

2014 ENGINE**3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee****DESCRIPTION****DESCRIPTION**

CAUTION: If the engine has experienced a catastrophic failure, THE INTAKE MANIFOLD MUST BE REPLACED!



Fig. 1: 3.2 Liter (195.3 CID) Flexible Fuel V-6 Engine
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: RWD engine configuration shown in illustration, FWD similar.

The 3.2 liter (195.3 CID) flexible fuel V-6 engine features Variable Valve Timing (VVT), Dual Overhead Camshafts (DOHC) and a high-pressure die-cast aluminum cylinder block with steel liners in a 60° configuration. The 3.2 liter engine has a chain driven variable discharge oil pump with a two-stage pressure regulator for improved fuel economy. The exhaust manifolds are integrated into the cylinder heads for reduced weight. The cylinders are numbered from front to rear. The right bank is numbered 1, 3, 5 and the left bank is numbered 2, 4, 6. The firing order is 1-2-3-4-5-6. The engine serial number is located on the left side of the cylinder block at the transmission flange.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING**ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION**

This Service Information can be helpful in determining the causes of malfunctions not detected and remedied by

routine maintenance.

These malfunctions are classified as Performance (e.g., engine idles rough and stalls) or Mechanical (e.g., a strange noise).

Refer to **ENGINE PERFORMANCE DIAGNOSTIC TABLE** and **ENGINE MECHANICAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE** for possible causes and corrections of malfunctions. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM** article for the fuel system diagnosis.

Additional diagnosis and testing procedures may be necessary for specific engine malfunctions that can not be isolated with the Service Diagnosis charts. Information concerning additional tests and diagnosis is provided within the following diagnosis:

- Cylinder Compression Pressure Test. Refer to **CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE LEAKAGE** .
- Cylinder Combustion Pressure Leakage Test. Refer to **CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE** .
- Engine Cylinder Head Gasket Failure Diagnosis. Refer to **CYLINDER HEAD, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING** .
- Intake Manifold Leakage Diagnosis. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING**.

ENGINE PERFORMANCE DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
ENGINE WILL NOT START	1. Weak battery	1. Charge or replace as necessary. Refer to <u>BATTERY, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</u> .
	2. Corroded or loose battery connections.	2. Clean and tighten battery connections. Refer to <u>CLEANING</u> .
	3. Faulty engine starting system.	3. Diagnose engine starting system. Refer to <u>DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</u> .
	4. Faulty coil or control unit.	4. Replace ignition coil. Refer to <u>COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL</u> .
	5. Incorrect spark plug gap.	5. Correct as necessary.
	6. Incorrect cam timing.	6. Verify cam timing. Refer to <u>VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	7. Dirt or water in fuel system.	7. Clean fuel system.
	8. Faulty fuel pump or wiring.	8. Repair or replace as necessary.
	9. Faulty Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor.	9. Replace sensor. Refer to <u>SENSOR, CAMSHAFT POSITION, REMOVAL</u> .
	10. Faulty Crankshaft Position	10. Replace sensor. Refer to

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

	(CKP) sensor.	<u>SENSOR, CRANKSHAFT POSITION, REMOVAL</u> .
ENGINE STALLS OR ROUGH IDLE	1. Vacuum leak.	1. Inspect intake manifold and vacuum hoses, repair or replace as necessary.
	2. Faulty Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor.	2. Replace sensor. Refer to <u>SENSOR, CRANKSHAFT POSITION, REMOVAL</u> .
	3. Faulty ignition coil.	3. Replace ignition coil. Refer to <u>COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL</u> .
	4. Incorrect cam timing.	4. Verify cam timing. Refer to <u>VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
ENGINE LOSS OF POWER	1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs.	1. Correct as necessary. Refer to <u>SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL</u> .
	2. Dirt or water in fuel system.	2. Clean fuel system.
	3. Faulty fuel pump.	3. Replace fuel pump. Refer to <u>MODULE, FUEL PUMP, REMOVAL</u> .
	4. Leaking cylinder head gasket.	4. Replace cylinder head gasket. Refer to <u>CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL</u> .
	5. Low compression.	5. Determine the cause and repair as necessary. Refer to <u>ENGINE, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</u> .
	6. Burned, warped or pitted valves.	6. Replace as necessary. Refer to <u>VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, REMOVAL</u> .
	7. Plugged or restricted exhaust system.	7. Inspect and replace as necessary.
	8. Faulty ignition coil.	8. Replace ignition coil. Refer to <u>COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL</u> .
	9. Incorrect cam timing.	9. Verify cam timing. Refer to <u>VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
ENGINE MISSES ON ACCELERATION	1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs.	1. Correct as necessary. Refer to <u>SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL</u> .
	2. Dirt in fuel system.	2. Clean fuel system.
	3. Burned, warped or pitted valves.	3. Replace as necessary. Refer to <u>VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, REMOVAL</u> .
	4. Faulty ignition coil.	4. Replace ignition coil. Refer to <u>COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL</u> .
ENGINE MISSES AT HIGH SPEED	1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs.	1. Correct as necessary. Refer to <u>SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL</u> .

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

4. Faulty ignition coil.	2. Replace ignition coil. Refer to <u>COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL</u> .
3. Dirt or water in fuel system.	3. Clean fuel system.

ENGINE MECHANICAL DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTIONS
NOISY VALVES	1. High or low oil level in crankcase.	1. Refer to <u>OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	2. Thin or diluted oil.	2. Change oil and filter.
	3. Low oil pressure.	3. Check oil pump, if Ok, check rod and main bearings for excessive wear.
	4. Dirt in lash adjusters.	4. Replace as necessary.
	5. Worn rocker arms.	5. Replace as necessary.
	6. Worn lash adjusters	6. Replace as necessary.
	7. Worn valve guides.	7. Inspect the valve guides for wear, cracks or looseness. If either condition exists, replace the cylinder head. Refer to <u>CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL</u> .
	8. Excessive runout of valve seats on valve faces.	8. Refer to <u>VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
CONNECTING ROD NOISE	1. Insufficient oil supply.	1. Refer to <u>OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	2. Low oil pressure.	2. Check oil pump, if OK, check rod and main bearings for excessive wear.
	3. Thin or diluted oil.	3. Change oil and filter.
	4. Excessive bearing clearance.	4. Replace as necessary.
	5. Connecting rod journal out-of-round.	5. Service or replace crankshaft.
	6. Misaligned connecting rods.	6. Replace bent connecting rods.
MAIN BEARING NOISE	1. Insufficient oil supply.	1. Refer to <u>OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	2. Low oil pressure.	2. Check oil pump, if OK, check rod and main bearings for excessive wear.
	3. Thin or diluted oil.	3. Change oil and filter.
	4. Excessive bearing clearance.	4. Replace as necessary.
	5. Excessive end play.	5. Check thrust washers for wear.
	6. Crankshaft journal out-of round.	6. Service or replace crankshaft.

7. Loose flywheel or torque converter.	7. Tighten to correct torque
--	------------------------------

CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE LEAKAGE

NOTE: To perform a compression test on a MULTI-AIR equipped engine, the ignition **MUST** remain in the "key on" position. If the ignition is in the "off" position, the intake valves will not actuate and the result will be no compression.

NOTE: The results of a cylinder compression pressure test can be utilized to diagnose several engine malfunctions.

NOTE: Be certain the battery is completely charged and the engine starter motor is in good operating condition. Otherwise the indicated compression pressures may not be valid for diagnosis purposes.

1. Clean the spark plug recesses with compressed air.
2. Remove the spark plugs and record the cylinder number of each spark plug for future reference.
3. Inspect the spark plug electrodes for abnormal firing indicators such as fouled, hot, oily, etc.
4. Disable the fuel system and perform the fuel system pressure release procedure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE**.
5. Insert a compression pressure gauge and rotate the engine with the engine starter motor for three revolutions.
6. Record the compression pressure on the 3rd revolution. Continue the test for the remaining cylinders.

NOTE: The recommended compression pressures are to be used only as a guide to diagnosing engine problems. An engine should not be disassembled to determine the cause of low compression unless some malfunction is present.

7. Compression should not be less than 689 kPa (100 psi) and not vary more than 25 percent from cylinder to cylinder.
8. If one or more cylinders have abnormally low compression pressures, repeat the compression test.

NOTE: If the same cylinder or cylinders repeat an abnormally low reading on the second compression test, it could indicate the existence of a problem in the cylinder in question.

9. If one or more cylinders continue to have abnormally low compression pressures, perform the cylinder combustion pressure leakage test. Refer to **CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE**.

CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE

The combustion pressure leakage test provides an accurate means for determining engine condition.

Combustion pressure leakage testing will detect:

- Exhaust and intake valve leaks (improper seating).
 - Leaks between adjacent cylinders or into water jacket.
1. Check the coolant level and fill as required. DO NOT install the radiator cap.
 2. Start and operate the engine until it attains normal operating temperature.
 3. Turn the engine OFF.
 4. Remove the spark plugs.
 5. Remove the oil filler cap.
 6. Remove the air cleaner hose.
 7. **Calibrate the tester according to the manufacturer's instructions.** The shop air source for testing should maintain a regulated air pressure at 552 kPa (80 psi).
 8. Perform the test procedures on each cylinder according to the tester manufacturer's instructions. Set the piston of the cylinder to be tested at TDC on the compression stroke.
 9. As each cylinder is pressurized, listen for the air escaping through the throttle body, tailpipe and oil filler cap opening. Check for bubbles in the radiator coolant.

All gauge pressure indications should be equal, with **no more** than 25% leakage. Refer to **CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE DIAGNOSIS CHART**.

CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE DIAGNOSIS CHART

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
AIR ESCAPES THROUGH THROTTLE BODY	Intake valve bent, burnt, or not seated properly	Inspect valve and valve seat. Reface or replace, as necessary. Inspect valve springs. Replace as necessary.
AIR ESCAPES THROUGH TAILPIPE	Exhaust valve bent, burnt, or not seated properly	Inspect valve and valve seat. Reface or replace, as necessary. Inspect valve springs. Replace as necessary.
AIR ESCAPES THROUGH RADIATOR	Head gasket leaking or cracked cylinder head or block	Remove cylinder head and inspect. Replace defective part
MORE THAN 50% LEAKAGE FROM ADJACENT CYLINDERS	Head gasket leaking or crack in cylinder head or block between adjacent cylinders	Remove cylinder head and inspect. Replace gasket, head, or block as necessary
MORE THAN 25% LEAKAGE AND AIR ESCAPES THROUGH OIL FILLER CAP OPENING ONLY	Stuck or broken piston rings; cracked piston; worn rings and/or cylinder wall	Inspect for broken rings or piston. Measure ring gap and cylinder diameter, taper and out-of-round. Replace defective part as necessary

OIL CONSUMPTION TEST AND DIAGNOSIS

The following diagnostic procedures are used to determine the source of excessive internal oil consumption, these procedures and tests apply to vehicles with 50,000 miles or less.

NOTE: Engine oil consumption may be greater than normal during engine break-in. Repairs should be delayed until vehicle has been driven at least 7, 500 miles.

Severe service (high ambient temperature, short trips, heavy loading, trailer towing, taxi, off-road, or law enforcement use) may result in greater oil consumption than normal.

Sustained high speed driving and high engine RPM operation may result in increased oil consumption.

Failure to comply with the recommended oil type and viscosity rating, as outlined in the Owner's Manual, may impact oil economy as well as fuel economy.

Oil consumption may increase with vehicle age and mileage due to normal engine wear.

NOTE: Because a few drops of external oil leakage per mile can quickly account for the loss of one quart of oil in a few hundred miles, be certain there is no external engine oil leaks present.

- Oil leakage is not the same as oil consumption and all external leakage must be eliminated before any action can be taken to verify and/or correct oil consumption complaints.
- Verify that the engine has the correct oil level dipstick and dipstick tube installed.
- Verify that the engine is not being run in an overfilled condition. Check the oil level 15 minutes after a hot shutdown with the vehicle parked on a level surface. In no case should the level be above MAX or the FULL mark on the dipstick.

OIL CONSUMPTION TEST

1. Check the oil level at least 15 minutes after a hot shutdown.
2. If the oil level is low, top off with the proper viscosity and API service level engine oil. Add one bottle of MOPAR® 4-In-1 Leak Detection Dye into the engine oil.
3. Tamper proof the oil pan drain plug, oil filter, dipstick and oil fill cap.
4. Record the vehicle mileage.
5. Instruct the customer to drive the vehicle as usual.
6. Ask the customer to return to the servicing dealer after accumulating 500 miles, Check the oil level at least 15 minutes after a hot shutdown. If the oil level is half way between the "FULL" and "ADD" mark continue with the next step.
7. Using a black light, re-check for any external engine oil leaks, repair as necessary, if no external engine oil leaks are present, continue with oil consumption diagnosis.

OIL CONSUMPTION DIAGNOSIS

1. Check the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) system. Make sure the system is not restricted and the PCV valve has the correct part number and correct vacuum source (18-20 in. Hg at idle below 3000 ft. above sea level is considered normal).
2. Perform a cylinder compression test and cylinder leak down test using the standard leak down gauge following manufacturers suggested best practices.

NOTE: **Verify the spark plugs are not oil saturated. If the spark plugs are oil saturated and compression is good it can be assumed the valve seals or valve guides are at fault.**

3. If one or more cylinders have more than 15% leak down further engine tear down and inspection will be required.

TOP 19 REASONS THAT MAY LEAD TO ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

1. Tapered and Out-of-Round Cylinders

The increased piston clearances permit the pistons to rock in the worn cylinders. While tilted momentarily, an abnormally large volume of oil is permitted to enter on one side of the piston. The rings, also tilted in the cylinder, permit oil to enter on one side. Upon reversal of the piston on each stroke, some of this oil is passed into the combustion chamber.

2. Distorted Cylinders

This may be caused by unequal heat distribution or unequal tightening of cylinder head bolts. This condition presents a surface which the rings may not be able to follow completely. In this case, there may be areas where the rings will not remove all of the excess oil. When combustion takes place, this oil will be burned and cause high oil consumption.

3. Improper operation of "PCV "system

The main purpose of the Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve is to recirculate blow-by gases back from the crankcase area through the engine to consume unburned hydrocarbons. The PCV system usually has a one way check valve and a make up air source. The system uses rubber hoses that route crankcase blow by gases to the intake manifold. Vacuum within the engine intake manifold pulls the blow by gases out of the crankcase into the combustion chamber along with the regular intake air and fuel mixture.

The PCV system can become clogged with sludge and varnish deposits and trap blow by gases in the crankcase. This degrades the oil, promoting additional formation of deposit material. If left uncorrected, the result is plugged oil rings, oil consumption, rapid ring wear due to sludge buildup, ruptured gaskets and seals due to crankcase pressurization.

4. Worn Piston Ring Grooves

For piston rings to form a good seal, the sides of the ring grooves must be true and flat - not flared or shouldered. Piston rings in tapered or irregular grooves will not seal properly and, consequently, oil will pass around behind the rings into the combustion chamber.

5. Worn, Broken or Stuck Piston Rings

When piston rings are broken, worn or stuck to such an extent that the correct tension and clearances are not maintained, this will allow oil to be drawn into the combustion chamber on the intake stroke and hot gases of combustion to be blown down the cylinder past the piston on the power stroke. All of these

conditions will result in burning and carbon build up of the oil on the cylinders, pistons and rings.

6. Cracked or Broken Ring Lands

Cracked or broken ring lands prevent the rings from seating completely on their sides and cause oil pumping. This condition will lead to serious damage to the cylinders as well as complete destruction of the pistons and rings. Cracked or broken ring lands cannot be corrected by any means other than piston replacement.

7. Worn Valve Stems and Guides

When wear has taken place on valve stems and valve guides, the vacuum in the intake manifold will draw oil and oil vapor between the intake valve stems and guides into the intake manifold and then into the cylinder where it will be burned.

8. Bent or Misaligned Connecting Rods

Bent or misaligned connecting rods will not allow the pistons to ride straight in the cylinders. This will prevent the pistons and rings from forming a proper seal with the cylinder walls and promote oil consumption. In addition, it is possible that a bearing in a bent connect rod will not have uniform clearance on the connecting rod wrist pin. Under these conditions, the bearing will wear rapidly and throw off an excessive amount of oil into the cylinder.

9. Fuel Dilution

If raw fuel is allowed to enter the lubrication system, the oil will become thinner and more volatile and will result in higher oil consumption. The following conditions will lead to higher oil consumption;

- Excess fuel can enter and mix with the oil via a leaking fuel injector
- Gasoline contaminated with diesel fuel
- Restricted air intake
- Excessive idling

10. Contaminated Cooling Systems

Corrosion, rust, scale, sediment or other formations in the water jacket and radiator will prevent a cooling system from extracting heat efficiently. This is likely to cause cylinder distortion thus leading to higher oil consumption.

11. Oil Viscosity

The use of oil with a viscosity that is too light may result in high oil consumption. Refer to the vehicle Owner's Manual for the proper oil viscosity to be used under specific driving conditions and/or ambient temperatures.

12. Dirty Engine Oil

Failure to change the oil and filter at proper intervals may cause the oil to be so dirty that it will promote accumulation of sludge and varnish and restrict oil passages in the piston rings and pistons. This will increase oil consumption; dirty oil by nature is also consumed at a higher rate than clean oil.

13. Crankcase Overfull

Due to an error in inserting the oil dip stick so that it does not come to a seat on its shoulder, a low reading may be obtained. Additional oil may be added to make the reading appear normal with the stick in this incorrect position which will actually make the oil level too high. If the oil level is so high that the lower ends of the connecting rods touch the oil in the oil pan excessive quantities of oil will be thrown on the cylinder walls and some of it will work its way up into the combustion chamber.

14. Excessively High Oil Pressure

A faulty oil pressure relief valve may cause the oil pressure to be too high. The result will be that the engine will be flooded with an abnormally large amount of oil in a manner similar to that which occurs with worn bearings. This condition may also cause the oil filter to burst.

15. Aftermarket Performance Chips and Modification

Increasing performance through the use of performance/power enhancement products to a stock or factory engine will increase the chance of excessive oil consumption.

16. Lugging Engine

Lugging is running the engine at a lower RPM in a condition where a higher RPM (more power/torque) should be implemented. Especially susceptible on vehicles equipped with a manual transmission. This driving habit causes more stress loading on the piston and can lead to increases in engine oil consumption.

17. Turbocharged Engines

There is a possibility for PCV "push-over" due to higher crankcase pressure (as compared to naturally aspirated engines) which is normal for turbocharged engines. This condition causes varying amounts of engine oil to enter the intake manifold, charge air cooler and associated plumbing to and from the charge air cooler, also a leaking turbocharger seal will draw oil into the combustion chamber where it will burn (blue smoke from tail pipe may be present) and form carbon deposits which contribute to further oil consumption as they interfere with proper engine function.

18. Restricted Air Intake

Excessive restriction in the air intake system will increase engine vacuum and can increase oil consumption, an extremely dirty air filter would be one example of this situation.

19. Intake Manifold port seals

Engines that have a "V" configuration and a "wet valley" (3.3/3.8L) could draw oil into the intake ports due to improper sealing between the intake manifold ports and cylinder head. Causes may include

improper torque of intake manifold bolts, corrosion (aluminum intake manifold) and or warped sealing surface.

ENGINE LUBRICATION DIAGNOSTIC TABLE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
OIL LEAKS	1. Gaskets and O-rings. Misaligned or damaged.	1. Replace as necessary.
	(a) Loose fasteners, broken or porous metal parts.	(a) Tighten fasteners, Repair or replace metal parts.
	2. Crankshaft rear oil seal.	2. Replace rear crankshaft oil seal. Refer to <u>SEAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL, REAR, REMOVAL</u> .
	3. Crankshaft seal flange. Scratched, nicked or grooved.	3. Polish or replace crankshaft.
	4. Oil pan flange cracked.	4. Replace oil pan. Refer to <u>PAN, OIL, REMOVAL</u> .
	5. Engine timing cover seal, damaged or misaligned.	5. Replace seal. Refer to <u>SEAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL, FRONT, REMOVAL</u> .
OIL PRESSURE DROP	6. Scratched or damaged vibration damper hub.	6. Polish or replace damper.
	1. Low oil level.	1. Check and correct oil level.
	2. Faulty oil pressure sensor.	2. Replace sensor. Refer to <u>SENSOR, OIL PRESSURE, REMOVAL</u> .
	3. Low oil pressure.	3. Check main bearing clearance. Refer to <u>BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> . 3. Check rod bearing clearance. Refer to <u>BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	4. Clogged oil filter.	4. Replace oil filter. Refer to <u>FILTER, ENGINE OIL, REMOVAL</u> .
	5. Worn oil pump.	5. Replace oil pump. Refer to <u>PUMP, ENGINE OIL, REMOVAL</u> .
	6. Thin or diluted oil.	6. Change oil and filter. Refer to <u>OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	7. Excessive bearing clearance.	7. Replace crankshaft bearings. Refer to <u>BEARING(S)</u> .

		<u>CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> . 7. Replace rod bearings. Refer to <u>BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	8. Oil pump relief valve stuck.	8. Replace oil pump. Refer to <u>PUMP, ENGINE OIL, REMOVAL</u> .
	9. Oil pump pick-up tube loose, damaged or clogged.	9. Replace oil pump pick-up. Refer to <u>PICK-UP, OIL PUMP, REMOVAL</u> .
OIL PUMPING AT RINGS	1. Worn or damaged rings.	1. Hone cylinder bores and replace rings. Refer to <u>RING(S), PISTON, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> .
	2. Carbon in oil ring slots.	2. Replace rings. Refer to <u>ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, REMOVAL</u> .
	3. Worn valve guides.	3. Replace cylinder heads. Refer to <u>CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL</u> .
	4. Leaking valve guide seals.	4. Replace valve guide seals. Refer to <u>SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, REMOVAL</u> .

STANDARD PROCEDURE

DUST COVERS AND CAPS

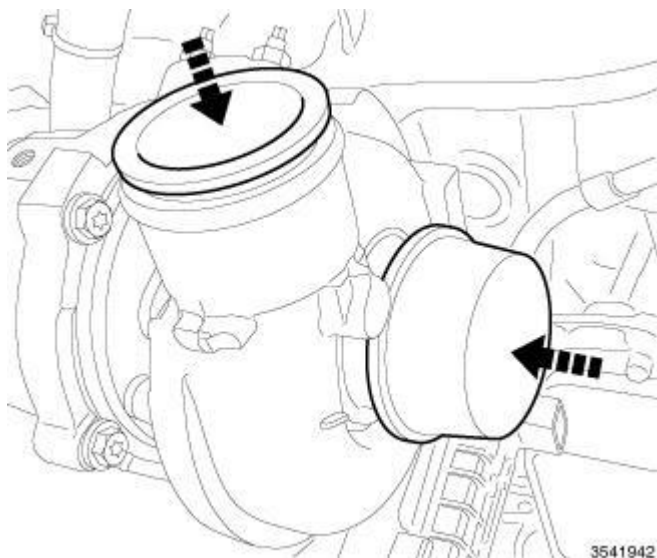


Fig. 2: Covers/Caps

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Due to the high amounts of failures caused by dust, dirt, moisture and other foreign debris being introduced to the engine during service. Covers or caps are needed to reduce the possible damage that can be caused or created.

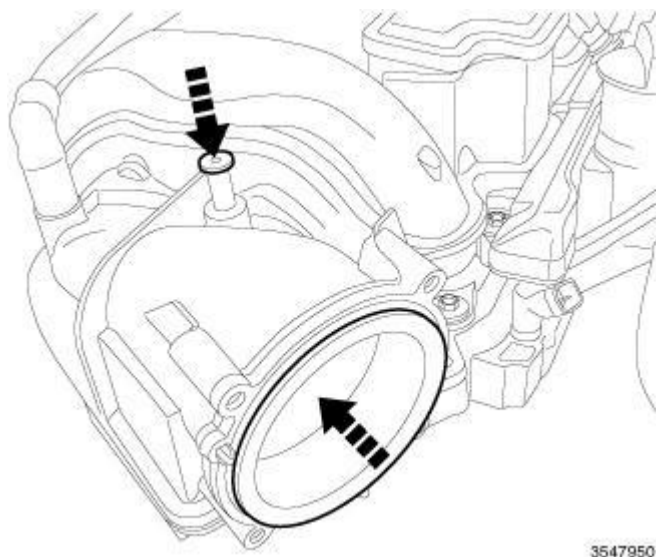


Fig. 3: Opening Cover

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Covers over openings will reduce any possibilities for foreign materials to enter the engine systems. Using miller tool (special tool #10368, Set, Universal Protective Cap), Select the appropriated cover needed to the procedure.

REPAIR DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS

CAUTION: Be sure that the tapped holes maintain the original center line.

Damaged or worn threads can be repaired. Essentially, this repair consists of:

- Drilling out worn or damaged threads.
- Tapping the hole with a special Heli-Coil Tap, or equivalent.
- Installing an insert into the tapped hole to bring the hole back to its original thread size.

FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS

NOTE: All of the sealants mentioned below are not used on every engine, they are listed as a general reference guide. See appropriate Service Information for specific sealer usage.

There are numerous places where form-in-place gaskets are used on the engine. Care must be taken when applying form-in-place gaskets to assure obtaining the desired results. **Do not use form-in-place gasket**

material unless specified. Bead size, continuity, and location are of great importance. Too thin a bead can result in leakage while too much can result in spill-over which can break off and obstruct fluid feed lines. A continuous bead of the proper width is essential to obtain a leak-free gasket. All sealing surfaces that use form-in-place gaskets and sealers **must** be free of grease or oil. Surfaces should be cleaned with Mopar® brake parts cleaner prior to sealer application. After the sealer is applied, the parts should be assembled within 10 minutes.

There are numerous types of form-in-place gasket materials that are used in the engine area. Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II, Mopar® ATF-RTV, and Mopar® Gasket Maker gasket materials, each have different properties and can not be used in place of the other.

MOPAR® ENGINE RTV GEN II is used to seal components exposed to engine oil. This material is a specially designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties when exposed to engine oil. Moisture in the air causes the material to cure. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

MOPAR® ATF RTV is a specifically designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties to seal components exposed to automatic transmission fluid, engine coolants, and moisture. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

MOPAR® GASKET MAKER is an anaerobic type gasket material. The material cures in the absence of air when squeezed between two metallic surfaces. It will not cure if left in the uncovered tube. The anaerobic material is for use between two machined surfaces. Do not use on flexible metal flanges.

MOPAR® BED PLATE SEALANT is a unique (green-in-color) anaerobic type gasket material that is specially made to seal the area between the bed plate and cylinder block without disturbing the bearing clearance or alignment of these components. The material cures slowly in the absence of air when torqued between two metallic surfaces, and will rapidly cure when heat is applied.

MOPAR® THREEBOND ENGINE RTV SEALANT is a unique gasket material that is specially made to retain adhesion and sealing properties when used to seal components exposed to engine oil.

SEALER APPLICATION

Mopar® Gasket Maker material should be applied sparingly 1 mm (0.040 in.) diameter or less of sealant to one gasket surface. Be certain the material surrounds each mounting hole. Excess material can easily be wiped off. Components should be torqued in place within 15 minutes. The use of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II or ATF RTV gasket material should be applied in a continuous bead approximately 3 mm (0.120 in.) in diameter. All mounting holes must be circled. For corner sealing and "T" joint locations, a 3.17 or 6.35 mm (1/8 or 1/4 in.) drop is placed in the center of the gasket contact area. Uncured sealant may be removed with a shop towel. Components should be torqued in place while the sealant is still wet to the touch (within 10 minutes). The usage of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant gasket material should be applied in a continuous bead approximately

3 mm (0.120 in.) in diameter. The gasket surfaces should be cleaned with isopropyl alcohol wipes in preparation for sealant application. All mounting holes must be circled. For corner sealing and "T" joint locations, a 3.17 or 6.35 mm (1/8 or 1/4 in.) drop is placed in the center of the gasket contact area. Uncured sealant may be removed with a shop towel. Components should be assembled within 20 minutes and torqued in place within 45 minutes. The usage of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION

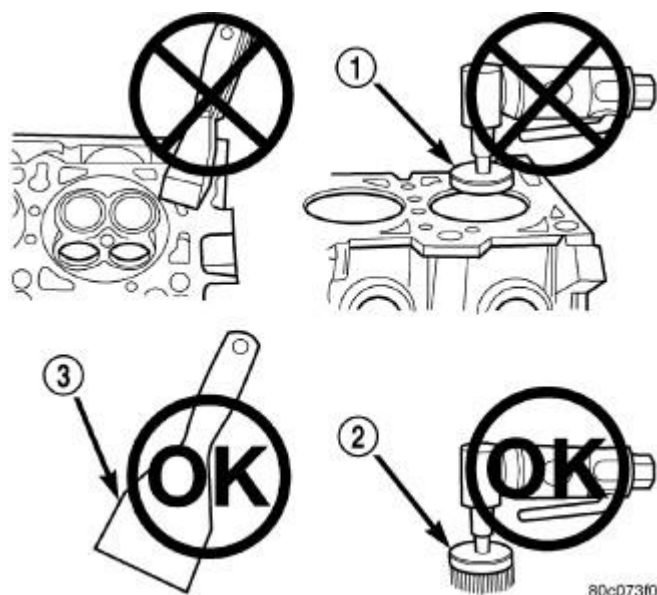


Fig. 4: Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- | |
|--|
| 1 - ABRASIVE PAD
2 - 3M ROLOC™ BRISTLE DISC
3 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER |
|--|

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

Never use the following to clean gasket surfaces:

- Metal scraper.
- Abrasive pad or paper to clean cylinder block and head.
- High speed power tool with an abrasive pad or a wire brush (1).

NOTE: **Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.**

Only use the following for cleaning gasket surfaces:

- Solvent or a commercially available gasket remover

- Plastic or wood scraper (3).
- Drill motor with 3M Roloc™ Bristle Disc (white or yellow) (2).

CAUTION: Excessive pressure or high RPM (beyond the recommended speed), can damage the sealing surfaces. The mild (white, 120 grit) bristle disc is recommended. If necessary, the medium (yellow, 80 grit) bristle disc may be used on cast iron surfaces with care.

SPECIFICATIONS

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Description	Specification
Type	60° DOHC V-6 24-Valve
Compression Ratio	10.7:1
Lead Cylinder	#1 Right Bank
Firing Order	1-2-3-4-5-6

Description	Metric	Standard
Displacement	3.2 Liters	195 Cubic Inches
Bore and Stroke	91.0 x 83.0 mm	3.583 in. x 3.268 in.

CYLINDER BLOCK

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Cylinder Bore Diameter - Grade 1	90.995 mm ± 0.005 mm	3.5825 in. ± 0.0002 in.
Cylinder Bore Diameter - Grade 2	91.005 mm ± 0.005 mm	3.5829 in. ± 0.0002 in.
Cylinder Bore Out-of-Round (Max.)	0.009 mm	0.00035 in.
Cylinder Bore Cylindricity	0.014 mm	0.0006 in.
Crankshaft Bore Taper* (Max.)	0.006 mm	0.0002 in.
Engine Oil Galley Plug**	0.0 mm - 2.0 mm	0.0 in - 0.0787 in
*Measured over length of bulkhead		
**Measured proud of machined surface		

PISTONS

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Material	Cast Aluminum Alloy	
Piston Diameter (Metal to Metal) - Grade 1	90.955 mm ± 0.005 mm	3.5809 in. ± 0.0002 in.
Piston Diameter (Metal to Metal) -	90.965 mm ± 0.005 mm	3.5813 in. ± 0.0002 in.

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

Grade 2		
Piston Diameter (Metal to Coating) - Grade 1	90.970 - 91.000 mm	3.5815 - 3.5827 in.
Piston Diameter (Metal to Coating) - Grade 2	90.980 - 91.010 mm	3.5819 - 3.5831 in.
Clearance at Size Location (Metal to Metal)	0.030 - 0.050 mm	0.0012 - 0.0020 in.
Clearance at Size Location (Metal to Coating)	-0.010 - 0.030 mm	-0.0004 - 0.0012 in.
Piston Weight	351.4 - 361.4 grams	12.395 - 12.748 oz.
Piston Pin Offset	0.8 mm	0.031 in.
Piston Ring Groove Diameter - No. 1	83.85 - 83.65 mm	3.301 - 3.293 in.
Piston Ring Groove Diameter - No. 2	82.05 - 81.85 mm	3.230 - 3.222 in.
Piston Ring Groove Diameter - No. 3	84.20 - 84.00 mm	3.315 - 3.307 in.

PISTON PINS

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Type	Full Floating	
Pin Diameter	21.9985 ± 0.0015 mm	0.86608 ± 0.00006 in.
Clearance in Piston	0.003 - 0.012 mm	0.0001 - 0.0005 in.
Clearance in Rod	0.011 - 0.024 mm	0.0004 - 0.0009 in.

PISTON RINGS

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Ring Gap - Number 1 Ring (Top)	0.22 - 0.37 mm	0.009 - 0.015 in.
Ring Gap - Number 2 Ring (Center)	0.27 - 0.42 mm	0.011 - 0.017 in.
Ring Gap - Oil Control Ring (Steel Rails)	0.15 - 0.66 mm	0.006 - 0.026 in.

PISTON RING SIDE CLEARANCE

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Number 1 Ring (Top)	0.025 - 0.083 mm	0.0010 - 0.0033 in.
Number 2 Ring (Center)	0.030 - 0.078 mm	0.0012 - 0.0031 in.
Oil Control Ring (Steel Rails)	0.061 - 0.210 mm	0.0024 - 0.0083 in.

PISTON RING WIDTH

Specification	
---------------	--

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

Description	Metric	Standard
Number 1 Ring (Top)	2.80 - 3.00 mm	0.110 - 0.118 in.
Number 2 Ring (Center)	3.37 - 3.67 mm	0.133 - 0.144 in.
Oil Control Ring (Steel Rails)	1.930 - 2.083 mm	0.076 - 0.082 in.

CONNECTING RODS

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Bearing Clearance (With Crush)	0.023 - 0.064 mm	0.0009 - 0.0025 in.
Side Clearance	0.070 - 0.370 mm	0.0028 - 0.0146 in.
Side Clearance (Max.)	0.370 mm	0.0146 in.
Piston Pin Bore Diameter	22.016 ± 0.005 mm	0.8668 ± 0.0002 in.
Bearing Bore Out of Round (Max.)	0.008 mm	0.0003 in.
Total Weight (Less Bearing)	512.6 ± 8 grams	18.08 ± 0.28 oz.

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING JOURNALS

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Diameter	67.996 ± 0.011 mm	2.677 ± 0.0004 in.
Bearing Clearance	0.024 - 0.050 mm	0.0009 - 0.0020 in.
Bearing Clearance (Max.)	0.050 mm	0.0020 in.
Out of Round (Max.)	0.005 mm	0.0002 in.
Taper (Max.)	0.005 mm	0.0002 in.
End Play	0.050 - 0.290 mm	0.0020 - 0.0114 in.
End Play (Max.)	0.290 mm	0.0114 in.

CONNECTING ROD JOURNALS

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Diameter	59.0 ± 0.009 mm	2.3228 ± 0.0035 in.
Bearing Clearance	0.023 - 0.064 mm	0.0009 - 0.0025 in.
Out of Round (Max.)	0.005 mm	0.0002 in.
Taper (Max.)	0.005 mm	0.0002 in.

CAMSHAFT

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Bore Diameter - No. 1 Cam Towers	32.020 - 32.041 mm	1.2606 - 1.2615 in.
Bore Diameter - No. 2, 3, 4 Cam Towers	24.020 - 24.041 mm	0.9457 - 0.9465 in.
Bearing Journal Diameter - No. 1	31.976 - 31.995 mm	1.2589 - 1.2596 in.
Bearing Journal Diameter - No. 2, 3,		

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

4	23.977 - 23.996	0.9440 - 0.9447 in.
Bearing Clearance - No. 1	0.025 - 0.065 mm	0.00010 - 0.0026 in.
Bearing Clearance - No. 2, 3, 4	0.024 - 0.064 mm	0.0009 - 0.0025 in.
End Play	0.114 - 0.214 mm	0.004 - 0.008 in.

VALVE TIMING-INTAKE VALVES

Description	Specification
Opens	5.4° (ATDC)
Closes	79.4° (ABDC) or 259.4° (ATDC)
Duration	254°
Centerline	131.4°
Note: Units are in crank degrees, using 0.1524 mm (0.006 in.) valve lift as the threshold.	

VALVE TIMING-EXHAUST VALVES

Description	Specification
Opens	84° (BBDC) or 264° (BTDC)
Centerline	129°
Closes	11° (ATDC)
Duration	275°
Valve Overlap	56°
Note: Units are in crank degrees, using 0.1524 mm (0.006 in.) valve lift as the threshold.	

CYLINDER HEAD

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Gasket Thickness* (Compressed)	0.52 - 0.62 mm	0.020 - 0.024 in.
Flatness (Head Gasket Surface)	0.09 mm	0.0035 in.
Valve Seat Angle	44.75° ± 0.25° from the valve guide axis	
Valve Seat Runout (relative to the valve guide axis) - Intake and Exhaust	0.050 mm	0.002 in.
Intake Valve Seat Width	0.95 - 1.25 mm	0.04 - 0.05 in.
Exhaust Valve Seat Width	1.36 - 1.66 mm	0.054 - 0.065 in.
Guide Bore Diameter (Std.)	6.00 - 6.02 mm	0.236 - 0.237 in.
Valve Guide Height** - Intake and Exhaust	16.05 - 16.55 mm	0.632 - 0.652 in.
*Measured at the fire ring, not at the outer edge		
**Measured from cylinder head valve spring seat surface to top of guide		

VALVES

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

Face Angle	45.25° ± 0.25°	
Head Diameter - Intake	37.3 ± 0.100 mm	1.469 ± 0.004 in.
Head Diameter - Exhaust	30.0 ± 0.100 mm	1.181 ± 0.004 in.
Length-Intake (Overall)	115.269 ± 0.23 mm	4.538 ± 0.009 in.
Length-Exhaust (Overall)	115.6 ± 0.23 mm	4.551 ± 0.009 in.
Stem Diameter - Intake	5.968 ± 0.009 mm	0.2350 ± 0.0004 in.
Stem Diameter - Exhaust	5.961 ± 0.009 mm	0.2347 ± 0.0004 in.
Stem-to-Guide Clearance - Intake (New)	0.023 - 0.061 mm	0.0009 - 0.0024 in.
Stem-to-Guide Clearance - Exhaust (New)	0.030 - 0.068 mm	0.0012 - 0.0027 in.
Stem-to-Guide Clearance-Intake (Max., Rocking Method)	0.29 mm	0.011 in.
Stem-to-Guide Clearance - Exhaust (Max., Rocking Method)	0.37 mm	0.015 in.
Valve Lift-Intake (Zero Lash)	10.6 mm	0.417 in.
Valve Lift-Exhaust (Zero Lash)	9.67 mm	0.381 in.
Valve Stem Tip Height* - Intake	52.4 - 53.5 mm	2.063 - 2.106 in.
Valve Stem Tip Height* - Exhaust	51.8 - 52.9 mm	2.039 - 2.083 in.
*Valve tip to aluminum spring seat boss		

VALVE SPRING

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
Free Length - Intake AND Exhaust (Approx.)	52.5 mm	2.067 in.
Spring Force - Intake AND Exhaust (Valve Closed)	295 ± 13 N @ 40.0 mm	66 ± 3 lbs. @ 1.57 in.
Spring Force - Intake (Valve Open)	699 ± 31 N @ 10.6 mm	150.4 ± 7 lbs. @ 0.4173 in.
Spring Force - Exhaust (Valve Open)	663 ± 31 N @ 9.67 mm	149 ± 7 lbs. @ 0.3807 in.
Number of Coils - Intake AND Exhaust	9.35	
Wire Diameter - Intake AND Exhaust	3.18 x 3.99 mm (ovate)	0.125 x 0.157 in. (ovate)
Installed Height - Intake AND Exhaust (Spring seat top to bottom of retainer)	40.0 mm	1.575 in.

OIL PRESSURE

Description	Specification	
	Metric	Standard
(Note: At Normal Operating Temperatures)		

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

Pressure @ Curb Idle Speed*	34.7 kPa Min.	5 psi Min.
Pressure @ 600 - 1200 RPM	34.7 (warm) - 958.0 (cold) kPa	5 (warm) - 139 (cold) psi
Pressure @ 1201 - 3500 RPM	206.8 (warm) - 958.0 (cold) kPa	30 (warm) - 139 (cold) psi
Pressure @ 3501 - 6400 RPM	427.0 (warm) - 958.0 (cold) kPa	62 (warm) - 139 (cold) psi
*CAUTION: If oil pressure is zero at idle, DO NOT run engine at 3000 RPM.		

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N.m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.	NEW FASTENER
Camshaft Chain Tensioner (Primary) - M6 T30	12	-	106	
Camshaft Chain Guide (Primary) - M6 T30	12	-	106	
Camshaft Chain Idler Sprocket - M8 T45	26	18	-	
Camshaft Chain LH Tensioner (Secondary) - M6 T30	12	-	106	
Camshaft Chain LH Guide (Secondary) - M6 T30	12	-	106	
Camshaft Chain RH Tensioner (Secondary) - M6 T30	12	-	106	
Camshaft Chain RH Guide (Secondary) - M6 T30	12	-	106	
Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor to Cylinder Head - M6 T30	9	-	80	
Camshaft Bearing Cap - M6 T30	10	-	89	
Connecting Rod Cap - M9 Bolts	20 + 90° Turn	15 + 90° Turn	-	
Coolant Pump to Engine Timing Cover - M10 Bolt	55	40	-	
Crankshaft Target Wheel to Counterweight - M6 T30	11	-	97	
Crankshaft Outer Main Bearing Cap and Windage Tray - M8 Bolts	21 + 90° Turn	16 + 90° Turn	-	
Crankshaft Inner Main Bearing Cap - M11 Bolts	20 + 90° Turn	15 + 90° Turn	-	
Crankshaft Side Main Bearing Cap (Tie Bolt) - M8 Bolts	30	-	266	
Crankshaft Vibration Damper - M16 Bolt	40 + 105° Turn	30 + 105° Turn	-	
Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor to Engine Block - M6 Bolt	12	-	106	
Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Retainer - M6 T30	10	-	89	
Cylinder Head Oil Galley Plugs	18	9	-	

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

Cylinder Head Oil Restrictor - M8 Plug	15	-	133	
Cylinder Head to Engine Block - M12 Bolts in Sequence	See INSTALLATION Procedure			
Cylinder Head Cover - M6 Bolts	12	-	106	
Catalytic Converter to Cylinder Head Flange Bolts - M8 Bolts	23	17	-	
Flexplate to Crankshaft - M10 Bolts	95	70	-	
Left Engine Mount Bracket to Transaxle	105	77	-	
Left Engine Mount to Strut Tower	64	47	-	
Left Engine Mount to Mount Bracket	185	136	-	
Left Engine Mount to Frame Rail	105	77	-	
Front Right Engine Mount Bracket to Timing Cover				
M8	25	18	-	
M12	72	53	-	
Right Engine Mount to Engine Mount Bracket	72	53	-	
Right Engine Mount Isolator to Frame Rail	65	48	-	
Right Engine Mount Isolator to Strut Tower	65	48	-	
Fuel Rail to Lower Intake Manifold - M6 Bolts	7	-	62	
Ground Cable to Transaxle	12	-	106	
Heater Core Supply Tube to Cylinder Head - M8 Bolt	12	-	106	
Idle Pulley to Engine Timing Cover - Accessory Drive Bolts	27	20	-	
Ignition Capacitor to Cylinder Head - M6 Bolts	10	-	89	
Ignition Coil to Cylinder Head Cover - M6 Bolts	8	-	71	
Intake Manifold (Upper) - M6 Bolts	10	-	89	
Intake Manifold (Lower) - M6 Bolts	12	-	106	
Intermediate Shaft Support Bracket	23	17	-	
Knock Sensor to Engine Block - M8 T40	21	16	-	
Oil Control Valve - Cam Phaser M18	150	111	-	
Oil Pan to Engine Block	23	17	-	
Lower Oil Pan to Upper Oil Pan	9	-	80	

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

Transaxle to Upper Oil Pan - M10 Bolts	50	37	-	
Oil Cooler to Oil Filter Housing Screws	12	-	106	
Oil Pan to Rear Seal Retainer Bolts	12	-	106	
Oil Pan Drain - Plug M14	23	17	-	
Oil Pressure Sensor to Oil Filter Housing	23	17	-	
Oil Temperature Sensor to Oil Filter Housing	30	22	-	
Piston Oil Cooler Jet to Engine Block - M5	6	-	53	
Oil Filter Housing/Oil Cooler to Engine Block - M6 Bolts	12	-	106	
Oil Filter Housing Cap	25	18	-	
Oil Pump to Engine Block - M6 Bolts	12	-	106	
Oil Level Indicator to Engine Block - M10 Bolt	35	26	-	
Oil Level Indicator to Cylinder Head - M6 Bolt	17	-	151	
Oil Pump Sprocket - M8 T45	26	18	-	
Oil Pump Pick Up Tube Bracket to Windage Tray - M6 Bolt	12	-	106	
Oil Pump Pick Up Tube to Oil Pump - M6 Bolt	12	-	106	
Oxygen Sensor to Exhaust Pipe - M18	50	37	-	
PCV Valve - M5 T25	4	-	35	
Spark Plug to Cylinder Head - M12	18	13	-	
Starter Mounting - M10 Bolts	47	35	-	
Tensioner to Engine Timing Cover - Accessory Drive M10 Bolt	55	41	-	
Throttle Body - M6 Bolts	9	-	80	
Engine Timing Cover - M6 Bolts	12	-	106	
Engine Timing Cover - M8 Bolt	25	18	-	
Engine Timing Cover - M10 Bolts	55	41	-	
Transaxle to Engine Block - M10 Bolts	50	37	-	
Torque Converter - M8 Bolts	95	70	-	
Upper Intake Manifold Support Bracket to Cylinder Head - M8 Bolt	17	-	177	
Upper Intake Manifold Support				

Bracket to Upper Intake Manifold - M6 Nuts	9	-	80	
Variable Valve Timing Solenoid to Cylinder Head Cover - M5 T25	4	-	35	
Wire Harness Retainer Bracket to LH Cylinder Head - M6 T30	10	-	89	
Rear Transmission Strut to Crossmember	150	111	-	
Rear Transmission Strut mount to Crossmember Bracket Nuts	73	54	-	
Rear Transmission Strut to Transmission Pivot	220	162	-	
Rear Transmission Pivot	160	118	-	

*NEW FASTENER: Do not reuse these fasteners. If removed, a new fastener must be installed and tightened to the proper specification torque specification.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

CAUTION: If the original engine has experienced a catastrophic failure or an individual failure with the piston, cylinder bore, engine block, valve or valve seat, the intake manifold **MUST** be replaced with a new manifold.

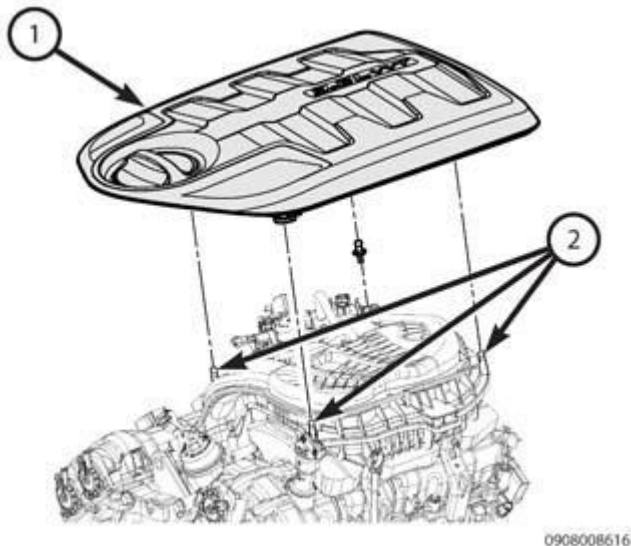


Fig. 5: Engine Cover & Ball Studs

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the engine cover (1).
2. Perform the fuel system pressure release procedure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE** .

3. Remove the battery. Refer to **BATTERY, REMOVAL** .

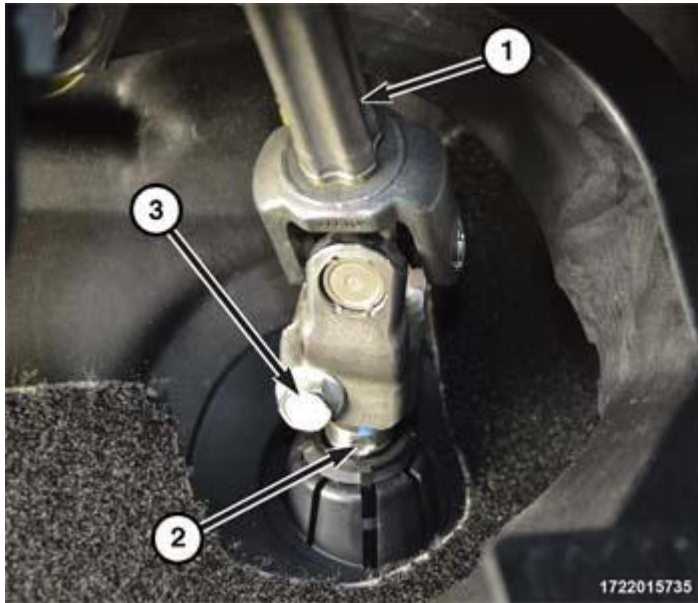


Fig. 6: Identifying Intermediate Shaft, Pinch Bolt And Steering Gear Pinion Shaft
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Remove the pinch bolt (3) from the intermediate shaft (1).
5. Separate the intermediate shaft from the steering gear shaft (2).

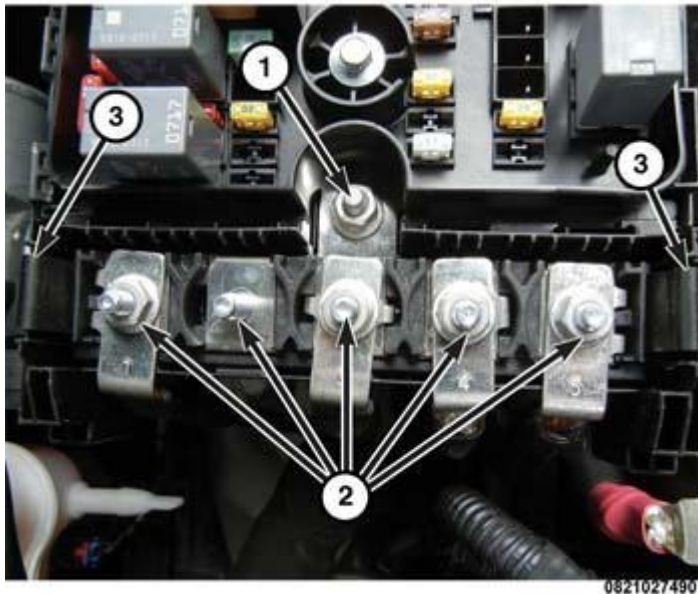


Fig. 7: Identifying Power Distribution Z-Case Fuse Array, Tabs & Nuts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Remove the cover from the Power Distribution Center (PDC).
7. Remove the nuts (2) from Z case fuse array and move the eyelet connectors off and away from the Z case

fuse array.

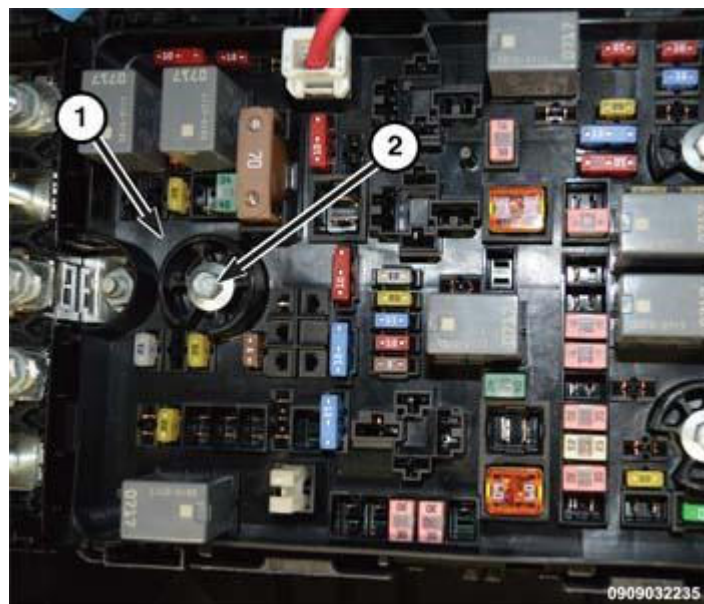


Fig. 8: PDC & Engine Harness Connector
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Remove the bolt (2) that secures the engine harness connector to the PDC (1).
9. Release the plastic clips that secure the PDC to the lower cover.
10. Using care, lift the PDC away from the lower cover.
11. Separate the engine harness from the base of the PDC and position aside.

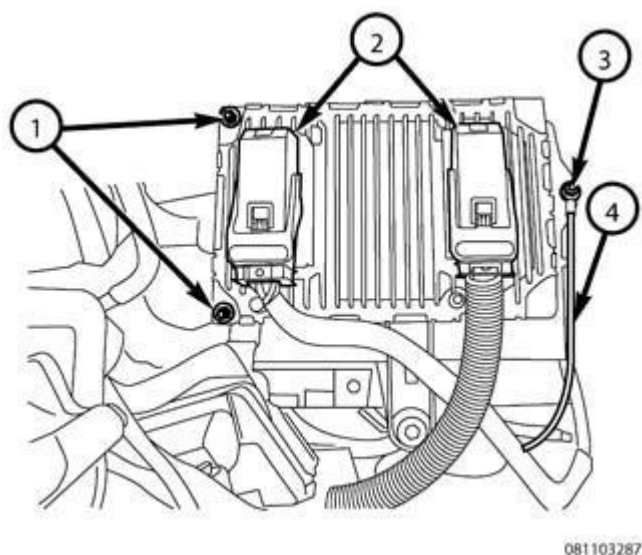


Fig. 9: PCM, Connectors, Strap & Nuts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Disconnect the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) harness connectors (2).

13. Remove the nut (3) that secures the ground strap (4) to the PCM.
14. Recover the refrigerant from the A/C system. Refer to **PLUMBING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
15. Remove the purge control valve from the intake manifold (Refer to **VALVE, PURGE CONTROL** /Removal).

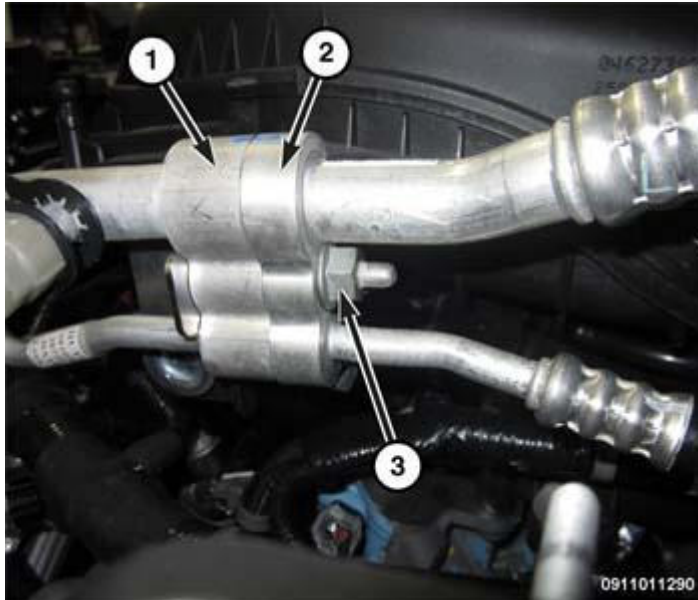
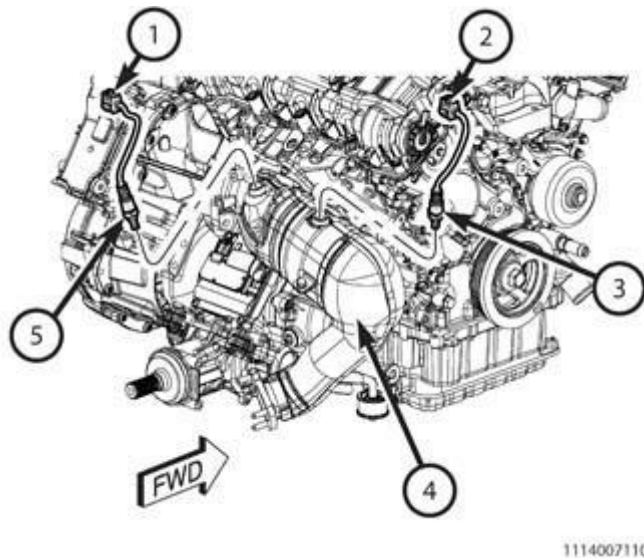


Fig. 10: IHX, Suction/Liquid Line Manifold & Nut
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

16. Remove the nut (3) and separate the suction/liquid line manifold (2) from the Internal Heat Exchanger (IHX) (1).
17. Separate the air cleaner body from the air cleaner tray. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.
18. Remove the air resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.

NOTE: Removal of the Intake Resonator will allow access to the rear O2 Sensors and the upper Catalytic Converter bolts.

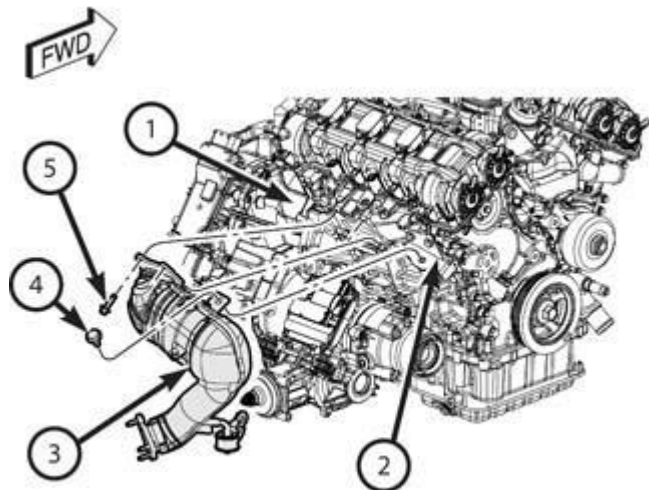


1114007110

Fig. 11: Removing/Installing Oxygen Sensors
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Disconnect both rear side O2 Sensor harness connectors (1, 2).

NOTE: The catalytic converter is removed from under the vehicle.



1114007111

Fig. 12: Removing/Installing Catalytic Converter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Remove the rear side catalytic converter support bracket bolt (4).
21. Remove the catalytic converter upper flange bolts (5).

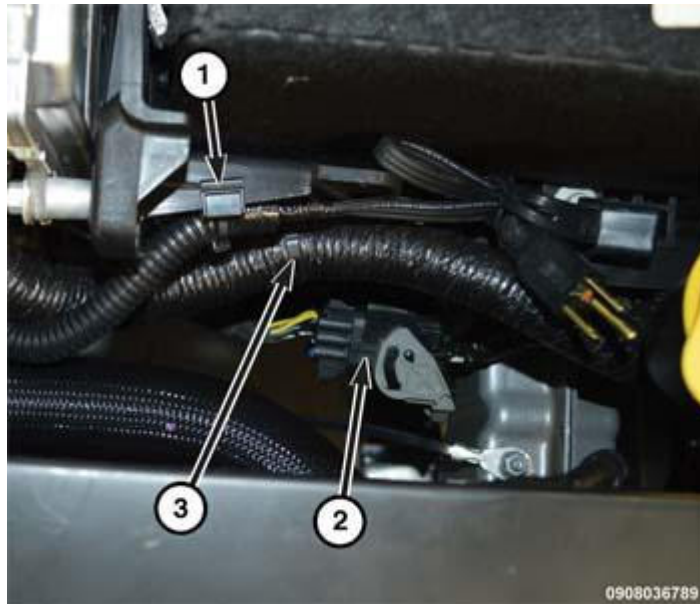


Fig. 13: Block Heater Electrical Cord Clip, Engine Harness Connector & Engine Wiring Harness Retainer

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

22. If equipped, separate the block heater electrical cord clip (1) from the battery tray.
23. Separate the engine wiring harness retainer (3) from the battery tray.
24. Separate the engine harness connector (2) from the battery tray.

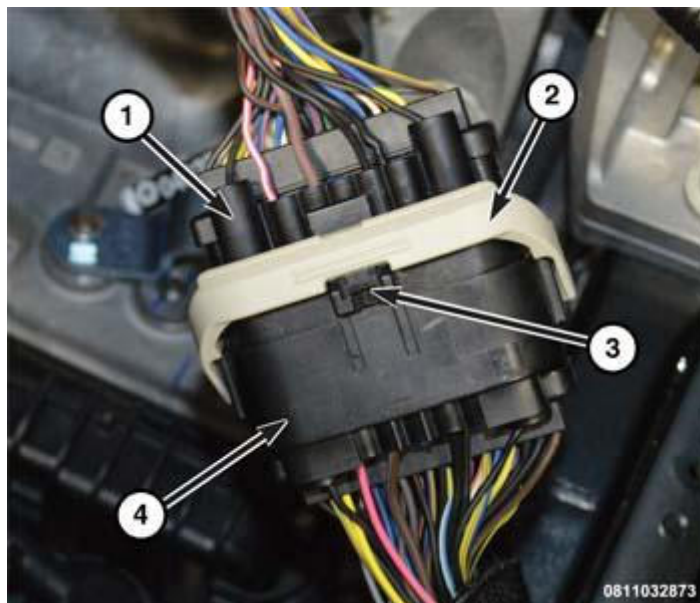
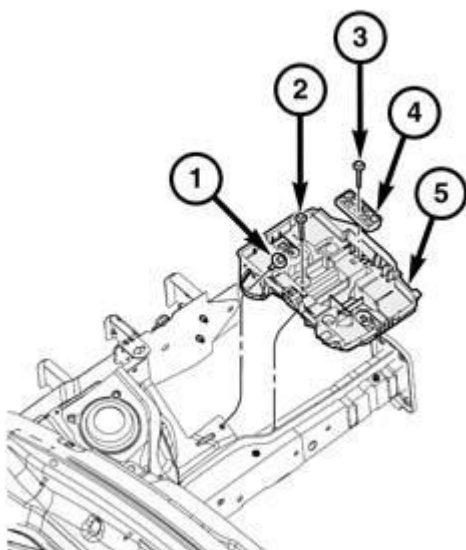


Fig. 14: Body Side Harness Connector & Engine Side Harness Connector

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

25. Disconnect the engine side harness connector (4) from the body side harness connector (1).



0909005837

Fig. 15: Belly Pan & Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

26. Remove the upper battery tray bolts (1, 2).
27. Raise and support the vehicle.
28. Remove the belly pan (3). Refer to **BELLY PAN, REMOVAL** .
29. Drain the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
30. Partially lower the vehicle.
31. Remove the front bumper fascia. Refer to **FASCIA, FRONT, REMOVAL** .
32. Remove both front wheel assemblies. Refer to **REMOVAL** .
33. Remove both axle shafts. Refer to **REMOVAL** .
34. Remove both front wheel house splash shields. Refer to **SHIELD, SPLASH, FRONT WHEELHOUSE, REMOVAL** .

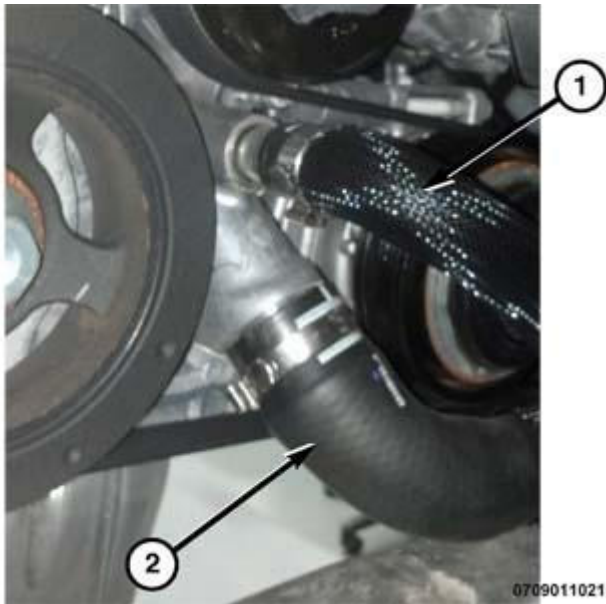


Fig. 16: Installing Lower Radiator Hose & Heater Core Return Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

35. Remove the heater hose (1) from the water pump.
36. Remove the lower radiator hose (2) from the water pump.

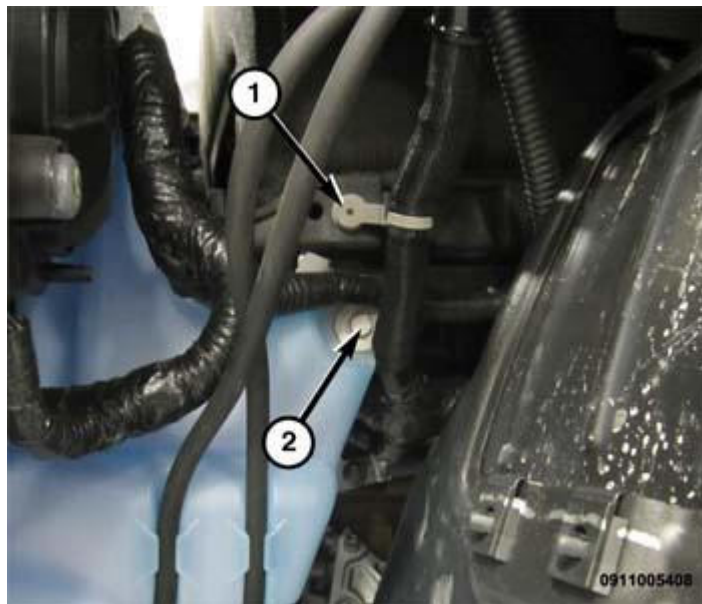
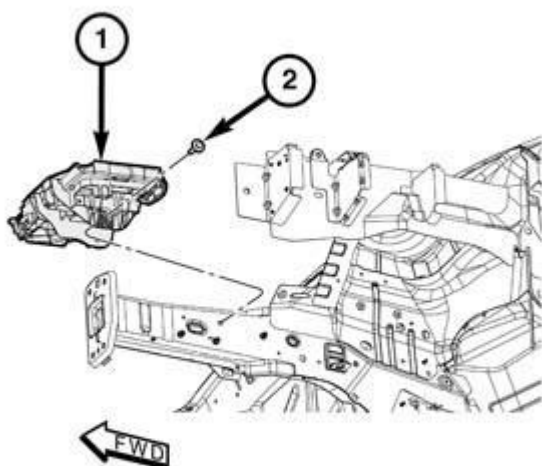


Fig. 17: Windshield Washer Reservoir-To-Battery Tray Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

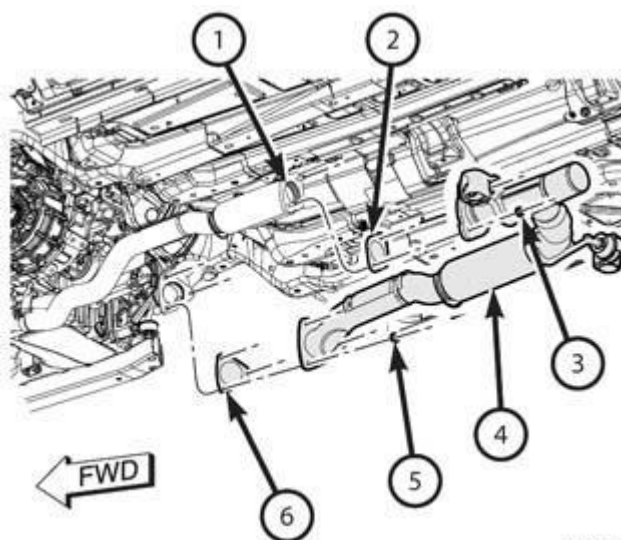
37. Separate the wiring harness retainer (1) from the battery tray.
38. Remove the bolt (2) that secures the washer reservoir bottle to the battery tray.



0909005827

Fig. 18: Battery Tray & Bolt
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

39. Remove the outer battery tray bolt (2).
40. Raise and secure the vehicle.
41. Remove the exhaust crossunder pipe. Refer to **PIPE, EXHAUST CROSSUNDER, REMOVAL**.



1114007112

Fig. 19: Y-Pipe
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

42. Separate the Y-pipe (4) from the rear catalytic converter.

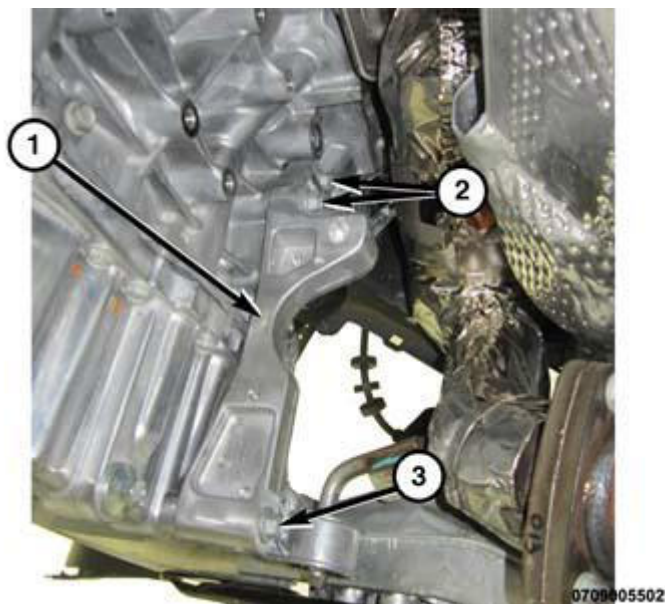


Fig. 20: Removing/Installing Lower Intermediate Shaft Support Bracket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: **FWD**

intermediate shaft bracket shown in illustration.

AWD

intermediate shaft bracket similar.

43. If equipped, remove the Power Transfer Unit (PTU). Refer to **REMOVAL** .
44. Remove the catalytic converter from its mount and position aside.
45. Remove the bolts (2, 3) that secure the intermediate shaft support bracket (1).
46. Remove the rear catalytic converter from the vehicle.

NOTE: **If the transmission is to be separated from the engine, removal of the torque converter bolts and lower transmission mounting bolts are best accomplished at this time.**

Replacement Components

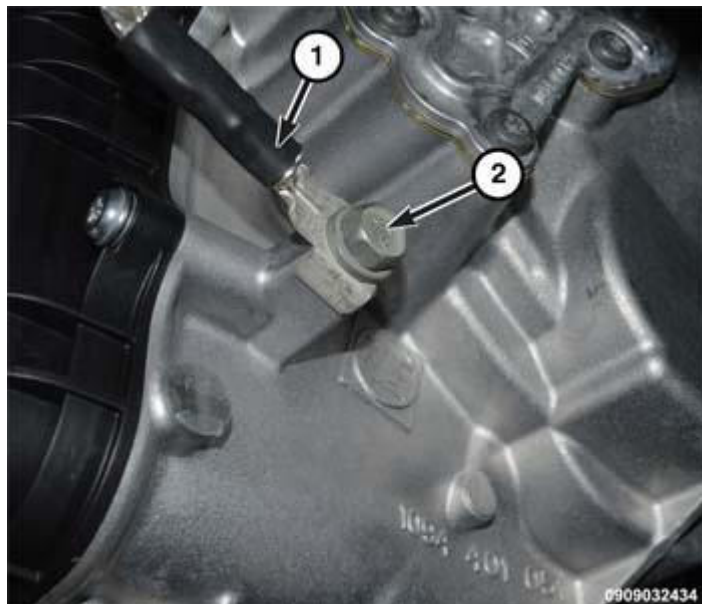


Fig. 21: Ground Strap & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

47. Remove the bolt (2) that secures the ground wire (1) to the transmission.

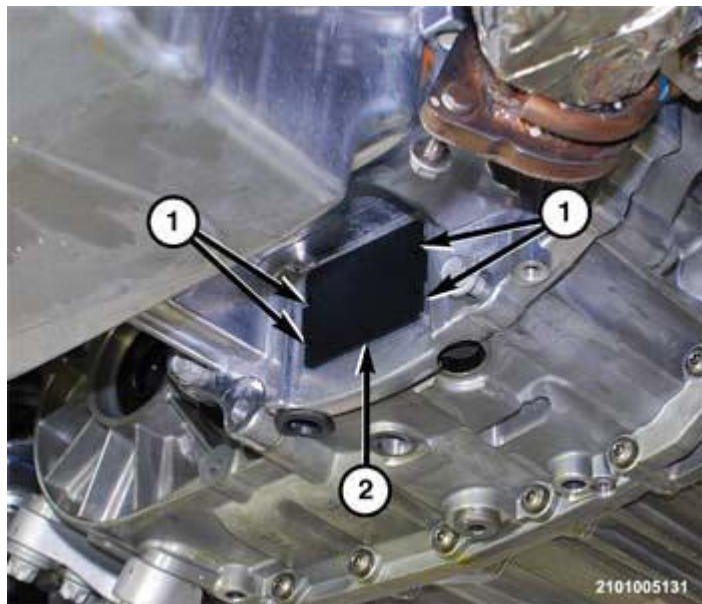


Fig. 22: Bellhousing Access Door
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

48. If required, remove the transaxle torque converter housing dust cover (2) and the lower rubber plugs.

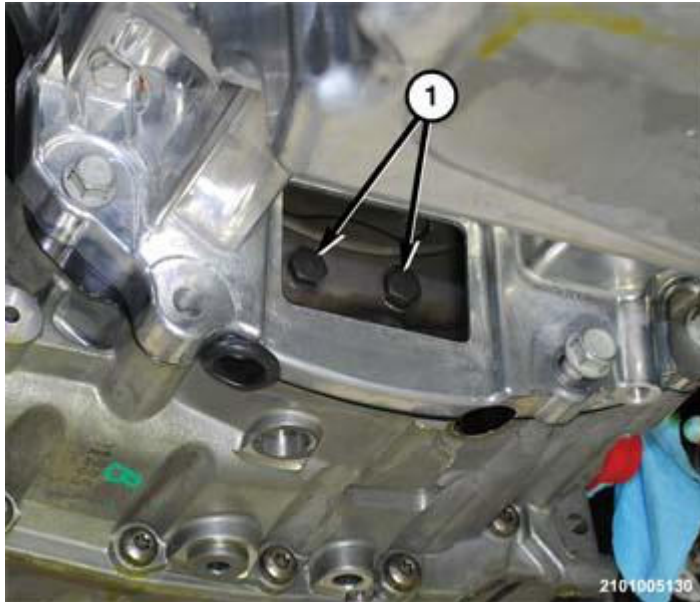


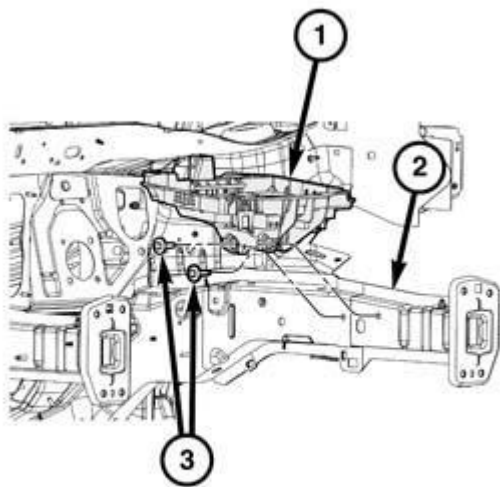
Fig. 23: Torque Converter Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

49. If required, remove the torque converter-to-flexplate bolts (1).
50. If required, remove the lower engine oil pan-to-transmission bolts.



Fig. 24: Transmission Cooler Lines
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

51. Disconnect the oil cooler lines (1) from transmission using the (special tool #9546, Disconnect Tool).
52. Remove the front suspension crossmember. Refer to **CROSSMEMBER, FRONT SUSPENSION, REMOVAL**.



0909005828

Fig. 25: Identifying Battery Tray, Inner Frame Rail & Bolts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

53. Remove the lower bolts (3) that secure the battery tray (1) to the upper frame (2).
54. Lower the vehicle.
55. Remove the battery tray from the vehicle.
56. If required, remove the electric vacuum pump and mounting bracket. Refer to **PUMP, ELECTRIC VACUUM, REMOVAL**.

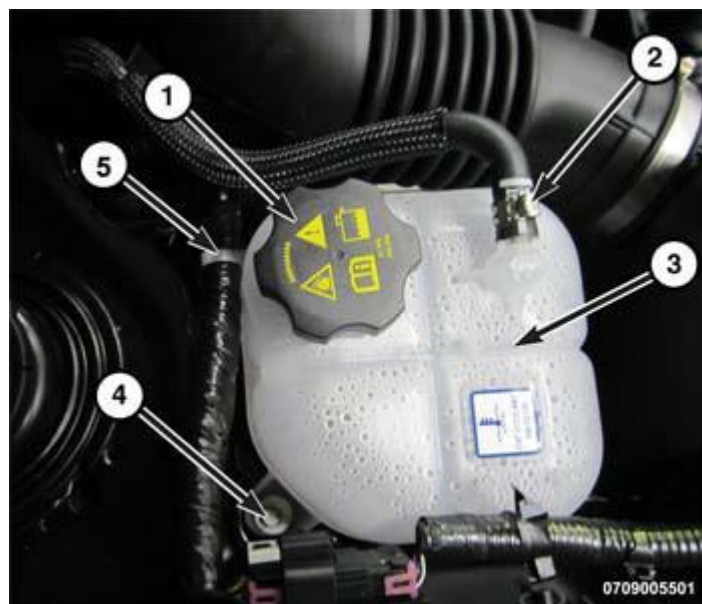
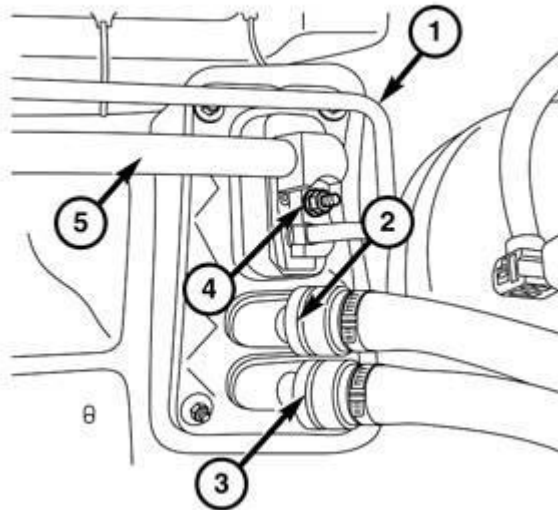


Fig. 26: Coolant Bottle & Components

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

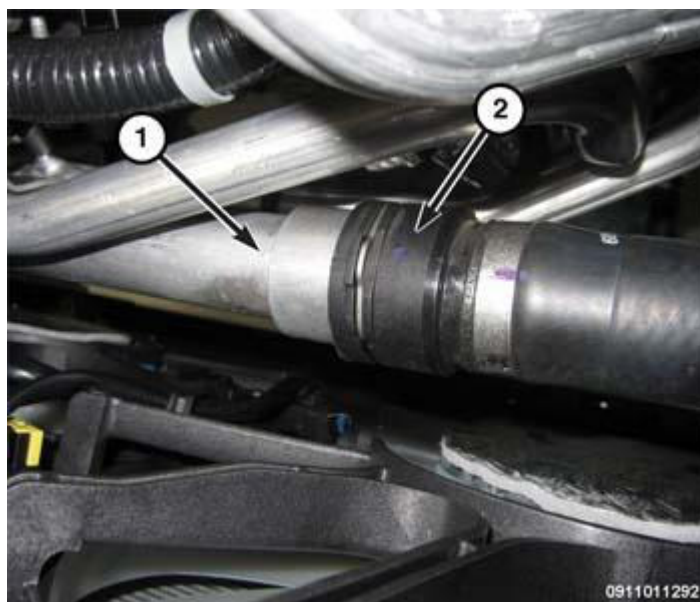
57. Remove the coolant return line (2) from the coolant bottle (3).



241070008

Fig. 27: Refrigerant Lines, Heater Core Hoses & Fastener
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

58. Disconnect the heater core supply hose (2).
59. Disconnect the heater core return hose (3).



0911011292

Fig. 28: Radiator Inlet Pipe & Upper Radiator Hose

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

60. Separate the upper radiator hose (2) from the radiator inlet pipe (1).

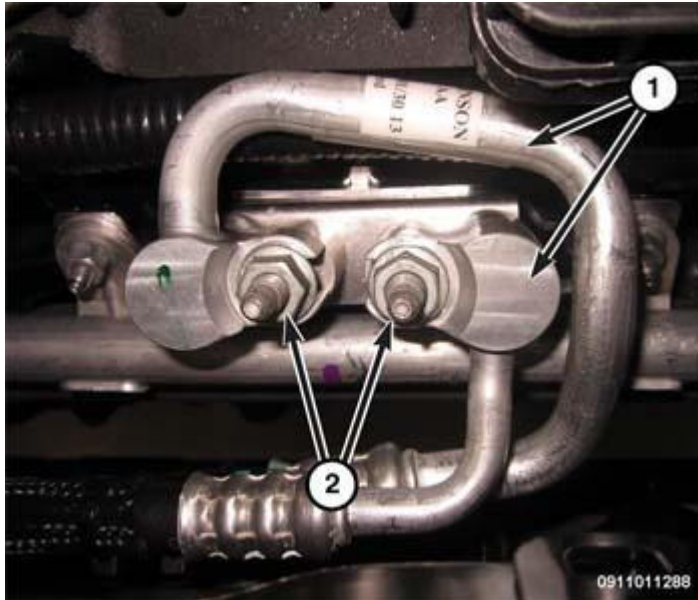


Fig. 29: A/C-To-IHX Lines

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

61. Remove the nuts that secure the A/C lines (1) to the IHX.



Fig. 30: View Of Shift Cable Housing & Mount Bracket

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

62. Disconnect the shift cable end from the manual valve lever on the transmission.

63. Release the locks holding the shift cable housing (2) to the mount bracket (1) on the transmission.
64. Separate the shift cable from the mount bracket.
65. Disconnect the fuel line from the fuel rail inlet. Refer to **FITTING, QUICK CONNECT**.

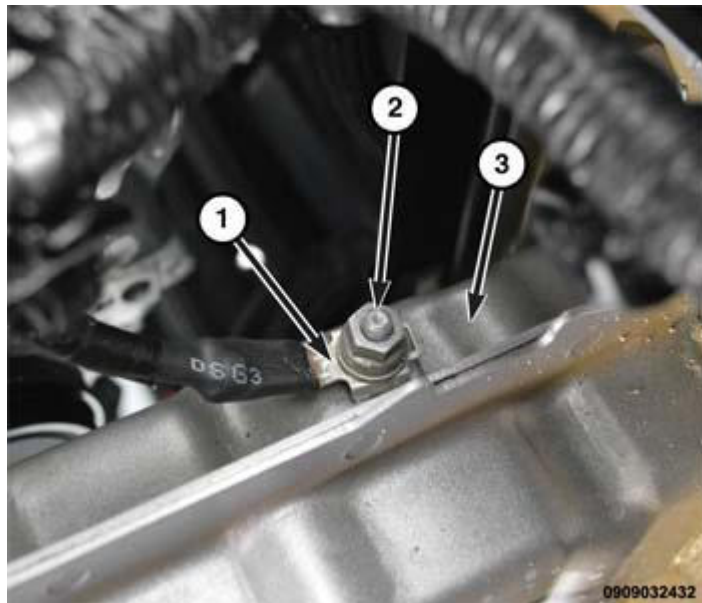


Fig. 31: Ground Wire, Nut & Right Side Upper Frame
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

66. Remove the nut (2) that secures the ground wire (1) to the right side upper frame (3).

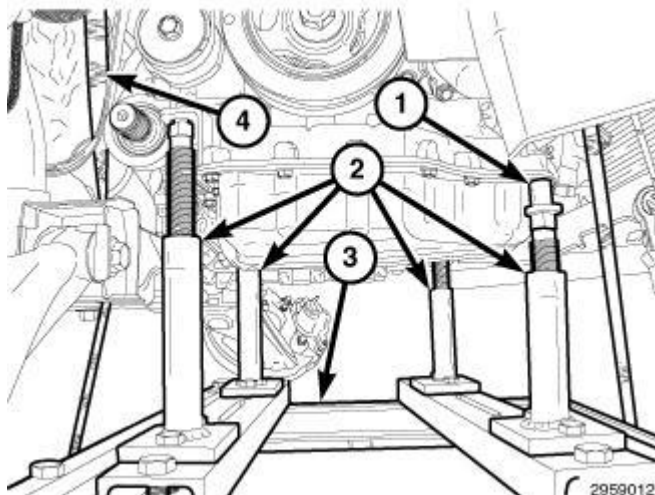


Fig. 32: Adapter, Engine Support Cradle, Power Train Dolly & Safety Straps
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

67. Raise and position vehicle height to allow the Dolly, Power Train (special tool #6135, Dolly, Power Train) (3) and the Cradle, Engine Support (special tool #6710A, Cradle, Engine Support) (2) to be

installed under the engine/transmission assembly.

68. Loosen the cradle assembly from the power train dolly to allow for adjustment.
69. Position the Adapter (special tool #6848-3, Adapter) to the engine locating holes (1) on the engine block and oil pan rail.
70. Lower the vehicle and position the cradle/dolly fixture until the engine is resting on the adapters.
71. Tighten the engine cradle adapter to the cradle frame.
72. Secure the engine/transmission assembly to the dolly/cradle with safety straps (4).
73. Using care, lower the vehicle so that all of the weight of the engine and transmission is on the cradle/dolly fixture.

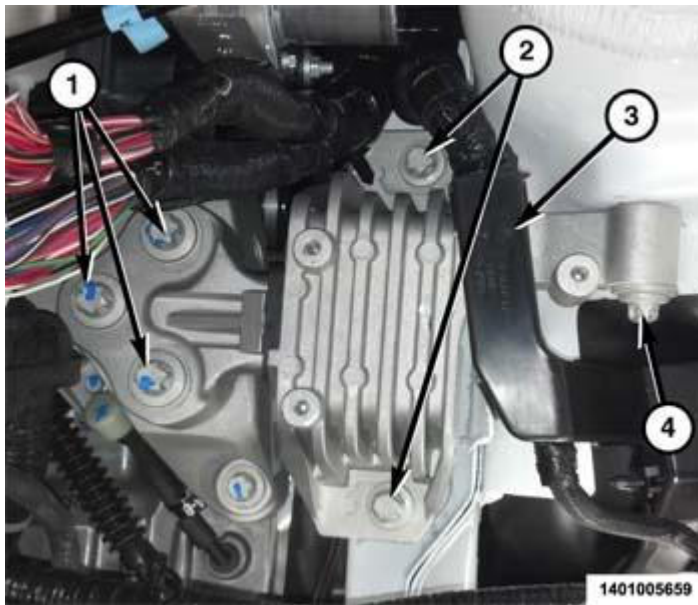


Fig. 33: Left Engine Mount-To-Transmission Mount Bracket Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

74. Remove the bolts (1) that secure the left engine mount to transmission mount bracket.

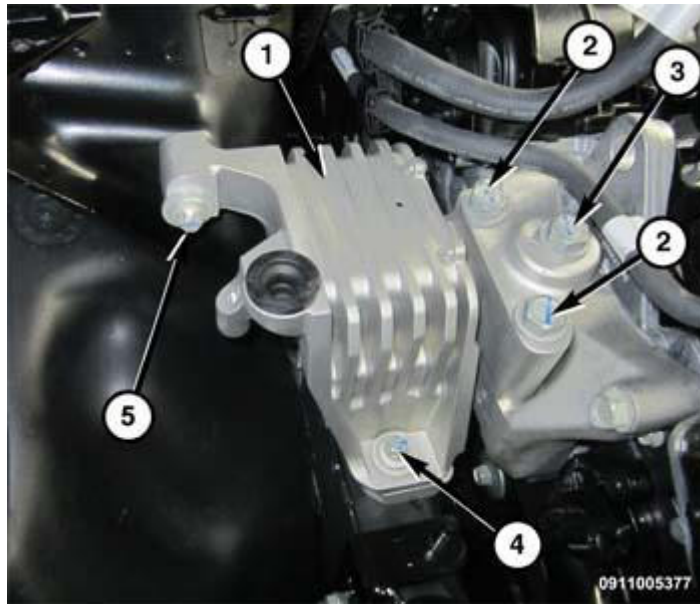


Fig. 34: Removing/Installing Right Engine Mount Assembly
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

75. Remove the bolts (2, 3) that secure the right engine mount to engine mount bracket.
76. Slowly raise the vehicle in small increments while inspecting each interval for potential engine or transmission contact to vehicle components.
77. Move the cradle/dolly fixture as necessary to allow for removal clearance.

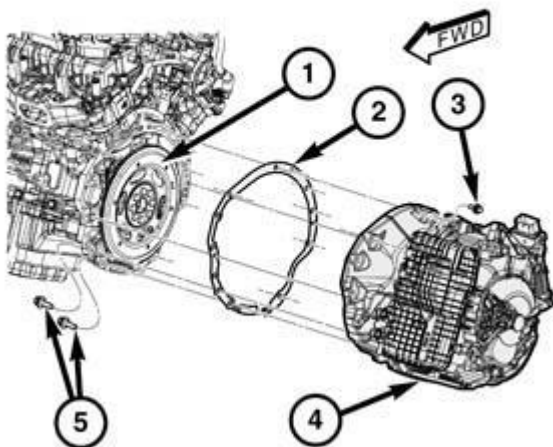
NOTE: Perform the following steps to remove the transmission from the engine if required:

78. Position and secure a transmission jack under the transmission.
79. Remove the starter. Refer to **STARTER, REMOVAL**.



Fig. 35: Transmission Valve Body Solenoid Connector
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

80. Rotate the lock lever (1) counterclockwise on the transmission harness connector.
81. Separate the transmission harness connector from the transmission.



0909005836

Fig. 36: Removing/Installing Bellhousing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

82. Remove the remaining transmission upper bellhousing-to-block bolts (3).

83. Separate the transmission (4) and the spacer plate (2) from the engine.
84. Remove the bolts that secure the drive plate (1) to the crankshaft.

NOTE: Perform the following steps to remove the engine from the cradle/dolly fixture if required:

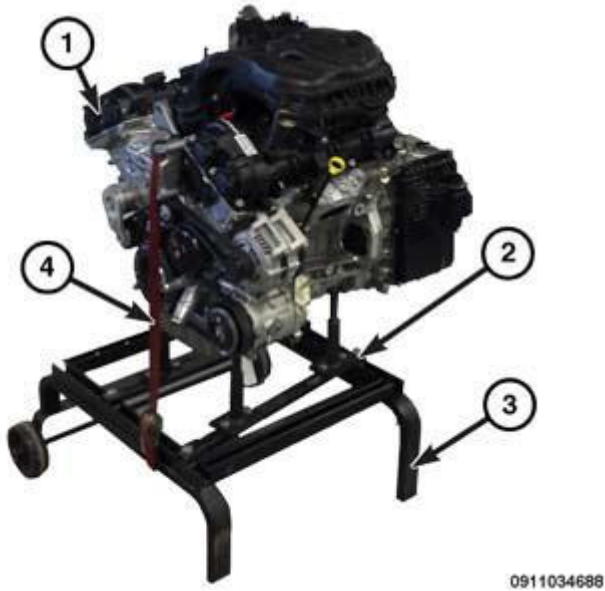


Fig. 37: Engine Assembly On Cradle/Dolly Fixture
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

85. If required, remove all the necessary components from the engine.
86. Position an engine hoist to the engine assembly (1).
87. Affix a chain to the engine.
88. Using care, separate the engine from the cradle/dolly fixture (2, 3).
89. Secure the engine to a engine stand.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: If the original engine has experienced a catastrophic failure or an individual failure with the piston, cylinder bore, engine block, valve or valve seat, the intake manifold **MUST** be replaced with a new manifold.

NOTE: If installing a replacement engine, transfer all the components to the replacement engine.

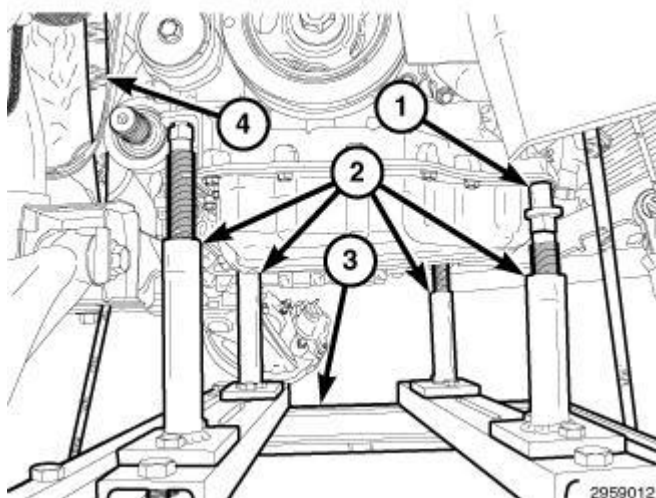
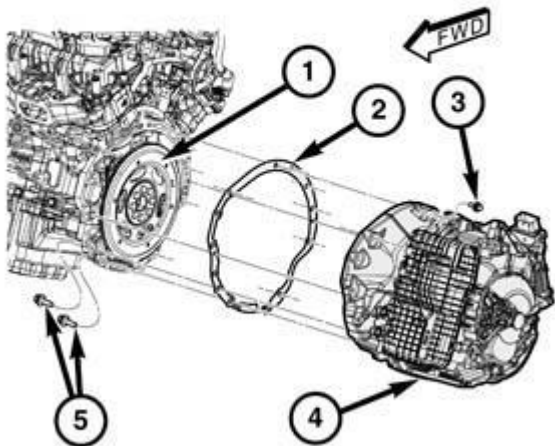


Fig. 38: Adapter, Engine Support Cradle, Power Train Dolly & Safety Straps
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Position the engine to the Dolly, Power Train (special tool #6135, Dolly, Power Train) (3) and the Cradle, Engine Support (special tool #6710A, Cradle, Engine Support).
2. If required, loosen the cradle assembly from the power train dolly to allow for adjustment.
3. Position the Adapter (special tool #6848-3, Adapter) post (2) to the engine locating holes (1) on the engine block and oil pan rail.
4. Lower the engine until it is resting on the posts of the adapters.
5. If required, tighten the engine cradle adapter to the cradle frame.
6. Secure the engine assembly to the dolly/cradle with safety straps (4).

NOTE: Perform the following steps to install the transmission to the engine if required:



0909005836

Fig. 39: Removing/Installing Bellhousing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. If removed, position the flexplate (1) to the crankshaft. Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
8. Position the spacer plate (2) to the engine.
9. Align the transmission (4) to the engine.
10. Install the upper transmission to engine bolts (3). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
11. Position the engine/transmission assembly under the vehicle.
12. Slowly lower the vehicle in small increments while inspecting each interval for potential engine or transmission contact to vehicle components. Move the cradle/dolly fixture as necessary to allow for clearance.

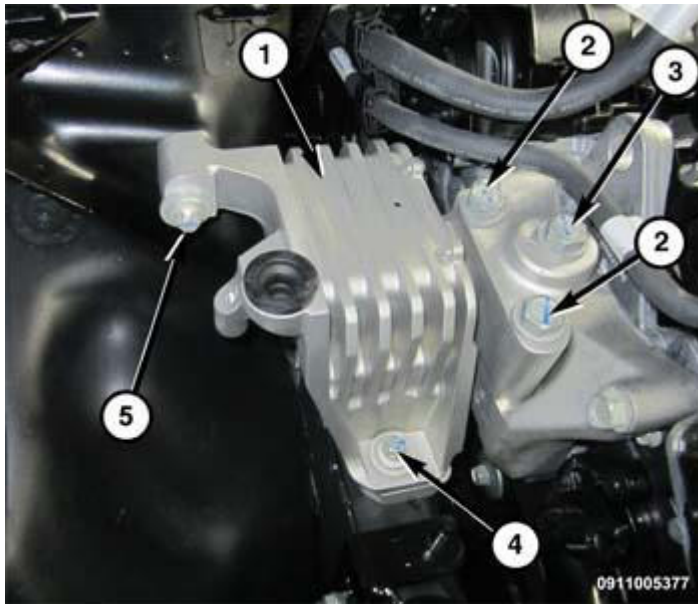


Fig. 40: Removing/Installing Right Engine Mount Assembly
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

13. Hand start the right side engine mount bolts (2, 3) to engine mount bracket. Tighten the bolt to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

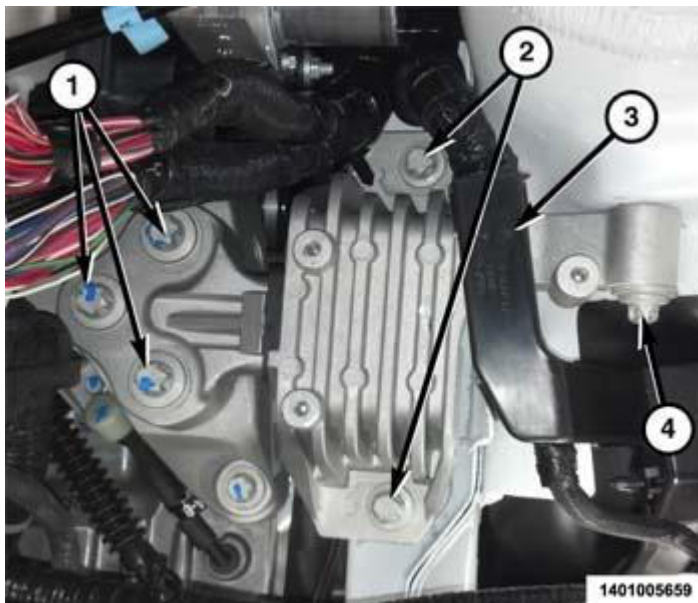


Fig. 41: Left Engine Mount-To-Transmission Mount Bracket Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Hand start the left side engine mount bolts (1) to transmission mount bracket. Tighten the bolt to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
15. Remove the dolly/cradle safety straps.
16. Raise vehicle enough to allow the dolly/cradle fixture to be removed from under the vehicle.

17. Lower the vehicle.

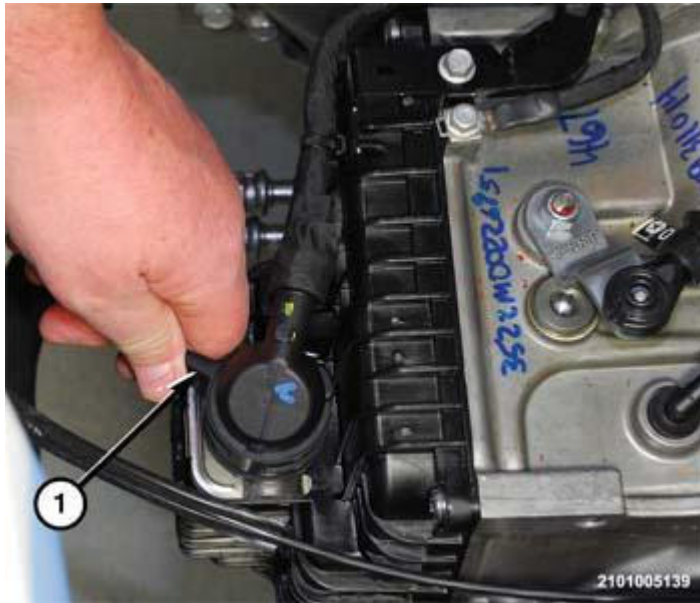


Fig. 42: Transmission Valve Body Solenoid Connector
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

18. Connect the transmission harness connector (1) into transmission.
19. Rotate the lock lever (1) clockwise on the transmission connector.



Fig. 43: View Of Shift Cable Housing & Mount Bracket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Press the shift cable (2) onto the mount bracket (1).
21. Press the shift cable onto the transmission manual shift valve lever.

22. If removed, install the electric vacuum pump and mounting bracket. Refer to **PUMP, ELECTRIC VACUUM, INSTALLATION** .

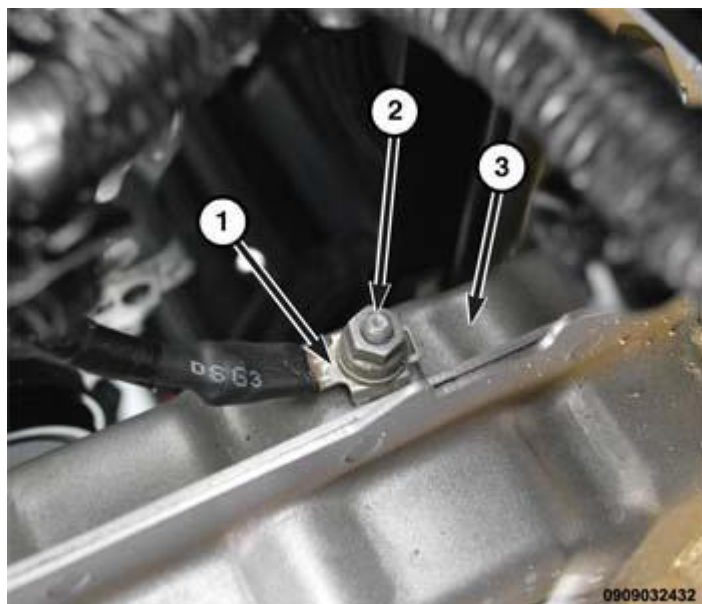


Fig. 44: Ground Wire, Nut & Right Side Upper Frame
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

23. Install the ground strap (1) to right side upper frame (3). Tighten the nut (2) to proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
24. Install the wiring harness retainers (2) to the lower air box housing.

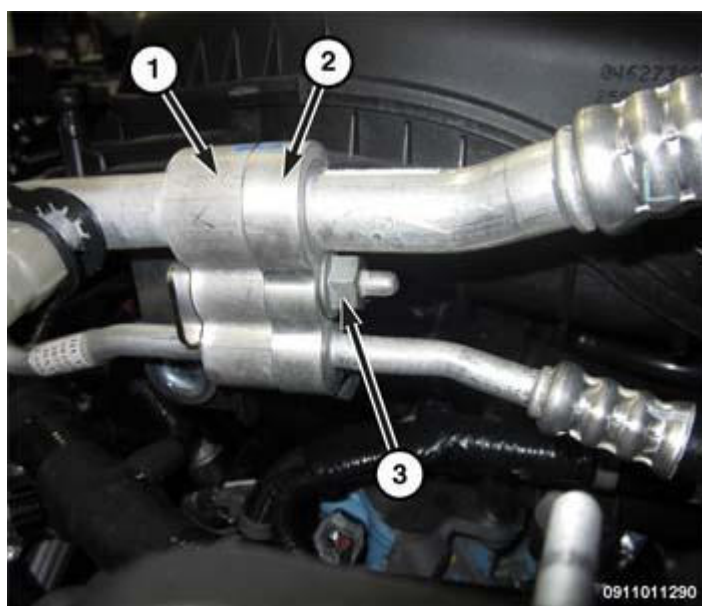
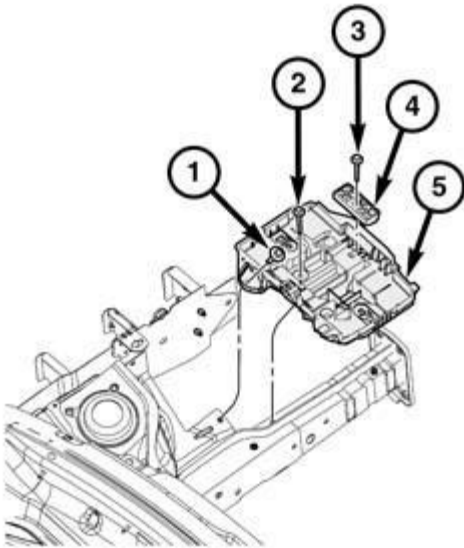


Fig. 45: IHX, Suction/Liquid Line Manifold & Nut
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

25. Install the suction/liquid line manifold (2) to the Internal Heat Exchanger (IHX) (1) and install the nut (3). Tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.

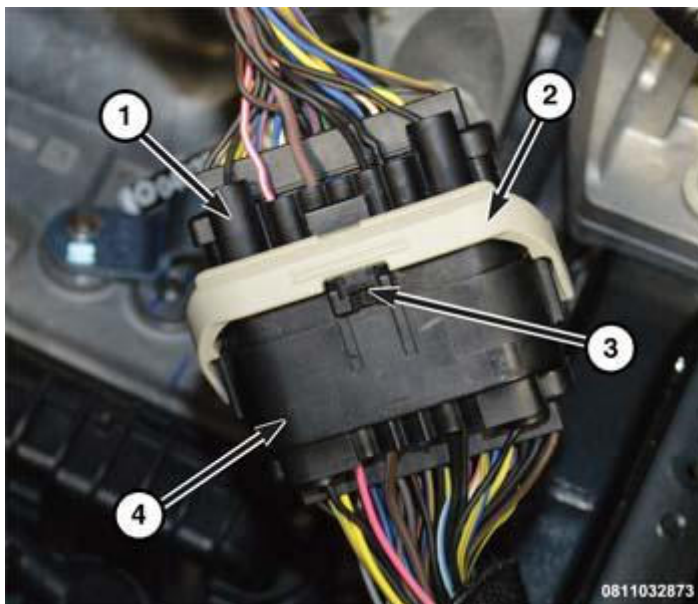


0909005837

Fig. 46: Belly Pan & Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

26. Install the battery tray. Tighten the bolts (1, 2) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.



0811032873

Fig. 47: Body Side Harness Connector & Engine Side Harness Connector

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

27. Connect the main engine harness connector (4) to the body side harness at the left front upper frame.

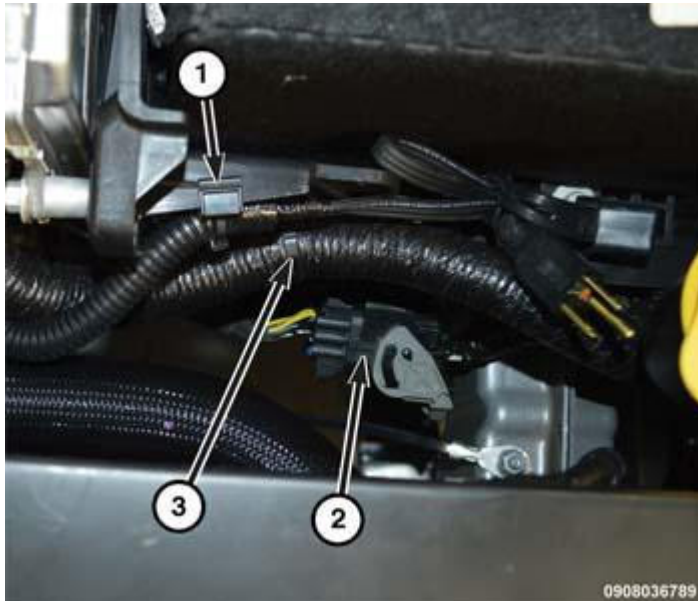


Fig. 48: Block Heater Electrical Cord Clip, Engine Harness Connector & Engine Wiring Harness Retainer

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

28. Install the main engine harness connector (2) to the battery tray.
29. Install the engine harness retainer (3) onto the battery tray.
30. If equipped, install the engine block heater electrical cord clip (1) to the battery tray.

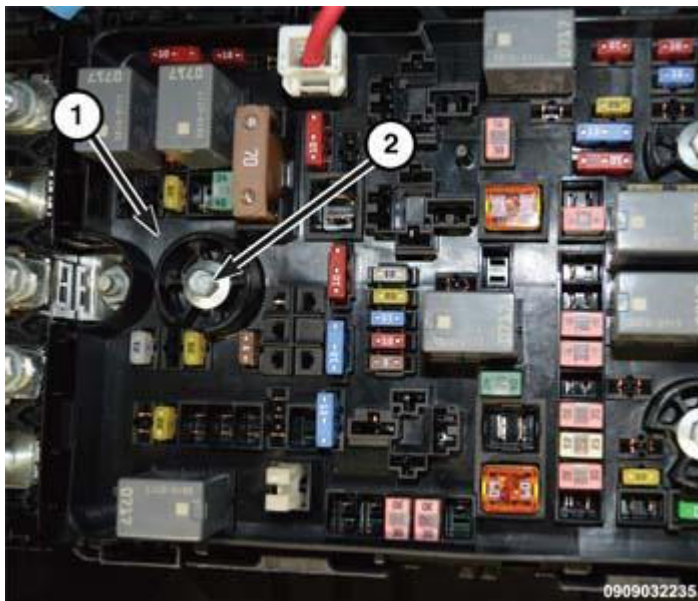


Fig. 49: PDC & Engine Harness Connector

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

31. Connect the engine harness to the Power Distribution Center (PDC) base. Hand tighten the bolt (2).
32. Install the PDC (1) into proper position on the lower cover.
33. Press down on the PDC until the tabs lock.

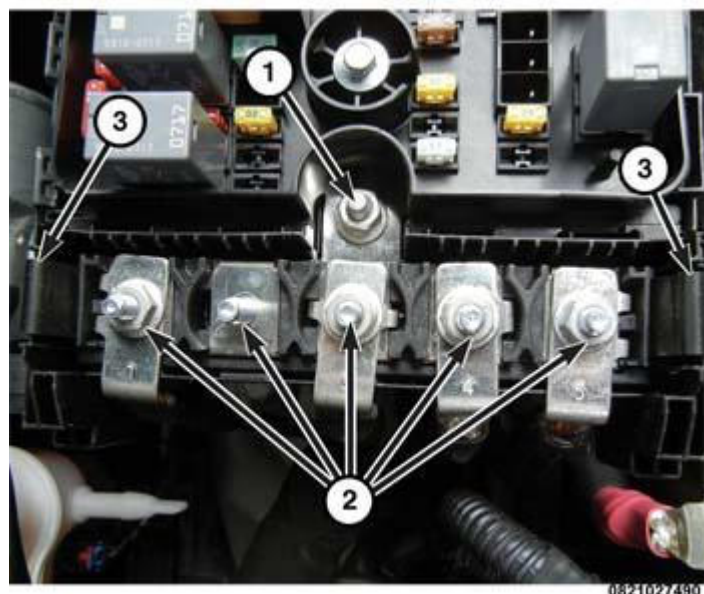


Fig. 50: Identifying Power Distribution Z-Case Fuse Array, Tabs & Nuts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

34. Position the positive cables onto the Z-case fuse array at the PDC.
35. Install and hand tighten the nuts (2) that secure the cables to the PDC case.
36. Install the PDC cover into proper position on the PDC assembly.

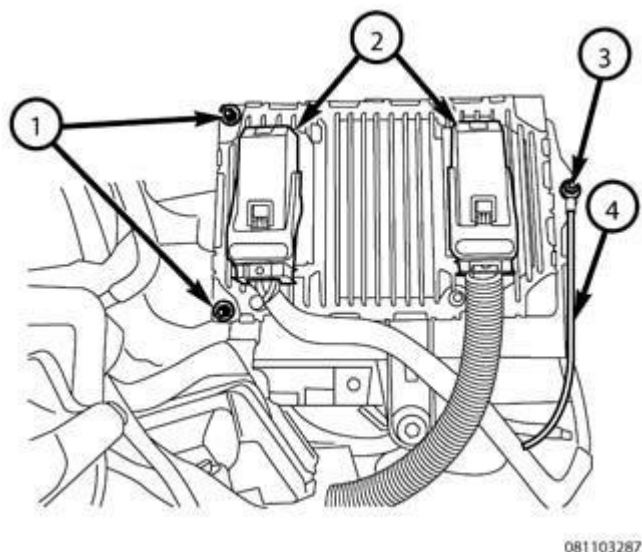
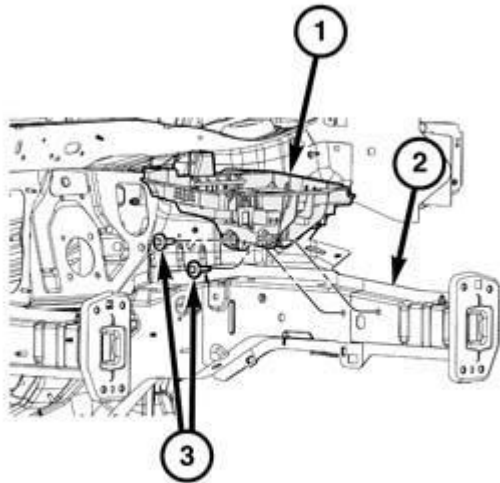


Fig. 51: PCM, Connectors, Strap & Nuts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

37. Connect the engine harness connectors (2) to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).
38. Position the ground cable (4) to the PCM mounting stud. Hand tighten the nut (3).
39. Raise and support the vehicle.



0909005828

Fig. 52: Identifying Battery Tray, Inner Frame Rail & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

40. Install the lower battery tray bolts (3). Tighten the bolt to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .



Fig. 53: Transmission Cooler Lines

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

41. Connect the oil cooler lines (1) to transmission.

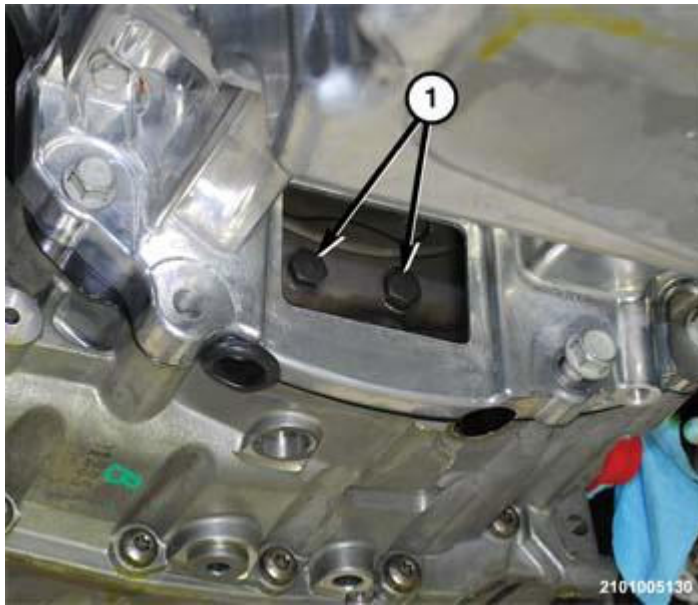


Fig. 54: Torque Converter Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

42. If required, install the torque converter-to-flexplate bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

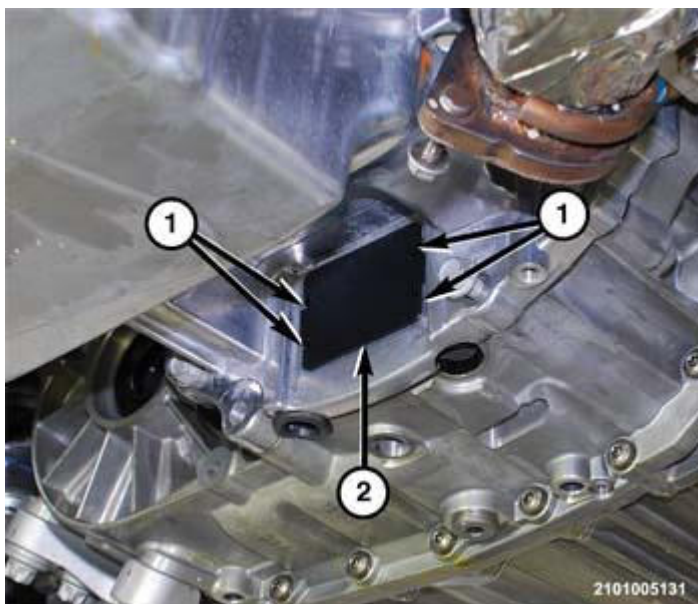
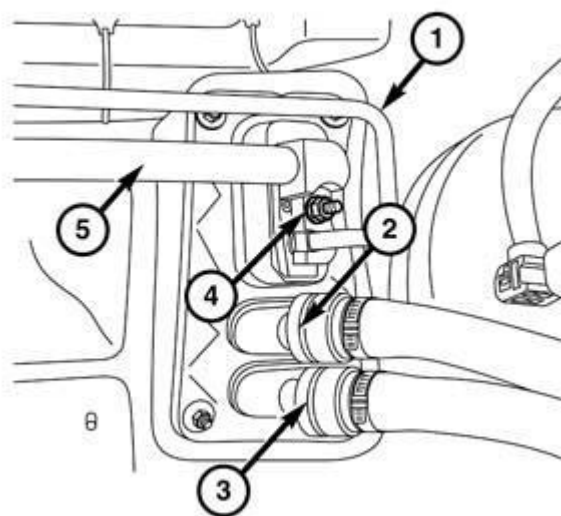


Fig. 55: Bellhousing Access Door

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

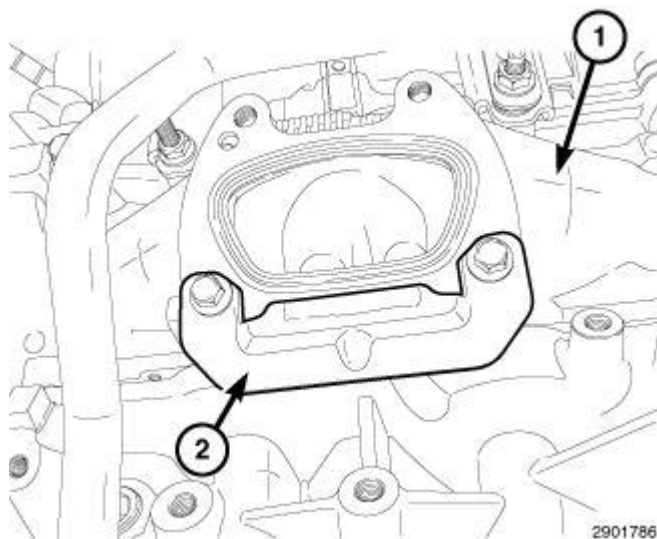
43. If required, install the transaxle torque converter housing dust cover (2) and rubber plugs.
44. If required, install the lower transmission-to-engine bolts and tighten to proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .



241070008

Fig. 56: Refrigerant Lines, Heater Core Hoses & Fastener
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

45. Connect the heater core supply hose (2).
46. Connect the heater core return hose (3).



2901786

Fig. 57: Retainer Plate & Exhaust Manifold Flange
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

47. If the gaskets need replacing, position new gasket onto the manifold flange and install the lower retainer plate (2). Loosely install all four bolts to align the gasket. Tighten the lower retainer (2) bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
48. Remove the upper catalytic converter flange bolts.
49. Install the crossmember assembly. Refer to **CROSSMEMBER, FRONT SUSPENSION, INSTALLATION** .
50. Position the rear catalytic converter to the cylinder head.
51. If equipped, install the PTU to the transmission. Refer to **INSTALLATION** .

NOTE: FWD support bracket shown in illustration; AWD support bracket similar.

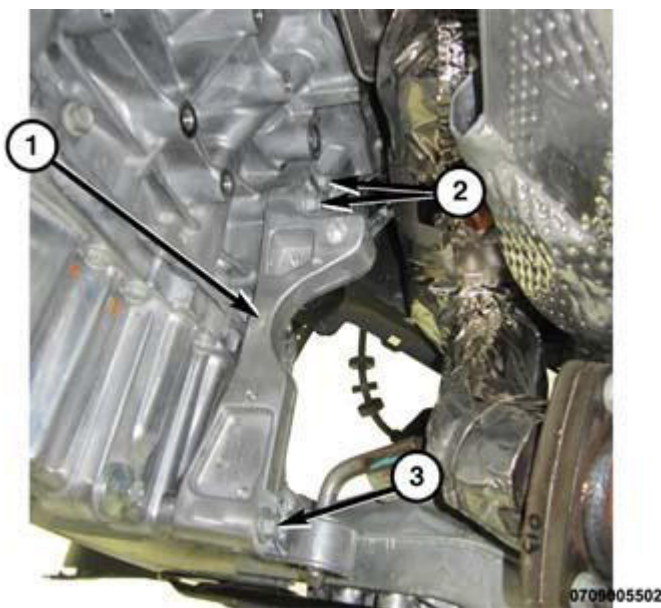


Fig. 58: Removing/Installing Lower Intermediate Shaft Support Bracket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

52. Install the intermediate shaft support bracket (1). Tighten the bolts (2, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
53. Install the cross under pipe. Refer to **PIPE, EXHAUST CROSSUNDER, INSTALLATION** .

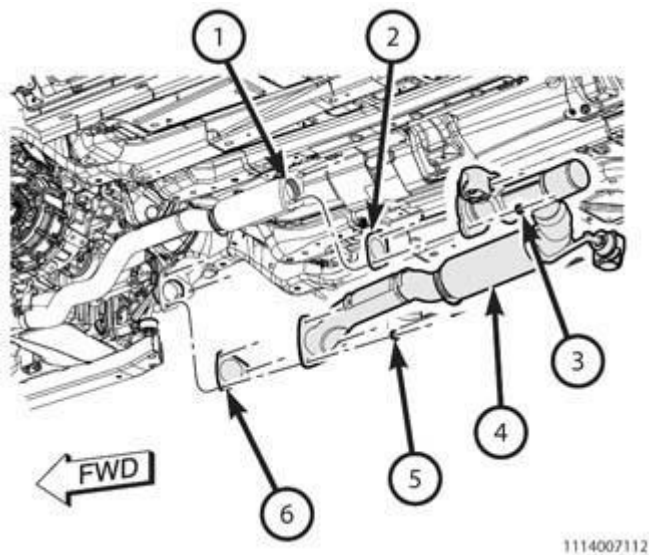


Fig. 59: Y-Pipe

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

54. Align the Y-pipe (4) to the rear catalytic converter. Tighten the nuts (5) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

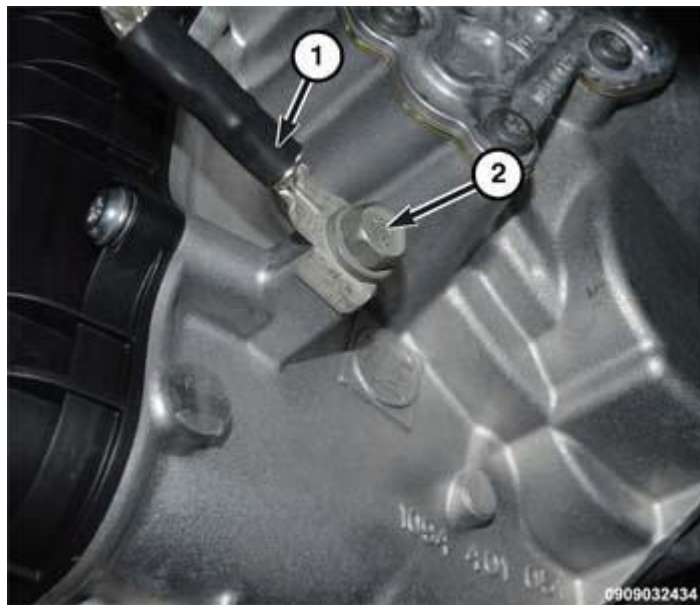


Fig. 60: Ground Strap & Bolt

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

55. Install the ground strap (1) to the transmission. Tighten the bolt (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
56. Partially lower the vehicle.

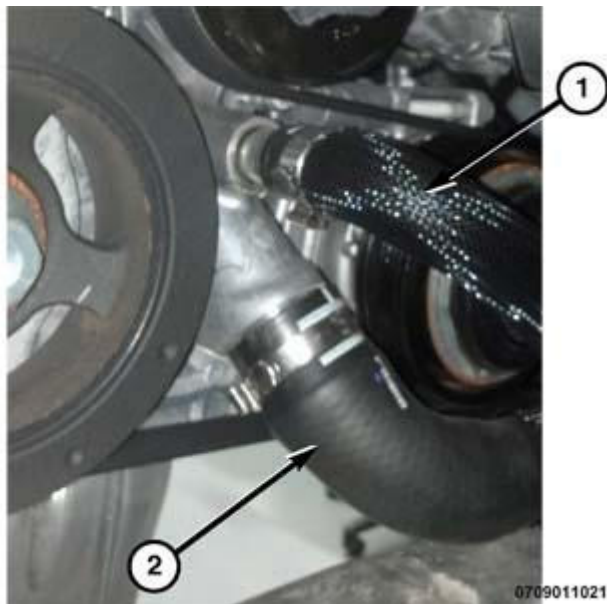
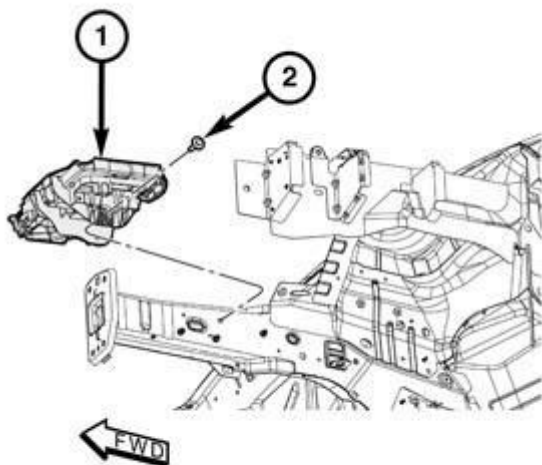


Fig. 61: Installing Lower Radiator Hose & Heater Core Return Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

57. Install the lower radiator hose (2) to the water pump.
58. Install the heater hose (1) to the water pump.
59. Install both axle shafts. Refer to **INSTALLATION** .
60. Install both front tire and wheel assemblies. Refer to **INSTALLATION** .



0909005827

Fig. 62: Battery Tray & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

61. Install the outer battery tray (1) to frame. Tighten the bolt (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

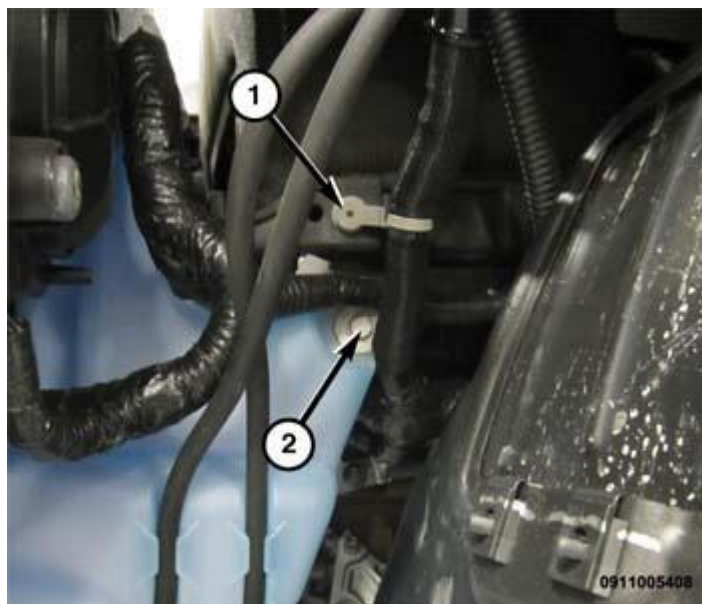


Fig. 63: Windshield Washer Reservoir-To-Battery Tray Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

62. Install the bolt (2) that secures the washer solvent bottle to the battery tray. Tighten the bolt to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
63. Install the wiring harness retainer (1) onto the battery tray.
64. Install the inner wheel house splash shields. Refer to **SHIELD, SPLASH, FRONT WHEELHOUSE, INSTALLATION** .
65. Install the front bumper fascia . Refer to **FASCIA, FRONT, INSTALLATION** .
66. Raise the vehicle.
67. Install the engine belly pan (3). Refer to **BELLY PAN, INSTALLATION** .
68. Lower the vehicle.

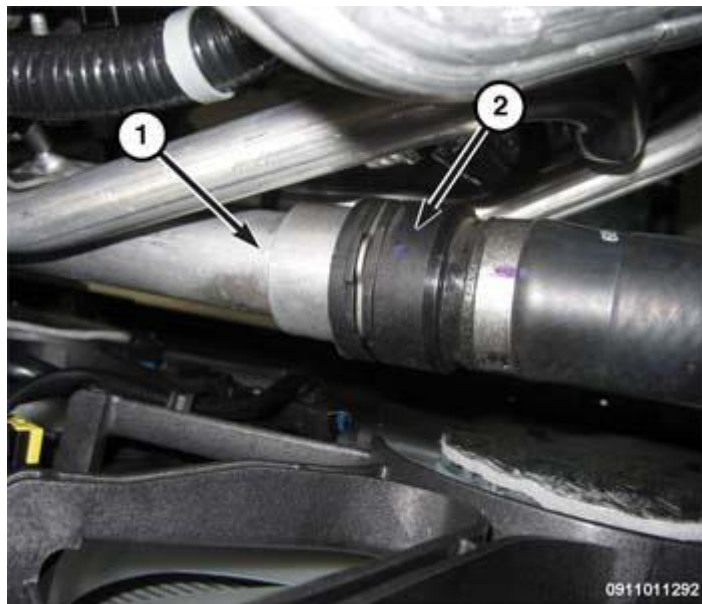


Fig. 64: Radiator Inlet Pipe & Upper Radiator Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

69. Install the upper radiator hose (2) to the radiator inlet pipe (1).

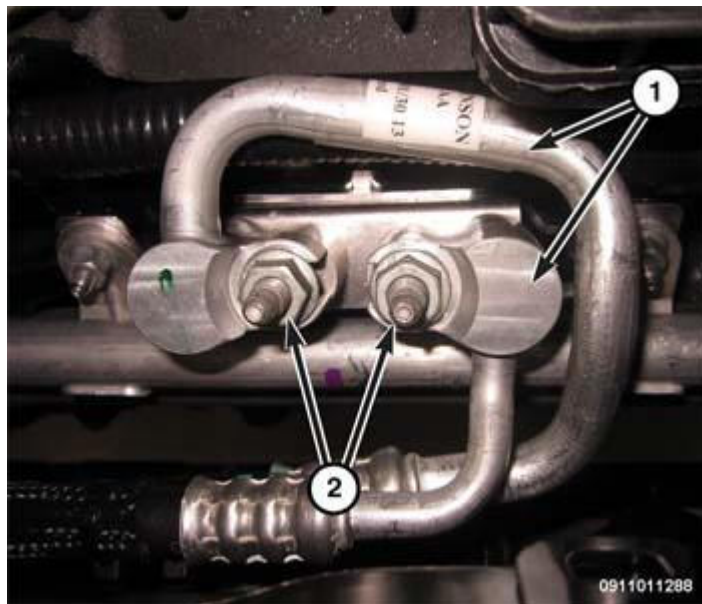


Fig. 65: A/C-To-IHX Lines
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

70. Install the A/C lines (1) to the IHX. Tighten the nuts (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

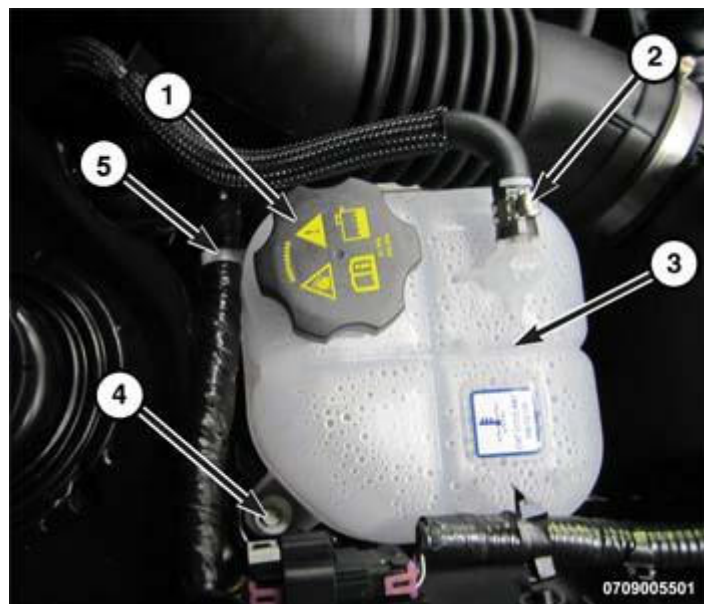


Fig. 66: Coolant Bottle & Components
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

71. Install the coolant return line. Tighten the clamp (2).

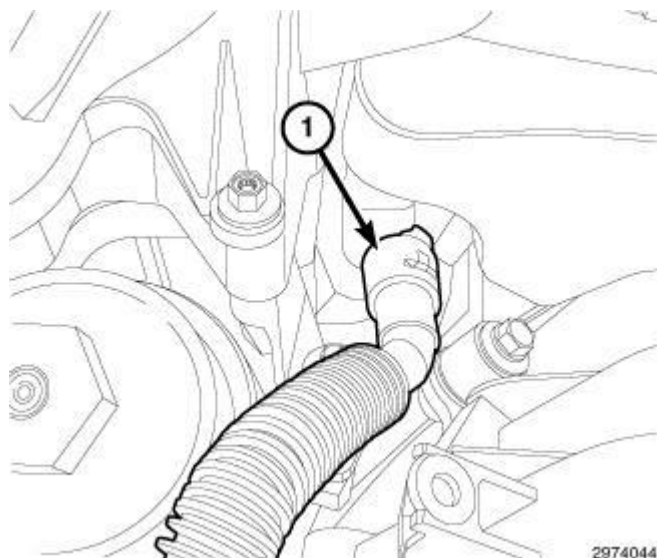
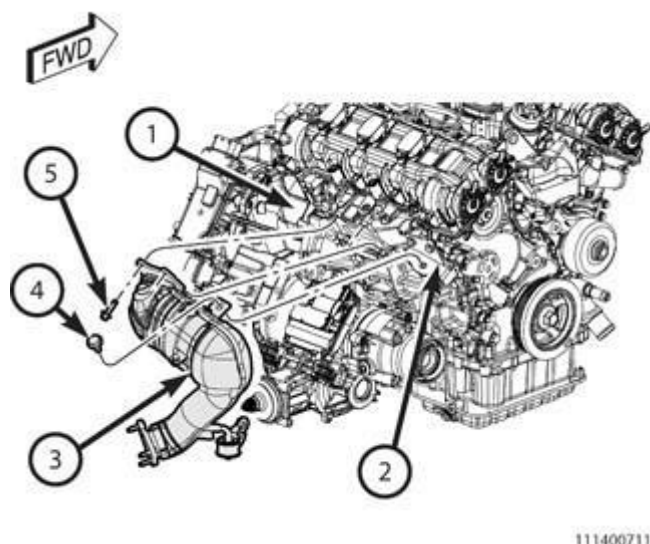


Fig. 67: Fuel Line Inlet
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

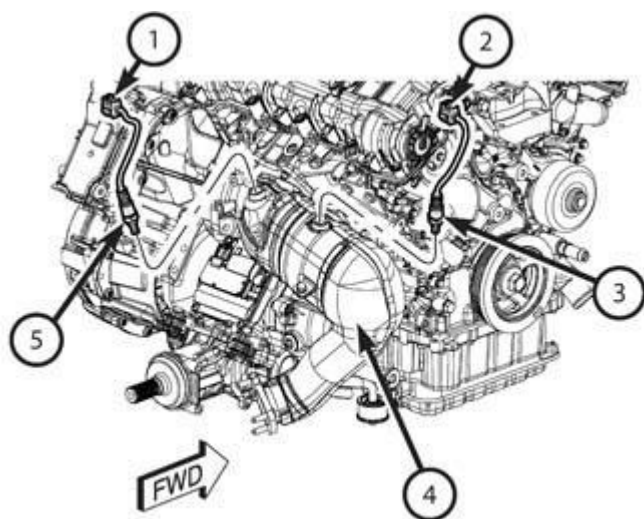
72. Connect the fuel line (1) to the fuel rail inlet.



1114007111

Fig. 68: Removing/Installing Catalytic Converter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

73. Install the upper catalytic converter flange bolts (5). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .



1114007110

Fig. 69: Removing/Installing Oxygen Sensors
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

74. Connect both rear side O2 sensor harness connectors (1, 2).
75. Install the air intake resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.
76. Install the air cleaner body. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.
77. Install the purge control valve (Refer to **VALVE, PURGE CONTROL** /Installation).

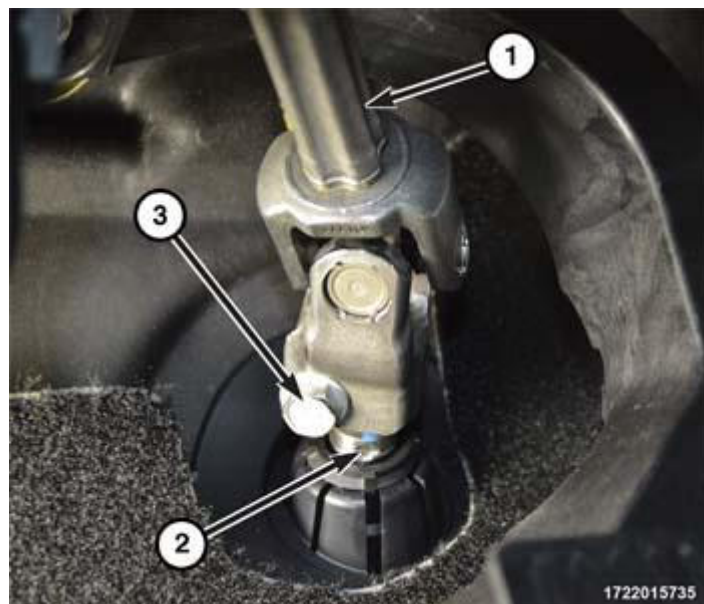


Fig. 70: Identifying Intermediate Shaft, Pinch Bolt And Steering Gear Pinion Shaft
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

78. Align the intermediate shaft (1) to the steering gear shaft (2).
79. Install a **NEW** pinch bolt (3). Tighten the bolt to the proper specification. Refer to **FRAME, SPECIFICATIONS** .
80. Fill the engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.
81. Evacuate and recharge the A/C system. Refer to **PLUMBING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
82. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
83. Install the battery. Refer to **BATTERY, INSTALLATION** .

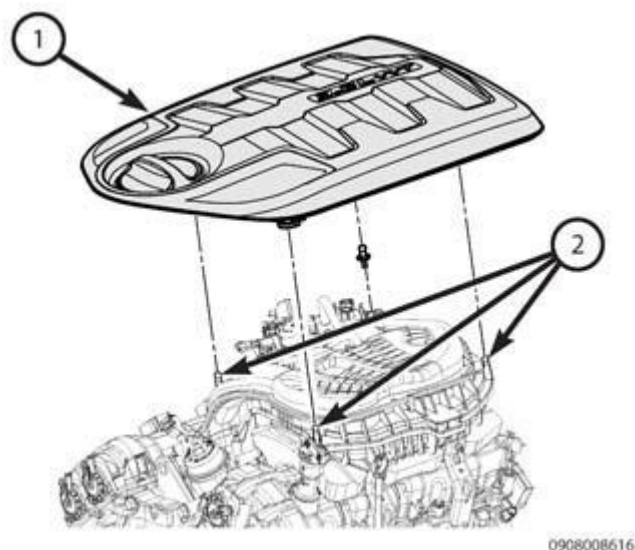


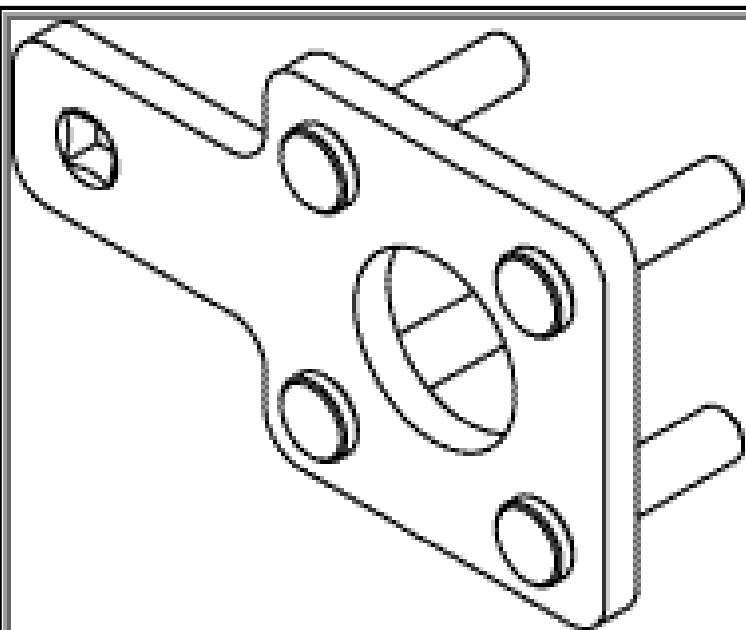
Fig. 71: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

84. Install the engine cover (1) onto the tabs (2).
85. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

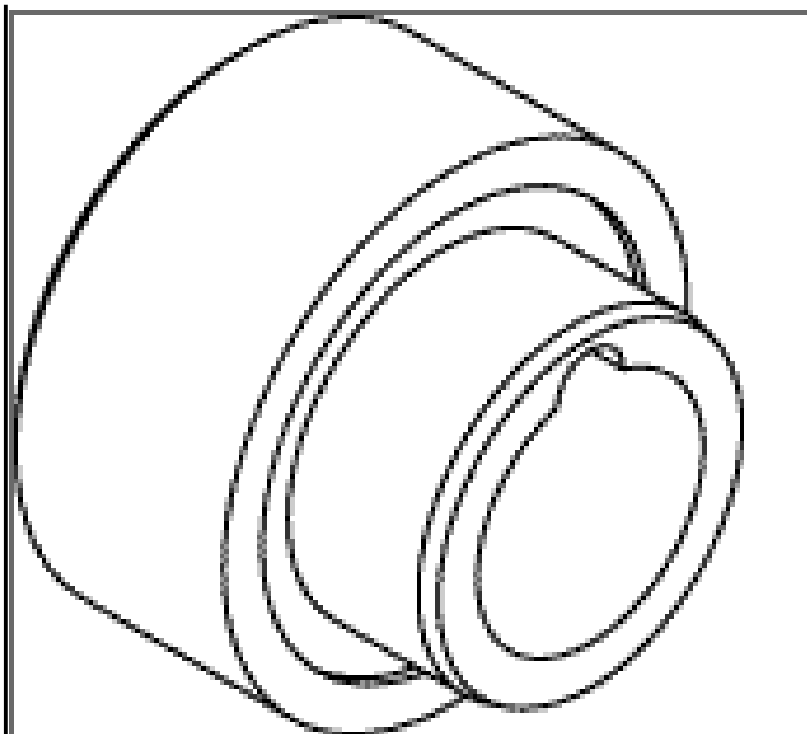
SPECIAL TOOLS

SPECIAL TOOLS

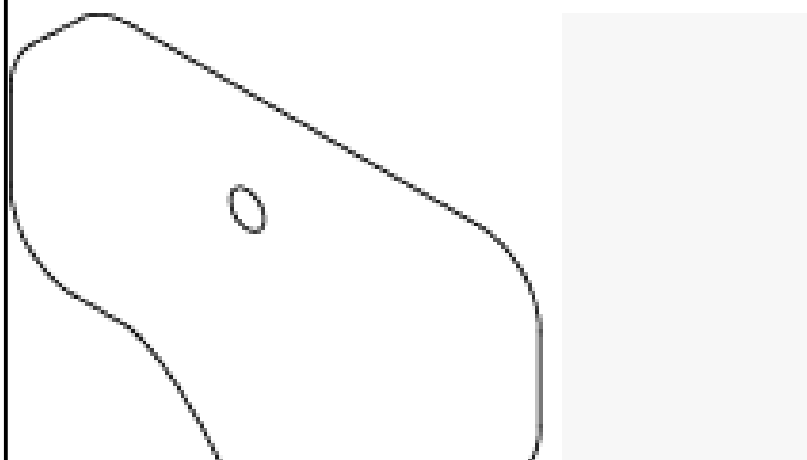


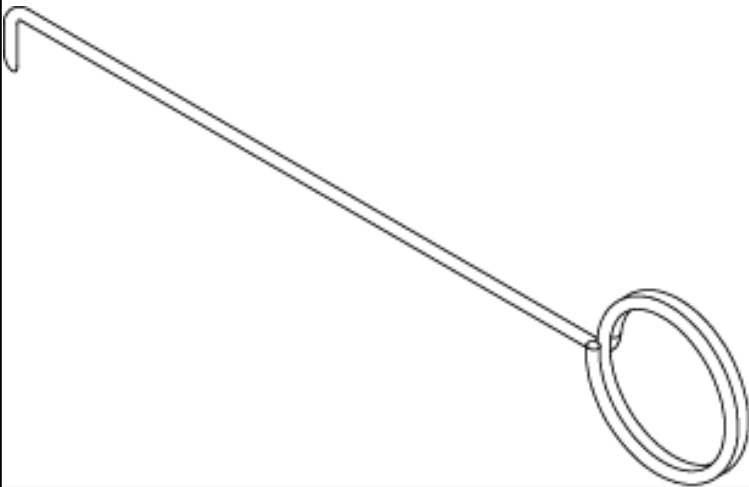
10198 - Holder, Vibration Damper
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
10223.)

10199 - Installer, Crankshaft Front Oil
Seal
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
10223.)

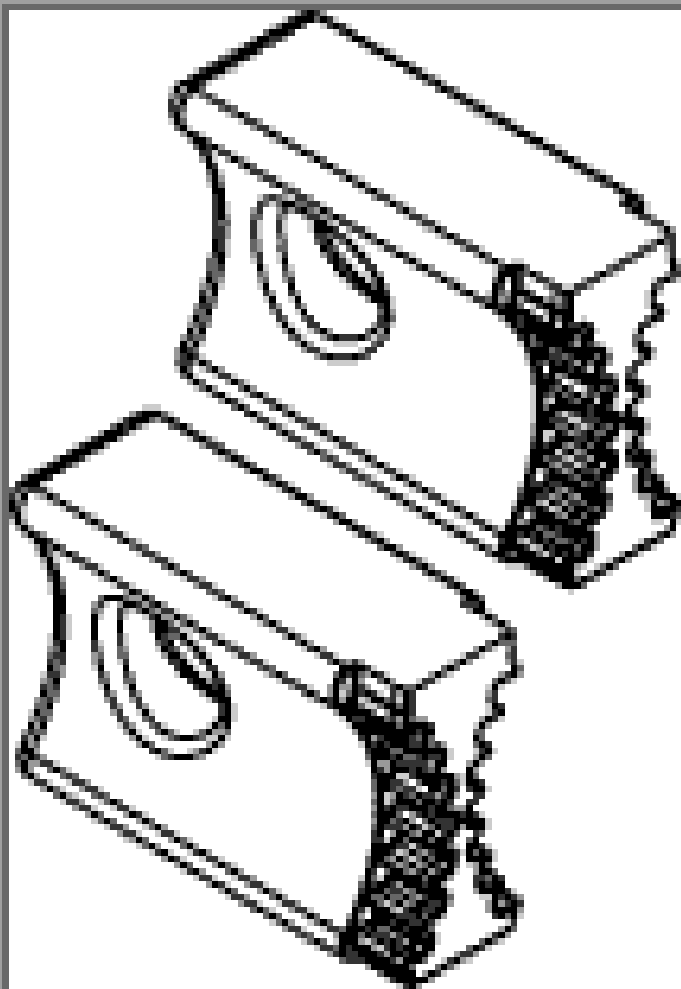


10200-1 - Holder, Timing Chain, Left Side



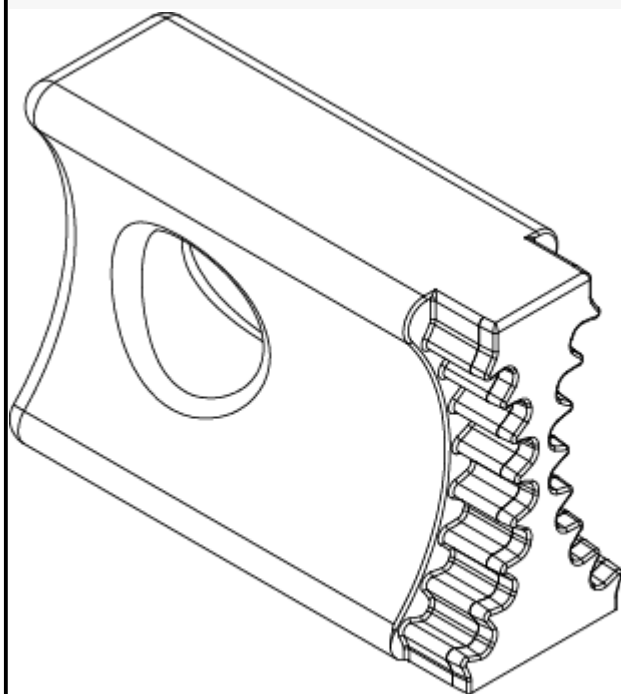
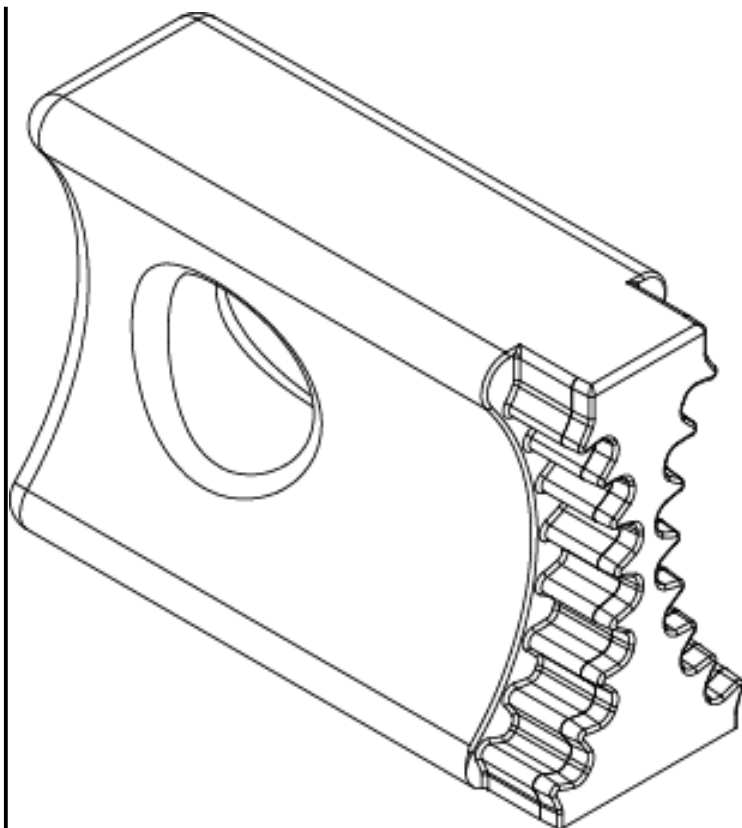


10200-3 - Pin

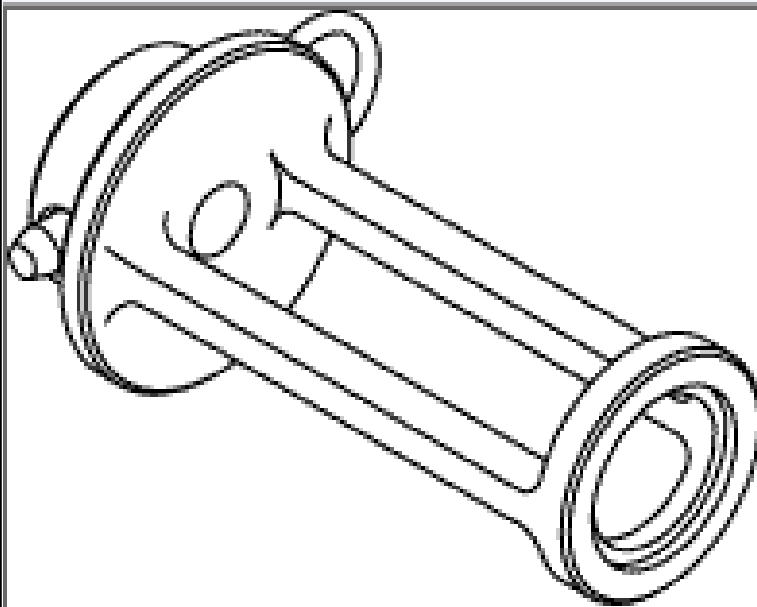


10202 - Locks, Camshaft/Phaser

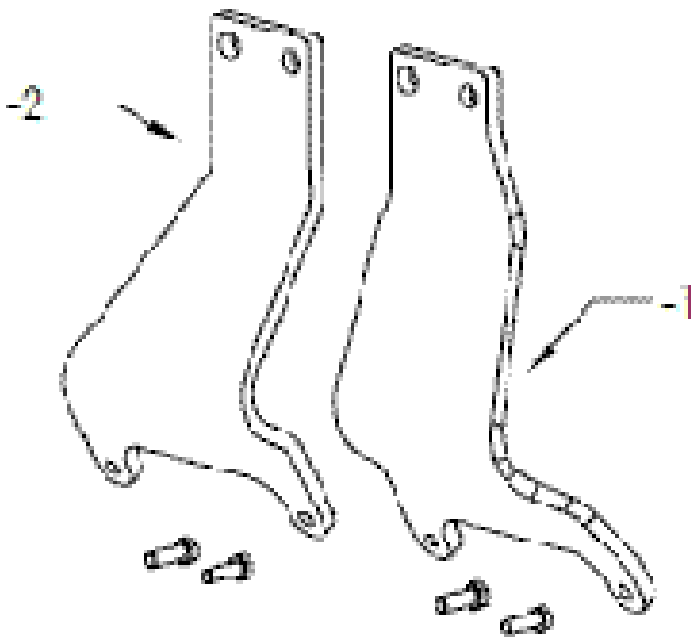
10202-1 - Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side



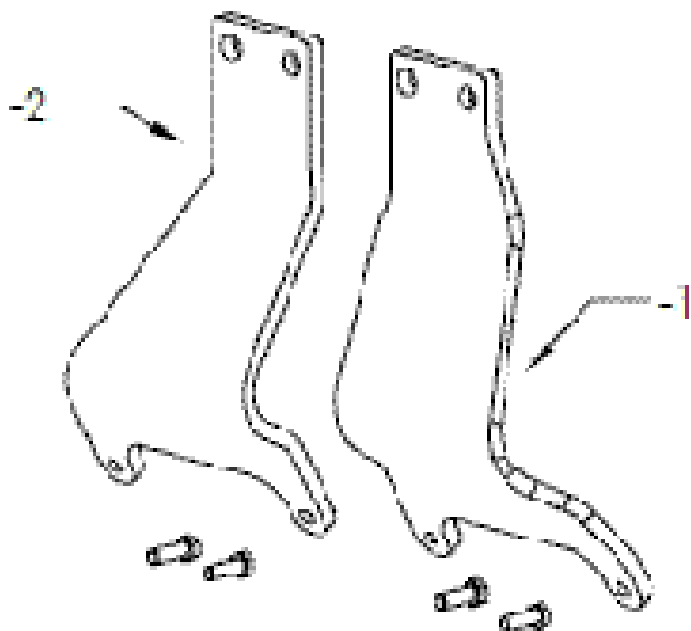
10202-2 - Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Left Side



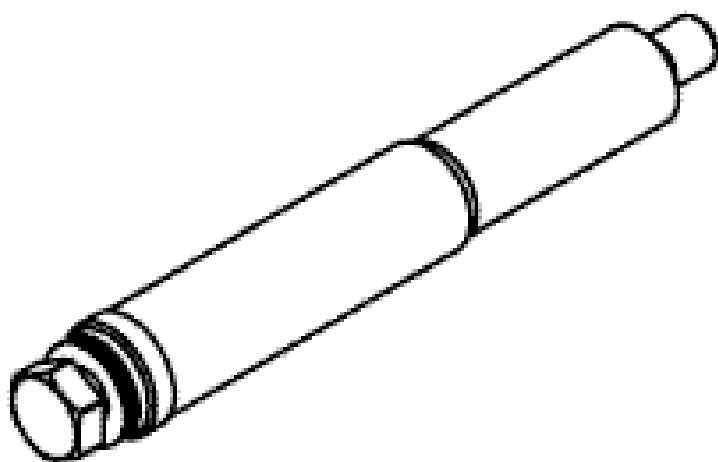
10224 - Adapter, Valve Spring
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
10223.)



10242-1 - Brackets, Engine Lifting, Left
Side
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
10223.)

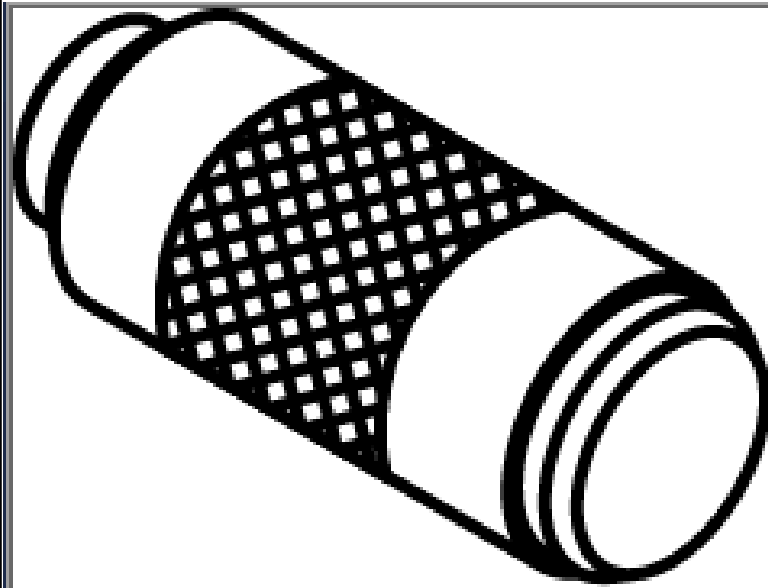


10242-2 - Brackets, Engine Lifting, Right Side
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s) 10223.)

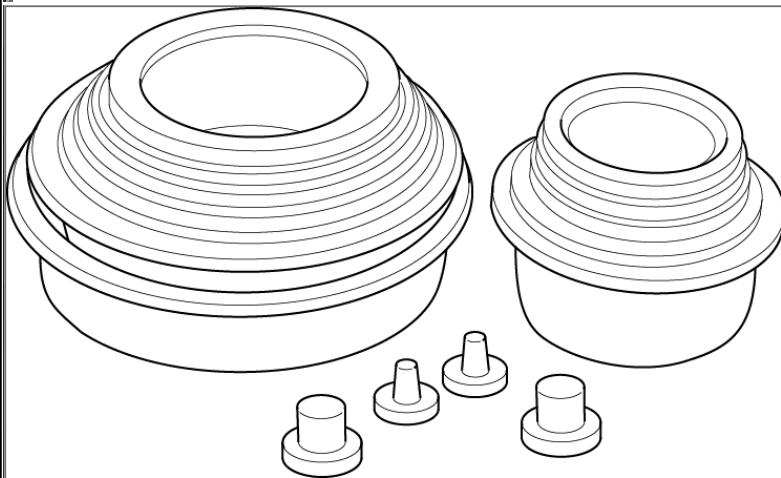


10255 - Installer, Spark Plug Tube

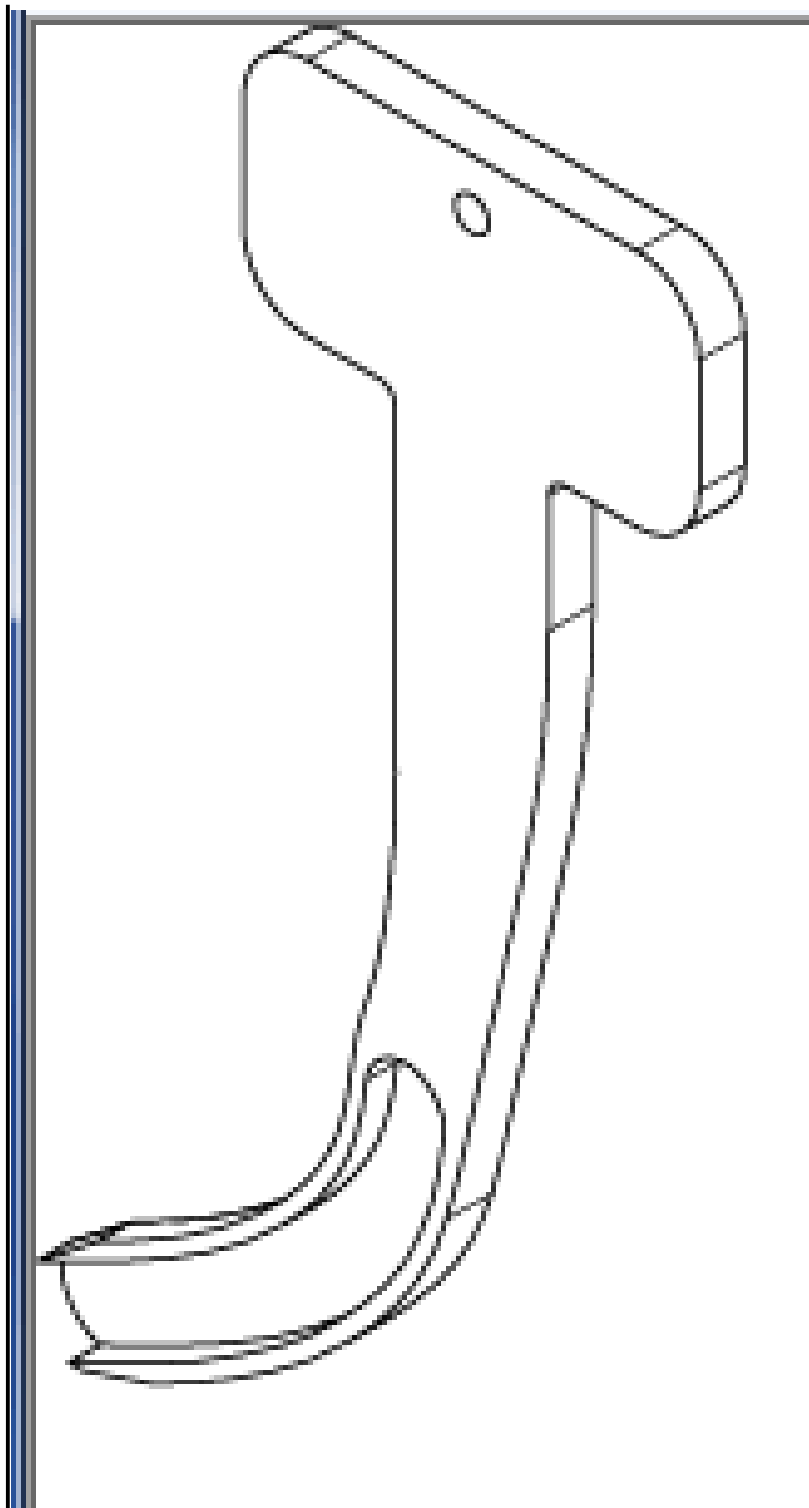
10256 - Installer, Cam Installer, Cam Sensor/Spark Plug Tube Seal
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)



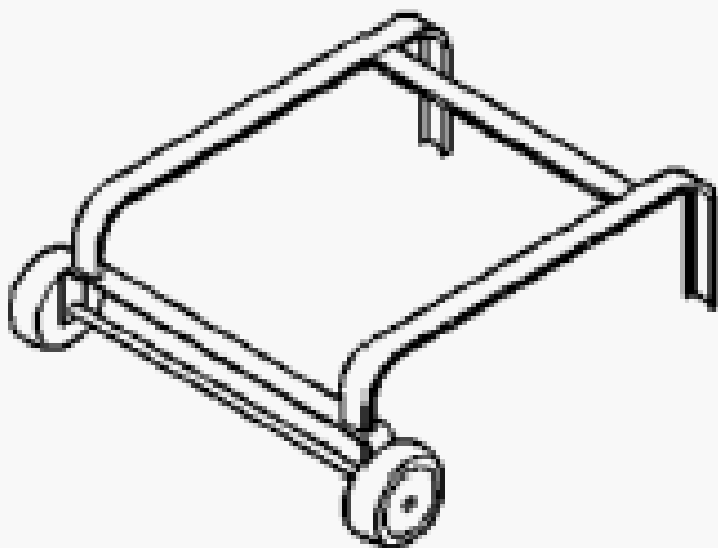
10256.)



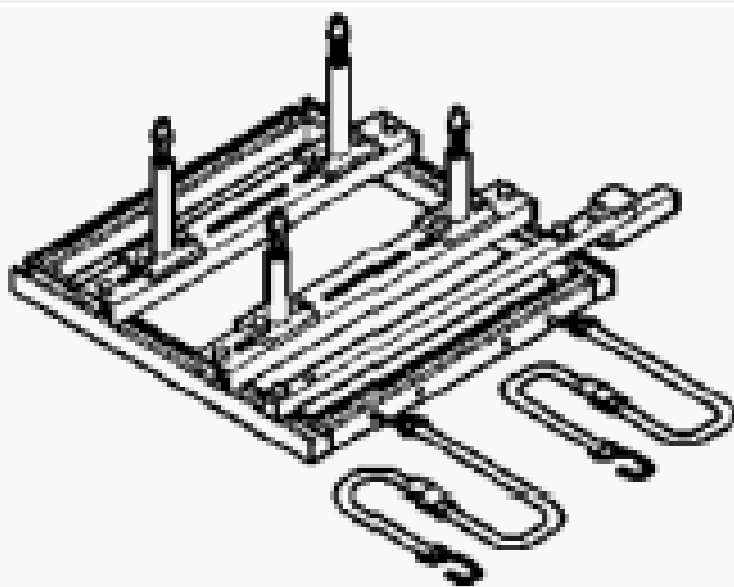
10368 - Set, Universal Protective Cap



10369 - Holder, Timing Chain

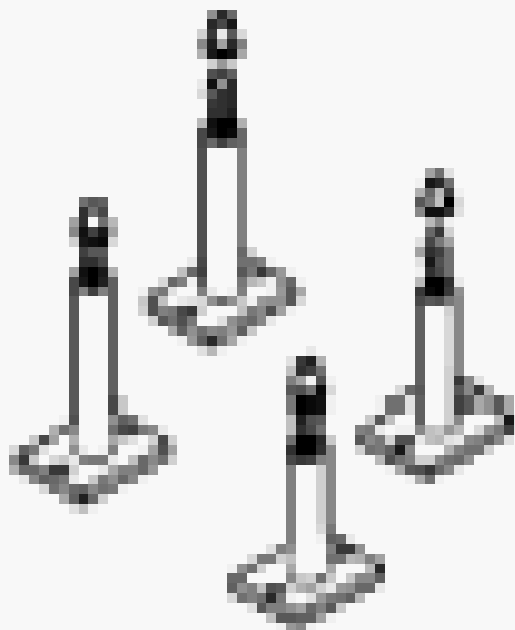


6135 - Dolly, Power Train
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
6784C.)

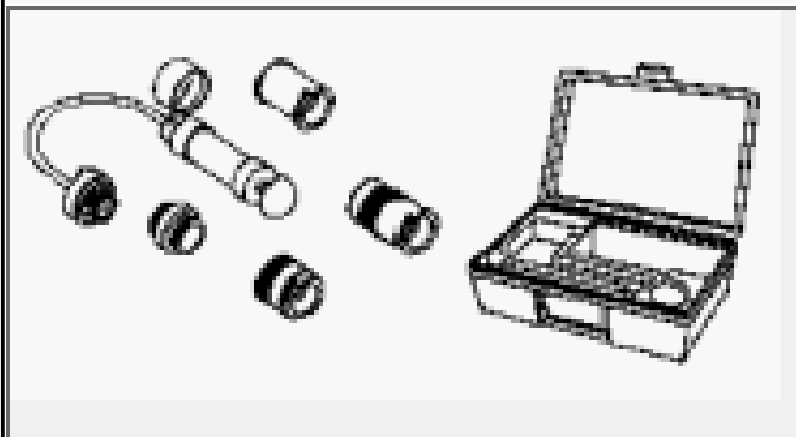


6710A - Cradle, Engine Support
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
6784, 6809.)

6848-3 - Adapter
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)

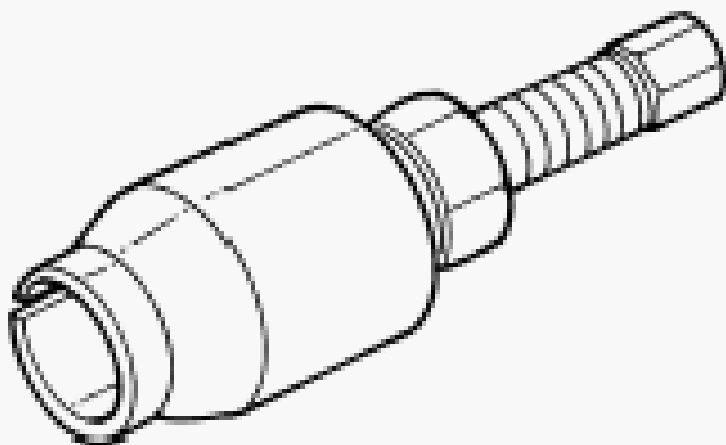
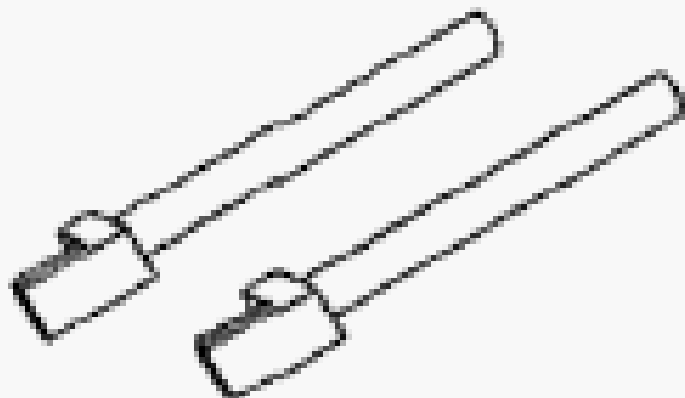


6880, 6881, 6882, 6883.)



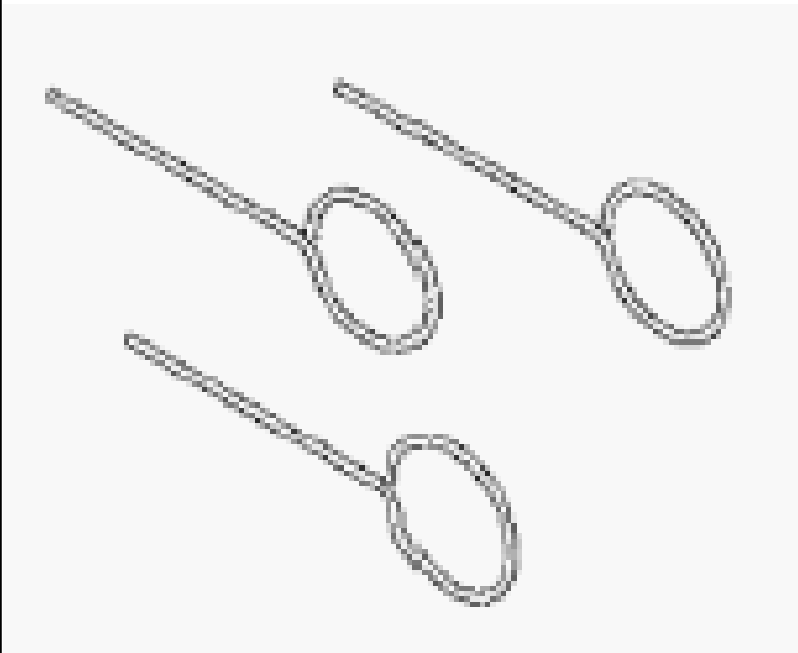
7700-A - Tester, Cooling System

8189 - Guide Pins
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
8180, 8180CC, 8263, 8263CC.)



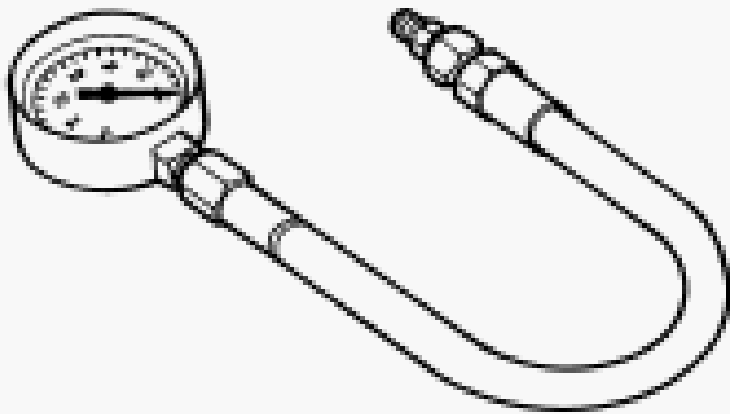
8511 - Remover, Seal
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
8283, 8283CC, 8527, 8527CC, 8575,
8575CC, 9975.)

8514 - Pins, Tensioner
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
8283, 8283CC, 8527, 8527CC, 8575,
8575CC, 9975.)

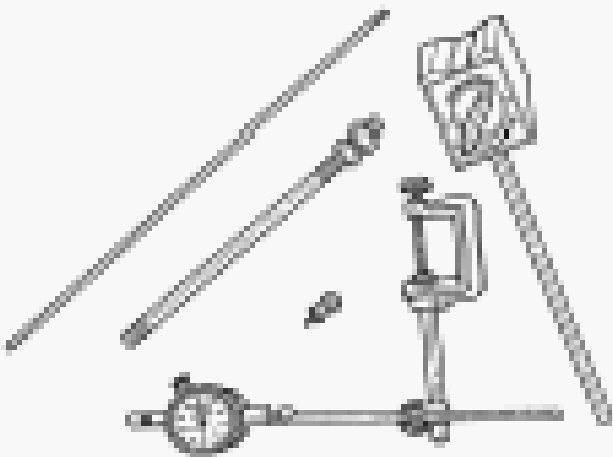


8875A - Disconnect, Transmission Cooler Line
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
9202, 9328, 9328-CAN, 9329, 9516,
9575.)

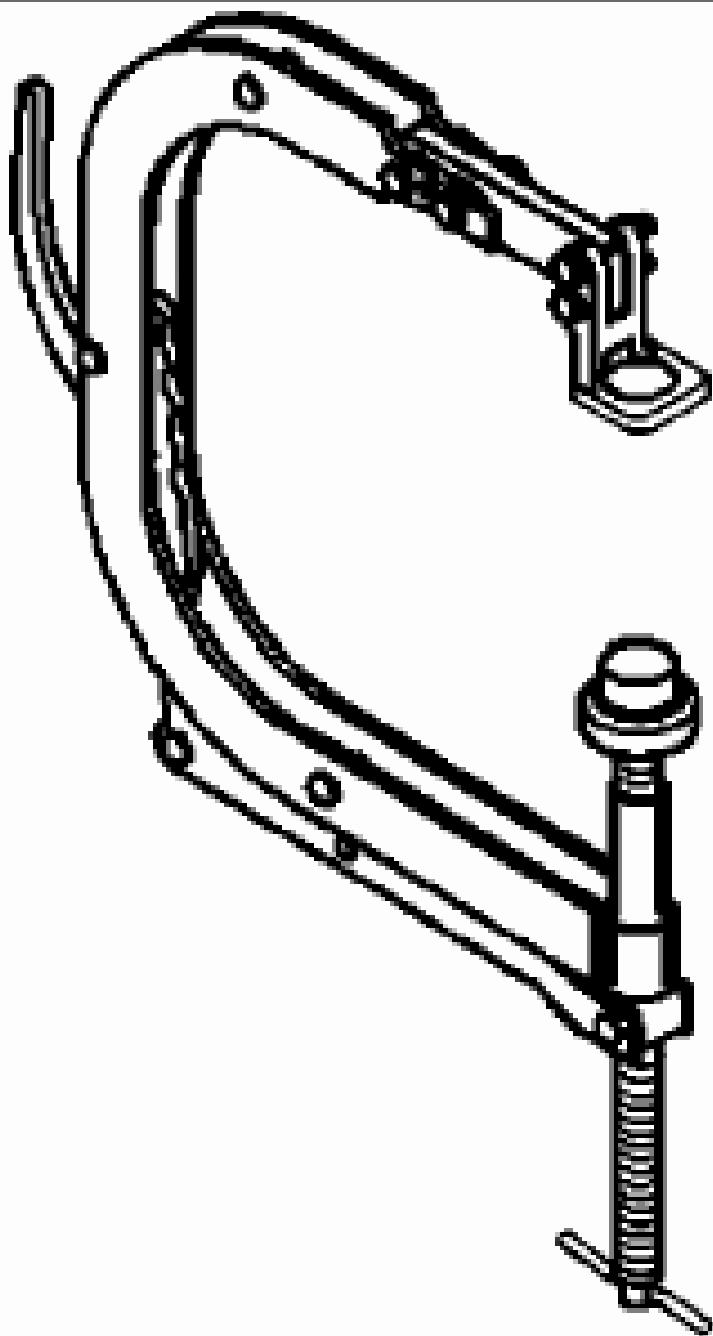
C-119 - Cylinder Indicator



C-3292A - Gauge, Pressure



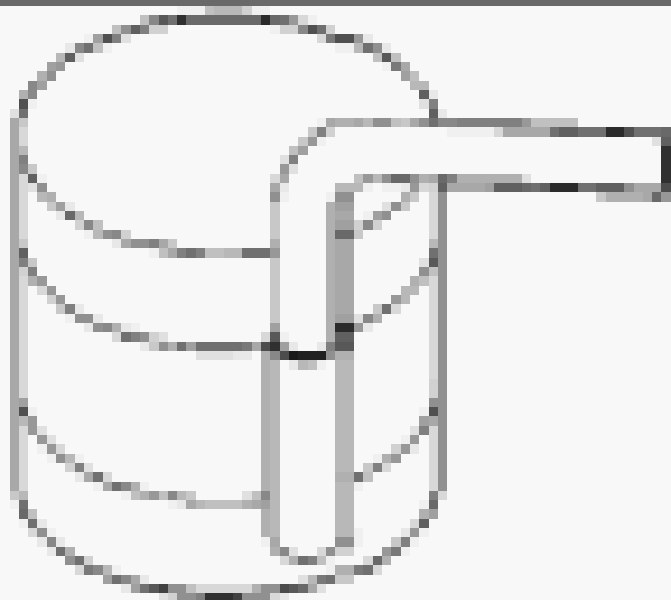
C-3339A - Set, Dial Indicator
(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
9202.)



C-3422-D - Compressor, Valve Spring

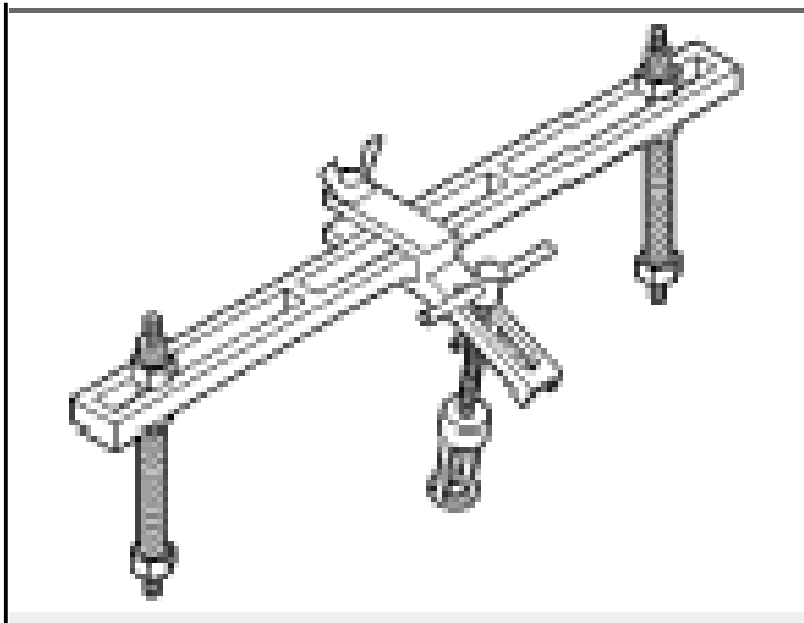


C-3685-A - Bloc-Chek Kit



C-385 - Compressor, Piston

MD998772A - Compressor, Valve Spring



(Originally Shipped In Kit Number(s)
8678, 8853, 8854.)

AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

AIR CLEANER

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. Remove the screws that secures the air filter housing cover to the lower housing.

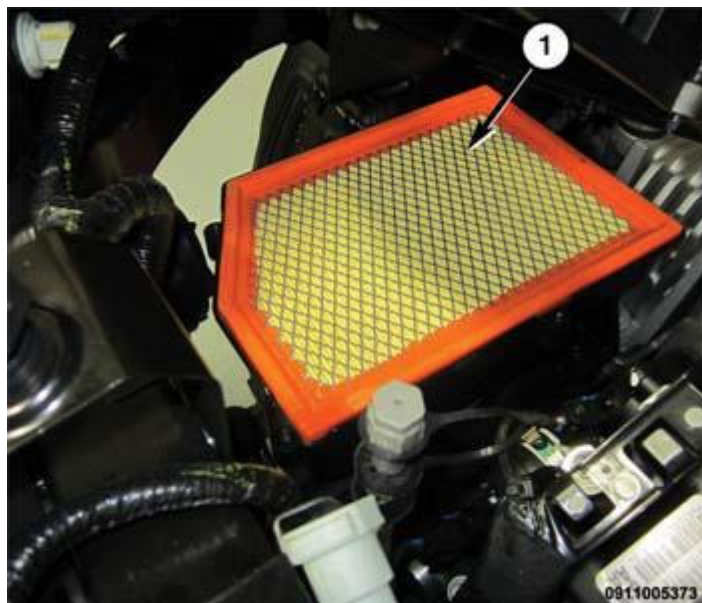


Fig. 72: Air Cleaner Element
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Lift the cover and remove the air cleaner element (1).

CAUTION: Do not use compressed air to clean out the air cleaner housing without first covering the air inlet to the throttle body. Dirt or foreign objects could enter the intake manifold causing engine damage.

3. Remove any dirt or debris from the bottom of the air cleaner housing.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

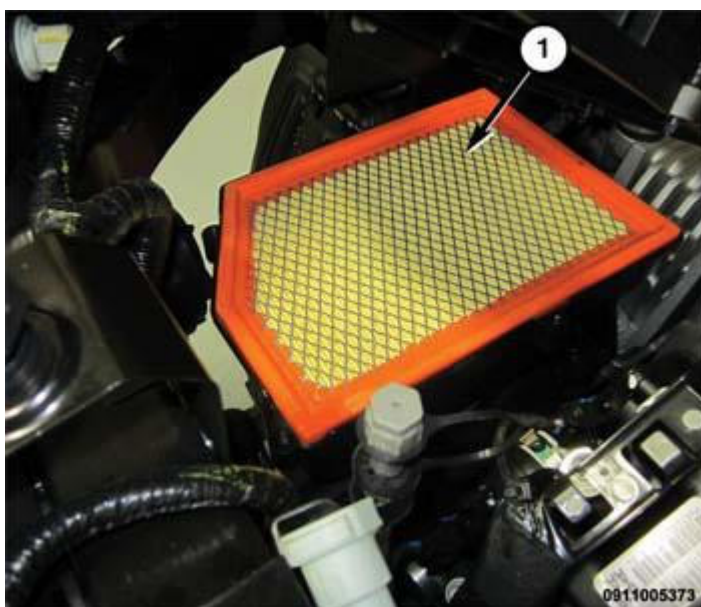


Fig. 73: Air Cleaner Element

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Install the air cleaner element (1) into the air cleaner housing.
2. Seat the cover onto the housing and secure the screws.

BODY, AIR CLEANER

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

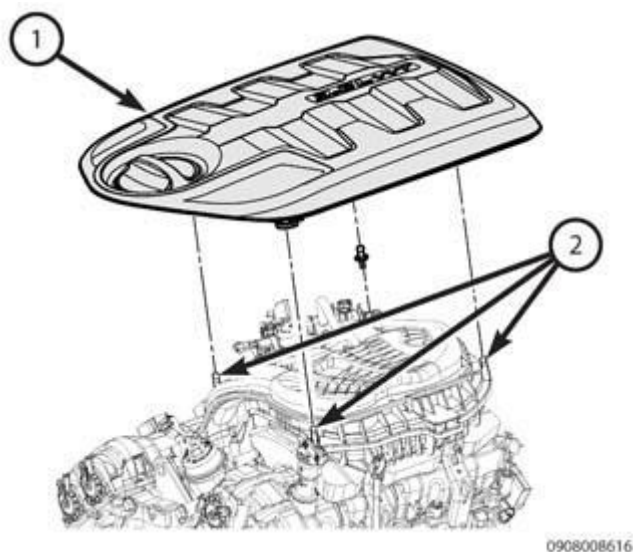


Fig. 74: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the engine cover (1).

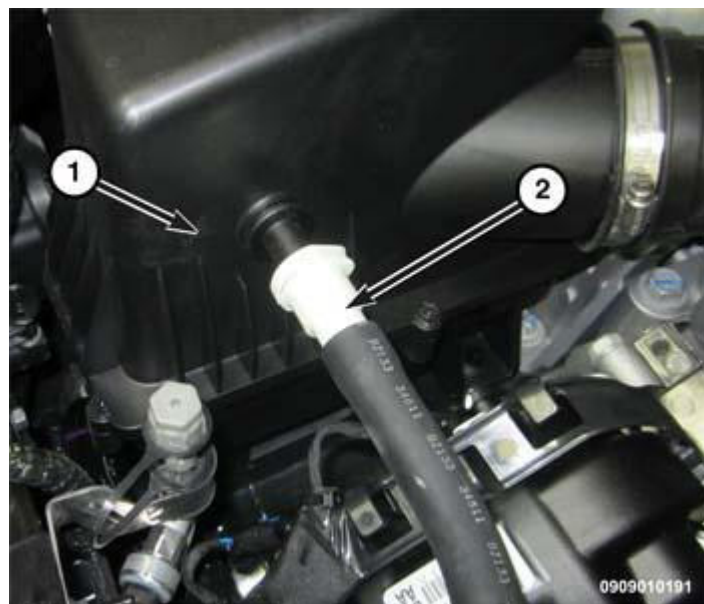
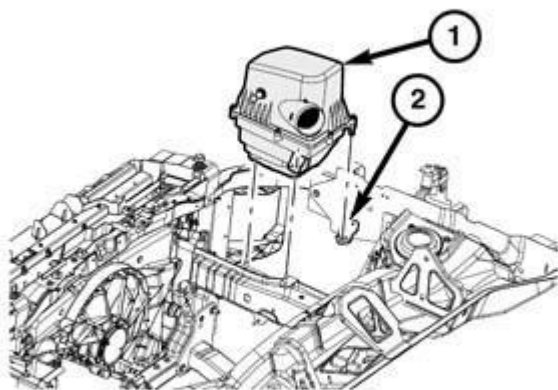


Fig. 75: Air Filter Body Cover & Breather Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Separate the breather hose (2) from the air filter body cover (1).
3. Loosen the clamp and remove the hose from the air cleaner body (1).



0909005826

Fig. 76: Air Cleaner Body

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Pull the air cleaner body (1) straight up to disengage the locating pins from the rubber mount sockets (2).

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION**

NOTE: Upper air filter body has been removed for clarity of the installation of the intake tube and seal to the air filter body.



Fig. 77: Air Filter Body, Seal & Air Filter Body
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Lubricate the three rubber mount sockets (2) with Mopar® Rubber Bushing Installation Lube.
2. Install the air cleaner housing body.
3. Align the intake tube (3) to the air filter body (1) making sure the seal (2) is centered.
4. Engage the air inlet tube and install the air cleaner body straight down on the locating pins until the rubber mount sockets are fully seated.
5. Install the hose to the air cleaner body and tighten the clamp (3) to 5 N.m (44 in. lbs.).

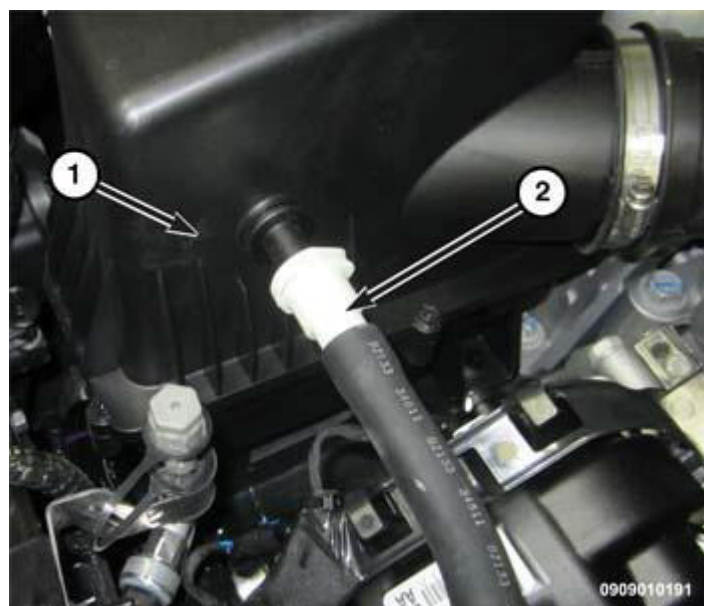


Fig. 78: Air Filter Body Cover & Breather Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Connect the breather hose (2) to the air cleaner body cover (1).
7. Install the engine cover (1).

RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

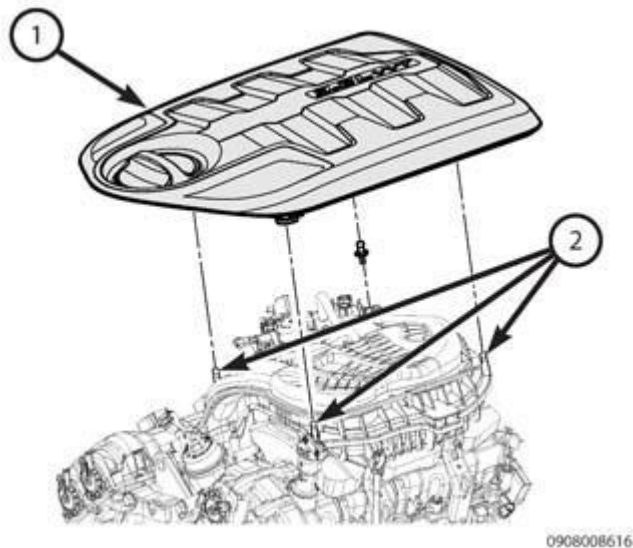


Fig. 79: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the engine cover (1).



Fig. 80: Air Cleaner Resonator & IAT Sensor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Disconnect the harness connector (2) from the Inlet Air Temperature (IAT) sensor (3).

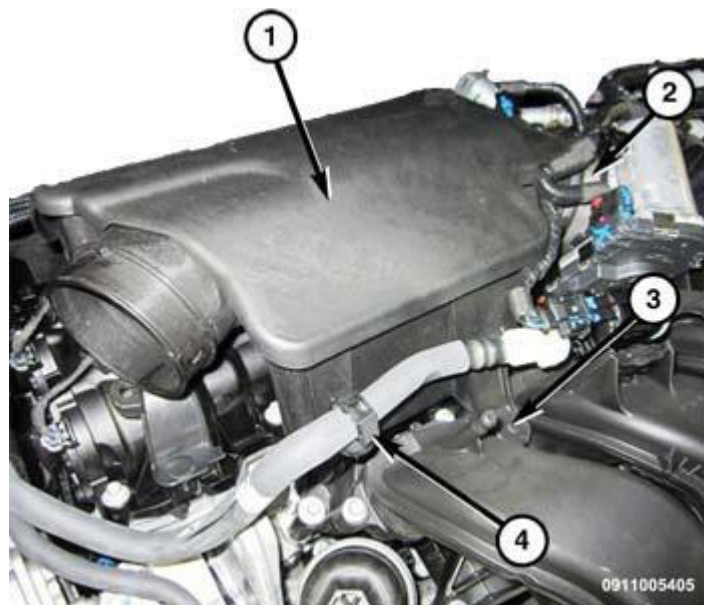
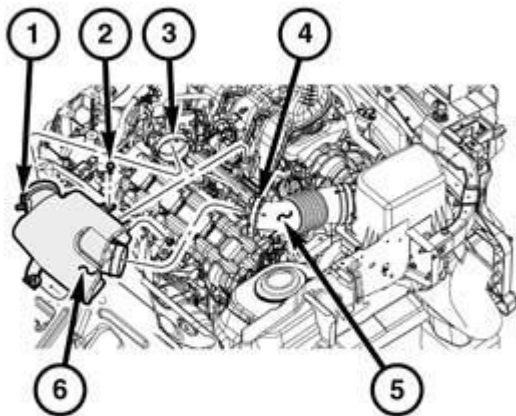


Fig. 81: Intake Resonator
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Separate the clean air hose from the resonator (1).
5. Remove the vapor line retainer (4) from the resonator.
6. Remove the push pin (3) that secures the resonator to the intake manifold.
7. Pull the resonator straight up off of the two locating pins on the right cylinder head cover. Disengage and remove the resonator from the throttle body inlet.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION



0909005845

Fig. 82: IAT Sensor Connector, Throttle Body & Air Inlet Hose Housing
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Lubricate the rubber mount sockets on the resonator (6) with Mopar® Rubber Bushing Installation Lube.
2. Install the resonator to the throttle body inlet (3). Push the resonator down onto the locating pins until the rubber mount sockets are fully seated.
3. Install the clean air hose (5) to the resonator. Hand tighten the clamp (4).
4. Install the push pin (2).

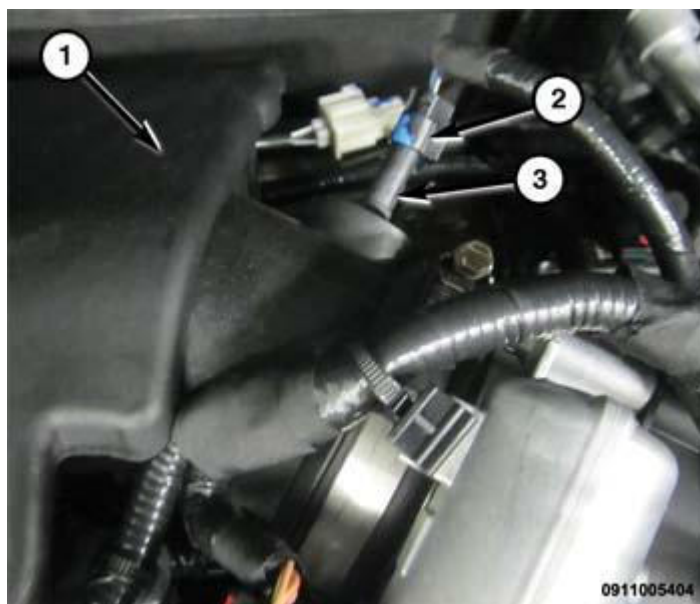


Fig. 83: Air Cleaner Resonator & IAT Sensor

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Connect the harness connector (2) to the Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor (1).

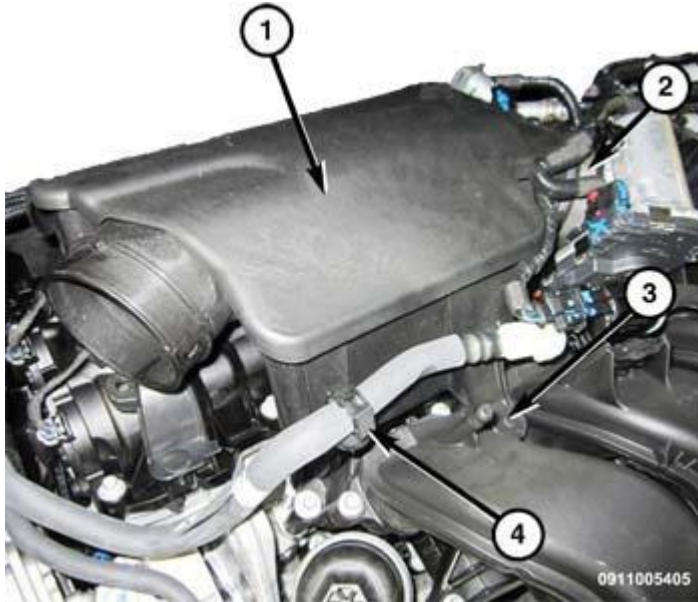


Fig. 84: Intake Resonator

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Engage the vapor line retainer (4) to the resonator (1).

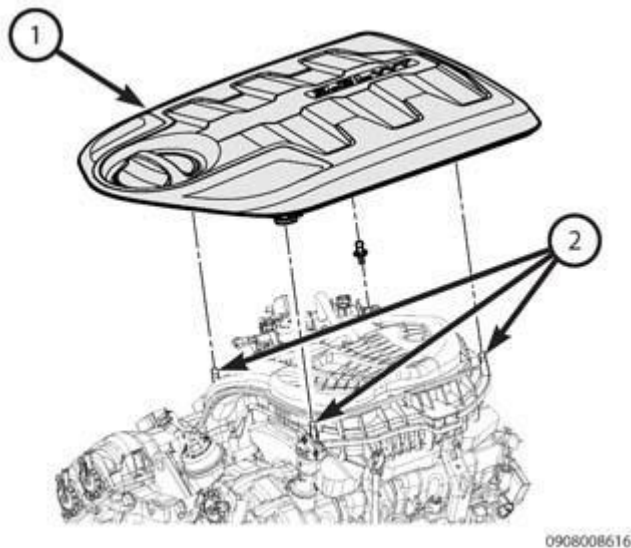


Fig. 85: Engine Cover & Ball Studs

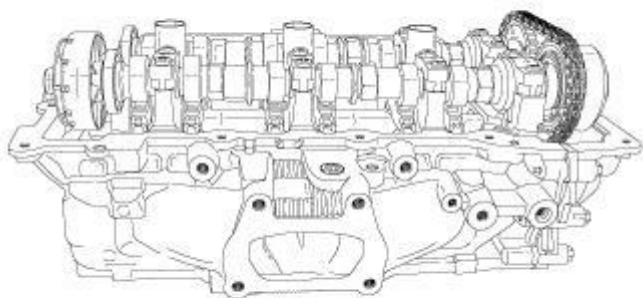
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Install engine cover (1).
7. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to 5 N.m (44 in. lbs.).

CYLINDER HEAD

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2793404

Fig. 86: Aluminum Cylinder Head
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The aluminum cylinder heads are a unique design with left and right castings. The exhaust manifolds are integrated into the cylinder heads. The cylinder head features four valves per cylinder with pressed in powdered metal valve guides. The valve guides are not serviceable. The DOHC valvetrain uses roller rocker arms with hydraulic lifters. The cylinder head's camshaft bearing caps are made of powdered metal and the location and direction of each cap is marked on the side of the caps. The spark plug tubes are pressed into the cylinder heads and sealed in place. The tubes are a thin wall design and caution must be taken when working in the spark plug tube area.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

A cylinder head gasket leak can be located between adjacent cylinders or between a cylinder and the adjacent water jacket.

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders are:

- Loss of engine power
- Engine misfiring
- Poor fuel economy

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between a cylinder and an adjacent water jacket are:

- Engine overheating
- Loss of coolant
- Excessive steam (white smoke) emitting from exhaust
- Coolant foaming

CYLINDER-TO-CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

To determine if an engine cylinder head gasket is leaking between the cylinders located next to each other, follow the procedures in Cylinder Compression Pressure Test. Refer to **CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE LEAKAGE**. An engine cylinder head gasket leaking between the cylinders will result in approximately a 50 - 70% reduction in compression pressure.

CYLINDER-TO-WATER JACKET LEAKAGE TEST

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING WITH COOLANT PRESSURE CAP REMOVED.

VISUAL TEST METHOD

With the engine cool, remove the coolant pressure cap. Start the engine and allow it to warm up until thermostat opens.

If a large combustion/compression pressure leak exists, bubbles will be visible in the coolant.

COOLING SYSTEM TESTER METHOD

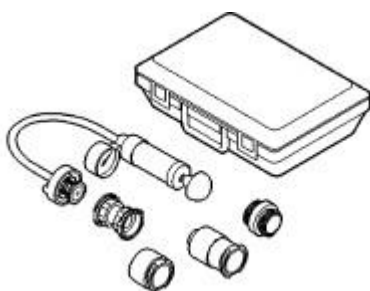


Fig. 87: Cooling System Pressure Tester - 7700-A
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

WARNING: WITH THE COOLING SYSTEM TESTER IN PLACE, PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP FAST. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE BUILT UP BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT THE PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).

Install Cooling System Tester (special tool #7700-A, Tester, Cooling System) or equivalent to pressure cap neck. Start the engine and observe the tester's pressure gauge. If gauge pulsates with every power stroke of a cylinder a combustion pressure leak is evident.

CHEMICAL TEST METHOD**Fig. 88: Bloc-Chek-Kit - C-3685-A****Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

Combustion leaks into the cooling system can also be checked by using a (special tool #C-3685-A, Bloc-Chek Kit) or equivalent. Perform the test following the procedures supplied with the tool kit.

HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER

A tappet-like noise may be produced from several items. Check the following items.

1. Engine oil level too high or too low. This may cause aerated oil to enter the adjusters and cause them to be spongy.
2. Insufficient running time after rebuilding cylinder head. Low speed running up to 1 hour may be required.
3. Turn engine off and let set for a few minutes before restarting. Repeat this several times after engine has reached normal operating temperature.
4. Low oil pressure.
5. The oil restrictor in cylinder head gasket or the oil passage to the cylinder head is plugged with debris.
6. Air ingested into oil due to broken or cracked oil pump pick up.
7. Worn valve guides.
8. Rocker arm ears contacting valve spring retainer.
9. Rocker arm loose, adjuster stuck or at maximum extension and still leaves lash in the system.
10. Oil leak or excessive cam bore wear in cylinder head.
11. Faulty lash adjuster.
 - Check lash adjusters for "sponginess" while installed in cylinder head and cam on camshaft at base circle. Depress part of rocker arm over adjuster. Normal adjusters should feel firm when pressed quickly. When pressed very slowly, lash adjusters should collapse.
 - Remove suspected lash adjusters, and replace.
 - Before installation, make sure adjusters are full of oil. This can be verified by little plunger travel when lash adjuster is depressed quickly.

REMOVAL**LEFT CYLINDER HEAD**

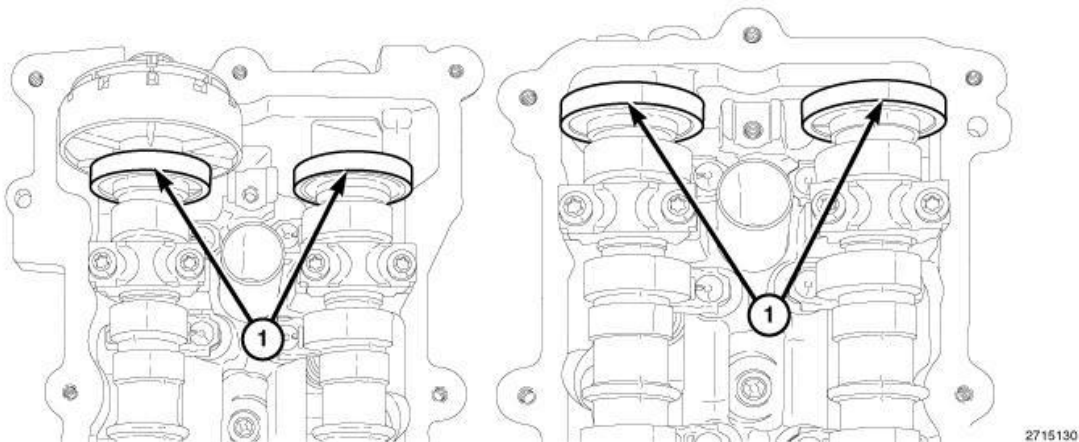


Fig. 89: Magnetic Timing Wheels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

1. Perform the fuel system pressure release procedure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE** .
2. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
3. Remove the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, REMOVAL** .
4. Drain the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
5. Drain the engine oil. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
6. Lower the vehicle.

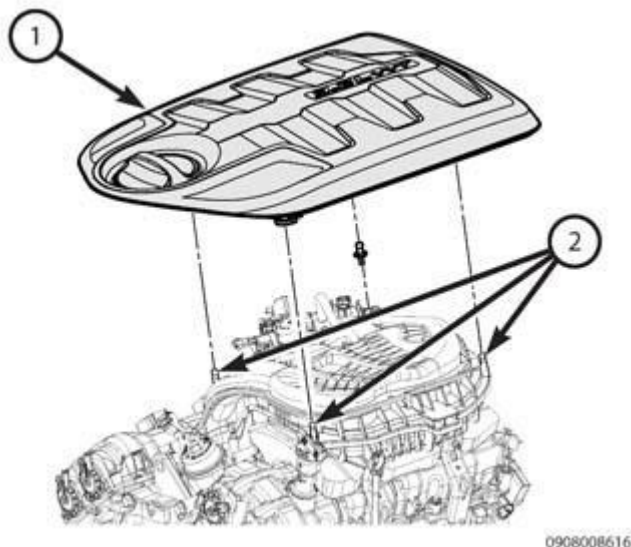
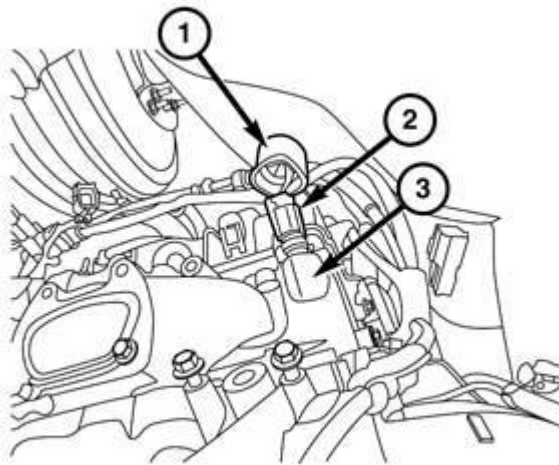


Fig. 90: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Remove the engine cover (1).
8. Recover the refrigerant from the A/C system. Refer to **PLUMBING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
9. Remove the air cleaner body. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.
10. Remove the air cleaner resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.
11. Remove the upper and lower intake manifolds and insulator. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.
12. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL** .
13. Remove the PCM. Refer to **MODULE, POWERTRAIN CONTROL, REMOVAL** .



090873114

Fig. 91: Identifying Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Disconnect the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor harness connector (2).

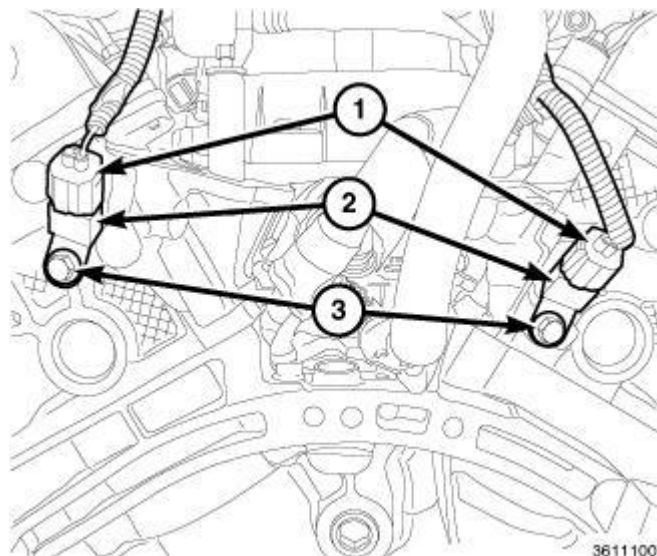


Fig. 92: Electrical Connector, Mounting Bolt & Ignition Capacitor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Disconnect the ignition coil capacitor harness connector (1).

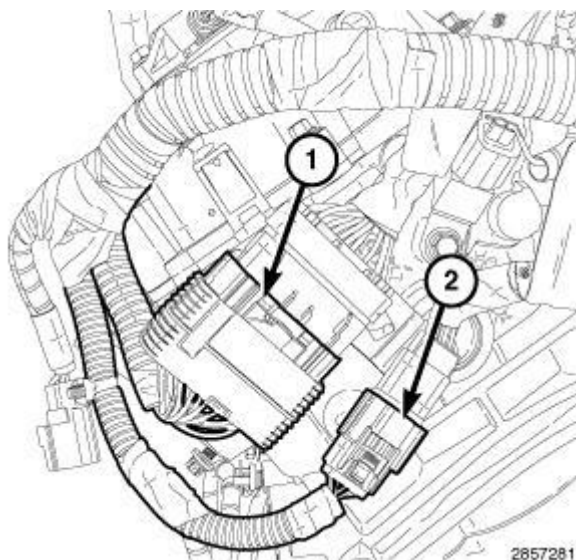
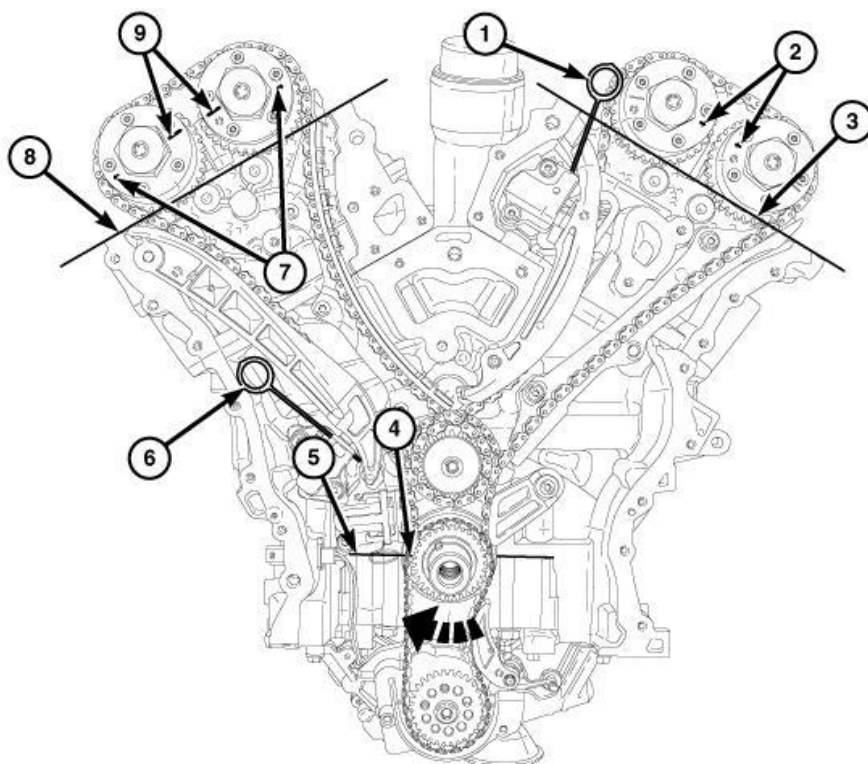


Fig. 93: Engine Injection/Ignition Harness & Engine Oil Pressure/Temperature Harness
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

16. Disconnect the main harness from the engine injection/ignition harness (1) at the rear of the left cylinder head.
17. Disconnect the main harness from the engine oil pressure/temperature harness (2) at the rear of the left cylinder head.
18. Remove the thermostat housing assembly. Refer to **THERMOSTAT, REMOVAL**.
19. Remove the engine timing cover. Refer to **COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING, REMOVAL**.
20. Remove the generator. Refer to **GENERATOR, REMOVAL**.

CAUTION: When aligning timing marks, always rotate engine by turning the crankshaft. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.



2661245

Fig. 94: Rotating Crankshaft Clockwise To Position No. 1 Piston At TDC On Exhaust Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

21. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise to place the number one piston at TDC on the exhaust stroke by aligning the dimple (4) on the crankshaft with the block/bearing cap junction (5). The left side cam phaser arrows (2) should point toward each other and be parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (3). The right side cam phaser arrows (7) should point away from each other and the scribe lines (9) should be parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (8).

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

22. Mark the direction of rotation on the timing chain using a paint pen or equivalent to aid in reassembly.

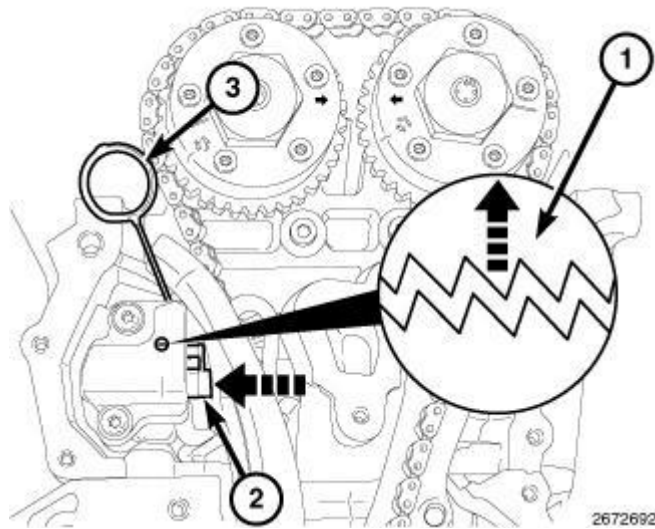


Fig. 95: Resetting Left Cam Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: When the timing chains are removed and the cylinder heads are still installed, **DO NOT** rotate the camshafts or crankshaft without first locating the proper crankshaft position. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

23. Reset the LH cam chain tensioner by lifting the pawl (1), pushing back the piston (2) and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (3). Refer to **VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

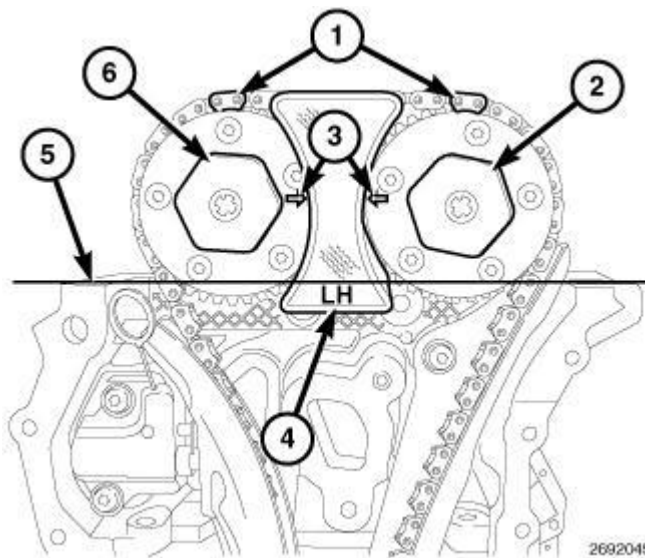
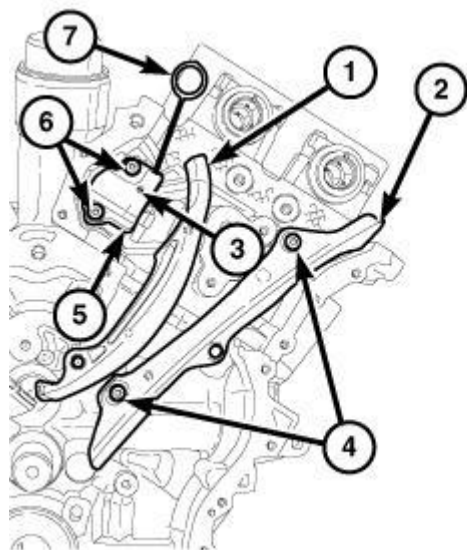


Fig. 96: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & LH Camshaft Phaser Lock
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the

camshaft phaser lock.

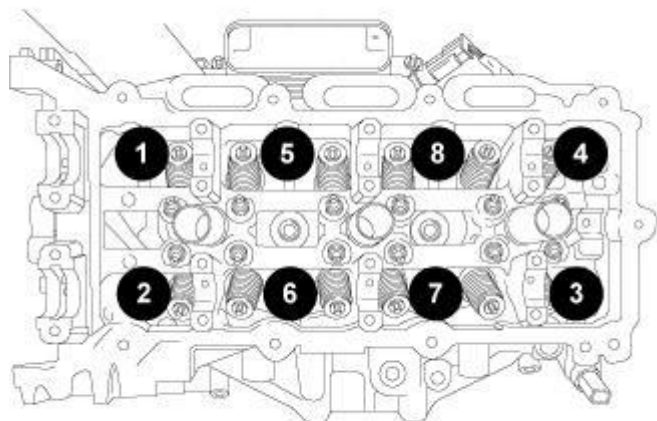
24. Install the LH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (4).
25. Loosen the intake oil control valve (6) and exhaust oil control valve (2).
26. Remove the LH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (4).
27. Remove the oil control valve (2) from the left side exhaust cam phaser and pull the phaser off of the camshaft.
28. Remove the oil control valve (6) from the left side intake cam phaser and pull the phaser off of the camshaft.



2659731

Fig. 97: Left Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

29. Remove the LH cam chain tensioner arm (1).
30. Remove two T30 bolts (6) and the LH cam chain tensioner (5).
31. Remove two T30 bolts (4) and the LH cam chain guide (2).



2692295

Fig. 98: Cylinder Head Retaining Bolt Removal Sequence - Left
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

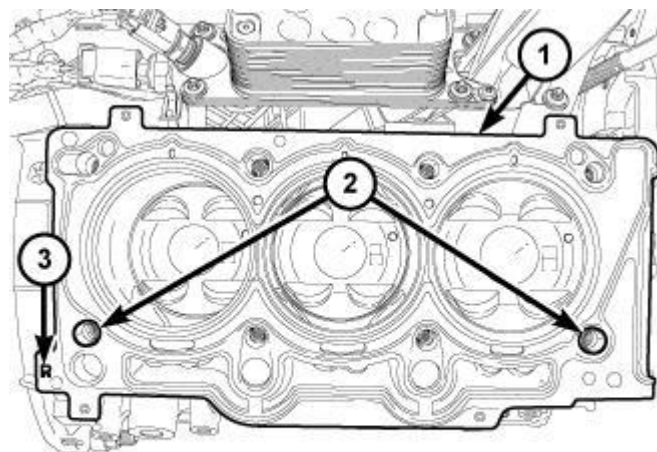
32. Remove the left camshafts. Refer to CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, REMOVAL.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

33. Remove the rocker arms. Refer to ROCKER ARM, VALVE, REMOVAL.

NOTE: If the hydraulic lifters are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

34. If required, remove the hydraulic lifters. Refer to LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC, REMOVAL.
35. Using the sequence shown in illustration, remove the cylinder head retaining bolts.



2800384

Fig. 99: Head Gasket & Locating Dowels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

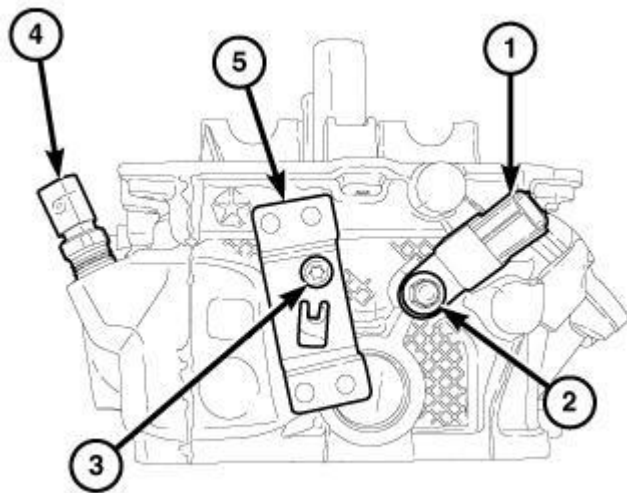
NOTE: Right head gasket shown in illustration, left head gasket similar.

WARNING: The multi-layered steel head gaskets have very sharp edges that could cause personal injury if not handled carefully.

NOTE: The head gasket (1) crimps the locating dowels (2) and the dowels may pull out of the engine block when the head gasket is removed.

CAUTION: Do not lay the cylinder head on its gasket sealing surface, due to the design of the cylinder head gasket, any distortion to the cylinder head sealing surface may prevent the gasket from properly sealing resulting in leaks.

36. Remove the cylinder head and gasket (1). Discard the gasket.



2876978

Fig. 100: ECT Sensor, Ignition Coil Capacitor, Engine Wire Harness Retainer Bracket & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

37. If required, remove the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor (4).
38. If required, remove the bolt (2) and the ignition coil capacitor (1).
39. If required, remove the bolt (3) and the engine wire harness retainer bracket (5).

RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD

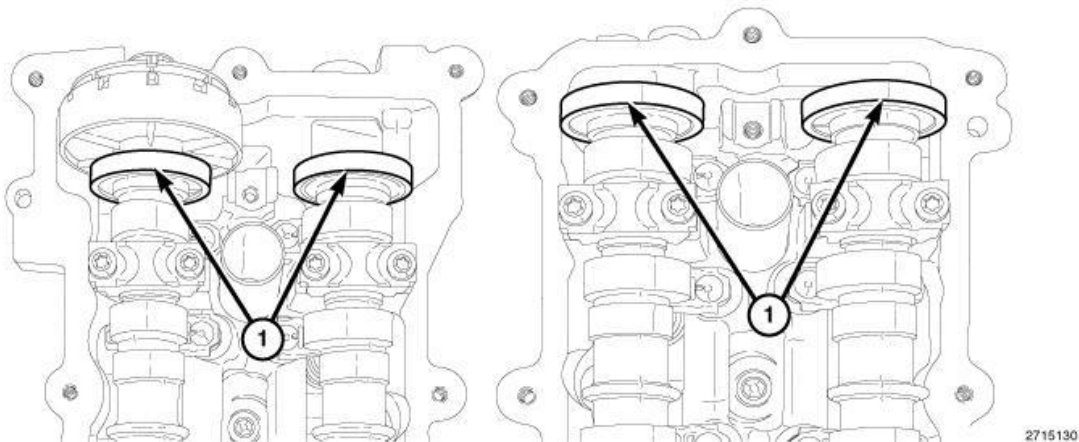


Fig. 101: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

1. Perform the fuel system pressure release procedure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE** .
2. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
3. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
4. Remove the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, REMOVAL** .
5. Drain the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
6. Drain the engine oil. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
7. Remove the right side catalytic converter. Refer to **CONVERTER, CATALYTIC , REMOVAL** .
8. Lower the vehicle.

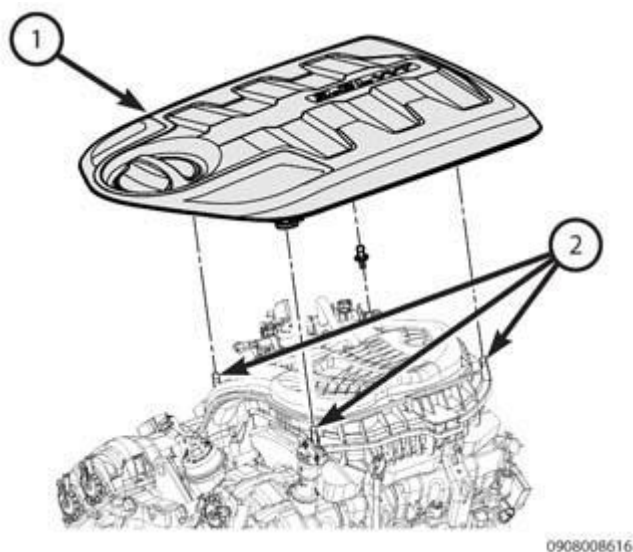


Fig. 102: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Remove the engine cover (1).
10. Recover the refrigerant from the A/C system. Refer to **PLUMBING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
11. Remove the air cleaner body. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.
12. Remove the air cleaner resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.
13. Remove the upper and lower intake manifolds and insulator. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.
14. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL**.

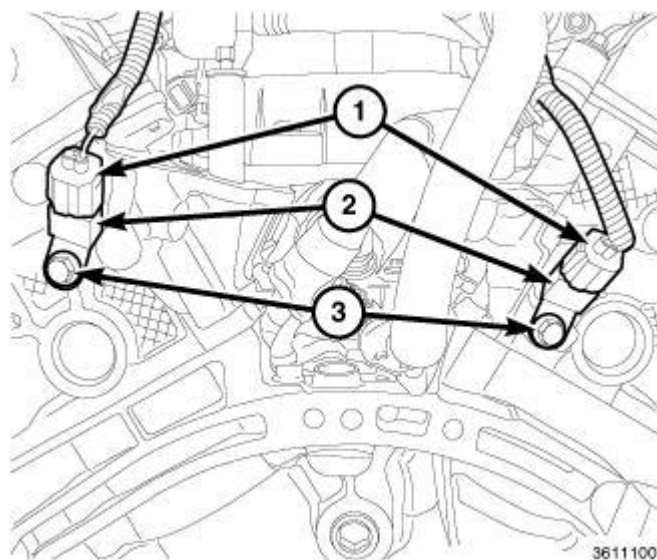
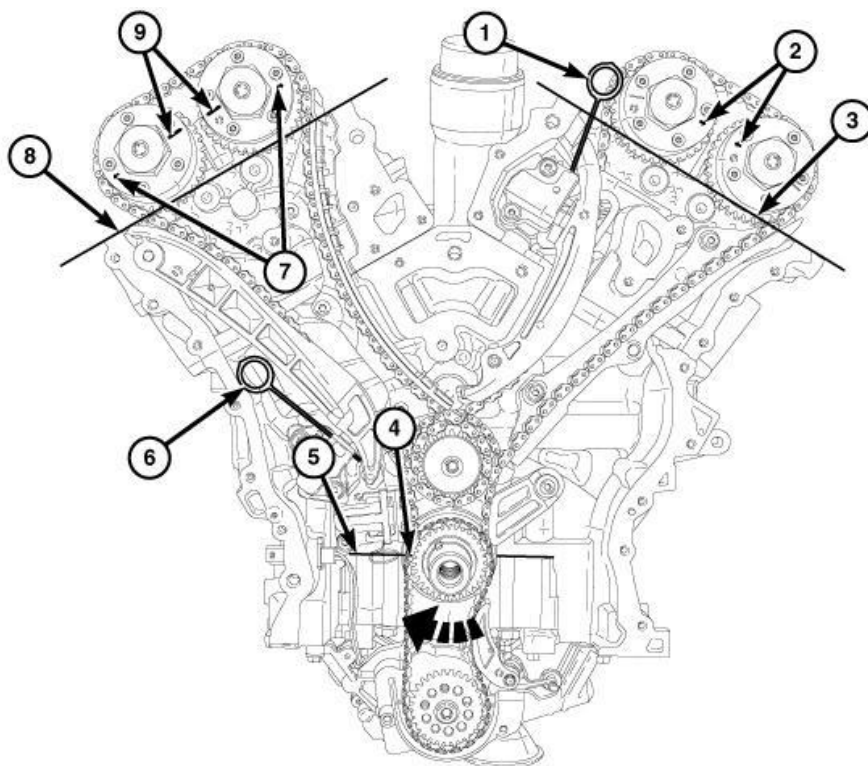


Fig. 103: Electrical Connector, Mounting Bolt & Ignition Capacitor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Disconnect the ignition coil capacitor harness connector (1).

16. Remove the engine timing cover. Refer to COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING, REMOVAL.



2661245

Fig. 104: Rotating Crankshaft Clockwise To Position No. 1 Piston At TDC On Exhaust Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: When aligning timing marks, always rotate engine by turning the crankshaft. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

17. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise to place the number one piston at TDC on the exhaust stroke by aligning the dimple (4) on the crankshaft with the block/bearing cap junction (5). The left side cam phaser arrows (2) should point toward each other and be parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (3). The right side cam phaser arrows (7) should point away from each other and the scribe lines (9) should be parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (8).

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

18. Mark the direction of rotation on the timing chain using a paint pen or equivalent to aid in reassembly.

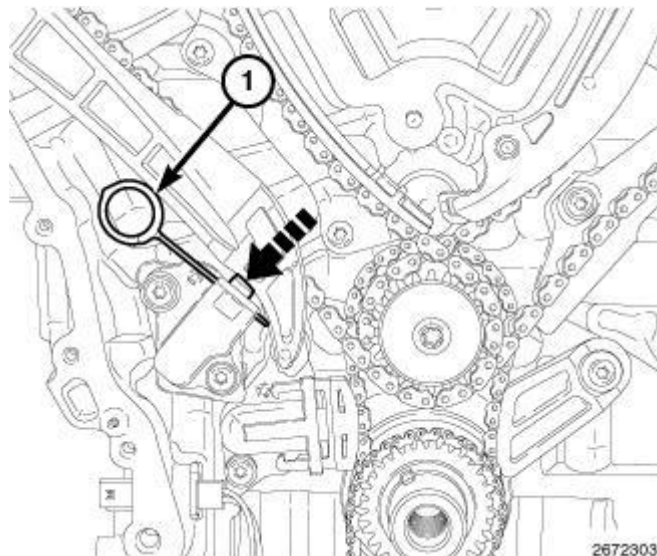


Fig. 105: Resetting Right Cam Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: When the timing chains are removed and the cylinder heads are still installed, **DO NOT** rotate the camshafts or crankshaft without first locating the proper crankshaft position. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

19. Reset the RH cam chain tensioner by pushing back the tensioner piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (1).

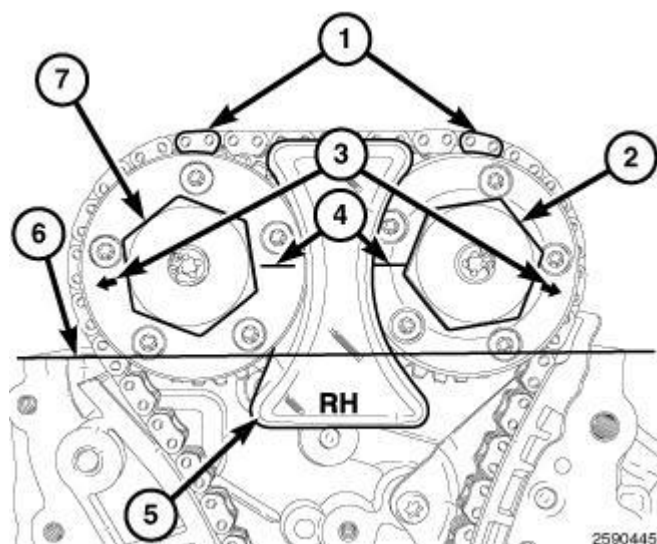


Fig. 106: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & RH Camshaft Phaser Lock
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the camshaft phaser lock.

20. Install the RH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (5).
21. Loosen the intake oil control valve (2) and exhaust oil control valve (7).
22. Remove the RH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (5).
23. Remove the oil control valve (2) from the right side intake cam phaser and pull the phaser off of the camshaft.
24. Remove the oil control valve (7) from the right side exhaust cam phaser and pull the phaser off of the camshaft.

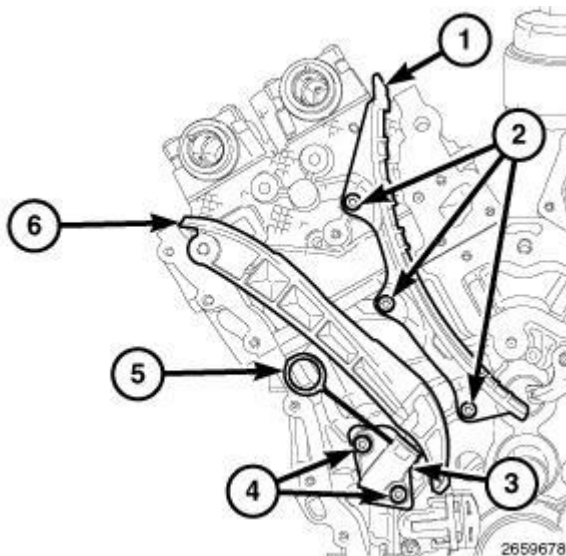


Fig. 107: Right Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

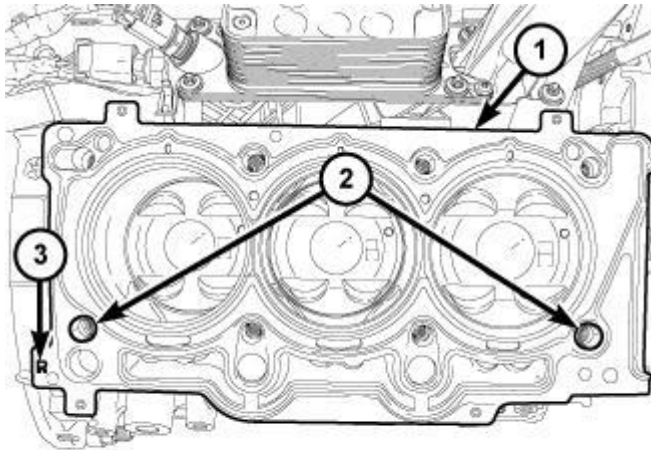
25. Remove the RH cam chain tensioner arm (6).
26. Remove two T30 bolts (4) and the RH cam chain tensioner (3).
27. Remove three T30 bolts (2) and the RH cam chain guide (1).
28. Remove the right camshafts. Refer to CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, REMOVAL.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

29. Remove the rocker arms. Refer to ROCKER ARM, VALVE, REMOVAL.

NOTE: If the hydraulic lifters are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

30. If required, remove the hydraulic lifters. Refer to LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC, REMOVAL.
31. Using the sequence shown in illustration, remove the cylinder head retaining bolts.



2800384

Fig. 108: Head Gasket & Locating Dowels

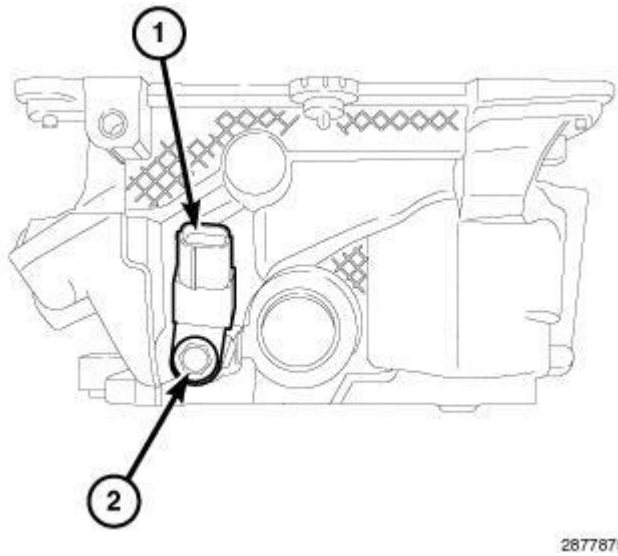
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

WARNING: The multi-layered steel head gaskets have very sharp edges that could cause personal injury if not handled carefully.

NOTE: The head gasket (1) crimps the locating dowels (2) and the dowels may pull out of the engine block when the head gasket is removed.

32. Remove the cylinder head and gasket. Discard the gasket.

CAUTION: Do not lay the cylinder head on its gasket sealing surface, due to the design of the cylinder head gasket, any distortion to the cylinder head sealing surface may prevent the gasket from properly sealing resulting in leaks.



2877875

Fig. 109: Ignition Coil Capacitor & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

33. If required, remove the bolt (2) and the ignition coil capacitor (1).

CLEANING

CLEANING

CAUTION: When cleaning cylinder head and cylinder block surfaces, **DO NOT** use a metal scraper because the surfaces could be cut or ground. Use **ONLY** a wooden or plastic scraper.

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.

1. Remove all gasket material from cylinder head and block. Refer to **ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE**. Be careful not to gouge or scratch the aluminum head sealing surface.
2. Clean all engine oil passages.

CAUTION: Non-compressible debris such as oil, coolant or RTV sealants that are not removed from bolt holes can cause the aluminum casting to crack when tightening the bolts.

3. Clean out the cylinder head bolt holes in the engine block.

DO NOT USE any adhesives when installing the MLS head gaskets. The use of adhesives may cause the gasket not to seal properly and may leak. MLS gaskets are to be installed on a surface free of debris and oils.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

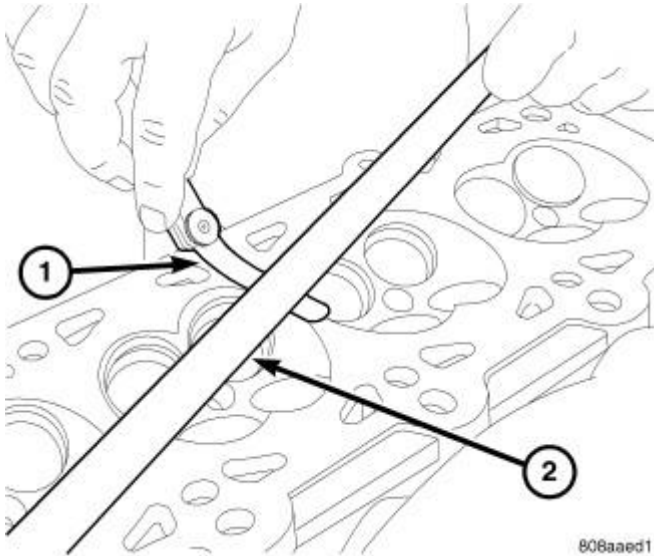


Fig. 110: Checking Cylinder Head Flatness

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Check the cylinder head for warping with a straight edge (2) and feeler gauge (1).
2. Cylinder head must be flat within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .
3. Verify that the valve tappets move freely in their bores and that they have been rotating.
4. Inspect camshaft bearing journals for scoring.
5. Remove carbon and varnish deposits from inside of valve guides with a reliable guide cleaner.
6. Inspect the following components and verify that they are within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .
 - Camshafts
 - Valve Tappets
 - Springs
 - Valve Seats
 - Valve Guides
 - Valves

INSTALLATION

LEFT CYLINDER HEAD

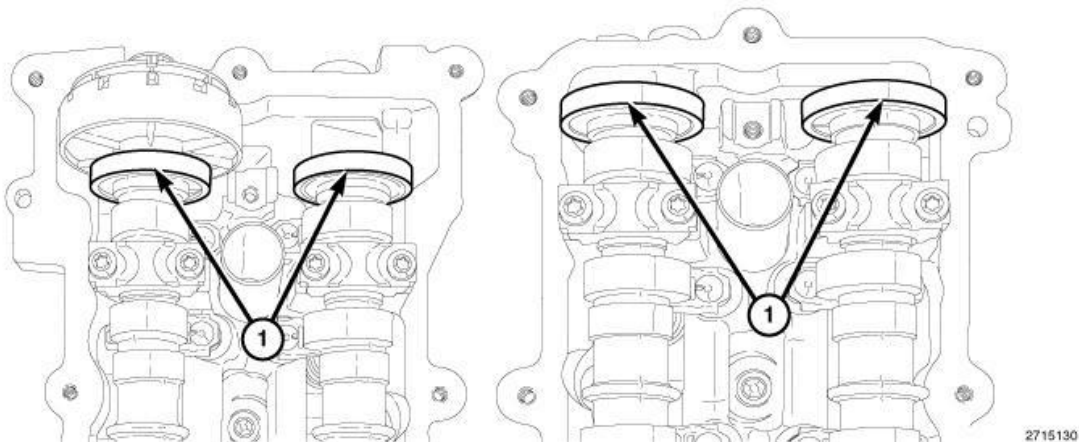


Fig. 111: Magnetic Timing Wheels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

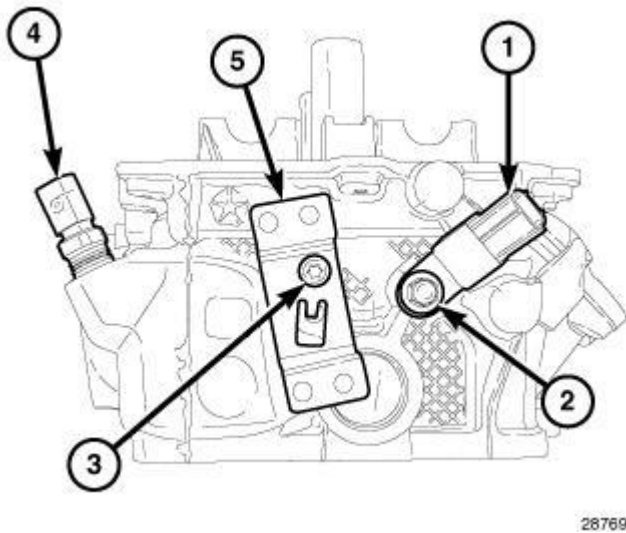


Fig. 112: ECT Sensor, Ignition Coil Capacitor, Engine Wire Harness Retainer Bracket & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor (4) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
2. If removed, install the ignition coil capacitor (1). Tighten the bolt (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
3. If removed, install the engine wire harness retainer bracket (5). Tighten the bolt (3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

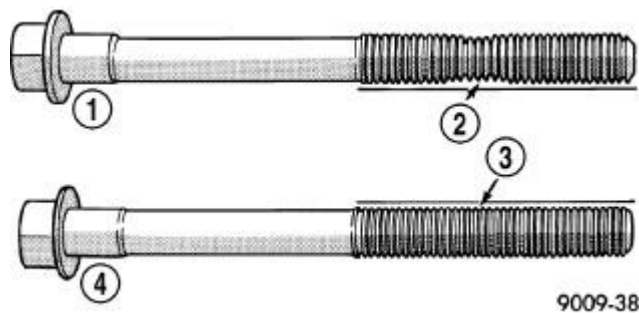


Fig. 113: Checking Cylinder Head Bolts For Stretching (Necking)
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The cylinder head bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined **BEFORE** reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts must be replaced.

NOTE: Typical cylinder head bolt shown in illustration.

4. Check cylinder head bolts for necking by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all of the threads do not contact the scale (2) the bolt must be replaced.

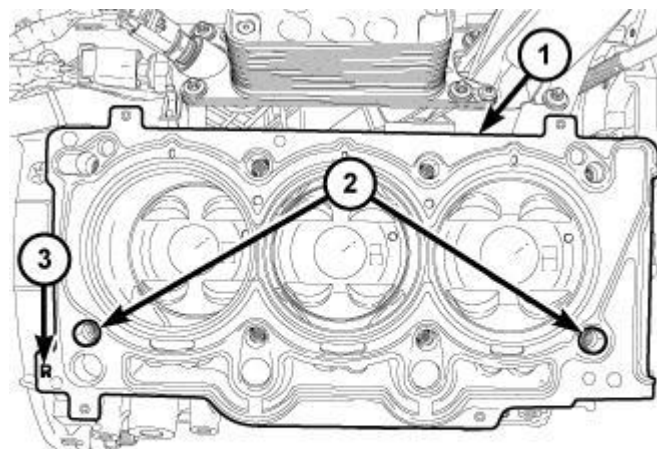


Fig. 114: Head Gasket & Locating Dowels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Right head gasket shown in illustration, left head gasket similar.

CAUTION: When cleaning cylinder head and cylinder block surfaces, **DO NOT** use a metal scraper because the surfaces could be cut or ground. Use **ONLY** a wooden or plastic scraper.

5. Clean and prepare the gasket sealing surfaces of the cylinder head and block. Refer to **ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

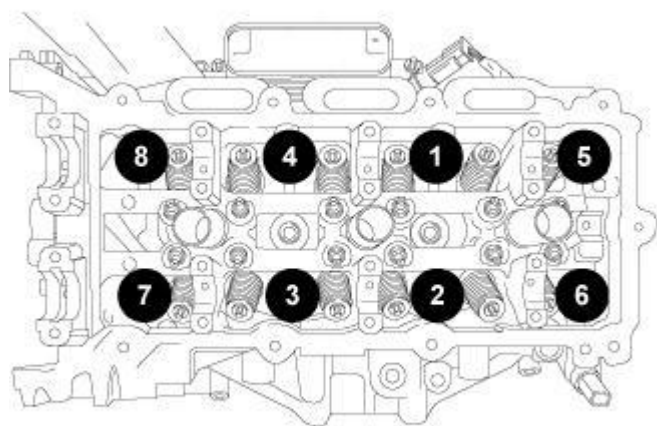
CAUTION: Non-compressible debris such as oil, coolant or RTV sealants that are not removed from bolt holes can cause the aluminum casting to crack when tightening the bolts.

6. Clean out the cylinder head bolt holes in the engine block.

WARNING: The multi-layered steel head gaskets have very sharp edges that could cause personal injury if not handled carefully.

CAUTION: The installation of the cylinder head gaskets are not interchangeable between the left and right cylinder heads. They are clearly marked (3) with "R" for right and "L" for left. They must be applied on a dry surface, without the use of any adhesives.

7. Position the new cylinder head gasket (1) on the locating dowels (2).



2692178

Fig. 115: Cylinder Head Retaining Bolt Tightening Sequence - Left
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Using care, position the cylinder head onto the engine block.

NOTE: Do not apply any oil to the bolt threads.

9. Install the eight head bolts finger tight.
10. Tighten the cylinder head bolts in the sequence shown in illustration, following this 9-step torque plus angle method. Tighten according to the following torque values:

- Step 1: All to 30 N.m (22 ft. lbs.)
- Step 2: All to 45 N.m (33 ft. lbs.)
- Step 3: All + 75° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**
- Step 4: All + 50° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**
- Step 5: Loosen all fasteners in reverse of sequence shown in illustration
- Step 6: All to 30 N.m (22 ft. lbs.)
- Step 7: All to 45 N.m (33 ft. lbs.)
- Step 8: All + 70° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**
- Step 9: All + 70° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**

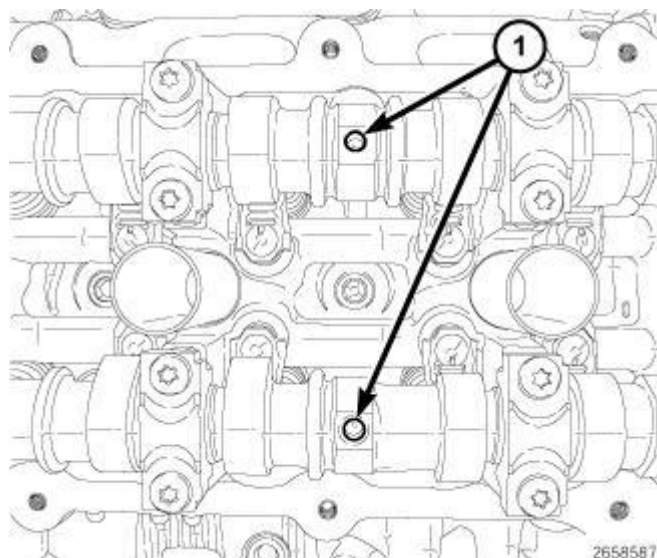


Fig. 116: Positioning Camshaft Alignment Holes Vertically
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the hydraulic lifters are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

11. If removed, install the hydraulic lifters. Refer to LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC, INSTALLATION.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshafts more than a few degrees independently of the crankshaft. Valve to piston contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the camshafts need to be rotated more than a few degrees, first move the pistons away from the cylinder heads by rotating the crankshaft counterclockwise to a position 30° before-top-dead-center. Once the camshafts are returned to their top-dead-center position, rotate the crankshaft clockwise to return the crankshaft to top-dead-center.

12. Install the rocker arms and camshafts. Refer to CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, INSTALLATION.

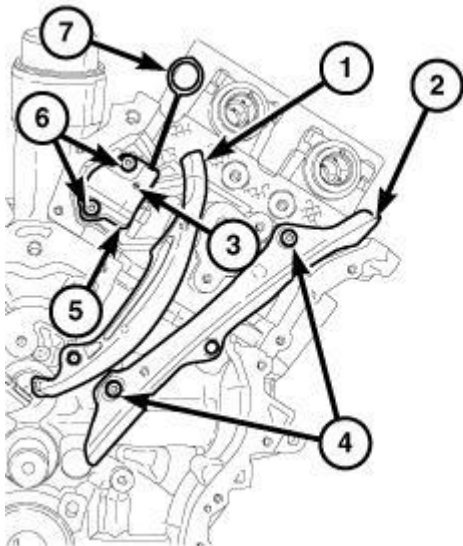


Fig. 117: Left Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

13. Install the LH cam chain guide (2) with two bolts (4). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS .
14. Install the LH cam chain tensioner (5) to the cylinder head with two bolts (6). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS .
15. Reset the LH cam chain tensioner (5) by lifting the pawl (3), pushing back the piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (7). Refer to VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE .
16. Install the LH tensioner arm (1).

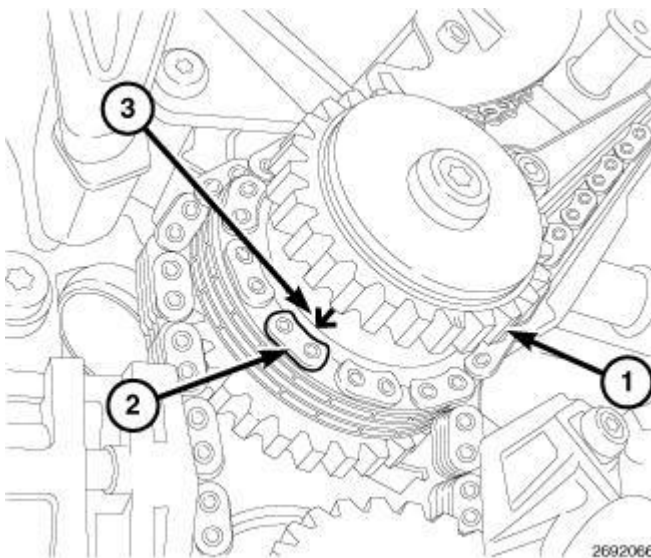


Fig. 118: Idler Sprocket, Plated Link & Arrow

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

17. Press the LH intake cam phaser onto the intake camshaft. Install and hand tighten the oil control valve.

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

18. Drape the left side cam chain over the LH intake cam phaser and onto the idler sprocket (1) so that the arrow (3) is aligned with the plated link (2) on the cam chain.

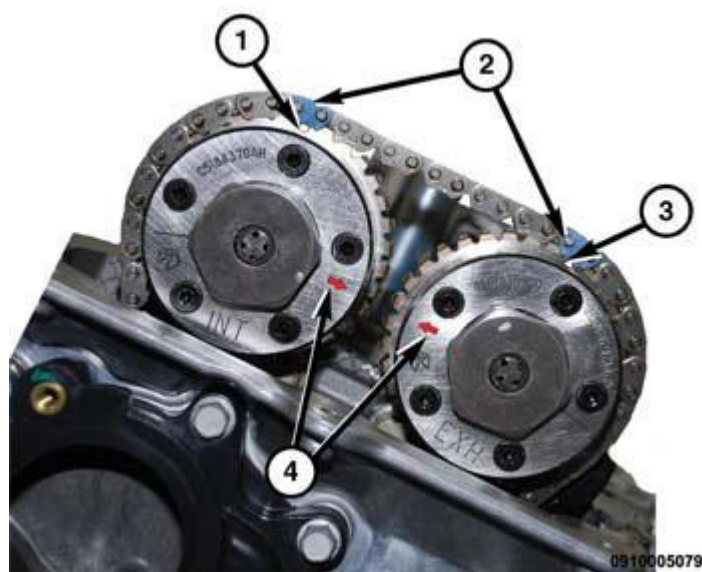


Fig. 119: Aligning Timing Marks

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. While maintaining this alignment, route the cam chain around the exhaust and intake cam phasers so that the plated links (2) are aligned with the phaser timing marks (1, 3). Position the cam phasers so that the arrows (4) point toward each other and are parallel to the valve cover sealing surface. Press the exhaust cam phaser onto the exhaust cam, install and hand tighten the oil control valve.

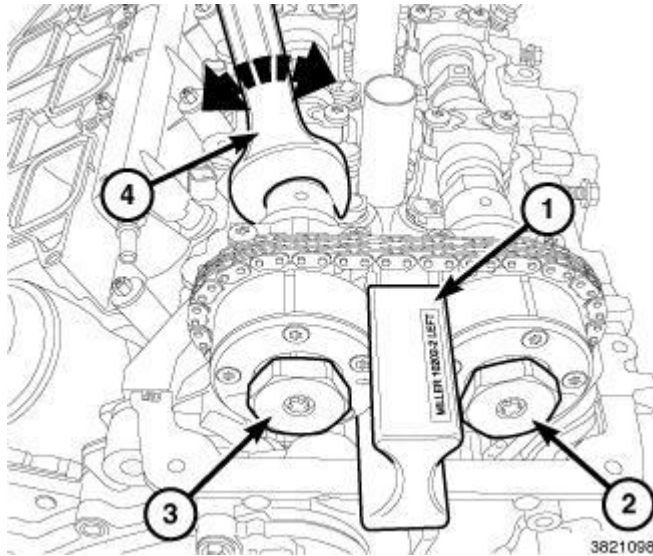


Fig. 120: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the camshaft phaser or phaser lock.

20. Install the LH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (1) and tighten the oil control valves (2, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

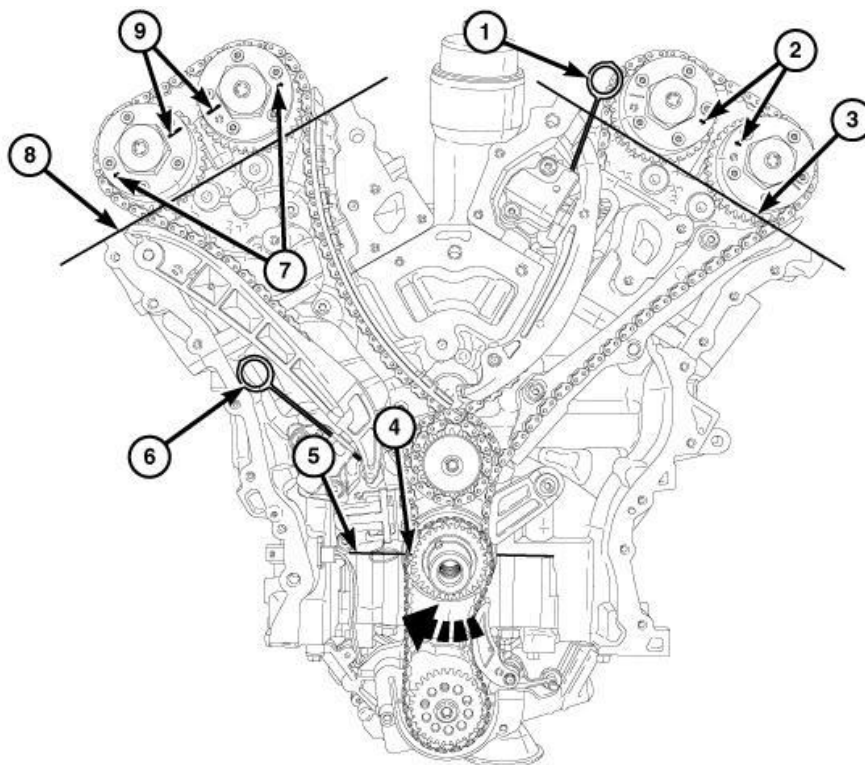
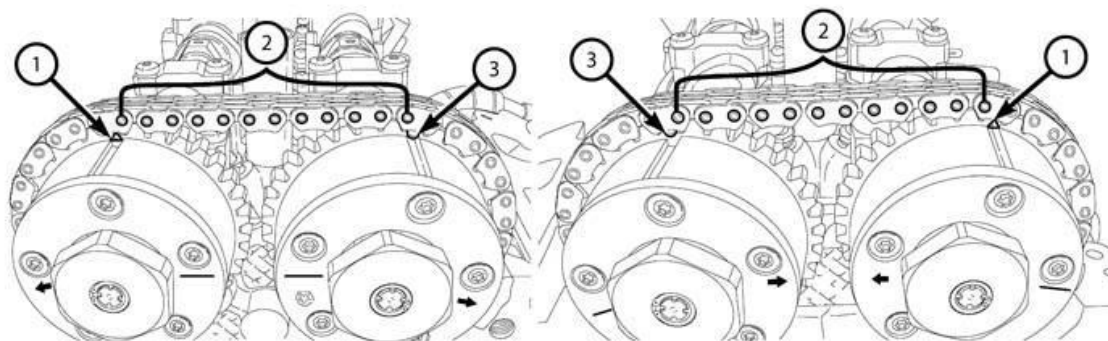


Fig. 121: Rotating Crankshaft Clockwise To Position No. 1 Piston At TDC On Exhaust Stroke

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

21. Remove the LH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser).
22. Remove the Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (1) from the LH cam chain tensioner.
23. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise two complete revolutions stopping when the dimple (4) on the crankshaft is aligned with the block/bearing cap junction (5).
24. While maintaining this alignment, verify that the arrows on the left side cam phasers (2) point toward each other and are parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (3) and that the right side cam phaser arrows (7) point away from each other and the scribe lines (9) are parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (8).



2714685

Fig. 122: Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking & Circle Marking
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

25. There should be 12 chain pins (2) between the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3).
26. If the engine timing is not correct, loosen the timing chain by resetting the cam chain tensioner and repeat the camshaft alignment procedure. Refer to VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE .
27. Install the generator. Refer to GENERATOR, INSTALLATION .
28. Install the engine timing cover. Refer to COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING, INSTALLATION.
29. Install the spark plugs. Refer to SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION .

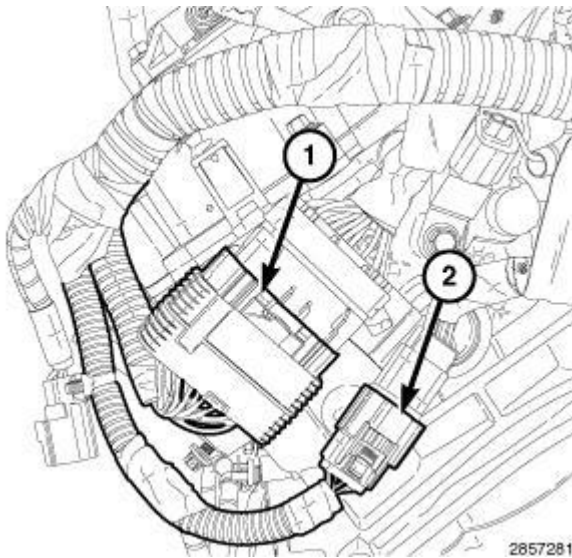


Fig. 123: Engine Injection/Ignition Harness & Engine Oil Pressure/Temperature Harness
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

30. Connect the main harness to the engine oil pressure/temperature harness (2) at the rear of the left cylinder head.
31. Connect the main harness to the engine injection/ignition harness (1) at the rear of the left cylinder head.

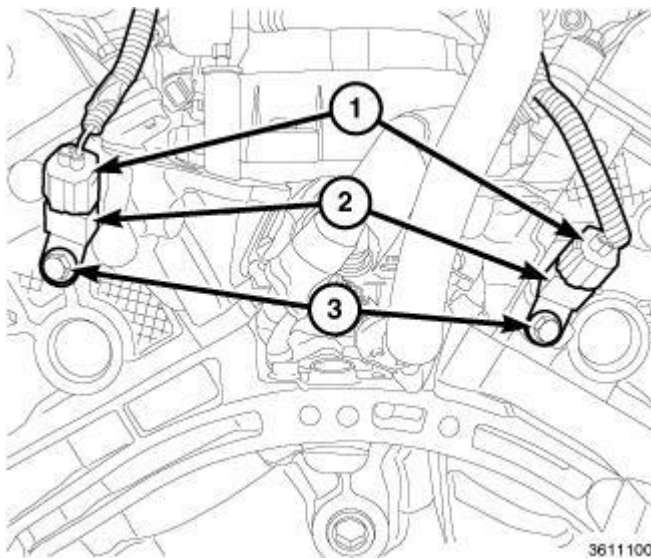
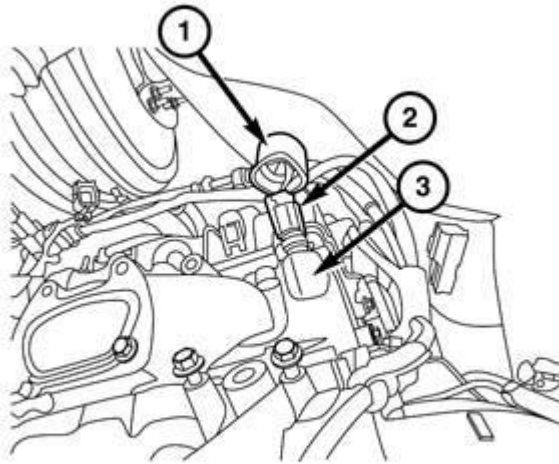


Fig. 124: Electrical Connector, Mounting Bolt & Ignition Capacitor
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

32. Connect the ignition coil capacitor harness connector (1).



090873114

Fig. 125: Identifying Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

33. Connect the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor harness connector (2).
34. Install the lower and upper intake manifolds and insulator. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
35. Install the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). Refer to **MODULE, POWERTRAIN CONTROL, INSTALLATION**.
36. Install the air resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.
37. Install the air cleaner body. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.
38. Evacuate and charge the A/C system. Refer to **PLUMBING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

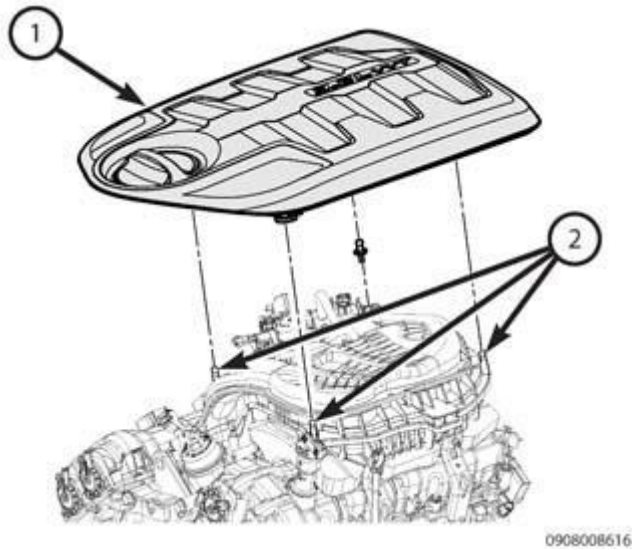


Fig. 126: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

39. Install the engine cover (1).
40. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
41. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
42. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
43. Install the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, INSTALLATION** .
44. Lower the vehicle.
45. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
46. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

NOTE: **The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.**

RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD

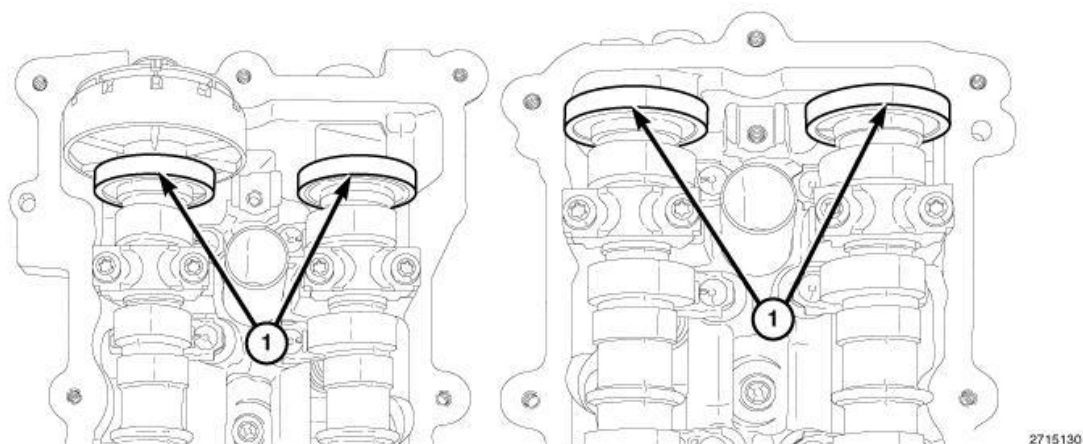


Fig. 127: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

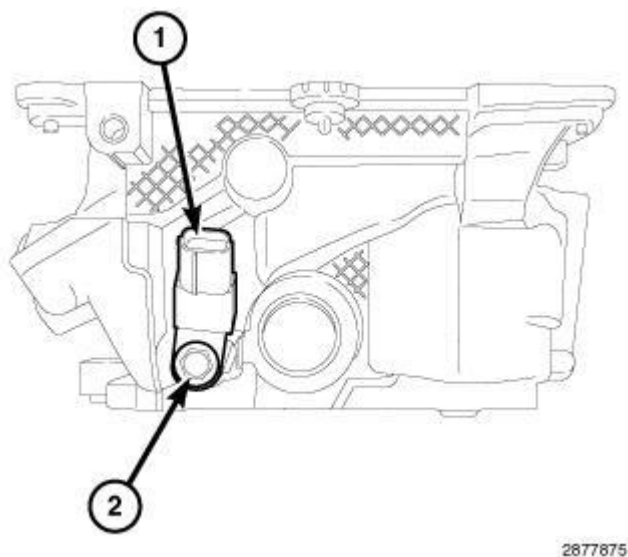


Fig. 128: Ignition Coil Capacitor & Bolt

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the ignition coil capacitor (1). Tighten the bolt (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

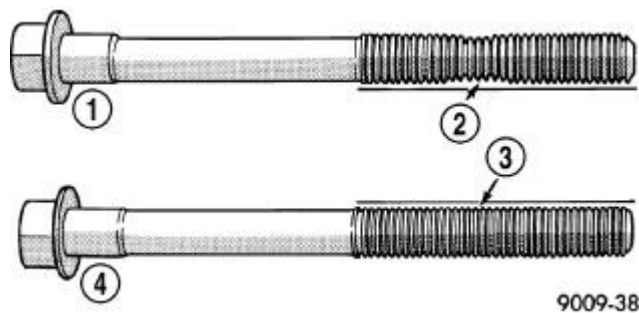


Fig. 129: Checking Cylinder Head Bolts For Stretching (Necking)
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The cylinder head bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined **BEFORE** reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts must be replaced.

NOTE: Typical cylinder head bolt shown in illustration.

2. Check cylinder head bolts for necking by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale (2) the bolt must be replaced.

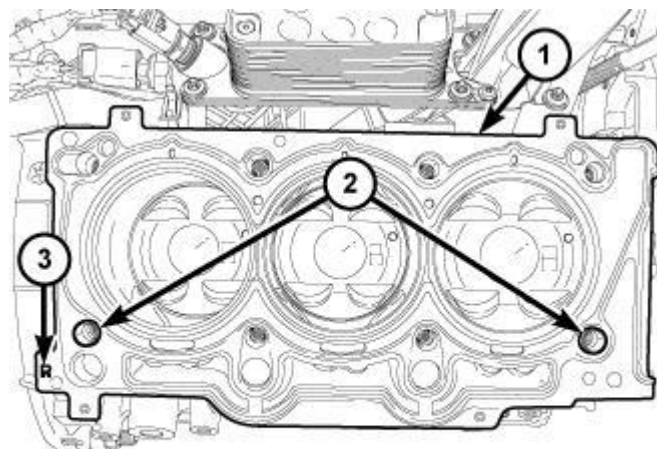


Fig. 130: Head Gasket & Locating Dowels
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: When cleaning cylinder head and cylinder block surfaces, **DO NOT** use a metal scraper because the surfaces could be cut or ground. Use **ONLY** a wooden or plastic scraper.

3. Clean and prepare the gasket sealing surfaces of the cylinder head and block. Refer to **ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

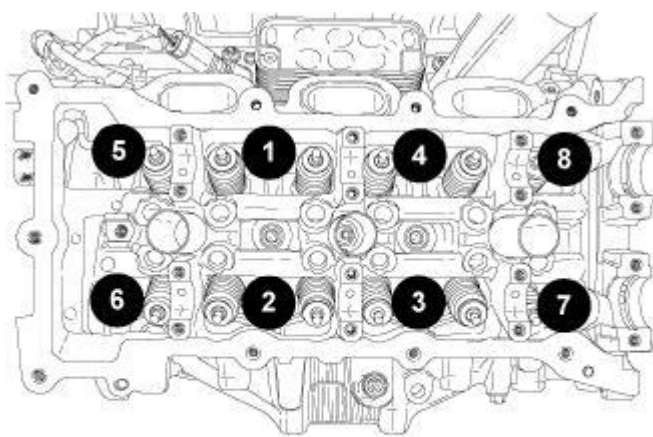
CAUTION: Non-compressible debris such as oil, coolant or RTV sealants that are not removed from bolt holes can cause the aluminum casting to crack when tightening the bolts.

4. Clean out the cylinder head bolt holes in the engine block.

WARNING: The multi-layered steel head gaskets have very sharp edges that could cause personal injury if not handled carefully.

CAUTION: The installation of the cylinder head gaskets are not interchangeable between the left and right cylinder heads. They are clearly marked (3) with "R" for right and "L" for left. They must be applied on a dry surface, without the use of any adhesives.

5. Position the new cylinder head gasket (1) on the locating dowels (2).



2719043

Fig. 131: Cylinder Head Retaining Bolt Tightening Sequence - Right
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Position the cylinder head onto the cylinder block.

NOTE: Do not apply any oil to the bolt threads.

7. Install the eight head bolts finger tight.
8. Tighten the cylinder head bolts in the sequence shown in illustration, following this 9-step torque plus angle method. Tighten according to the following torque values:
 - Step 1: All to 30 N.m (22 ft. lbs.)
 - Step 2: All to 45 N.m (33 ft. lbs.)
 - Step 3: All + 75° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**

- Step 4: All + 50° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**
- Step 5: Loosen all fasteners in reverse of sequence shown in illustration
- Step 6: All to 30 N.m (22 ft. lbs.)
- Step 7: All to 45 N.m (33 ft. lbs.)
- Step 8: All + 70° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**
- Step 9: All + 70° Turn **Do not use a torque wrench for this step.**

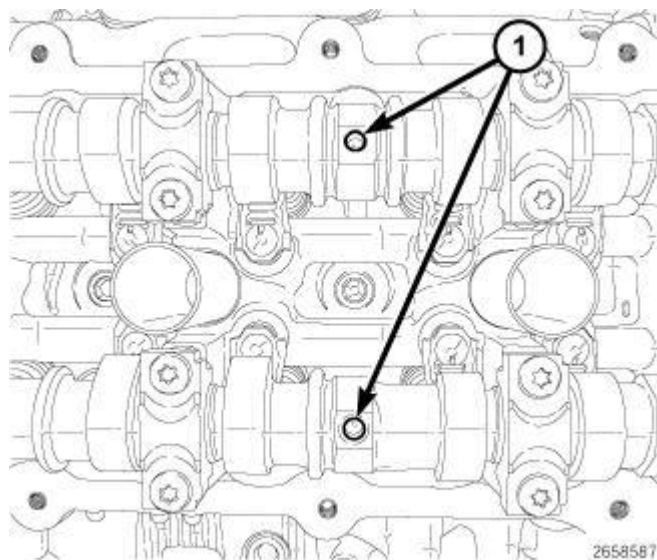


Fig. 132: Positioning Camshaft Alignment Holes Vertically
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the hydraulic lifters are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

9. If removed, install the hydraulic lifters. Refer to LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC, INSTALLATION.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshafts more than a few degrees independently of the crankshaft. Valve to piston contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the camshafts need to be rotated more than a few degrees, first move the pistons away from the cylinder heads by rotating the crankshaft counterclockwise to a position 30° before-top-dead-center. Once the camshafts are returned to their top-dead-center position, rotate the crankshaft clockwise to return the crankshaft to top-dead-center.

10. Install the rocker arms and camshafts. Refer to CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, INSTALLATION.

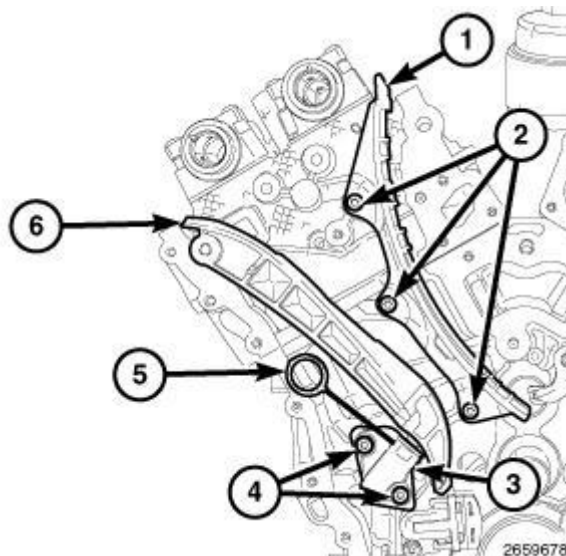


Fig. 133: Right Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Install the RH cam chain guide (1) with three bolts (2). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
12. Install the RH cam chain tensioner (3) to the engine block with two bolts (4). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
13. Reset the RH cam chain tensioner (3) by pushing back the tensioner piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (5).
14. Install the RH tensioner arm (6).

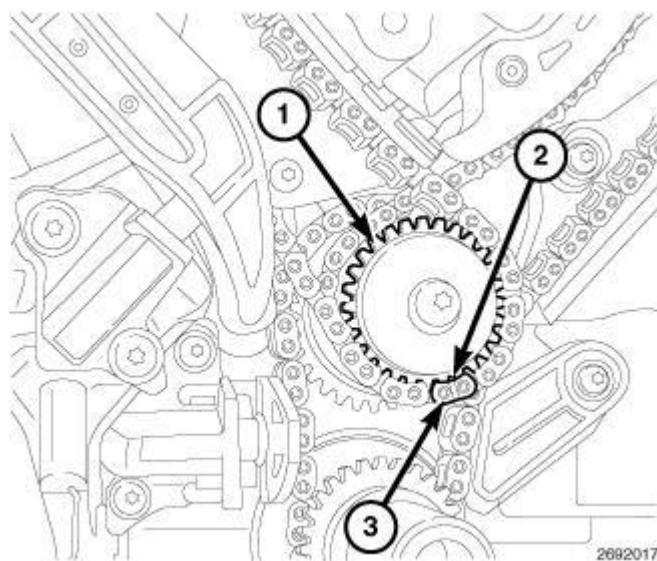


Fig. 134: Idler Sprocket, Dimple & Plated Link
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Press the RH exhaust cam phaser onto the exhaust camshaft. Install and hand tighten the oil control valve.

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

16. Drape the right side cam chain over the RH exhaust cam phaser and onto the idler sprocket (1) so that the dimple (2) is aligned with the plated link (3) on the cam chain.

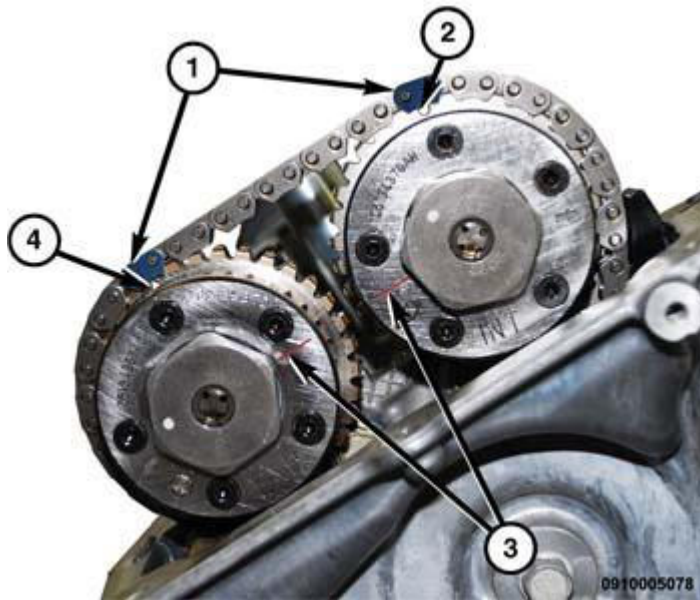


Fig. 135: Aligning Timing Marks
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

17. While maintaining this alignment, route the cam chain around the exhaust and intake cam phasers so that the plated links are aligned with the phaser timing marks (2, 4). Position the cam phasers so that the scribe lines (3) are parallel to the valve cover sealing surface. Press the intake cam phaser onto the intake cam, install and hand tighten the oil control valve.

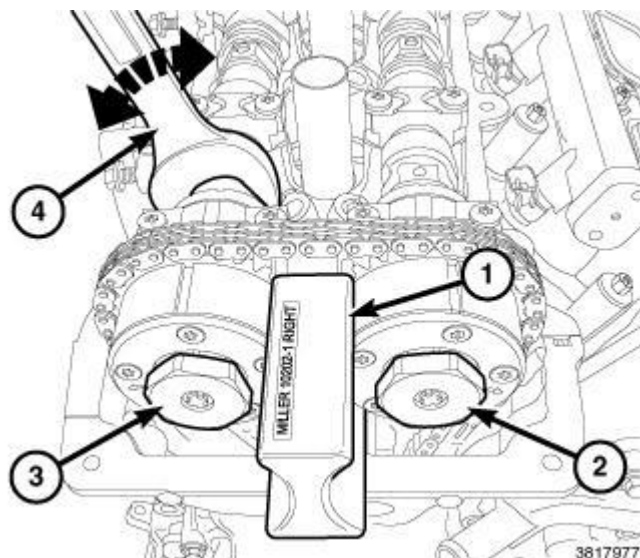
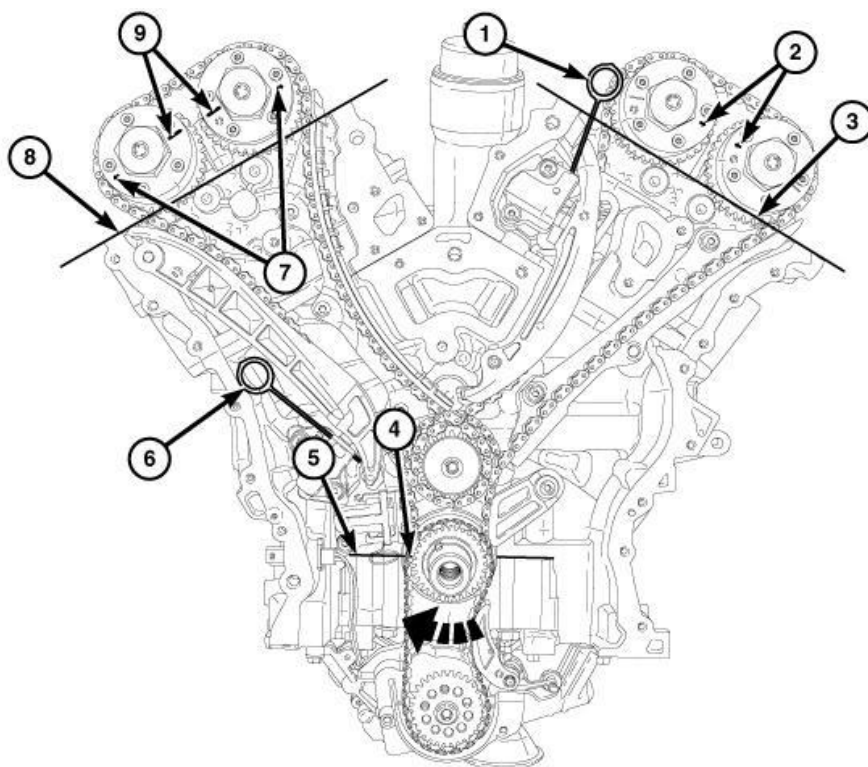


Fig. 136: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the camshaft phaser or phaser lock.

18. Install the RH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (1) and tighten the oil control valves (2, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .



2661245

Fig. 137: Rotating Crankshaft Clockwise To Position No. 1 Piston At TDC On Exhaust Stroke

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Remove the RH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser).
20. Remove the Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (6) from the RH cam chain tensioner.
21. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise two complete revolutions stopping when the dimple (4) on the crankshaft is aligned with the block/bearing cap junction (5).
22. While maintaining this alignment, verify that the arrows on the left side cam phasers (2) point toward each other and are parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (3) and that the right side cam phaser arrows (7) point away from each other and the scribe lines (9) are parallel to the valve cover sealing surface (8).

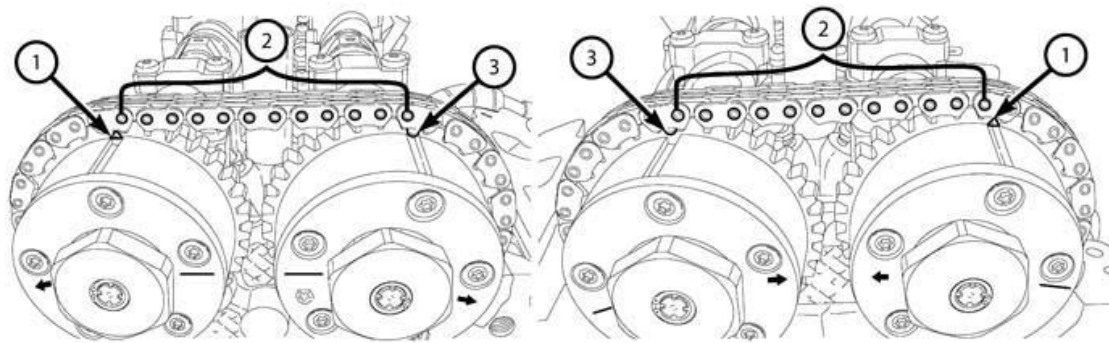


Fig. 138: Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking & Circle Marking
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

23. There should be 12 chain pins (2) between the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3).
24. If the engine timing is not correct, loosen the timing chain by resetting the right side cam chain tensioner and repeat the camshaft alignment procedure.
25. Install the engine timing cover. Refer to **COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING, INSTALLATION**.
26. Install the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION**.
27. Install the upper intake manifold support bracket (2) with the studbolt (3) hand tight.
28. Engage the wire harness retainer (3) from the intake manifold support bracket.

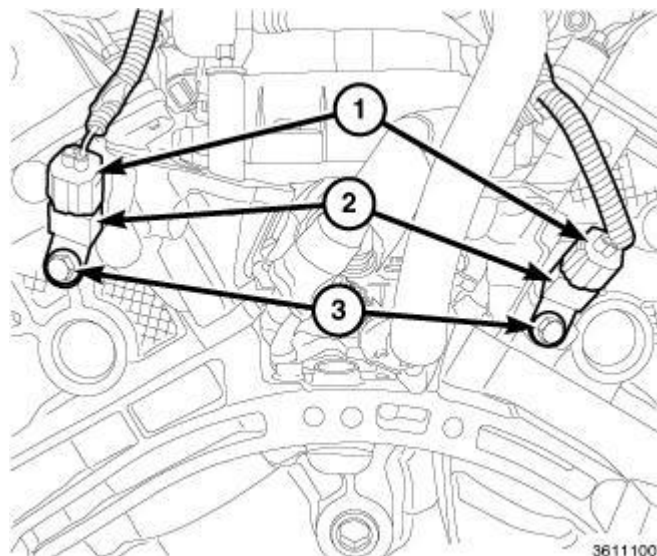


Fig. 139: Electrical Connector, Mounting Bolt & Ignition Capacitor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

29. Connect the ignition coil capacitor harness connector (1).
30. Install the upper and lower intake manifolds and insulator. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
31. Install the resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.
32. Install the air cleaner body. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.

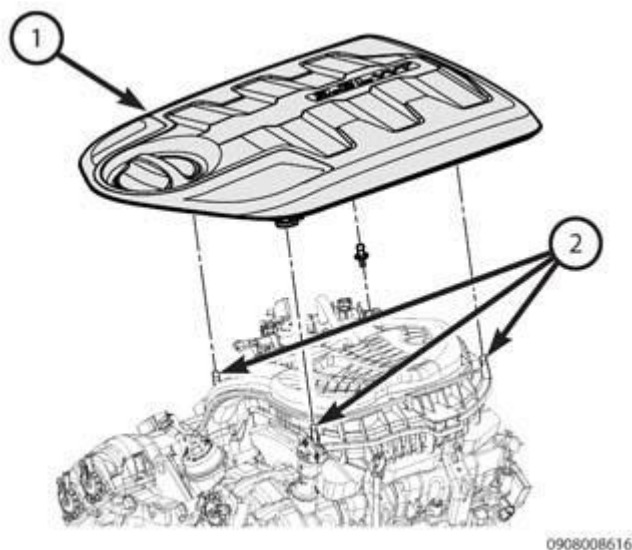


Fig. 140: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

33. Evacuate and charge the A/C system. Refer to **PLUMBING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
34. Install the engine cover (1).
35. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer

to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

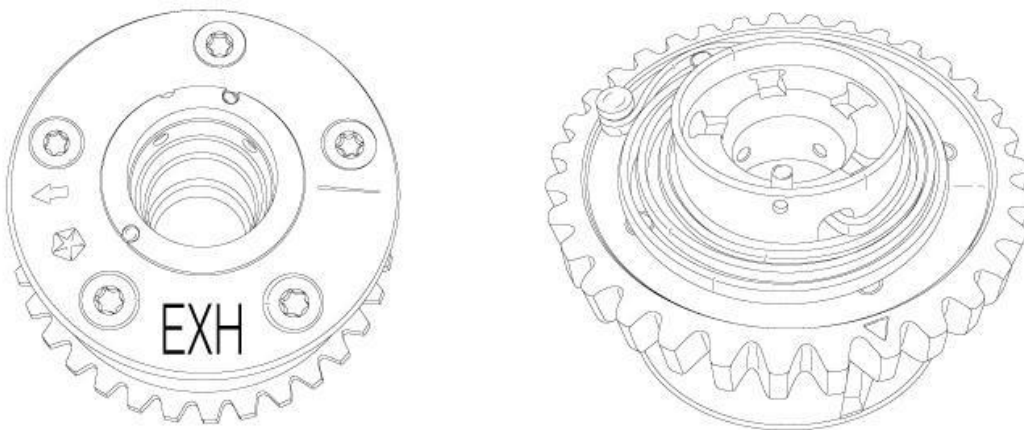
36. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
37. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
38. Install the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, INSTALLATION** .
39. Lower the vehicle.
40. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
41. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

ASSEMBLY, VARIABLE VALVE TIMING, PHASER/OIL CONTROL VALVE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2812619

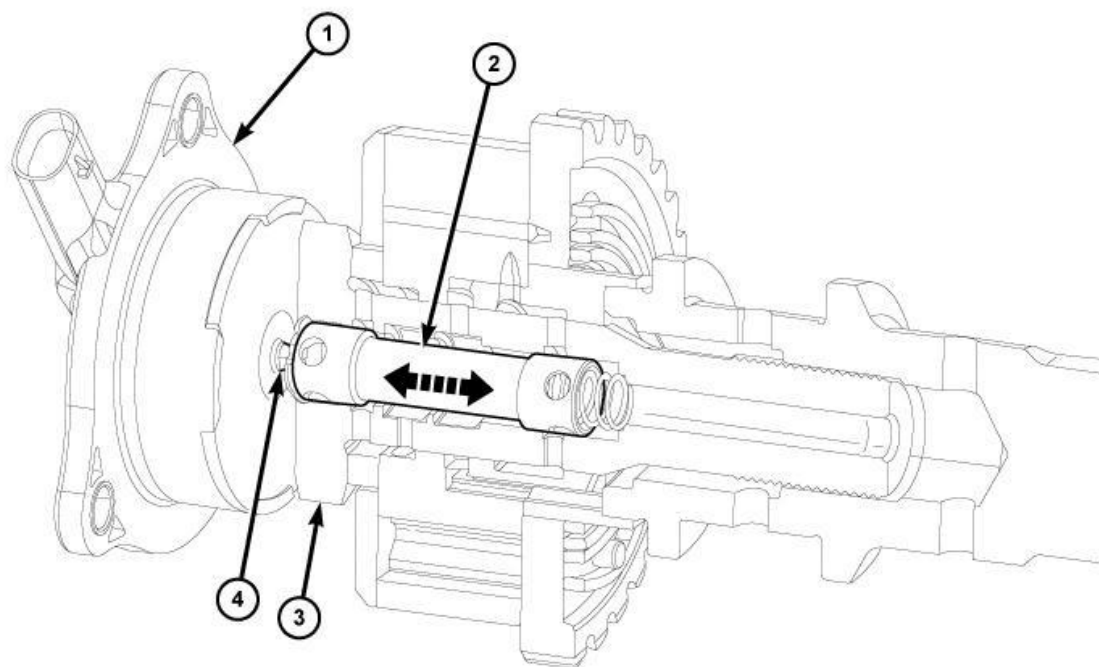
Fig. 141: Exhaust Phaser Assembly
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The engine is equipped with Variable Valve Timing (VVT). This system adjusts the timing of all four camshafts independently using solenoids and oil control valves to direct oil pressure into the camshaft phaser assemblies. The camshaft phaser assembly advances and/or retards camshaft timing to improve engine performance, mid-range torque, idle quality, fuel economy, and reduce emissions. The four phasers are located on the front of the camshafts, behind the VVT solenoids, inside of the engine timing cover. The exhaust phasers are identified with EXH and the intake phasers are identified with INT. The exhaust phaser has a clockspring, the intake phaser does not. The camshaft sprockets are integrated with the camshaft phaser and are serviced as an assembly. Do not attempt to disassemble the phasers, they are not serviceable. Phasers are interchangeable between the right and left cylinder heads but should be installed in the same location as removed.

The engine has an Oil Control Valve (OCV) for each phaser. The OCV also acts as a bolt for mounting the Phaser to the camshaft. The OCVs spool valve is spring loaded and should move freely within the OCV body. The four OCVs are identical but should be installed in the same location as removed.

OPERATION

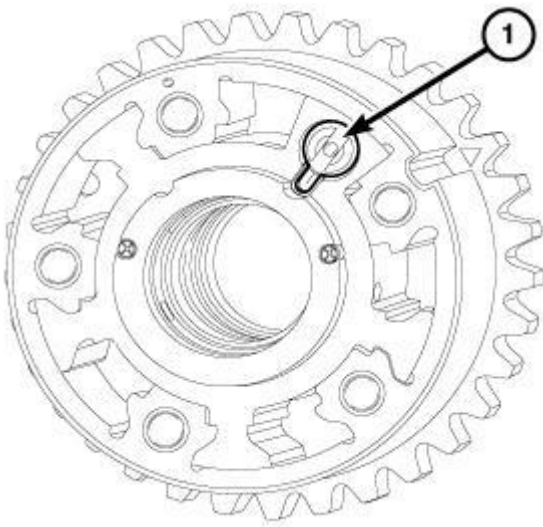
OPERATION



2811799

Fig. 142: Oil Control Valve (OCV), VVT Solenoid, Solenoid Pintle & Internal Spool Valve
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Each phaser position is adjusted using regulated oil pressure through the Oil Control Valve (OCV) (3). To begin phaser movement, a voltage signal is applied to the VVT solenoid (1) to extend or retract the solenoid pintle (4). The pintle pushes against an internal spool valve (2) within the OCV moving the valve forward and backward to direct oil flow.

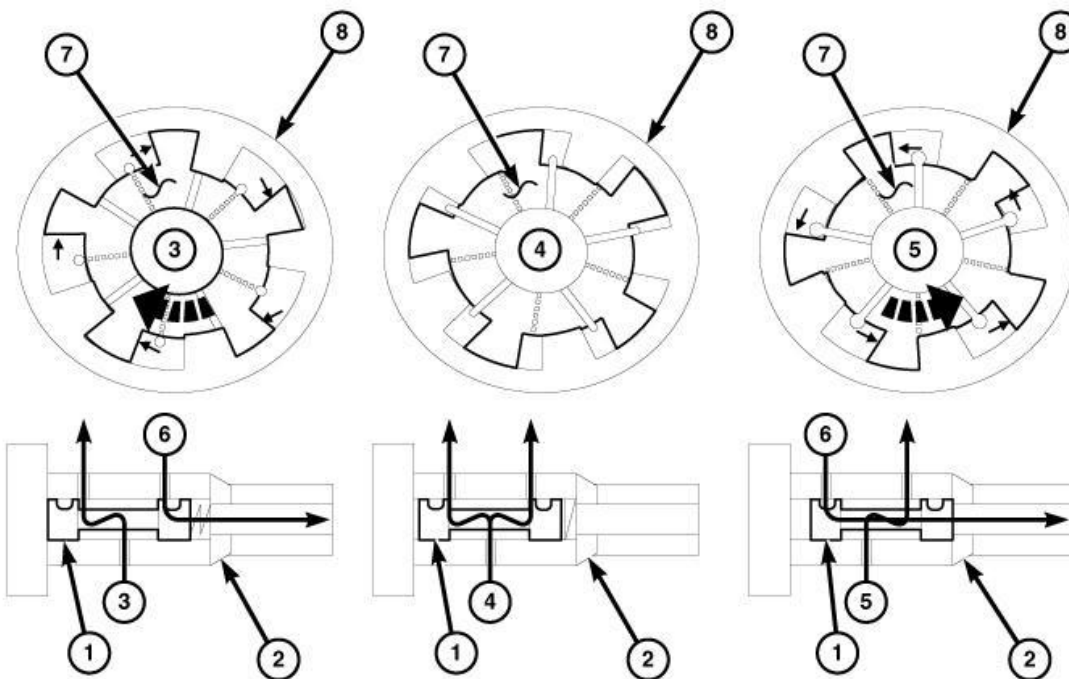


2813724

Fig. 143: Phasers In Lock-Pin Position
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

At engine startup, system oil pressure overcomes spring pressure and unlocks the phaser lock-pin (1) in preparation for phasing. The phasers remain in this position until a PCM signal is given to pulse-width modulate the VVT solenoid. At engine shutdown, as oil pressure is reduced, both Phasers return to their lock-pin position.

Because the exhaust Phaser needs to travel to a position above and beyond the standard camshaft clockwise rotation, the assistance of a clock spring is required. The intake Phaser on the other hand, simply relies on the torsional resistance from the valvetrain to push it back towards lock-pin position.



2813615

Fig. 144: Spool Valve, Vanes, OCV & Advance, Hold Or Retard Position
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The position of the spool valve (1) inside the OCV (2) determines which ports and chambers inside the phaser are being fed, either to advance (3), hold (4) or retard (5) the timing of the phaser sprocket relative to the camshaft. The spool valve also returns oil from the chambers to the sump (6). The Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor monitors the position of the camshaft with respect to the crankshaft and provides feedback to the PCM. As oil pressure pushes against the vanes (6) of the phaser rotor, the rotor begins to move. Since this rotor is physically attached to the camshaft, rotor rotation causes the camshaft position to rotate relative to the standard sprocket (7) position.

REMOVAL

LEFT OIL CONTROL VALVES



A multimedia supplement to the instructions contained in this article is available.

To view the multimedia example of the condition described go to;
<http://www.youtube.com/user/Mitchell1Tips>
 then type "A00641418.vid1" into the "Search Channel" box.

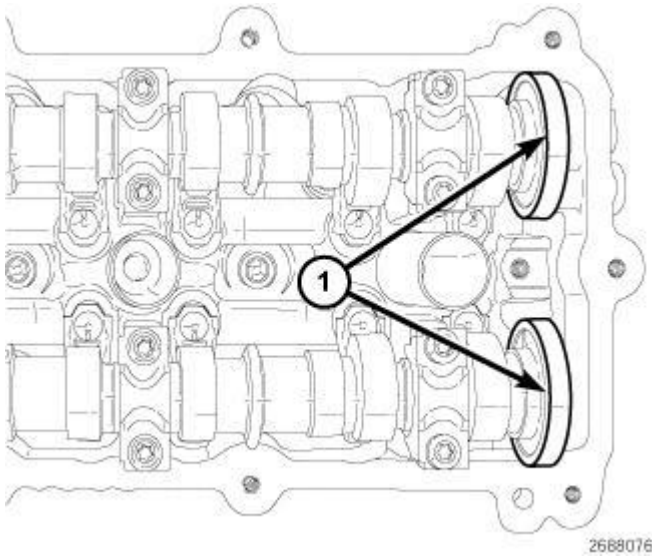
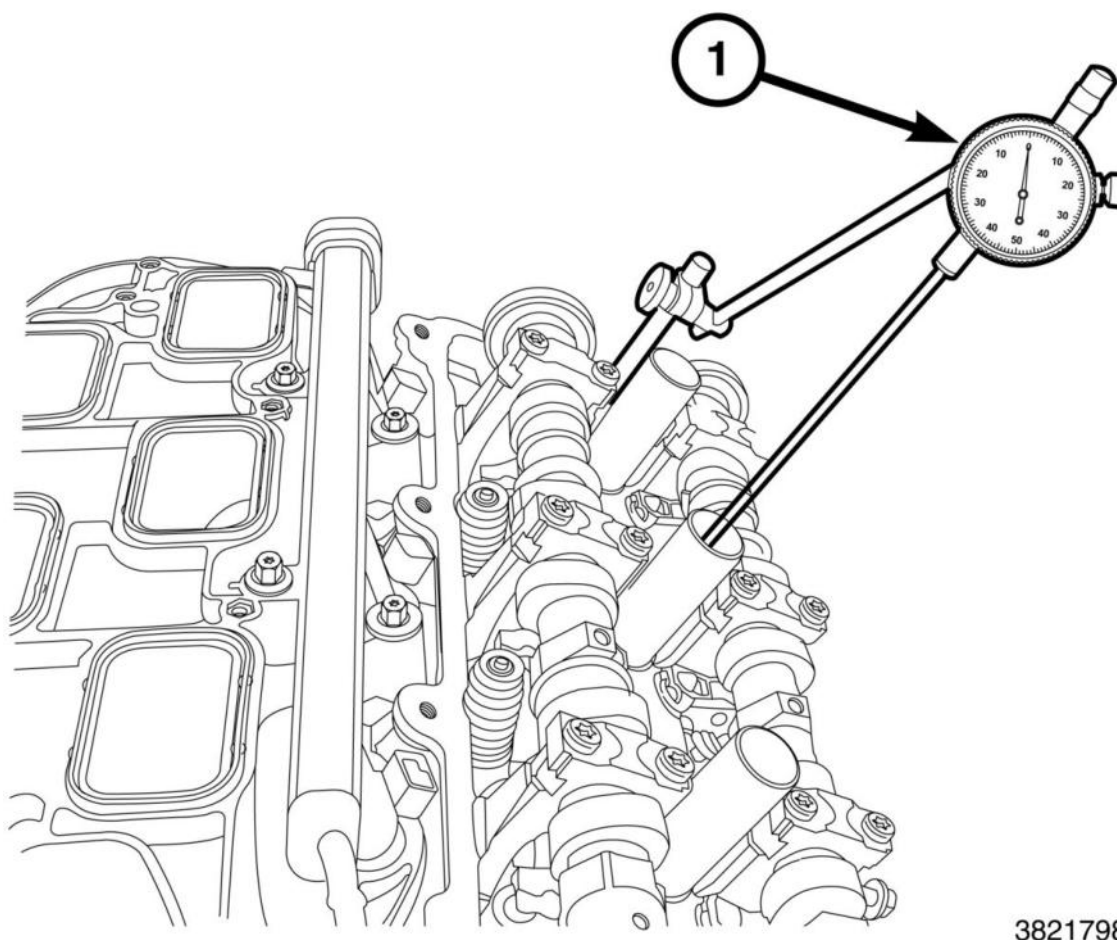


Fig. 145: Magnetic Timing Wheels
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



3821798

Fig. 146: Positioning Dial Indicator & Setting #4 Cylinder At Top-Dead-Center Compression Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the left cylinder head cover. Refer to COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL.
2. Remove the right ignition coils and all spark plugs. Refer to SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL.

CAUTION: When aligning timing marks, always rotate engine by turning the crankshaft. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

3. Mount Dial Indicator Set (special tool #C-3339A, Set, Dial Indicator) (1) to a stationary point on the engine, such as the left camshaft position (CMP) sensor mount. Position the indicator probe into the number four cylinder, rotate the crankshaft clockwise (as viewed from the front) to place the number four cylinder piston at top-dead-center on the compression stroke and set the indicator dial to zero.

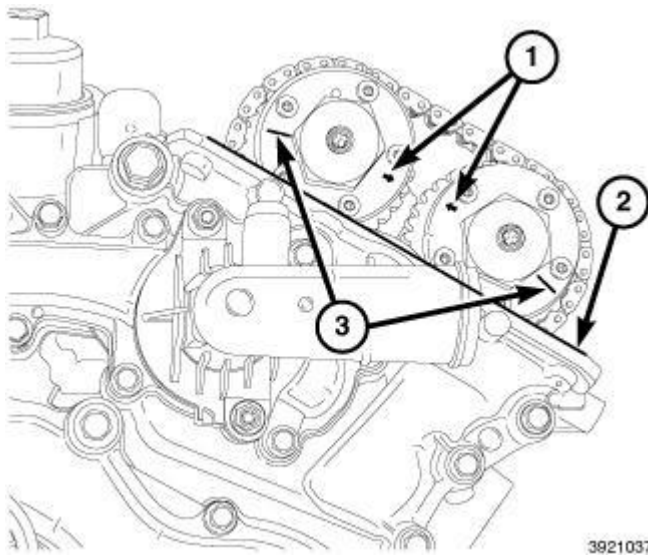


Fig. 147: Arrows, Scribe Lines & Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Surface
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. The left side cam phaser **SCRIBE LINES** (3) should face away from each other and the **ARROWS** (1) should point toward each other and be parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (2) when the number four cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke.

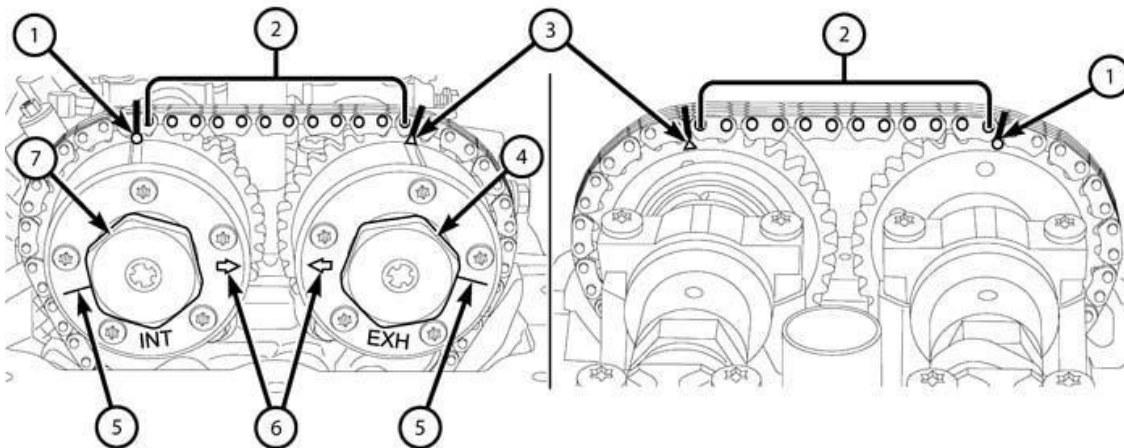


Fig. 148: Phaser Timing Mark, Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking, Oil Control Valve, Scribe Lines & Arrows
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The phaser markings (1 and 3) could align with either an external or internal chain link. Either alignment is acceptable as long as there are twelve chain pins between the markings.

5. There should be twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (3) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (1) as viewed from either the front or rear of the cam phasers.
6. Mark both sides of the cam chain at the phaser timing marks (1 and 3) using a paint pen or equivalent to aid in reassembly.

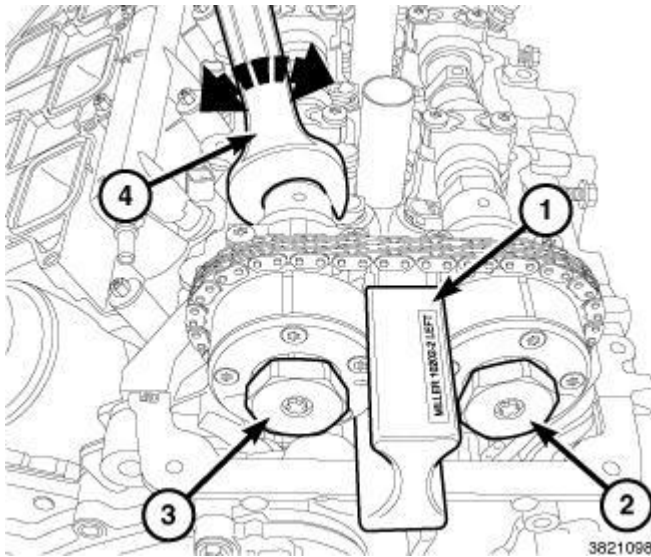


Fig. 149: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: It may be necessary to rock the camshaft slightly (a few degrees) with a wrench (4) when installing the camshaft phaser lock.

7. Install the (special tool #10202-2, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Left Side) (1) against the cylinder head cover mounting surface with the tool number facing up.
8. Loosen, but do not remove, the exhaust oil control valve (2) and the intake oil control valve (3).
9. Remove the (special tool #10202-2, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Left Side) (1).

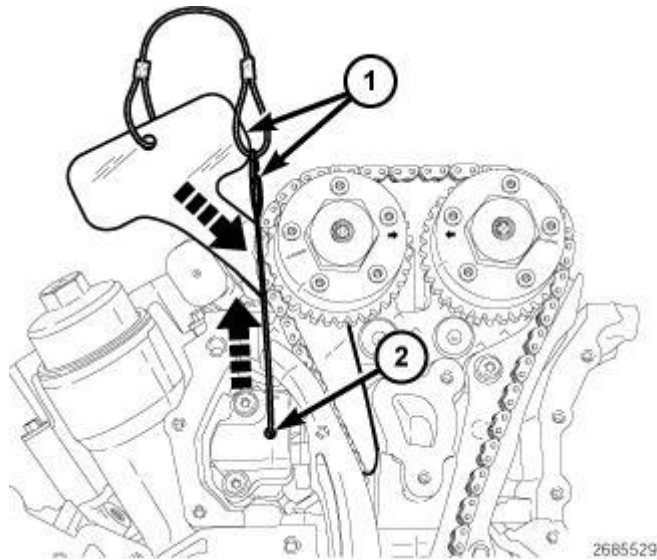


Fig. 150: Pin, Rack & Timing Chain Holder
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Graphic shows engine timing cover removed for clarity.

10. Insert the (special tool #10200-3, Pin) (2) into to hole located on the side of the tensioner housing, lift the pawl off of the rack (3). While holding the pawl off of the rack, push (special tool #10200-1, Holder, Timing Chain, Left Side) (1) into place between the cylinder head boss and the tensioner arm to force the rack and piston back into the tensioner body. The Timing Chain Holder remains in place while the phasers are removed.

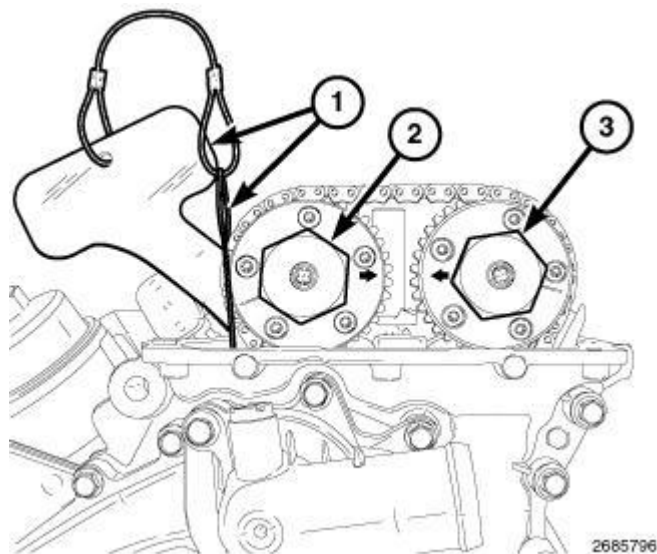


Fig. 151: Pin, Rack, Timing Chain Holder & Oil Control Valves
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. If required, remove the oil control valve (4) and pull the left side exhaust cam phaser off of the camshaft.
12. If required, remove the oil control valve (3) and pull the left side intake cam phaser off of the camshaft.

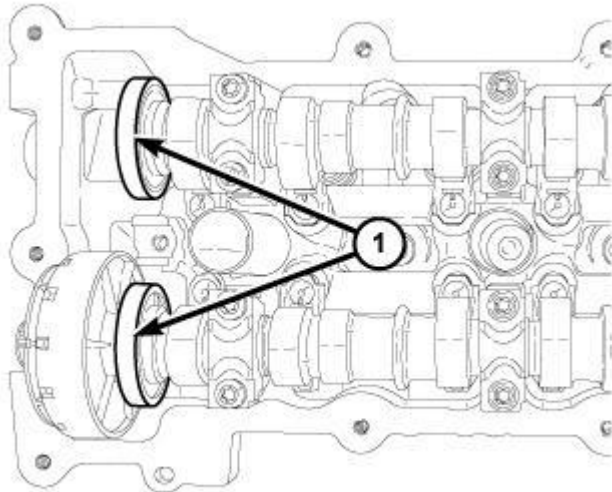
RIGHT OIL CONTROL VALVES



A multimedia supplement to the instructions contained in this article is available.

To view the multimedia example of the condition described go to;

<http://www.youtube.com/user/Mitchell1Tips>
then type "A00641418.vid2" into the "Search Channel" box.

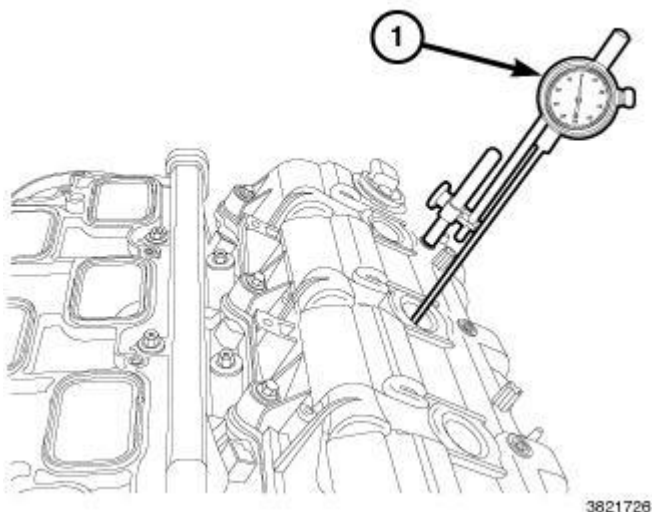


2691700

Fig. 152: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



3821726

Fig. 153: Positioning Dial Indicator & Setting #4 Cylinder At Top-Dead-Center Compression Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the upper intake manifold, right ignition coils and right cylinder head cover. Refer to **COVER (S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.
2. Remove the left ignition coils and all spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL**.

CAUTION: When aligning timing marks, always rotate engine by turning the crankshaft. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

3. Mount Dial Indicator Set (special tool #C-3339A, Set, Dial Indicator) (1) to a stationary point on the engine, such as the number six cylinder ignition coil mount. Position the indicator probe into the number four cylinder, rotate the crankshaft clockwise (as viewed from the front) to place the number four cylinder piston at top-dead-center on the compression stroke and set the indicator dial to zero.

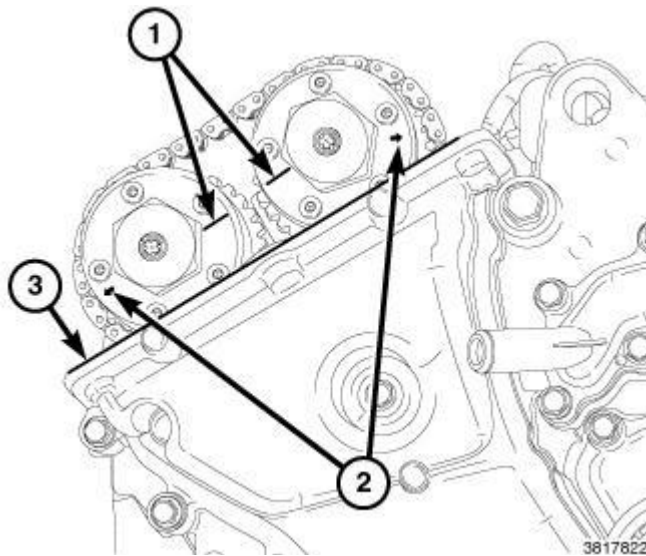
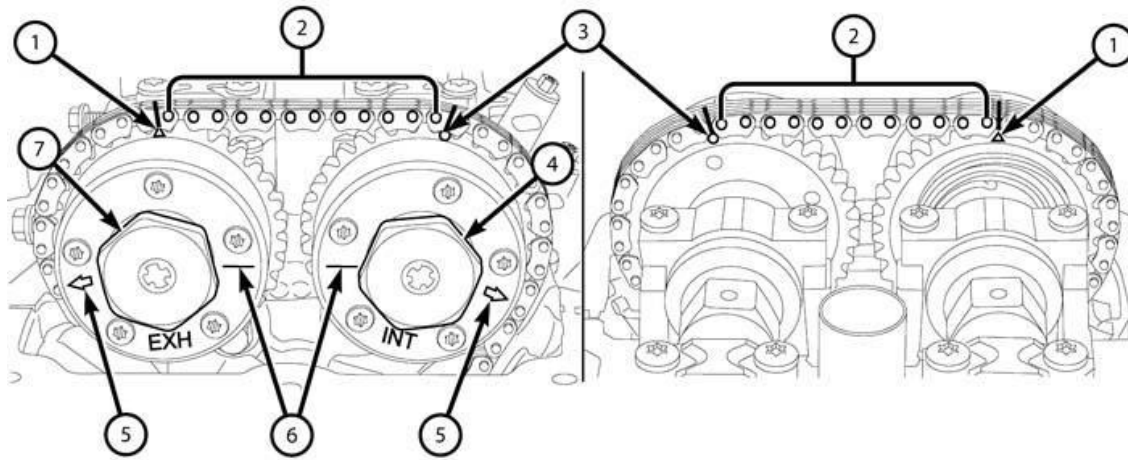


Fig. 154: Arrows, Scribe Lines & Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Surface
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. The right side cam phaser **ARROWS** (2) should point away from each other and the **SCRIBE LINES** (1) should be parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (3) when the left side number four cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke.

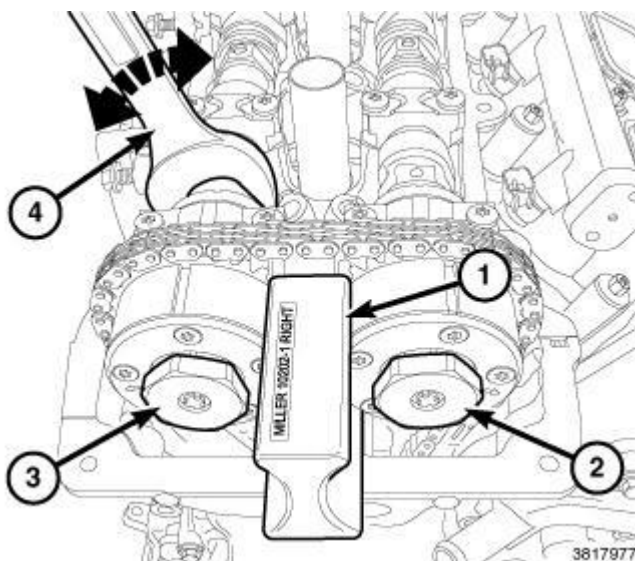


3817937

Fig. 155: Phaser Timing Mark, Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking, Oil Control Valve, Scribe Lines & Arrows
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The phaser markings (1 and 3) could align with either an external or internal chain link. Either alignment is acceptable as long as there are twelve chain pins between the markings.

5. There should be twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3) as viewed from either the front or rear of the cam phasers.
6. Mark both sides of the cam chain at the phaser timing marks (1 and 3) using a paint pen or equivalent to aid in reassembly.



3817977

Fig. 156: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: It may be necessary to rock the camshaft slightly (a few degrees) with a wrench (4) when installing the camshaft phaser lock.

7. Install the (special tool #10202-1, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side) (1) against the cylinder head cover mounting surface with the tool number facing up.
8. Loosen, but do not remove, the exhaust oil control valve (3) and the intake oil control valve (2).
9. Remove the (special tool #10202-1, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side) (1).

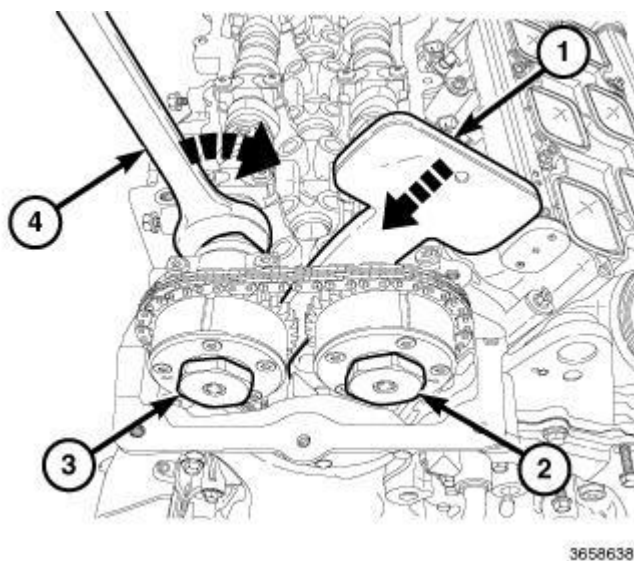


Fig. 157: Compressing Tensioner By Slightly Rotating Exhaust Camshaft Clockwise
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not insert the Timing Chain Holder into position without first compressing the tensioner. The Timing Chain Holder is not designed to compress the tensioner and excessive force can damage the timing chain tensioner arm.

10. Use the timing chain to compress the tensioner by slightly rotating the exhaust camshaft clockwise (4). Insert (special tool #10369, Holder, Timing Chain) (1) into place between the cylinder head boss and the tensioner arm to hold the tensioner in the compressed position. The Timing Chain Holder remains in place while the phasers are removed.

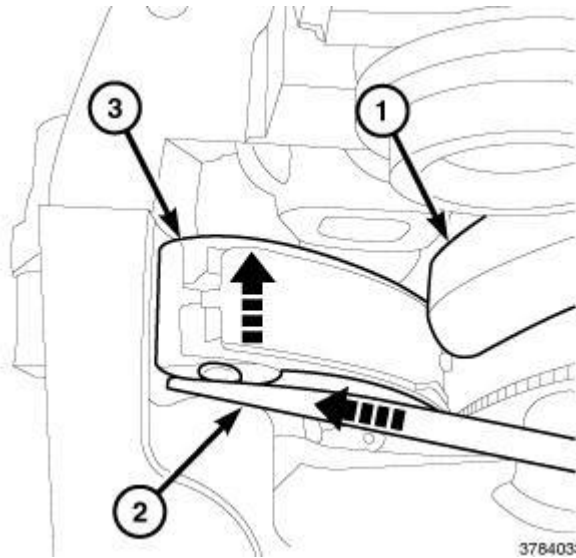


Fig. 158: Timing Chain Holder, Trim Stick & Tensioner Arm
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the Timing Chain Holder (1) does not engage or slips from position, wedge a trim stick (2) or equivalent between the front cover and the tensioner arm (3) to push the tensioner arm towards the rear of the engine and then repeat the previous step.

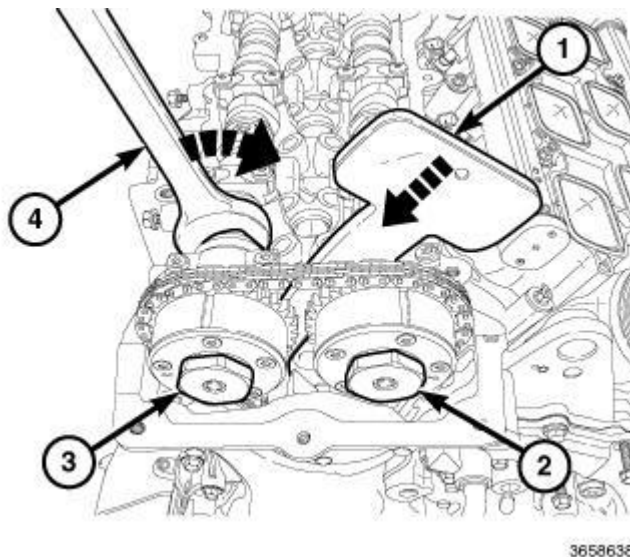


Fig. 159: Compressing Tensioner By Slightly Rotating Exhaust Camshaft Clockwise
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. If required, remove the oil control valve (3) and pull the right side exhaust cam phaser off of the camshaft.
12. If required, remove the oil control valve (2) and pull the right side intake cam phaser off of the camshaft.

INSTALLATION

LEFT OIL CONTROL VALVES

A multimedia supplement to the instructions contained in this article is available.

To view the multimedia example of the condition described go to;
<http://www.youtube.com/user/Mitchell1Tips>
then type "A00641418.vid3" into the "Search Channel" box.

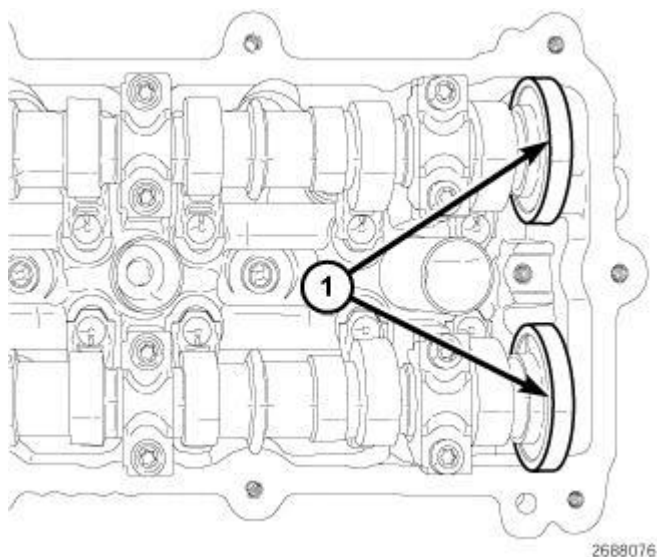
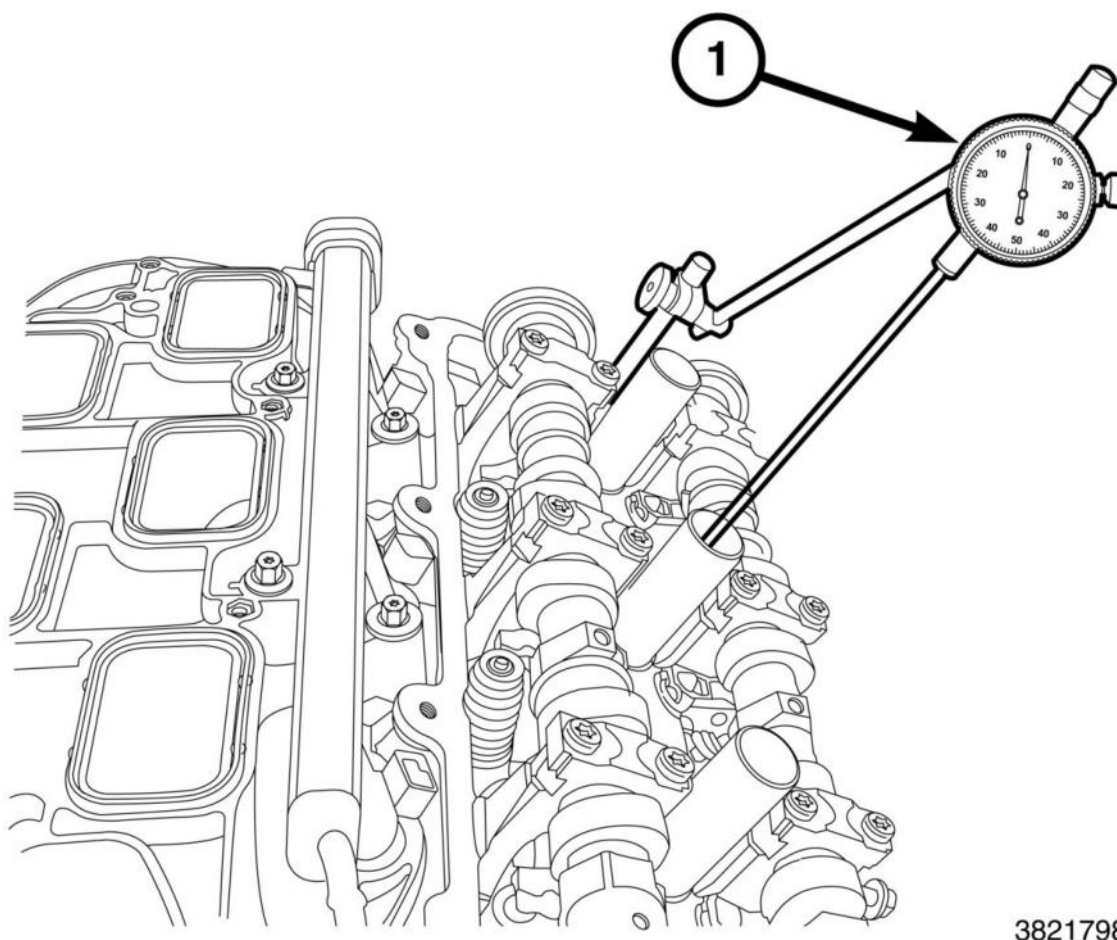


Fig. 160: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



3821798

Fig. 161: Positioning Dial Indicator & Setting #4 Cylinder At Top-Dead-Center Compression Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not rotate the crankshaft more than a few degrees independently of the camshafts. Piston to valve contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the crankshaft needs to be rotated more than a few degrees, first remove the camshafts.

1. Verify that the indicator dial (1) is set to zero when the left side number four cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke.

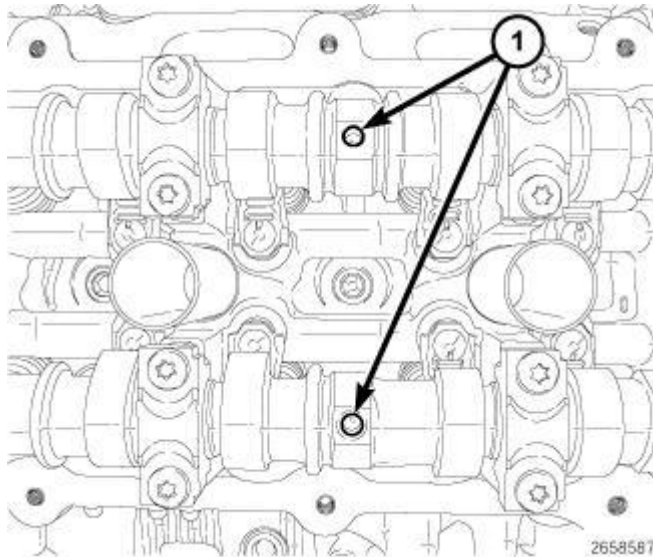


Fig. 162: Positioning Camshaft Alignment Holes Vertically
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshafts more than a few degrees independently of the crankshaft. Valve to piston contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage.

- 2.
3. Verify that the camshafts are set at top-dead-center by positioning the alignment holes (1) vertically.

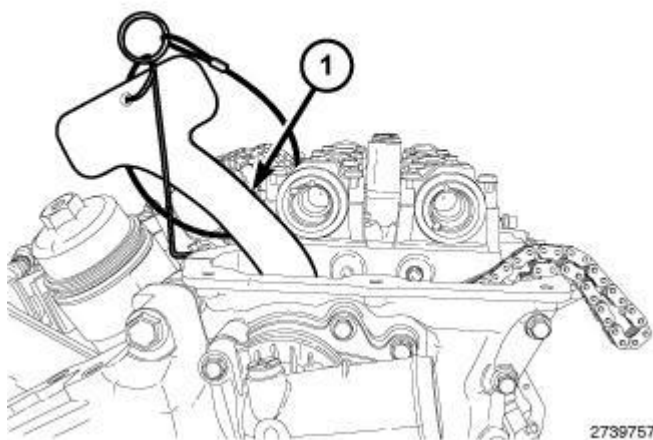
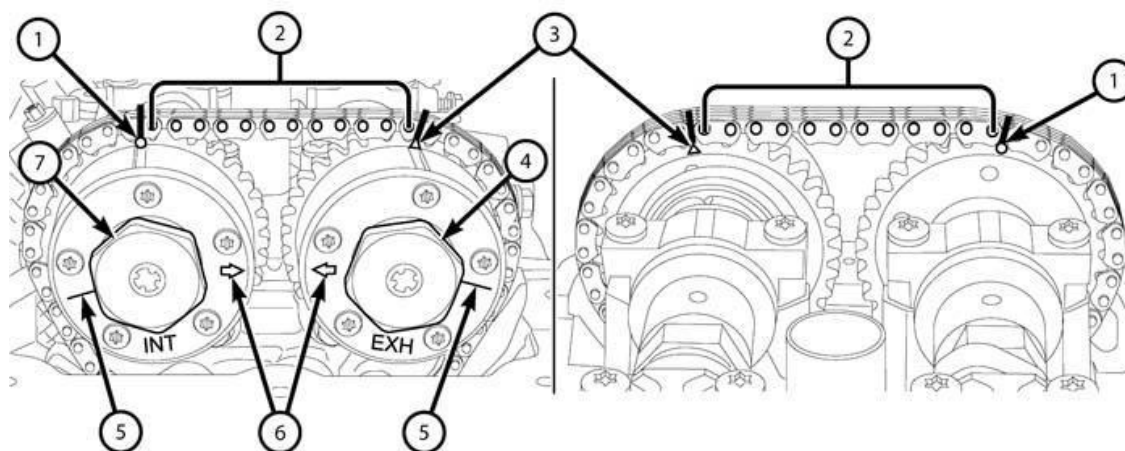


Fig. 163: Timing Chain Holder
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The Timing Chain Holder (1) should still be in place as inserted during the Removal procedure. If required, the Timing Chain Holder can be reinserted

by repeating Step 10 of the Removal procedure. Refer to **ASSEMBLY, VARIABLE VALVE TIMING, PHASER / OIL CONTROL VALVE, REMOVAL.**



3821049

Fig. 164: Phaser Timing Mark, Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking, Oil Control Valve, Scribe Lines & Arrows

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the camshaft phaser.

4. Route the cam chain around the left intake cam phaser while aligning the paint mark with the phaser timing mark (1). Press the left intake cam phaser onto the intake camshaft. Install and hand tighten the oil control valve (7).
5. While maintaining this alignment, route the cam chain around the exhaust cam phaser so that the paint mark is aligned with the phaser timing mark (3). Press the exhaust cam phaser onto the exhaust cam, install and hand tighten the oil control valve (4).
6. The **SCRIBE LINES** (5) on the cam phasers should face away from each other and the **ARROWS** (6) should point toward each other and be parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface. There should be twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (3) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (1).

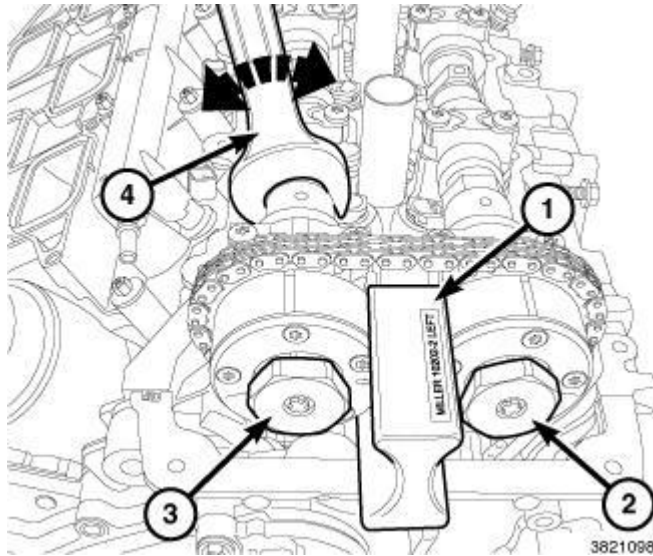


Fig. 165: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: It may be necessary to rock the camshaft slightly (a few degrees) with a wrench (4) when installing the camshaft phaser lock.

7. Install the Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202-2, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Left Side) (1) against the cylinder head cover mounting surface with the tool number facing up.
8. Tighten the oil control valves (2, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
9. Remove the Camshaft Phaser Lock (1) and the Timing Chain Holder.

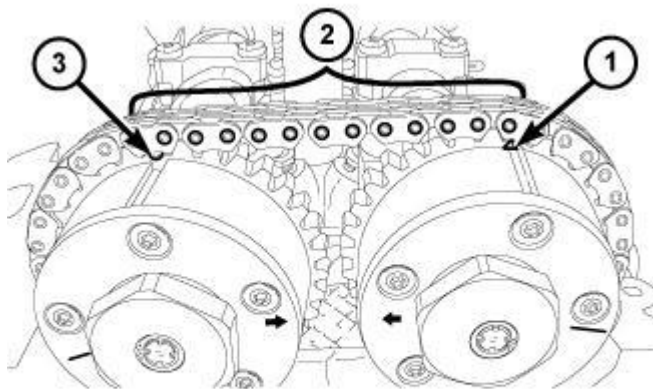


Fig. 166: Chain Pins, Arrows, Scribe Lines, Cam Phaser Triangle Marking & Circle Marking
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise two complete revolutions stopping when the left side number four cylinder piston is again positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke. To assure correct engine

timing, verify the following;

- The indicator dial is set to **ZERO** when the left side number four cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke.
 - The **SCRIBE LINES** (3) on the left side cam phasers face away from each other.
 - The **ARROWS** (4) on the left side cam phasers point toward each other and are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface.
 - There are twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3).
11. If the engine timing is not correct, repeat this procedure.
 12. Install all of the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION** .
 13. Install the right ignition coils. Refer to **COIL, IGNITION, INSTALLATION** .
 14. Install the left cylinder head cover. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**.
 15. Install the upper intake manifold. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
 16. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
 17. Start the engine and perform the following Powertrain Verification Tests. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Information .
 - Cam/Crank Variation Relearn
 - Target Coefficient Relearn

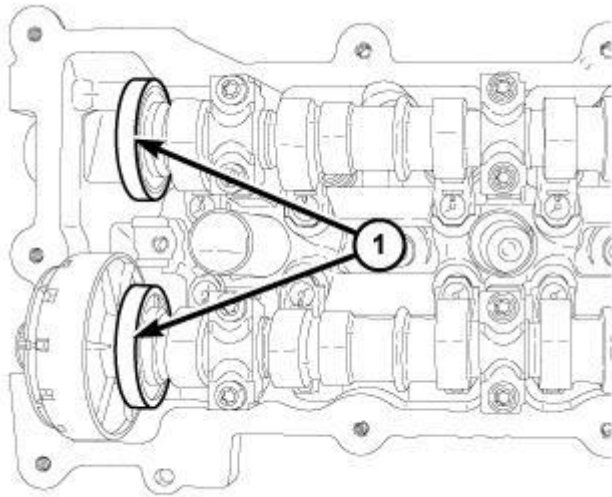
NOTE: **Following the first restart after a DTC driven phaser replacement, clear all DTCs and verify that subsequent restarts do not set any additional codes. For any DTCs that reset, refer to DTC INDEX article .**

RIGHT OIL CONTROL VALVES



A multimedia supplement to the instructions contained in this article is available.

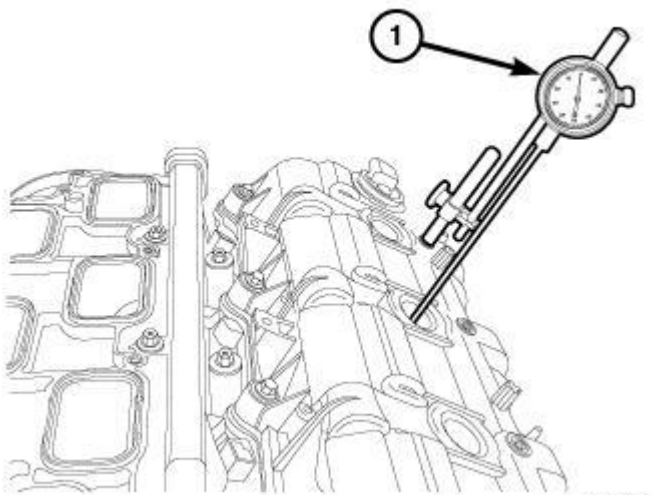
To view the multimedia example of the condition described go to;
<http://www.youtube.com/user/Mitchell1Tips>
then type "A00641418.vid4" into the "Search Channel" box.



2691700

Fig. 167: Magnetic Timing Wheels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



3821726

Fig. 168: Positioning Dial Indicator & Setting #4 Cylinder At Top-Dead-Center Compression Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not rotate the crankshaft more than a few degrees independently of the camshafts. Piston to valve contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the crankshaft needs to be rotated more than a few degrees, first remove the camshafts.

1. Verify that the indicator dial (1) is set to zero when the left side number four cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke.

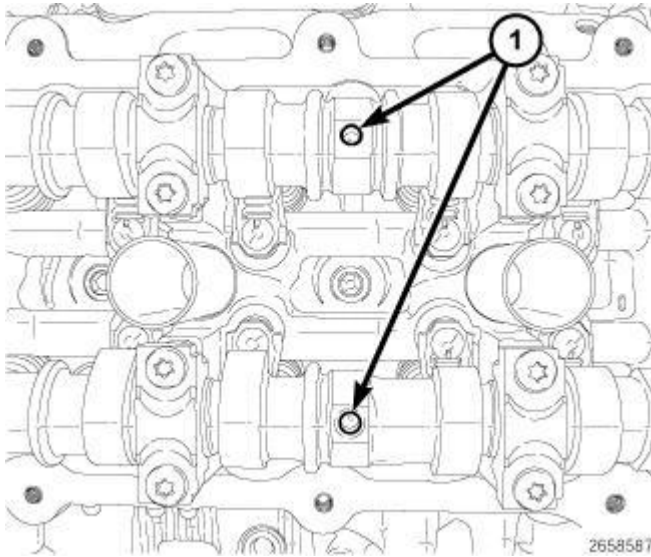


Fig. 169: Positioning Camshaft Alignment Holes Vertically
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshafts more than a few degrees independently of the crankshaft. Valve to piston contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage.

- 2.
3. Verify that the camshafts are set at top-dead-center by positioning the alignment holes (1) vertically.

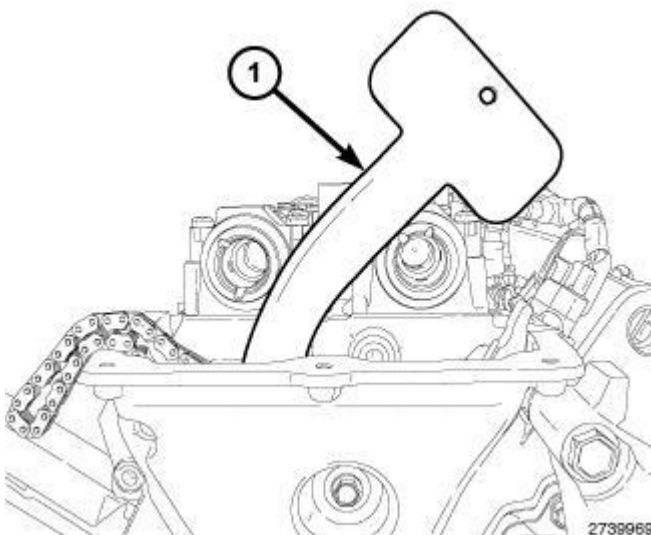
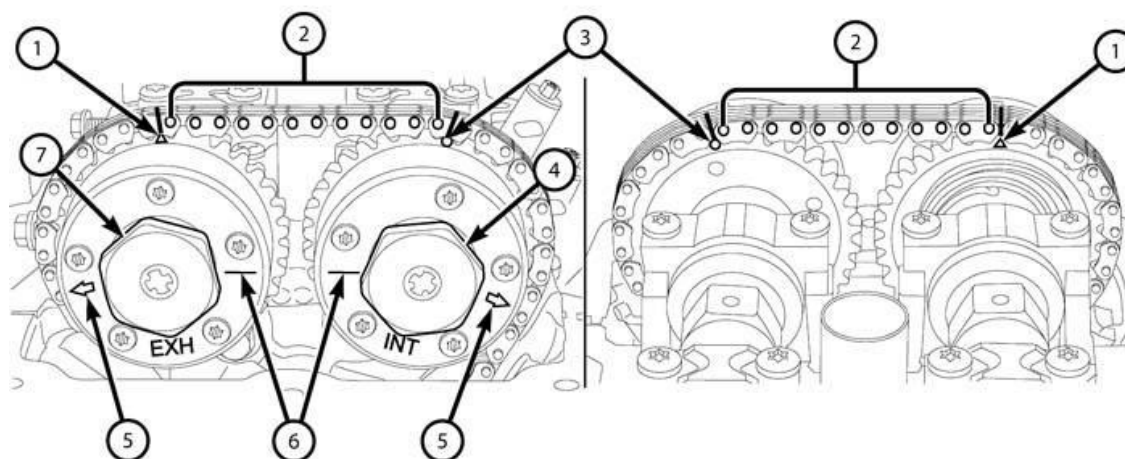


Fig. 170: Timing Chain Holder
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The Timing Chain Holder (1) should still be in place as inserted during the Removal procedure. If required, the Timing Chain Holder can be reinserted by installing the exhaust cam phaser and repeating Step 10 of the Removal procedure. Refer to ASSEMBLY, VARIABLE VALVE TIMING, PHASER / OIL CONTROL VALVE, REMOVAL.



3817937

Fig. 171: Phaser Timing Mark, Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking, Oil Control Valve, Scribe Lines & Arrows

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the camshaft phaser.

4. Route the cam chain around the right exhaust cam phaser while aligning the paint mark with the phaser timing mark (1). Press the right exhaust cam phaser onto the exhaust camshaft. Install and hand tighten the oil control valve (7).
5. While maintaining this alignment, route the cam chain around the intake cam phaser so that the paint mark is aligned with the phaser timing mark (3). Press the intake cam phaser onto the intake cam, install and hand tighten the oil control valve (4).
6. The **ARROWS** (5) on the cam phasers should point away from each other and the **SCRIBE LINES** (6) should be parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface. There should be twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3).

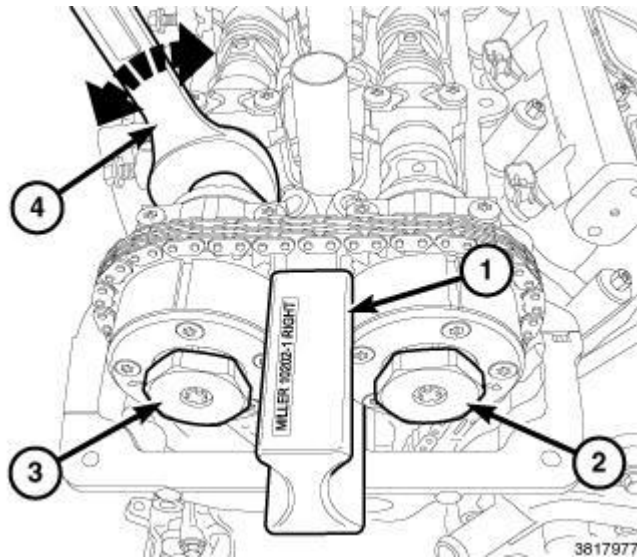


Fig. 172: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: It may be necessary to rock the camshaft slightly (a few degrees) with a wrench (4) when installing the camshaft phaser lock.

7. Install the Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202-1, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side) (1) against the cylinder head cover mounting surface with the tool number facing up.
8. Tighten the oil control valves (2) and (3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
9. Remove the Camshaft Phaser Lock (1) and the Timing Chain Holder.

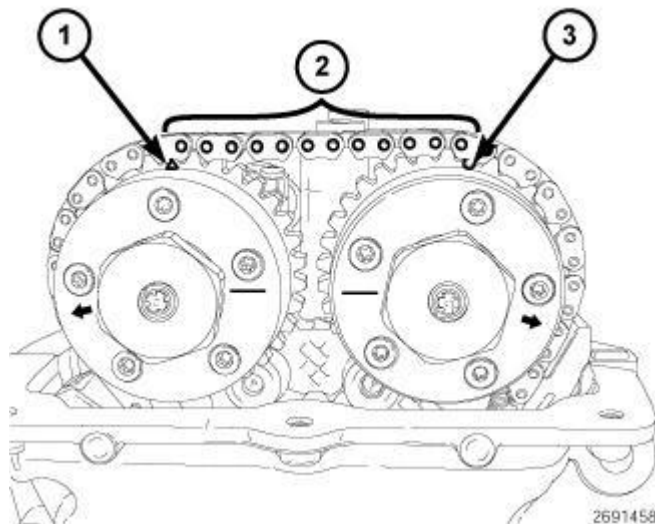


Fig. 173: Chain Pins, Arrows, Scribe Lines, Cam Phaser Triangle Marking & Circle Marking
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise two complete revolutions stopping when the left side number four

cylinder piston is again positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke. To assure correct engine timing, verify the following;

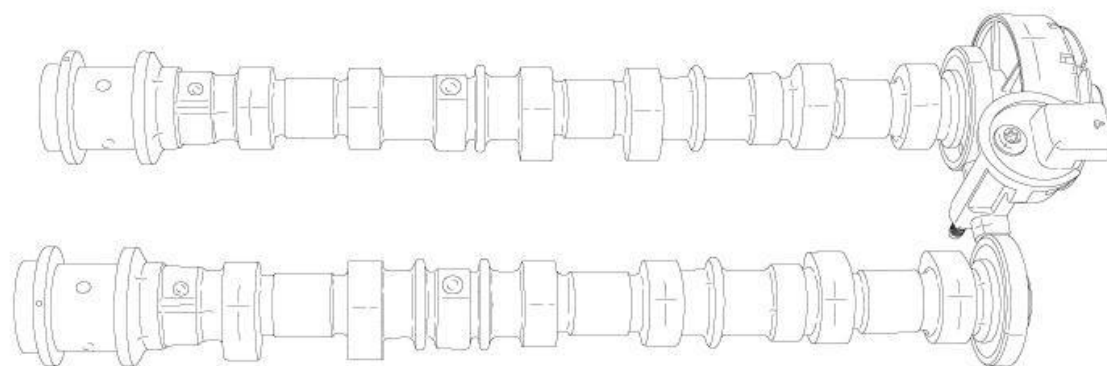
- The indicator dial is set to **ZERO** when the left side number four cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the compression stroke.
 - The **ARROWS** (4) on the right side cam phasers point away from each other.
 - The **SCRIBE LINES** (5) on the right side cam phasers are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface.
 - There are twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3).
11. If the engine timing is not correct, repeat this procedure.
 12. Install all of the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION** .
 13. Install the left ignition coils. Refer to **COIL, IGNITION, INSTALLATION** .
 14. Install the right cylinder head cover. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**.
 15. Install the upper intake manifold. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
 16. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
 17. Start the engine and perform the following Powertrain Verification Tests. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Information .
 - Cam/Crank Variation Relearn
 - Target Coefficient Relearn

NOTE: **Following the first restart after a DTC driven phaser replacement, clear all DTCs and verify that subsequent restarts do not set any additional codes. For any DTCs that reset, refer to DTC INDEX article .**

CAMSHAFT, ENGINE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2820031

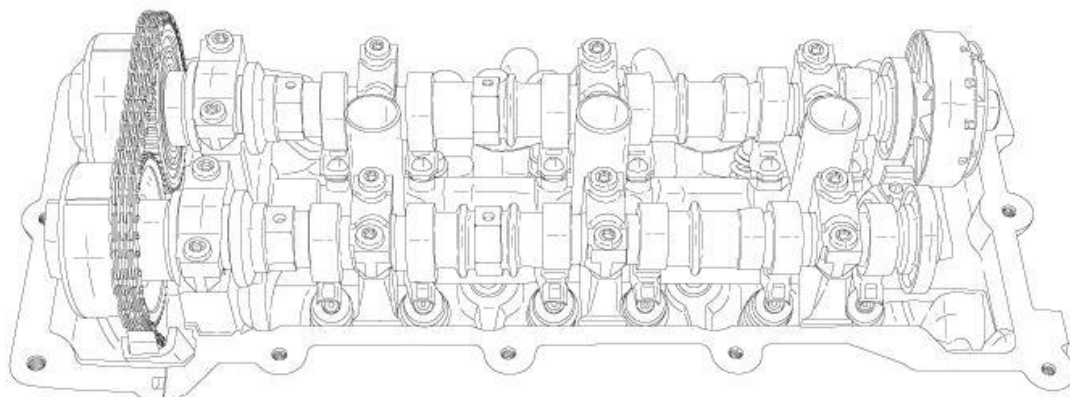
Fig. 174: Dual Over Head Camshaft (DOHC) Configuration
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The Pentastar engine uses a Dual Over Head Camshaft (DOHC) configuration. The camshafts are a nodular cast iron design. Each camshaft has a pressed on magnetic timing wheel that is magnetically encoded. The two Camshaft Position (CMP) sensors are located between the timing wheels. Attached to the rear of the right exhaust camshaft is a centrifuge which is part of the crankcase ventilation system.

The centrifuge is used to separate oil droplets from the crankcase gases before they enter the PCV valve. Four bearing journals are machined into the camshaft. Camshaft end play is controlled by two thrust walls that border the nose piece journal.

OPERATION

OPERATION



2820145

Fig. 175: Right Hand Camshafts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: RH camshafts shown in illustration, LH camshafts similar.

The camshaft has precisely machined (egg shaped) lobes to provide accurate valve timing and duration. The camshaft is driven by the crankshaft via drive sprockets and chains.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

CAMSHAFT END PLAY

1. Remove the cylinder head cover. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.

NOTE: Cylinder #1 or #4 must be used when checking for Top Dead Center (TDC).

NOTE: Right intake camshaft shown in illustration, other camshafts similar.

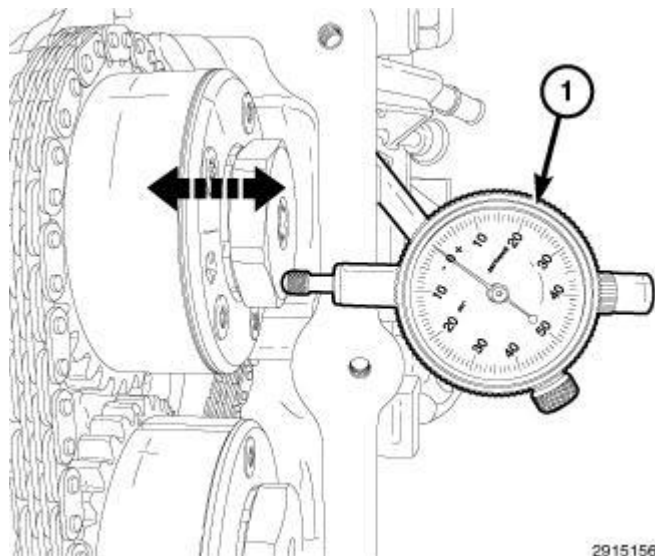


Fig. 176: Measuring Camshaft End Play Using Dial Indicator
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Mount Dial Indicator Set (special tool #C-3339A, Set, Dial Indicator) (1) to a stationary point at the front of the engine. Place the probe perpendicular against the Oil Control Valve of the camshaft.
3. Move the camshaft all the way to the rear of its travel.
4. Zero the dial indicator.
5. Move the camshaft forward to the limit of travel and read the dial indicator. Compare the measured end play to the specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .

REMOVAL

LEFT

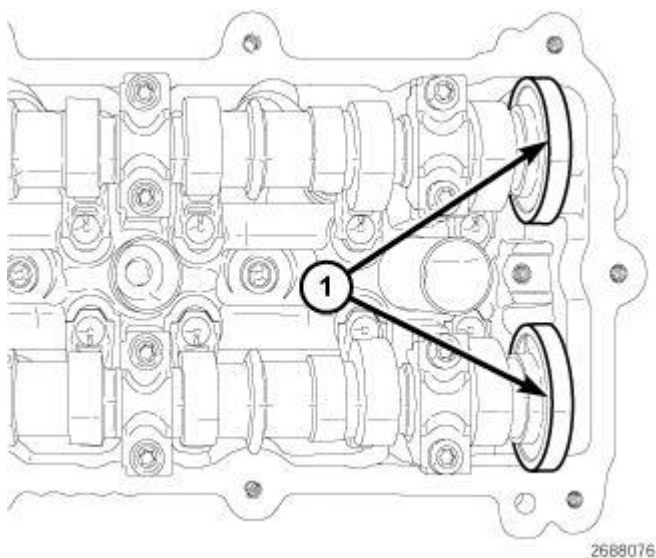


Fig. 177: Magnetic Timing Wheels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

CAUTION: When the timing chain is removed and the cylinder heads are still installed, Do not forcefully rotate the camshafts or crankshaft independently of each other. Severe valve and/or piston damage can occur.

CAUTION: DO NOT STAMP OR STRIKE THE CAMSHAFT BEARING CAPS. SEVERE DAMAGE WILL OCCUR TO THE BEARING CAPS.

1. Remove the upper intake manifold, all ignition coils, all spark plugs and left cylinder head cover. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.

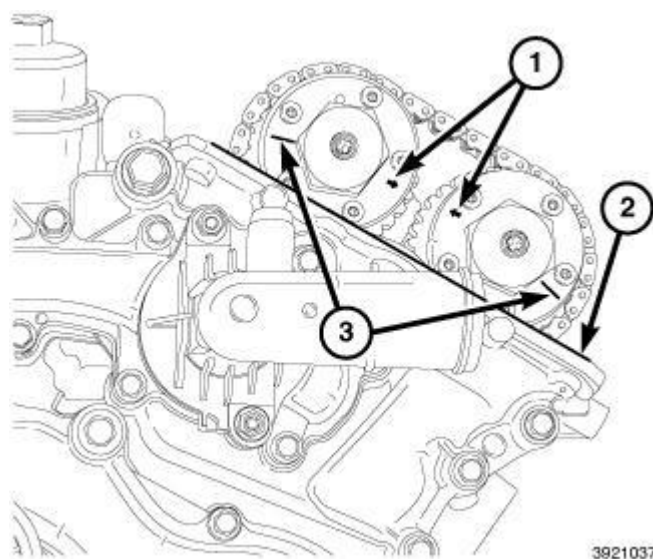


Fig. 178: Arrows, Scribe Lines & Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Surface
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. The left side cam phaser **SCRIBE LINES** (3) should face away from each other and the **ARROWS** (1) should point toward each other and be parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (2). The number one cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the exhaust stroke.
3. Mark the camshaft phasers to the timing chain with a paint pen or equivalent.

NOTE: Graphic shows engine timing cover removed for clarity.

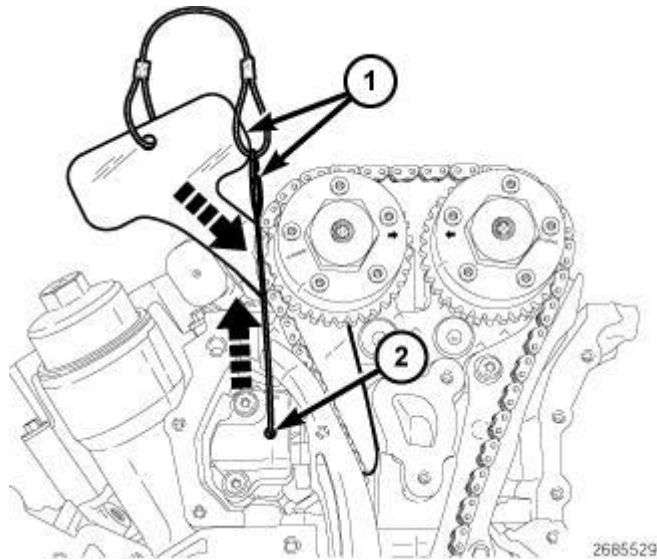


Fig. 179: Pin, Rack & Timing Chain Holder

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Using the (special tool #10200-3, Pin) (2), lift the pawl off of the rack (3). While holding the pawl off of the rack, push (special tool #10200-1, Holder, Timing Chain, Left Side) (1) into place between the cylinder head and the cam chain guide to force the rack and piston back into the tensioner body.

NOTE: The holder remains in place while the phasers are removed.

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required when installing the LH Camshaft/Phaser Lock.

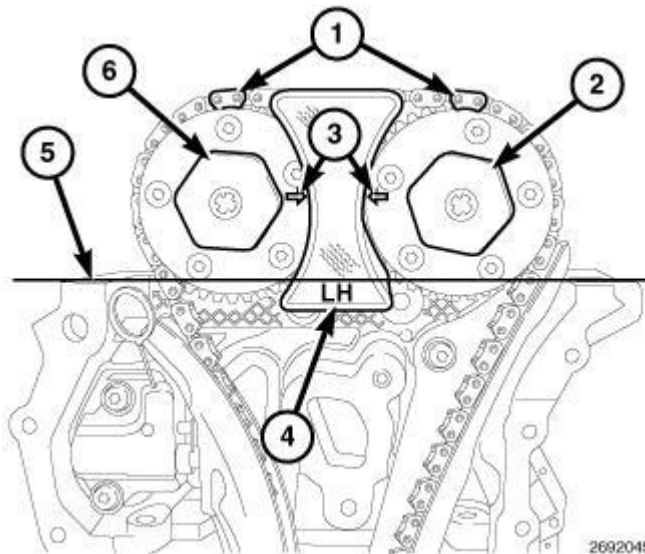
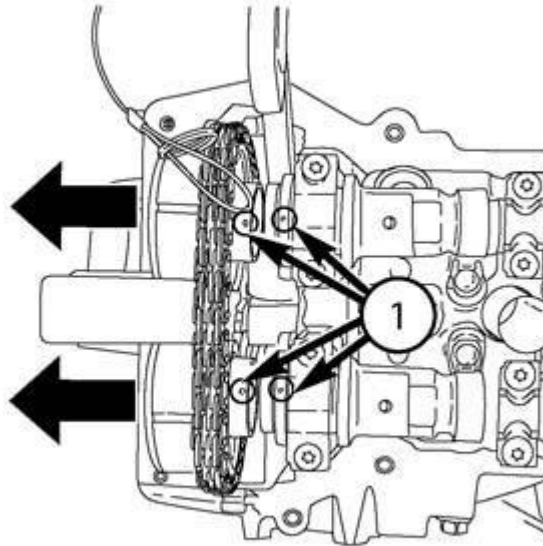


Fig. 180: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & LH Camshaft Phaser Lock

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Install the (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (4).

6. Remove the exhaust oil control valve (2) and the intake oil control valve (6).



091074341

Fig. 181: Alignment Marks

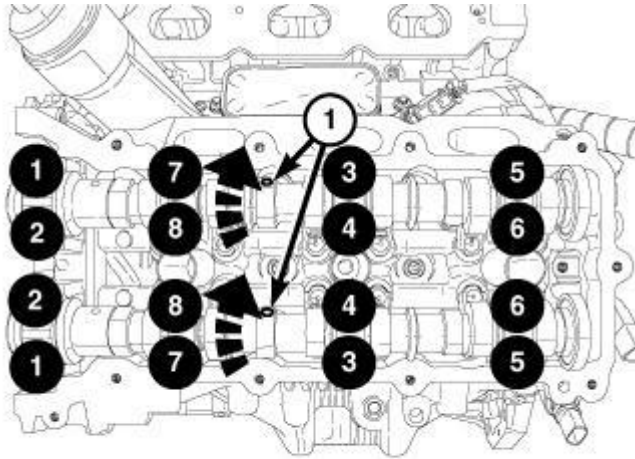
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The alignment marks located on the camshaft specifies the location of the drive pin in reference to the phaser alignment mark.

7. Using care. Remove both the intake and exhaust oil control valves simultaneously.

NOTE: DO NOT REMOVE THE PHASER LOCK.

NOTE: Camshaft bearing caps should have been marked during engine manufacturing. For example, the number one exhaust camshaft bearing cap is marked "1E->". The caps should be installed with the notch forward.



2676491

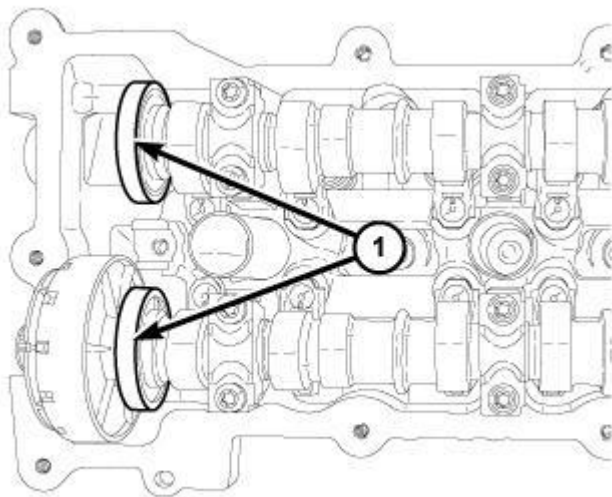
Fig. 182: Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolts Removal Sequence - Left
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Rotate the camshafts counterclockwise to position the alignment holes (1) **approximately 30° before top-dead-center** . This places the camshafts in the neutral position (no valve load).
9. Loosen the camshaft bearing cap bolts in the sequence shown in illustration.

NOTE: When the camshaft is removed the rocker arms may slide downward, mark the rocker arms before removing the camshaft.

10. Remove the camshaft bearing caps and the camshafts.

RIGHT



2691700

Fig. 183: Magnetic Timing Wheels
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

CAUTION: When the timing chain is removed and the cylinder heads are still installed, Do not forcefully rotate the camshafts or crankshaft independently of each other. Severe valve and/or piston damage can occur.

CAUTION: DO NOT STAMP OR STRIKE THE CAMSHAFT BEARING CAPS. SEVERE DAMAGE WILL OCCUR TO THE BEARING CAPS.

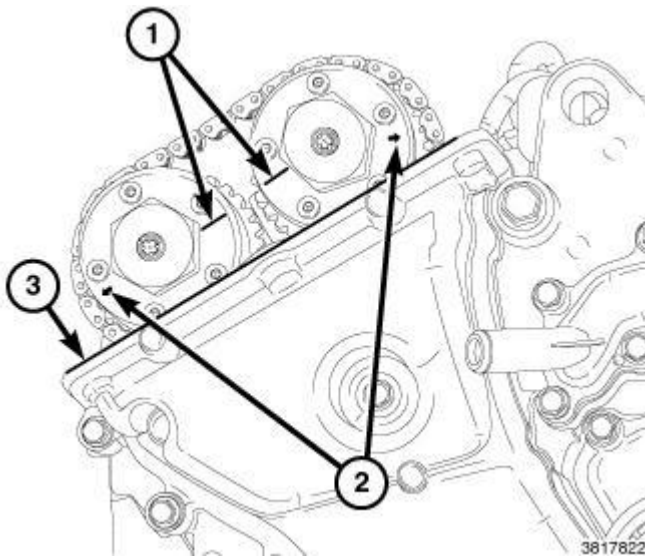


Fig. 184: Arrows, Scribe Lines & Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Surface
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the upper intake manifold, all ignition coils, all spark plugs, right cylinder head cover. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.
2. The right side cam phaser **ARROWS** (2) should point away from each other and the **SCRIBE LINES** (1) should be parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (3) when the right side number one cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center on the exhaust stroke.
3. Mark the camshaft phasers to the timing chain with a paint pen or equivalent.

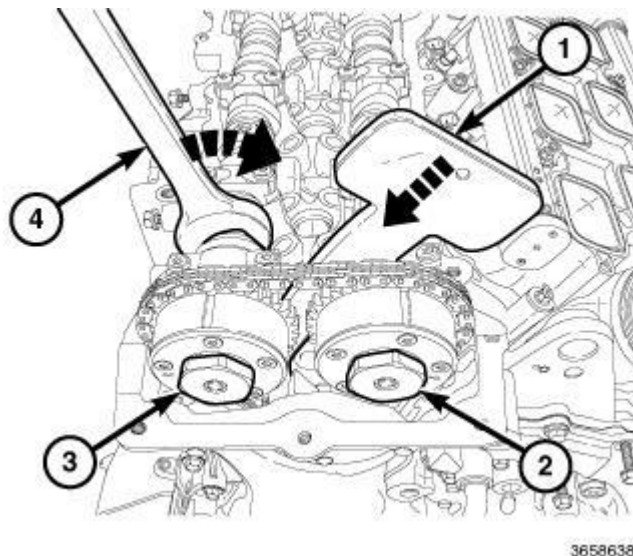


Fig. 185: Compressing Tensioner By Slightly Rotating Exhaust Camshaft Clockwise
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Use the timing chain to compress the tensioner by slightly rotating the exhaust camshaft clockwise (4). Insert the (special tool #10369, Holder, Timing Chain) (1) into place between the cylinder head boss and the tensioner arm to hold the tensioner in the compressed position. The Timing Chain Holder remains in place while the phasers are removed.

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required when installing the RH Camshaft/Phaser Lock.

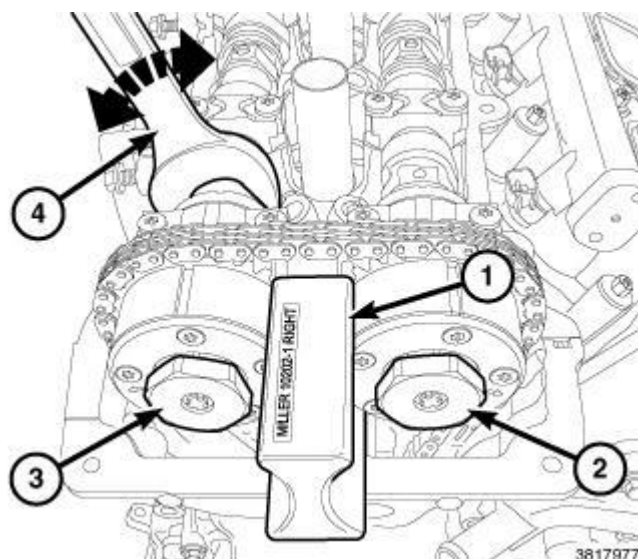
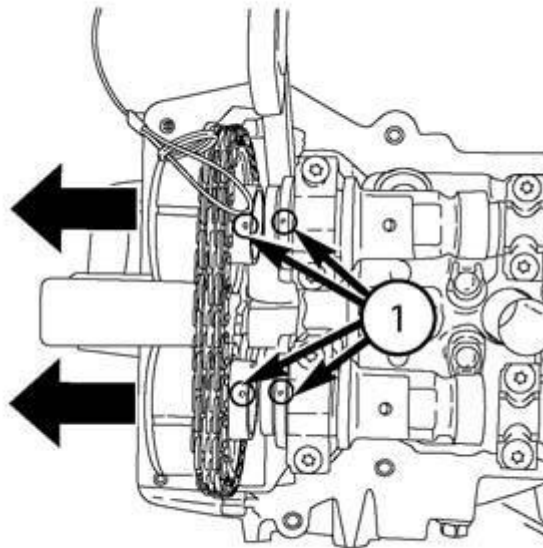


Fig. 186: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Install (special tool #10202-1, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side) (1).
6. Remove both the intake (2) and exhaust (3) oil control valves.

NOTE: Left side shown in illustration. Right side similar.



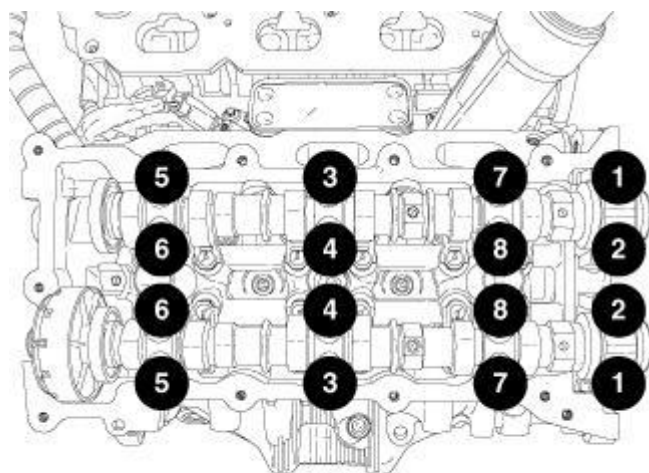
091074341

Fig. 187: Alignment Marks

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Using care. Remove both the intake and exhaust oil control valves simultaneously.

NOTE: DO NOT REMOVE THE PHASER LOCK



2668694

Fig. 188: Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolts Removal Sequence - Right

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Camshaft bearing caps should have been marked during engine manufacturing. For example, the number one exhaust camshaft bearing cap is marked "1E->". The caps should be installed with the notch forward.

NOTE: Loosen the camshaft bearing cap bolts in the sequence shown in illustration.

NOTE: When the camshaft is removed the rocker arms may slide downward, mark the rocker arms before removing the camshaft.

9. Remove the camshaft bearing caps and the camshafts.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

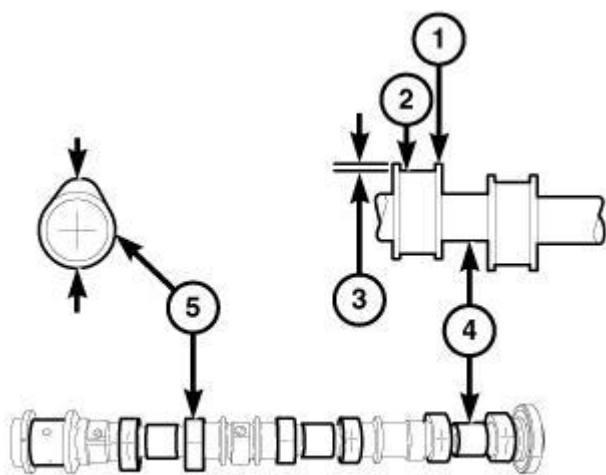


Fig. 189: Inspecting Camshaft Bearing Journals & Cam Lobes

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: RH intake camshaft shown in illustration, other camshafts similar.

1. Inspect camshaft bearing journals (4) for damage and binding. If journals are binding, check the cylinder head for damage. Also check cylinder head oil holes for clogging.
2. Check the surface of the cam lobes (5) for abnormal wear (3). Measure and compare the unworn area (1) to the worn area (2). Replace camshafts that are not within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.

INSTALLATION

LEFT

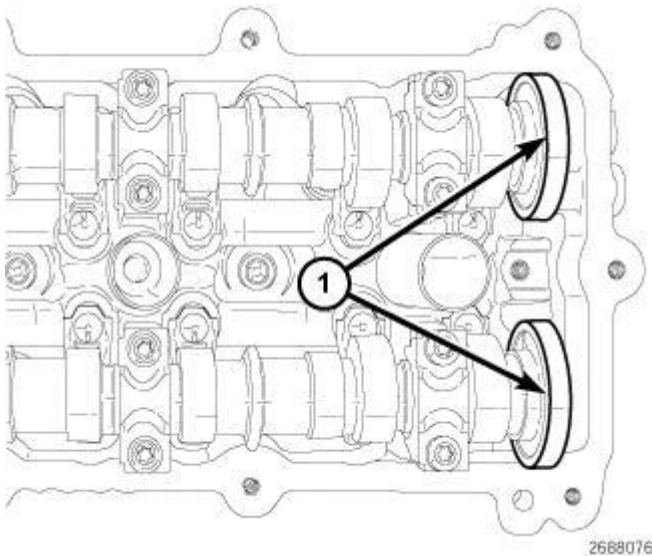


Fig. 190: Magnetic Timing Wheels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

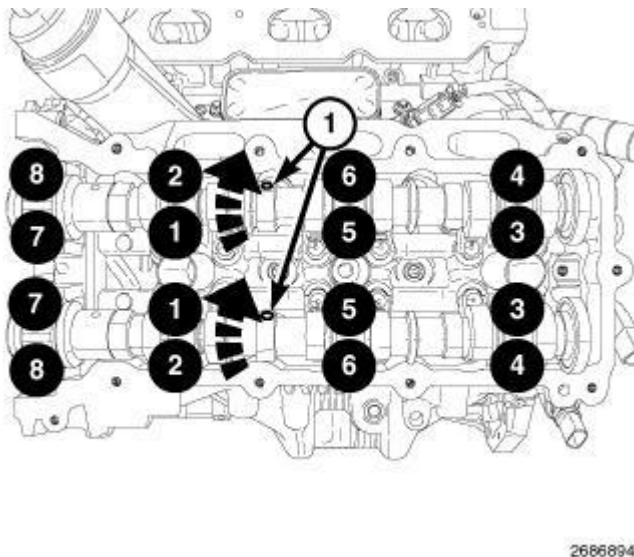


Fig. 191: Bearing Cap Retaining Bolts Tightening Sequence - Left
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Lubricate the camshaft journals with clean engine oil.

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshafts more than a few degrees independently of the crankshaft. Valve to piston contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the camshafts need to be rotated more than

a few degrees, first move the pistons away from the cylinder heads by rotating the crankshaft counterclockwise to a position 30° before top-dead-center. Once the camshafts are returned to their top-dead-center position, rotate the crankshaft clockwise to return the crankshaft to top-dead-center.

2. Install the left side camshaft(s) with the alignment holes (1) positioned approximately 30° before top-dead-center. This will place the camshafts at the neutral position (no valve load) easing the installation of the camshaft bearing caps.

Caps are identified numerically (1 through 4), intake or exhaust (I or E) and should be installed from the front to the rear of the engine. All caps should be installed with the notch forward so that the stamped arrows (<) on the caps point toward the front of the engine.

3. Verify the rocker arms are aligned to the cam lobe. Refer to **ROCKER ARM, VALVE, INSTALLATION**.
4. Install the camshaft bearing caps and hand tighten the retaining bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
5. Tighten the bearing cap retaining bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

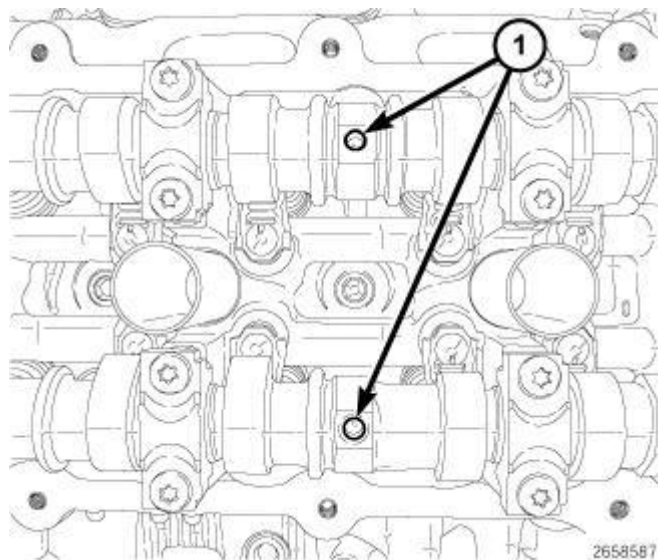


Fig. 192: Positioning Camshaft Alignment Holes Vertically
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Rotate the camshafts clockwise to top-dead-center by positioning the alignment holes (1) vertically.
7. Install the timing chain tensioner holder.

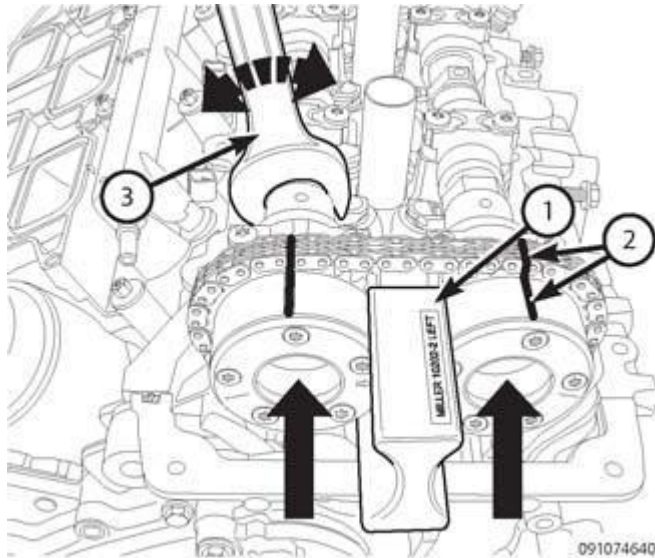


Fig. 193: Marks On Timing Chain
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required when installing the LT Camshaft/Phasers to the camshaft alignment pins.

8. Verify the cam phasers are aligned with the marks (2) made on the timing chain.
9. Install the camshaft phasers onto the camshafts.

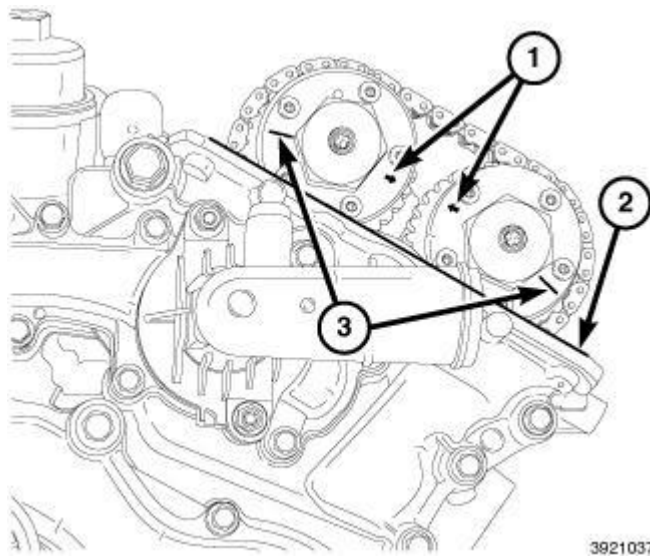


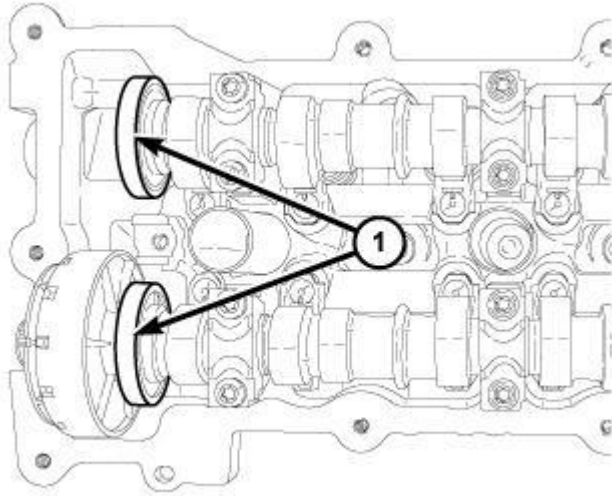
Fig. 194: Arrows, Scribe Lines & Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Surface
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Using care, slowly rotate the engine four revolutions to verify the valve to piston clearance and camshaft phaser timing mark alignment (1).
11. Install the cylinder head cover, spark plugs, ignition coils and the upper intake manifold. Refer to **ASSEMBLY, VARIABLE VALVE TIMING, PHASER/OIL CONTROL VALVE,**

INSTALLATION.

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

RIGHT

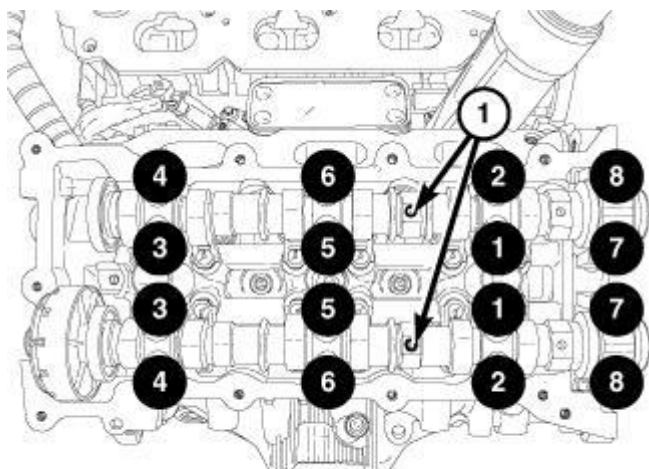


2691700

Fig. 195: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



2668733

Fig. 196: Bearing Cap Retaining Bolts Tightening Sequence - Right
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Lubricate camshaft journals with clean engine oil.

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshafts more than a few degrees independently of the crankshaft. Valve to piston contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the camshafts need to be rotated more than a few degrees, first move the pistons away from the cylinder heads by rotating the crankshaft counterclockwise to a position 30° before-top-dead-center. Once the camshafts are returned to their top-dead-center position, rotate the crankshaft clockwise to return the crankshaft to top-dead-center.

2. Install the right side camshaft(s) at top-dead-center by positioning the alignment holes (1) vertically. This will place the camshafts at the neutral position (no valve load) easing the installation of the camshaft bearing caps.

NOTE: Caps are identified numerically (1 through 4), intake or exhaust (I or E) and should be installed from the front to the rear of the engine. All caps should be installed with the notch forward so that the stamped arrows (<) on the caps point toward the front of the engine.

3. Install the camshaft bearing caps and hand tighten the retaining bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
4. Verify the rocker arms are aligned to the cam lobe

Refer to **ROCKER ARM, VALVE, INSTALLATION**.

5. Tighten the bearing cap retaining bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

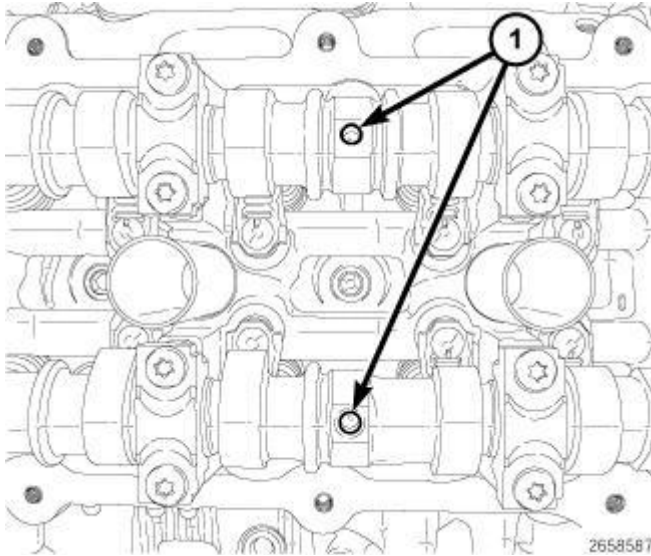


Fig. 197: Positioning Camshaft Alignment Holes Vertically
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Verify the alignment holes are vertical to the cylinder head surface.

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required when installing the RT Camshaft/Phasers to the camshaft alignment pins.

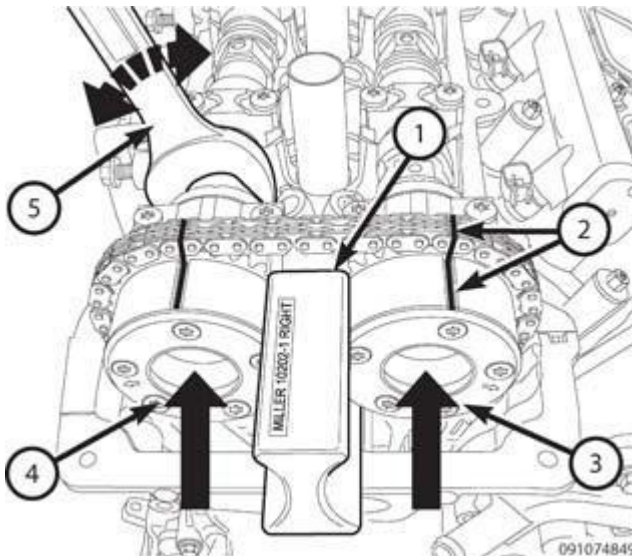


Fig. 198: Marks On Timing Chain
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Verify the cam phasers (3 and 4) are aligned to the marks (2) made on the timing chain.
8. Install the phasers (3 and 4) onto the camshafts.
9. Install the oil control valves. Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

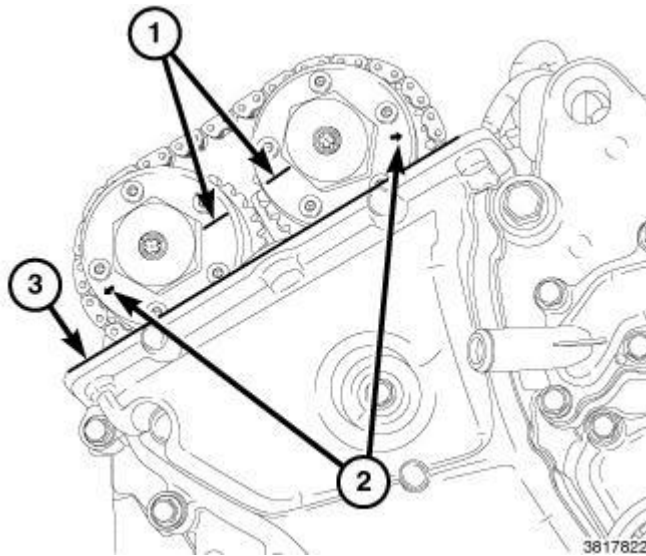


Fig. 199: Arrows, Scribe Lines & Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Surface
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

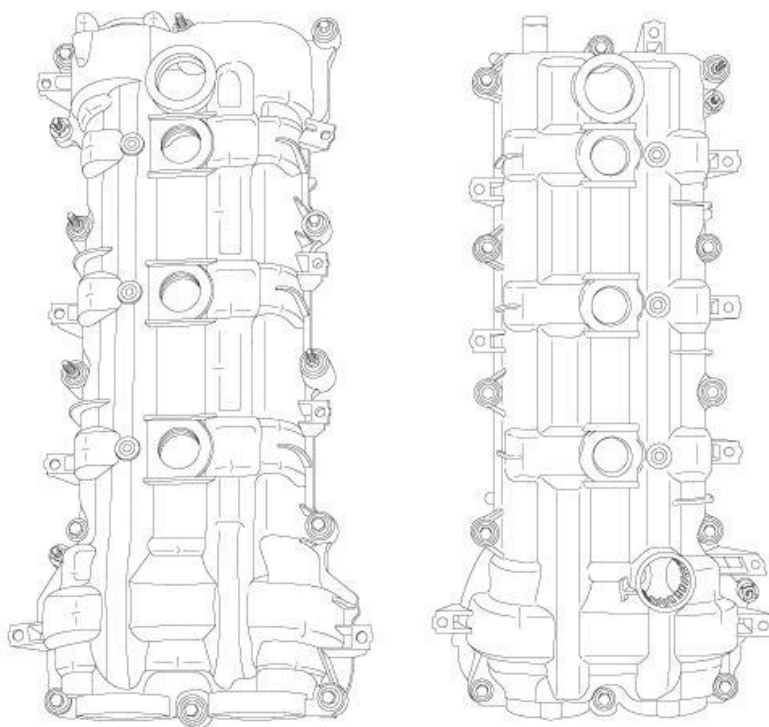
10. Using care, slowly rotate the engine four revolutions to verify the valve to piston clearance and camshaft phaser timing mark alignment (1).
11. Install the cylinder head cover, spark plugs, ignition coils and the upper intake manifold. Refer to **ASSEMBLY, VARIABLE VALVE TIMING, PHASER/OIL CONTROL VALVE, INSTALLATION.**

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2819308

Fig. 200: Cylinder Head Covers**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

The cylinder head covers are made of a carbon and fiberglass composite. The cylinder head covers are not interchangeable from side-to-side. The cylinder head covers are sealed with a press-in-place gasket that is designed to isolate the cover from the cylinder head for improved NVH. There are two dowel pins on the outboard side of the cover flange to locate the cover to holes in the cylinder head. RTV is used to seal the T-joint at the timing cover, cylinder head and cylinder head cover.

REMOVAL**LEFT**

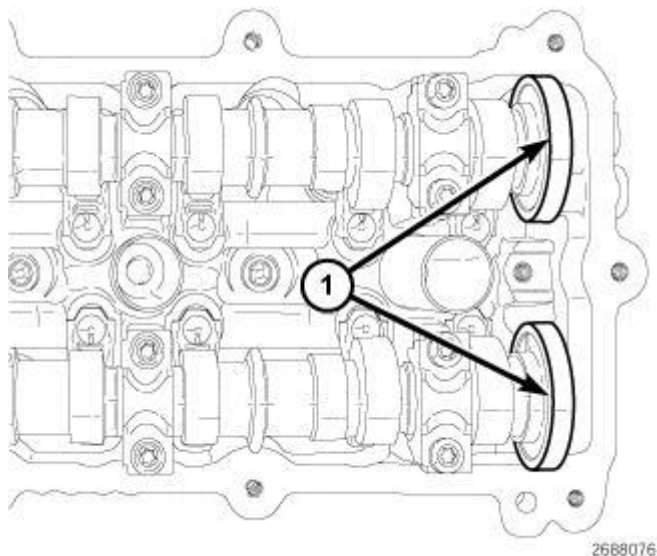


Fig. 201: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

1. Remove the engine cover.
2. Evacuate the A/C system. Refer to STANDARD PROCEDURE .
3. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
4. Drain the cooling system.
5. Remove the air cleaner body, resonator and upper intake manifold. Refer to MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL.

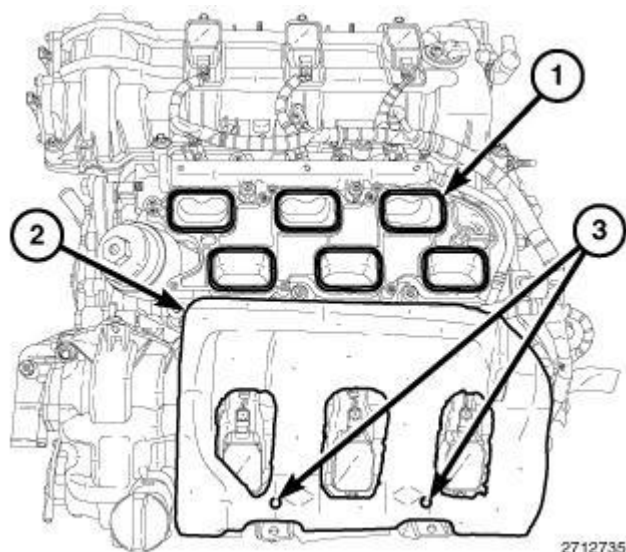


Fig. 202: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Cover the open intake ports (1) to prevent debris from entering the engine.
7. Remove the insulator (2) from the LH cylinder head cover.

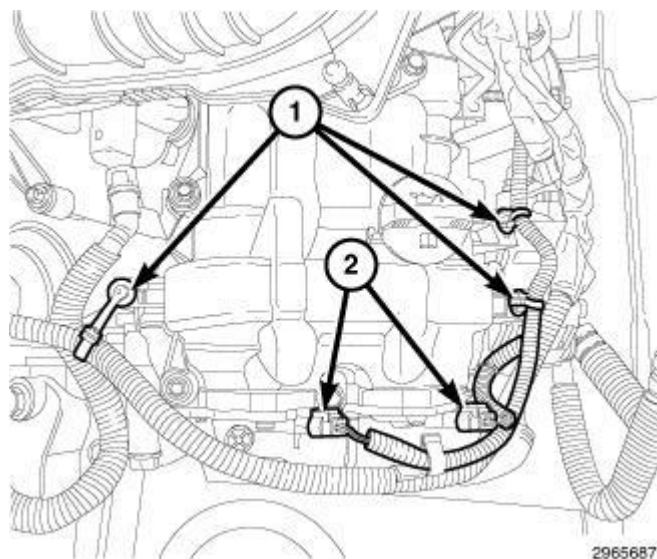


Fig. 203: Wire Harness Retainers & Variable Valve Timing Solenoid Connectors
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Mark the variable valve timing solenoid connectors (2) with a paint pen or equivalent so that they may be reinstalled in their original locations.

8. Disconnect the electrical connectors (2) from the variable valve timing solenoids on the left cylinder head cover.
9. Disengage three wire harness retainers (1) from the left cylinder head cover.

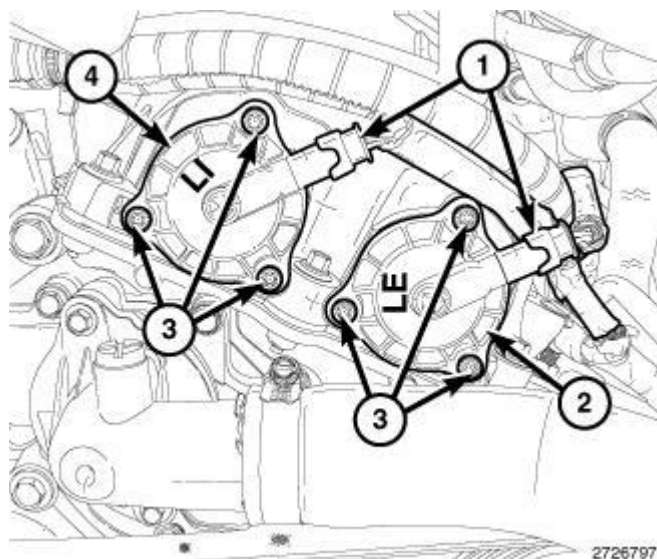


Fig. 204: Variable Valve Timing Solenoids, Connectors & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Mark the variable valve timing solenoids (2 and 4) with a paint pen or equivalent so that they may be reinstalled in their original locations.
11. Remove the variable valve timing solenoids.

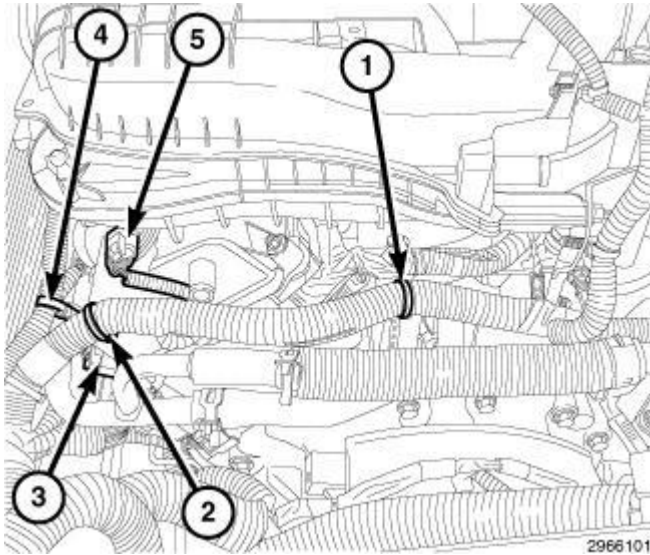


Fig. 205: Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor Connector, Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor & Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Disconnect the left Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor (5).
13. Disengage one main wire harness retainer (2) from the cylinder head cover and one main wire harness retainer (4) from the cylinder head cover mounting stud.

NOTE: The RH CMP sensor is shown in illustration, the LH CMP sensor is similar. If removing both RH and LH CMP sensors, mark the sensors so they can be installed in their original locations.

14. Remove the camshaft position sensor. Refer to **SENSOR, CAMSHAFT POSITION, REMOVAL**.

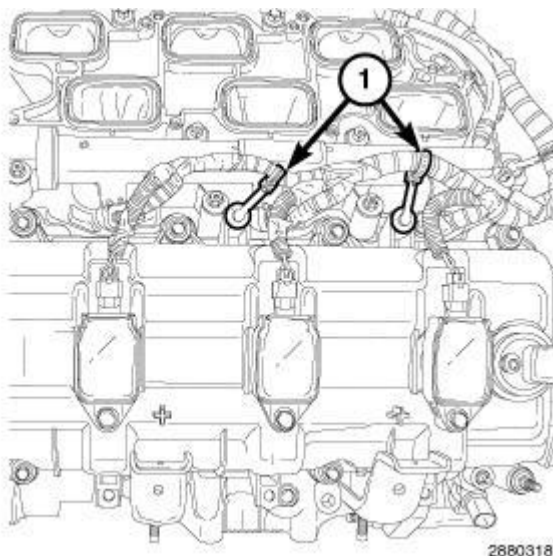


Fig. 206: Injection/Ignition Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Disengage two injection/ignition harness retainers (1) from the left cylinder head cover.

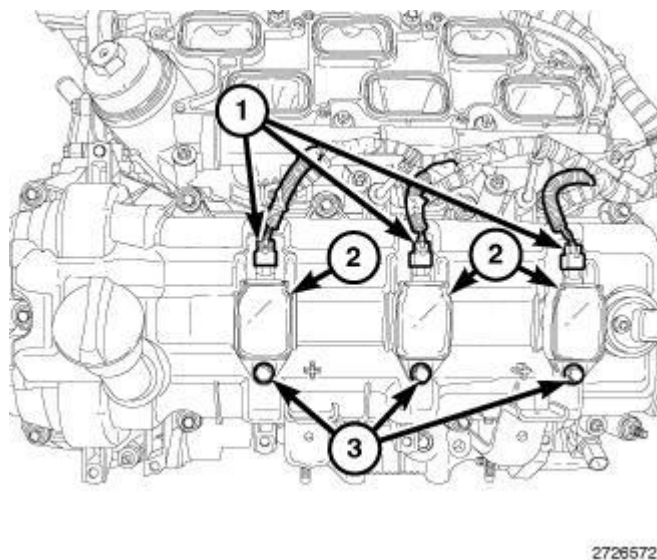


Fig. 207: Electrical Connector, Ignition Coils & Ignition Coil Retaining Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

16. Remove the ignition coils (2). Refer to **COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL** .

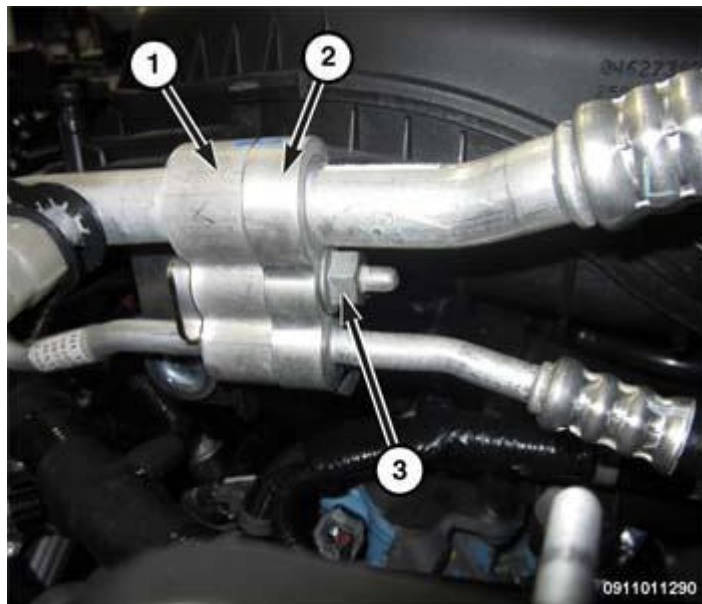


Fig. 208: IHx, Suction/Liquid Line Manifold & Nut
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

17. Remove the nut (3) and separate the suction/liquid line manifold (2) from the Internal Heat Exchanger (IHx) (1).

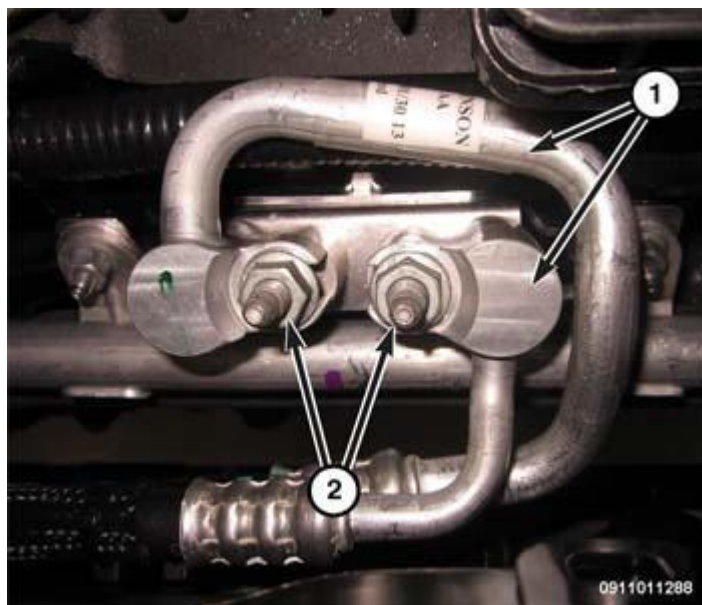


Fig. 209: A/C-To-IHX Lines
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

18. Remove the nuts that secure the A/C lines (1) to the IHx.

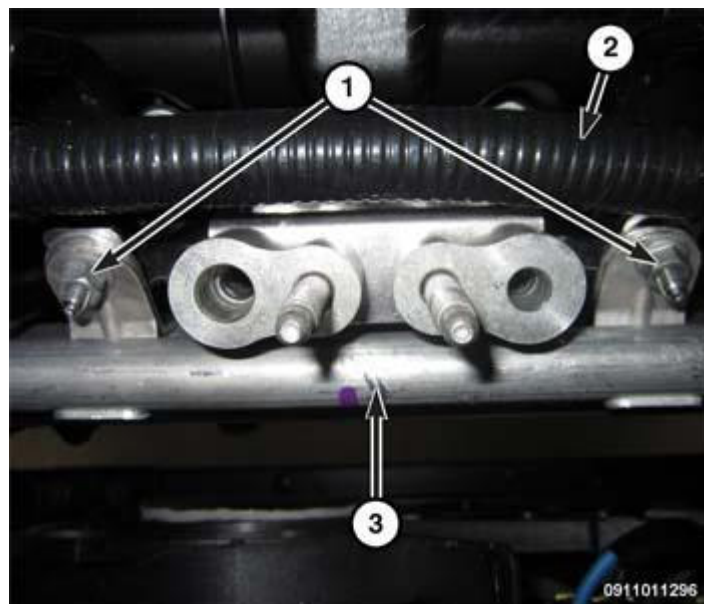


Fig. 210: Support Nuts, Upper Radiator Hose & Heater Line
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Remove the heater line (3) support nuts (1).
20. Disengage the wiring harness (2) and position aside.

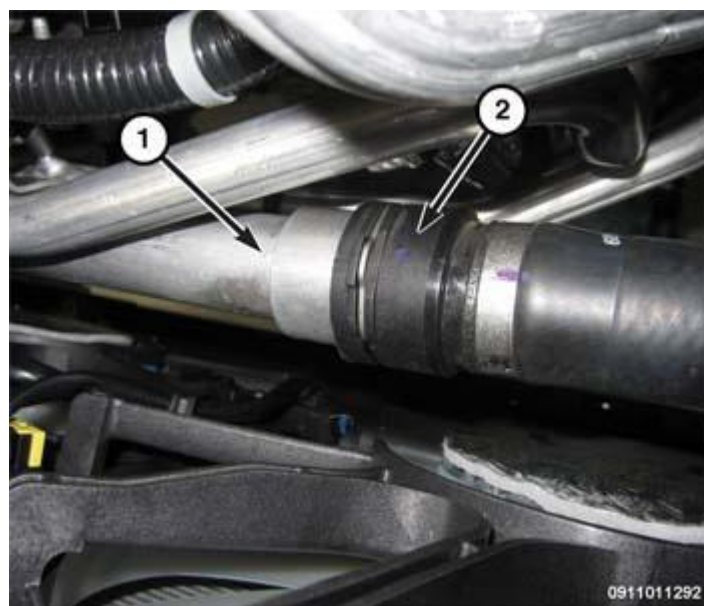


Fig. 211: Radiator Inlet Pipe & Upper Radiator Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

21. Separate the upper radiator hose (2) from the radiator inlet pipe (1).
22. Remove the front bumper fascia. Refer to **FASCIA, FRONT, REMOVAL**.
23. Raise the vehicle.
24. Remove the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, REMOVAL**.

25. Remove the left side catalytic converter. Refer to **CONVERTER, CATALYTIC , REMOVAL** .

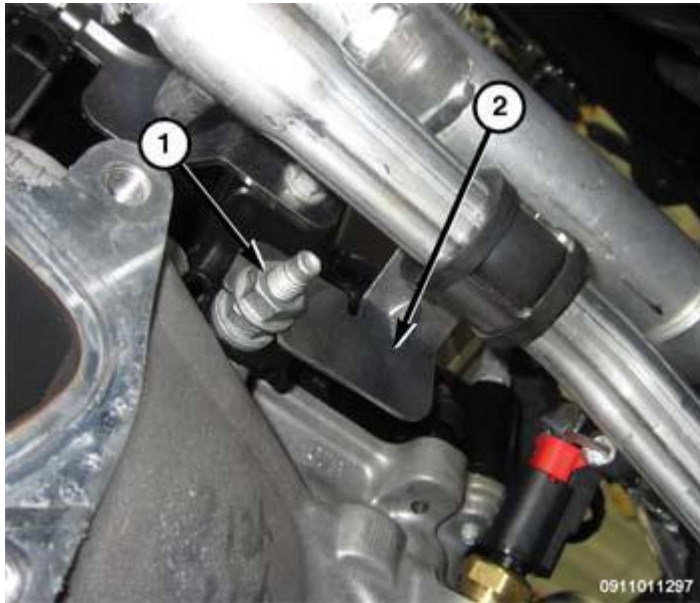


Fig. 212: A/C Line Support Brace Nut & Brace
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

26. Remove the A/C line support brace nut (1) and position the brace (2) away.

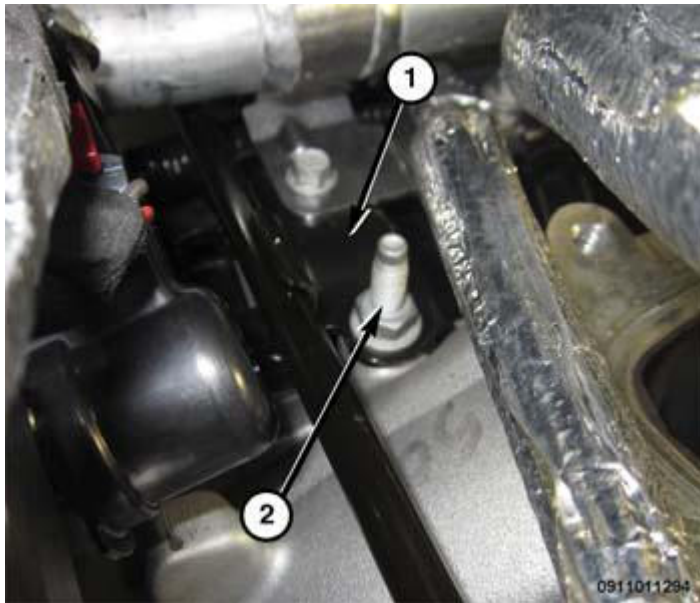


Fig. 213: Intake Manifold Left/Forward Support Bracket & Stud Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

27. Remove the intake manifold left/forward support bracket stud bolt (2).



Fig. 214: Intake Manifold Left/Rearward Support Bracket & Stud Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

28. Remove the intake manifold left/rearward support bracket stud bolt (2).

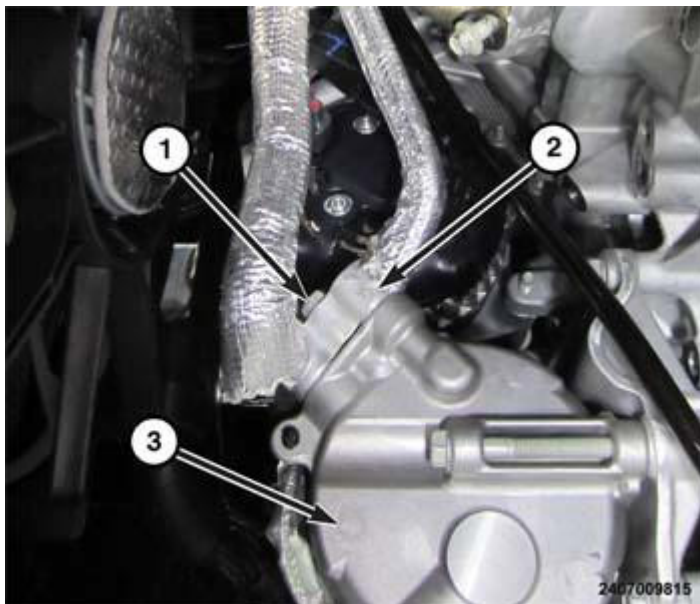


Fig. 215: A/C Compressor, IHX Manifold Line & Fasteners
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

29. Remove the A/C lines (2) at the A/C compressor (3).
30. Lower the vehicle.

NOTE: The intake manifold support brackets are fastened to the A/C line bracket and is removed as an assembly.

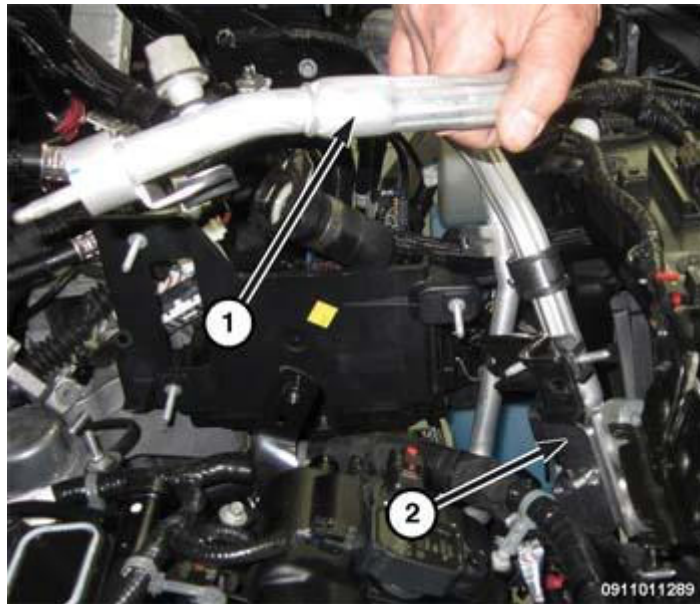


Fig. 216: A/C Line

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

31. Using care. Remove the A/C line (1) from the vehicle.
32. Position the heater line and the cooling system pipe aside.

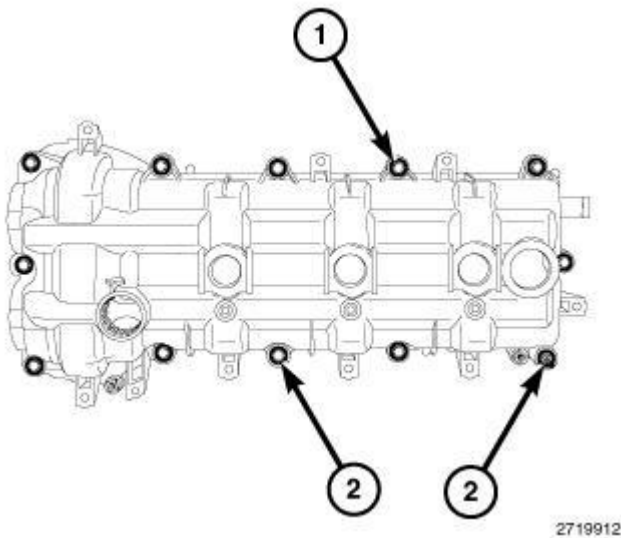
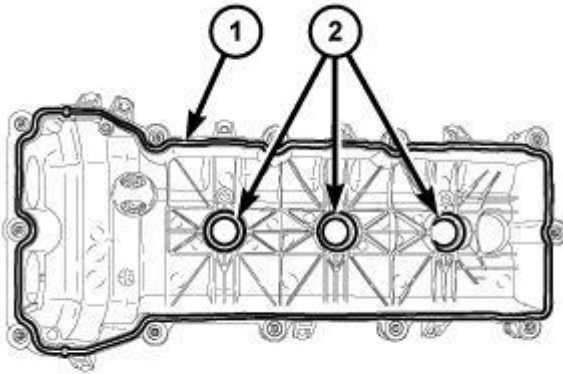


Fig. 217: Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Bolts & Studbolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

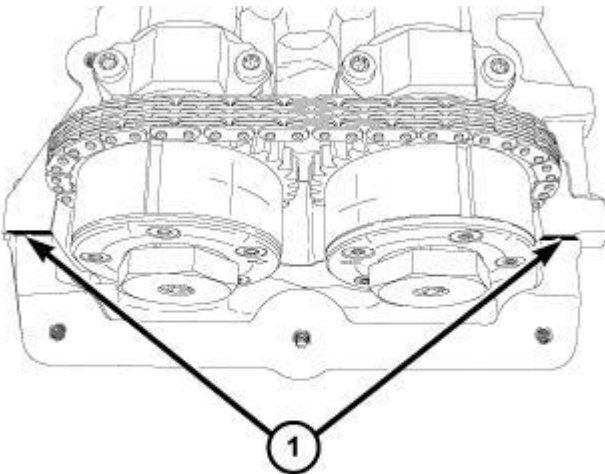
33. Loosen ten cylinder head cover mounting bolts (1) and two studbolts (2) and remove the cylinder head cover.



2776066

Fig. 218: Cylinder Head Cover Gasket & Spark Plug Tube Seals
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

34. Remove and discard the cylinder head cover gasket (1).
35. The spark plug tube seals (2) can be reused if not damaged.



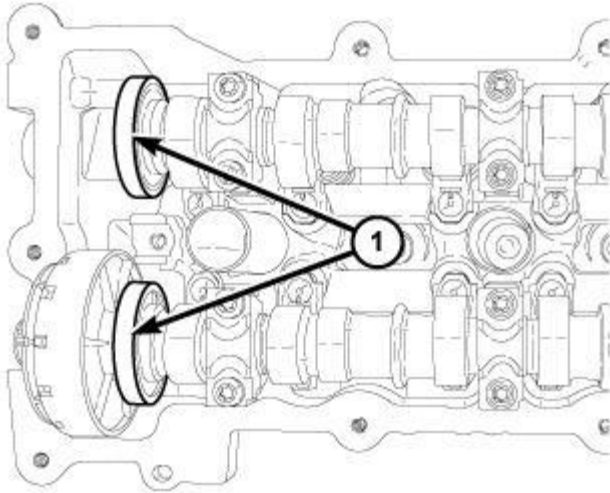
2776075

Fig. 219: RTV Sealant Locations
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not use oil based liquids, wire brushes, abrasive wheels or metal scrapers to clean the engine gasket surfaces. Use only isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol, along with plastic or wooden scrapers. Improper gasket surface preparation may result in engine fluid leakage.

36. Remove all residual sealant (1) from the cylinder head, timing chain cover and cylinder head cover mating surfaces. Refer to **ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

RIGHT

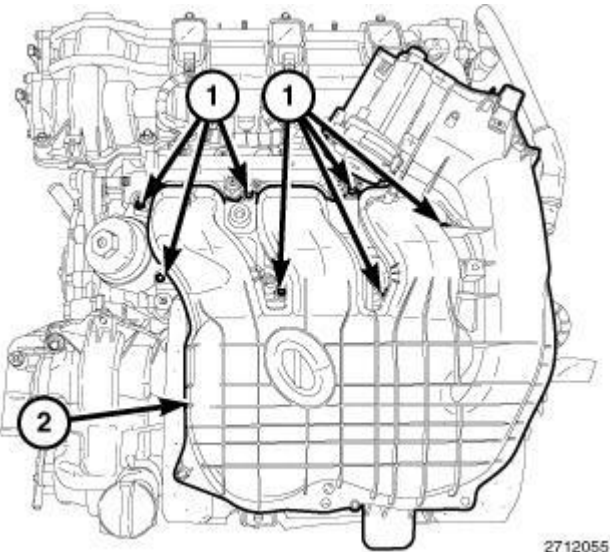


2691700

Fig. 220: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



2712055

Fig. 221: Upper Intake Manifold & Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the air cleaner body, resonator and upper intake manifold (2). Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.

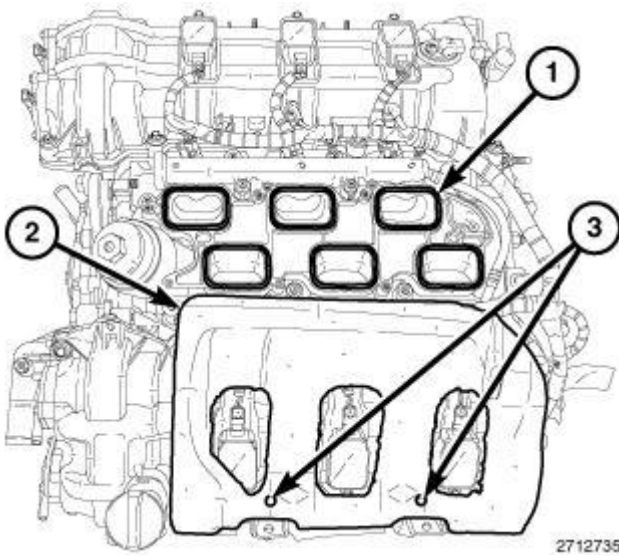


Fig. 222: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Cover the open intake ports (1) to prevent debris from entering the engine.

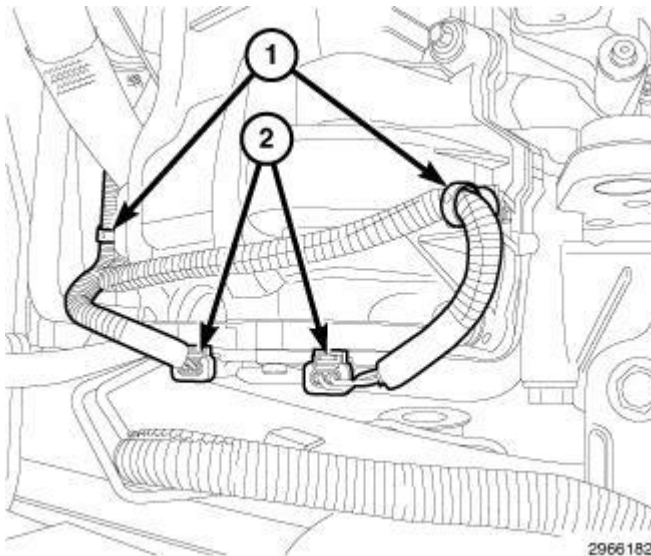


Fig. 223: Wire Harness Retainers & Variable Valve Timing Solenoid Connectors
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Mark the variable valve timing solenoid connectors (2) with a paint pen or equivalent so that they may be reinstalled in their original locations.

4. Disconnect the electrical connectors (2) from the variable valve timing solenoids on the right cylinder head.
5. Disengage two wire harness retainers (1) from the right cylinder head cover.

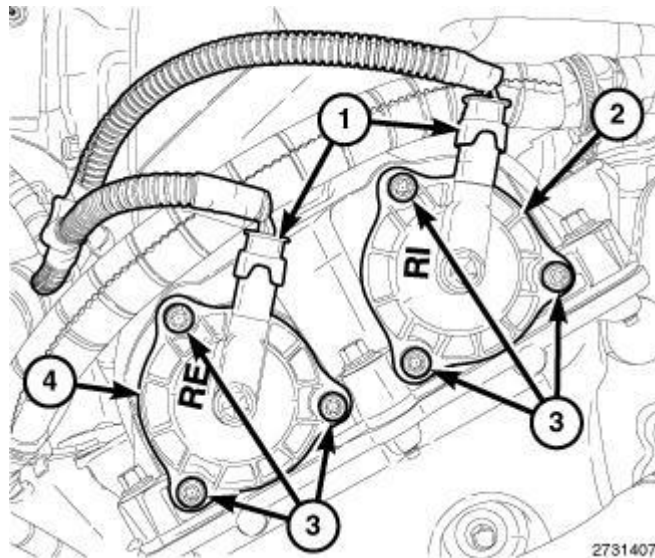


Fig. 224: Variable Valve Timing Solenoids, Connectors & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Mark the variable valve timing solenoids (2 and 4) with a paint pen or equivalent so that they may be reinstalled in their original locations.
7. Remove the variable valve timing solenoids.

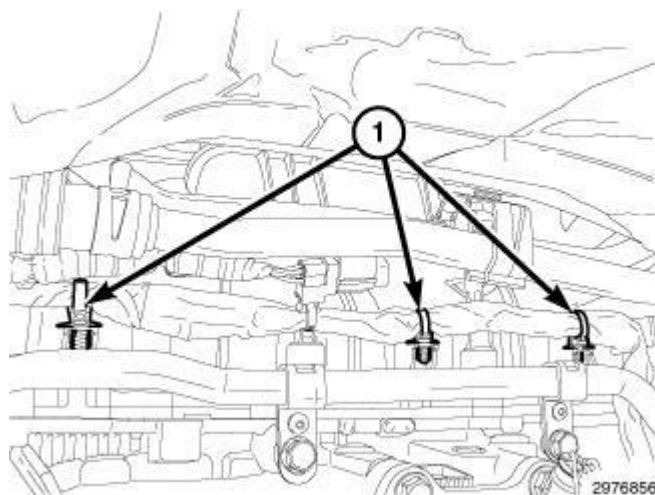


Fig. 225: Main Wire Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Disengage three main wire harness retainers (1) from the right cylinder head cover.

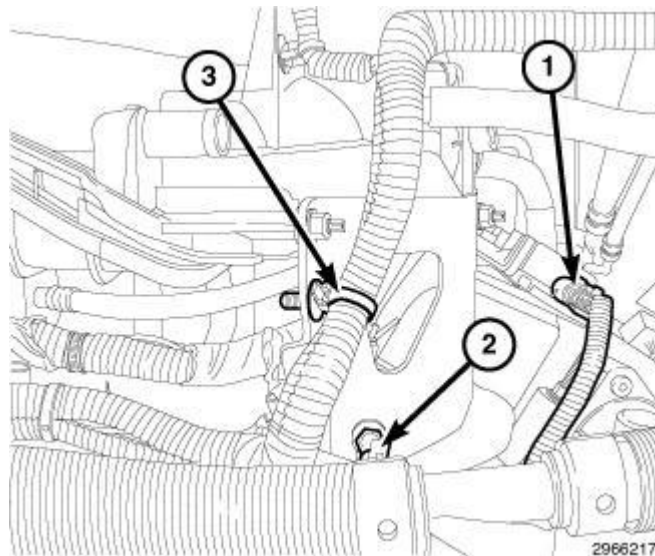


Fig. 226: Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Connector & Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Disconnect the electrical connector (1) from the right Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor.

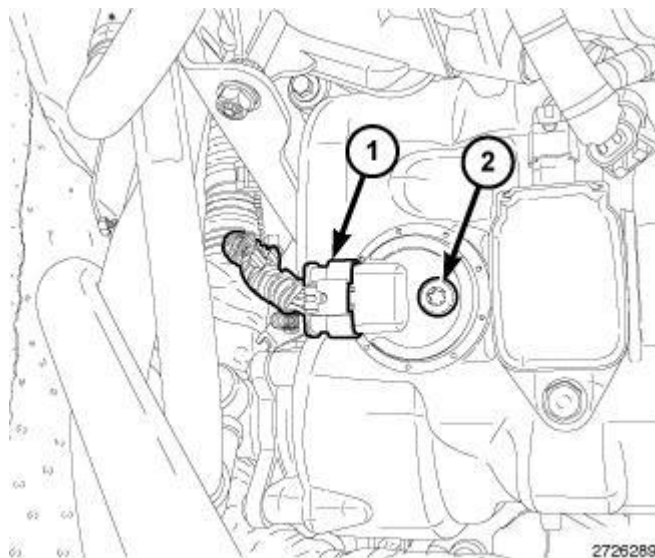


Fig. 227: CMP Sensor & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If removing both RH and LH CMP sensors, mark the sensors so they can be installed in their original locations.

10. Remove the camshaft position sensor. Refer to **SENSOR, CAMSHAFT POSITION, REMOVAL** .

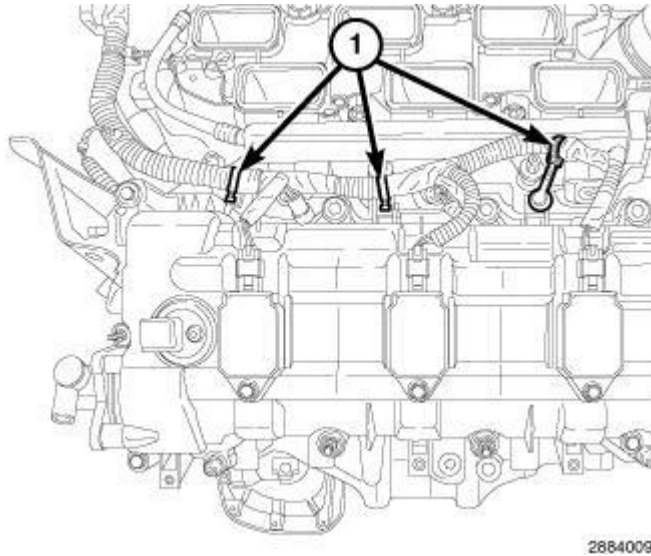


Fig. 228: Injection/Ignition Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Disengage three injection/ignition harness retainers (1) from the right cylinder head cover.

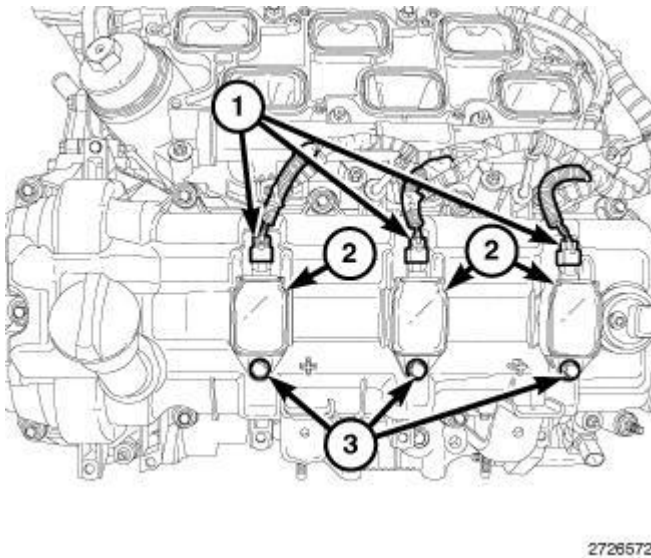
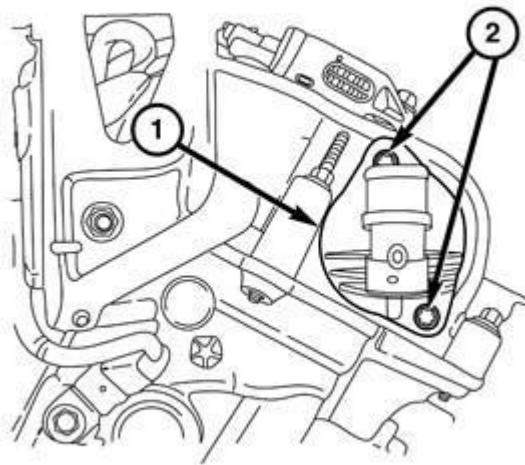


Fig. 229: Electrical Connector, Ignition Coils & Ignition Coil Retaining Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH ignition coils are shown in illustration, the RH ignition coils are similar.

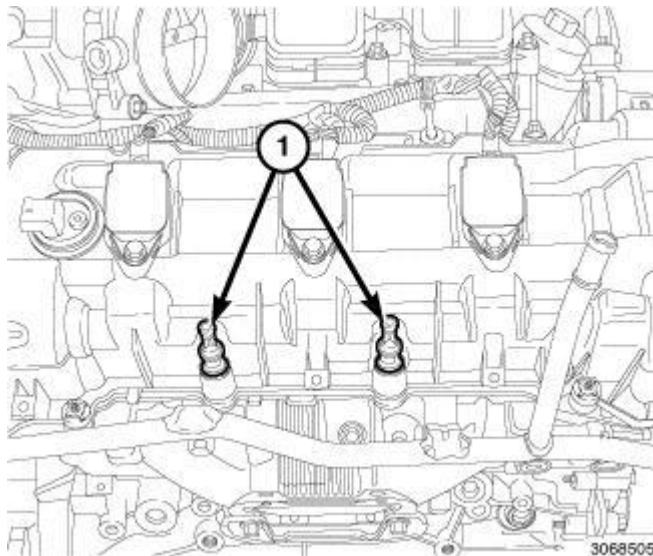
12. Remove the ignition coils (2). Refer to **COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL** .



250673866

Fig. 230: PCV Valve & Screws
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

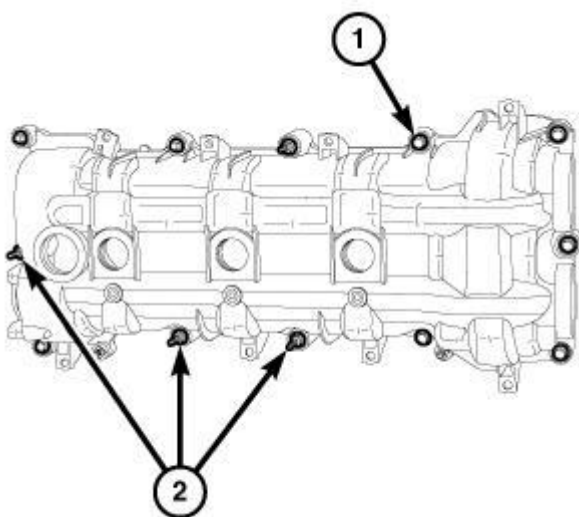
13. Remove the PCV valve (1). Refer to **VALVE, POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION (PCV), REMOVAL**.



3068505

Fig. 231: Resonator Mounts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

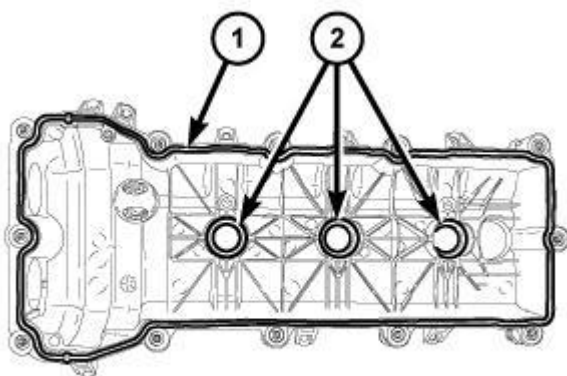
14. Remove the two resonator mounts (1) from the studbolts.



2719872

Fig. 232: Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Bolts & Studbolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Loosen nine cylinder head cover mounting bolts (1) and three studbolts (2) and remove the cylinder head cover.

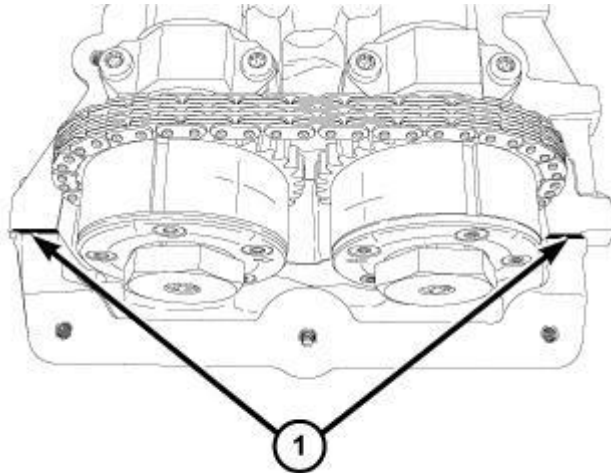


2776066

Fig. 233: Cylinder Head Cover Gasket & Spark Plug Tube Seals
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head cover is shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head cover is similar.

16. Remove and discard the cylinder head cover gasket (1).
17. The spark plug tube seals (2) can be reused if not damaged.



2776075

Fig. 234: RTV Sealant Locations
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head cover T-joints are shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head cover T-joints are similar.

CAUTION: Do not use oil based liquids, wire brushes, abrasive wheels or metal scrapers to clean the engine gasket surfaces. Use only isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol, along with plastic or wooden scrapers. Improper gasket surface preparation may result in engine fluid leakage.

18. Remove all residual sealant (1) from the cylinder head, timing chain cover and cylinder head cover mating surfaces. Refer to ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE .

INSTALLATION

LEFT

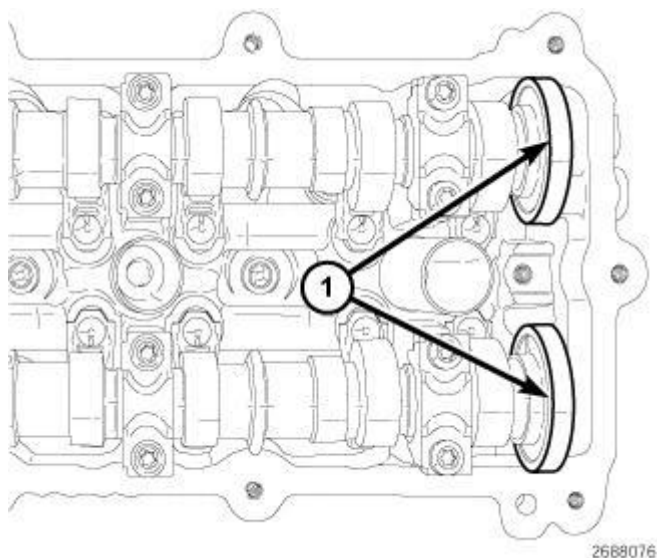


Fig. 235: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

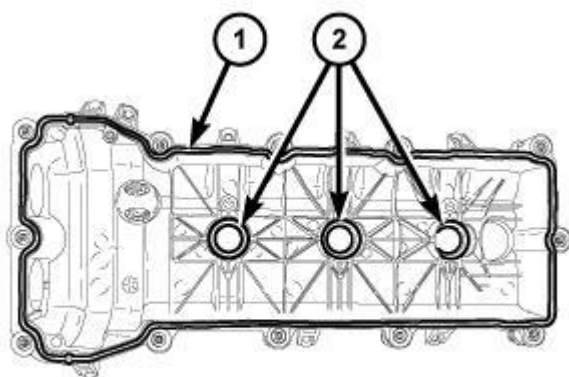


Fig. 236: Cylinder Head Cover Gasket & Spark Plug Tube Seals

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Install the cylinder head cover gasket (1).
2. The spark plug tube seals (2) can be reused if not damaged.

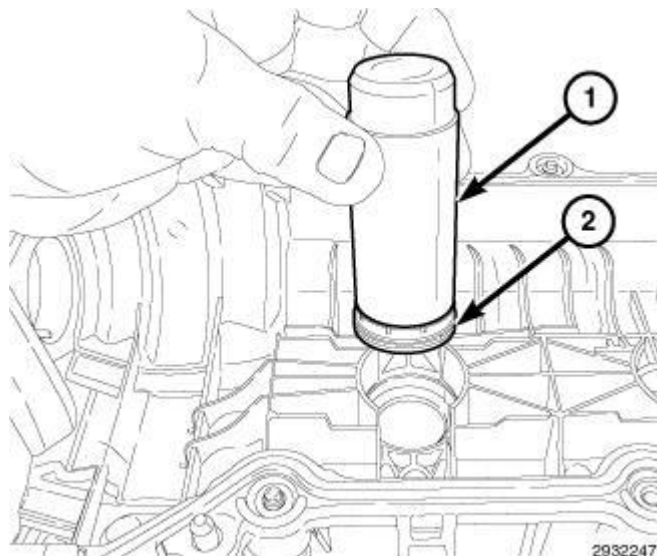


Fig. 237: Spark Plug Tube Seal & Installer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. If required, install new spark plug tube seals (2) in the cylinder head cover:
 - Lubricate the spark plug tube seal inner and outer diameters with clean engine oil.
 - Place the spark plug tube seal (2) on the Cam Sensor/Spark Plug Tube Seal Installer (special tool #10256, Installer, Cam Installer, Cam Sensor/Spark Plug Tube Seal) (1).
 - Push the seal into the cylinder head cover until the base of the seal is seated.
 - Remove the tool.

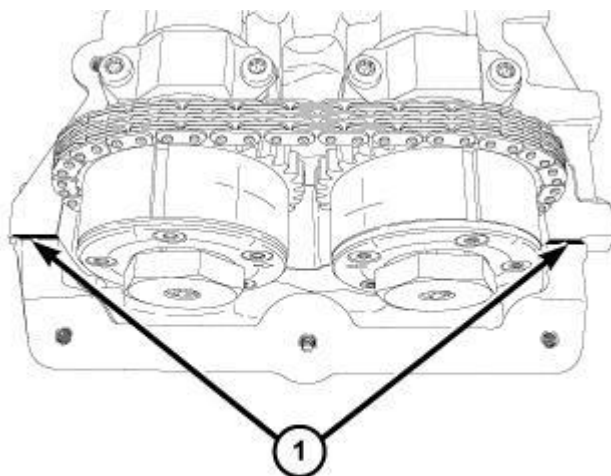


Fig. 238: RTV Sealant Locations
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Clean the timing engine timing cover, cylinder head and cylinder head cover mating surfaces with isopropyl alcohol in preparation for sealant application.

CAUTION: Engine assembly requires the use of a unique sealant that is compatible with engine oil. Using a sealant other than Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant may result in engine fluid leakage.

CAUTION: Following the application of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the gasket surfaces, the components must be assembled within 20 minutes and the attaching fasteners must be tightened to specification within 45 minutes. Prolonged exposure to the air prior to assembly may result in engine fluid leakage.

5. Apply a 2 to 3 mm wide bead of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant (1) to the two engine timing cover to cylinder head T-joints as shown in illustration.

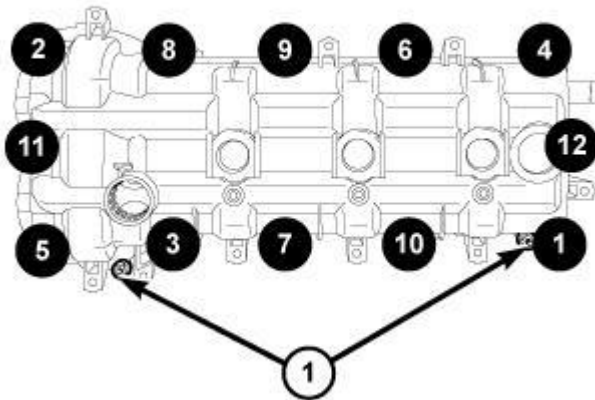


Fig. 239: Cylinder Head Cover Bolts & Double Ended Studs Tightening Sequence - Left
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Align the locator pins (1) to the cylinder head and install the cylinder head cover.
7. Tighten the cylinder head cover bolts and double ended studs in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
8. If removed, install the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION** .
9. Install the ignition coils. Refer to **COIL, IGNITION, INSTALLATION** .

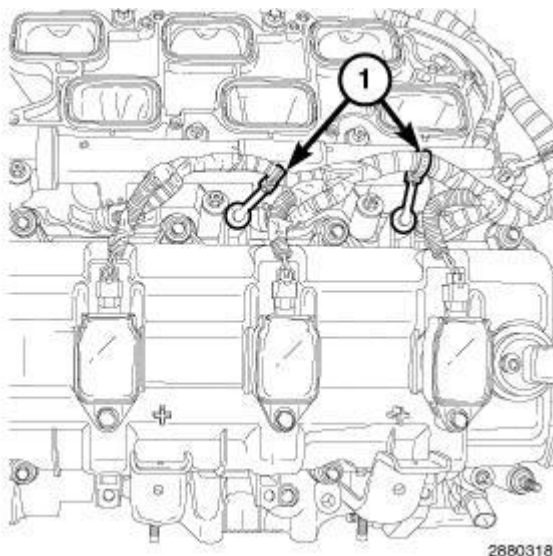


Fig. 240: Injection/Ignition Harness Retainers

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Engage two injection/ignition harness retainers (1) to the left cylinder head cover.

NOTE: If both RH and LH CMP sensors were removed, install them into their original locations.

11. Install the camshaft position sensor. Refer to **SENSOR, CAMSHAFT POSITION, INSTALLATION**.

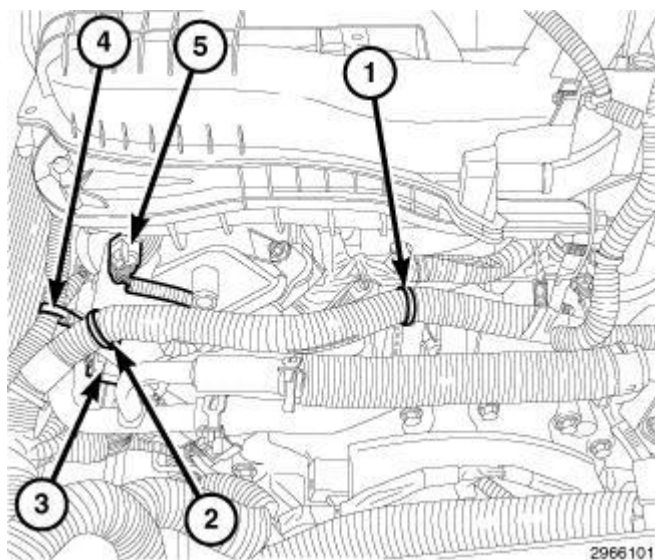


Fig. 241: Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor Connector, Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor & Harness Retainers

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Connect the electrical connector (5) to the left Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor.
13. Engage one main wire harness retainer (2) to the cylinder head cover and one main wire harness retainer

(4) to the cylinder head cover mounting stud.

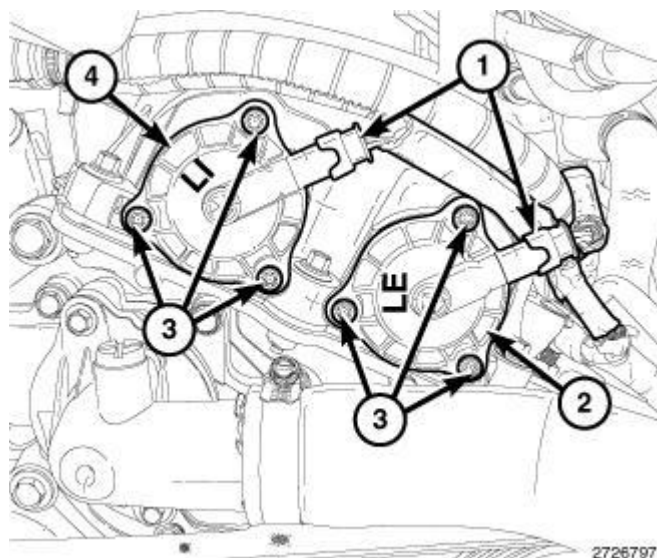


Fig. 242: Variable Valve Timing Solenoids, Connectors & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Refer to the markings made at disassembly and install the variable valve timing solenoids (2 and 4) in their original locations.

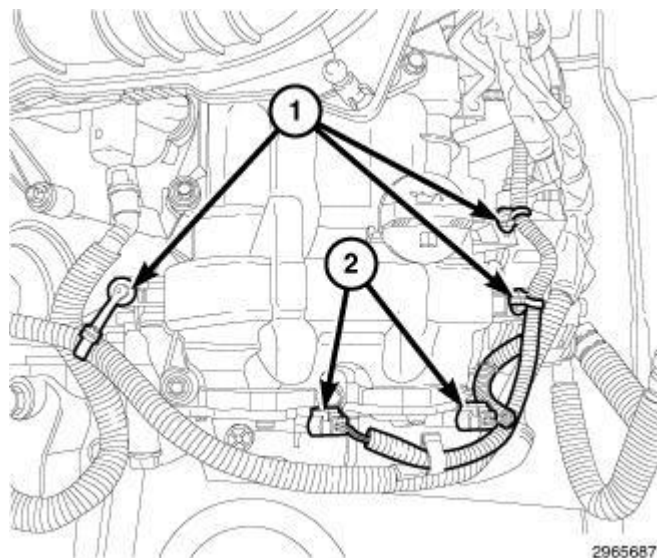
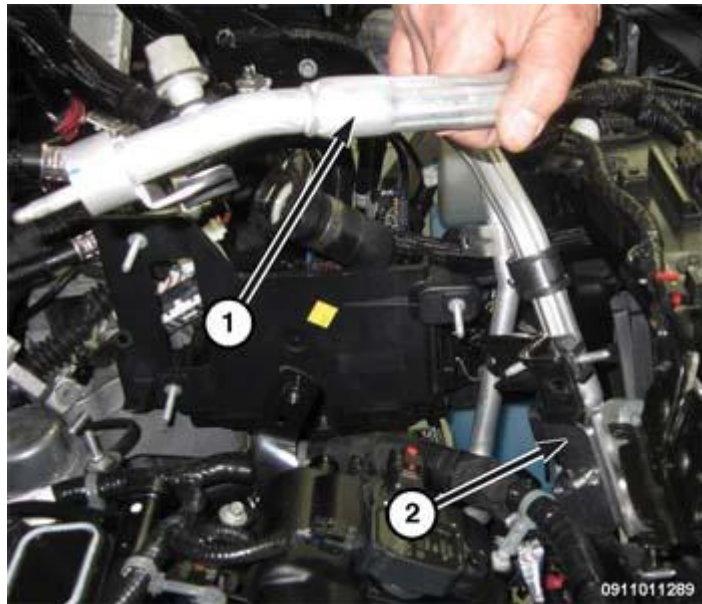
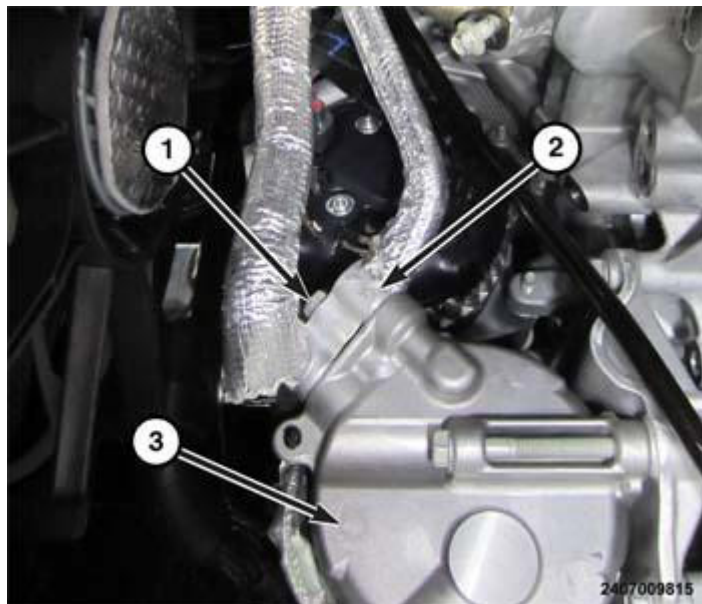


Fig. 243: Wire Harness Retainers & Variable Valve Timing Solenoid Connectors
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Engage three wire harness retainers (1) to the left cylinder head cover.
16. Connect the electrical connectors (2) to the left variable valve timing solenoids.

**Fig. 244: A/C Line****Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

17. Position the A/C line into the vehicle.
18. Raise the vehicle.

**Fig. 245: A/C Compressor, IHX Manifold Line & Fasteners****Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

19. Install the A/C lines (2) onto the compressor (3). Tighten the bolt (1) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .



Fig. 246: Intake Manifold Left/Rearward Support Bracket & Stud Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Install the intake manifold left/rearward support bracket stud bolt (2).

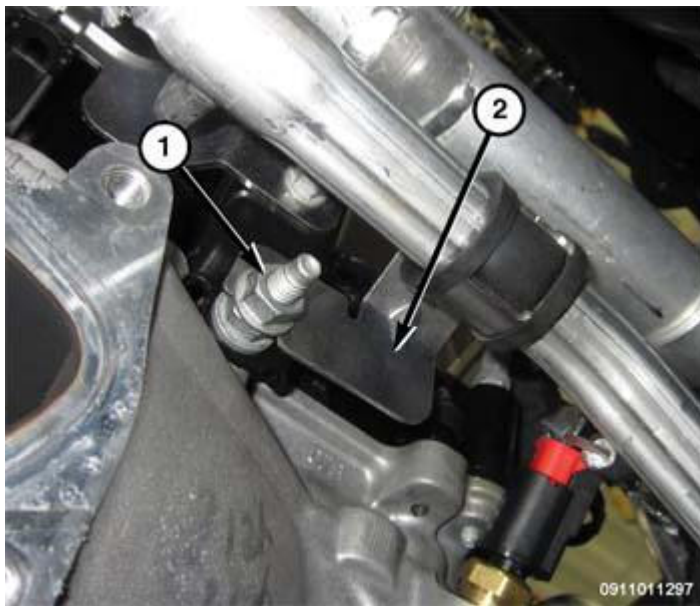


Fig. 247: A/C Line Support Brace Nut & Brace
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

21. Position the A/C line support brace (2) onto the stud bolt. Tighten the nut (1) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .



Fig. 248: Intake Manifold Left/Forward Support Bracket & Stud Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

22. Install the intake manifold left/forward support bracket stud bolt (2).
23. Install the left side catalytic converter. Refer to **CONVERTER, CATALYTIC , INSTALLATION** .
24. Install the front bumper fascia. Refer to **FASCIA, FRONT, INSTALLATION** .
25. Install the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, INSTALLATION** .
26. Lower the vehicle.

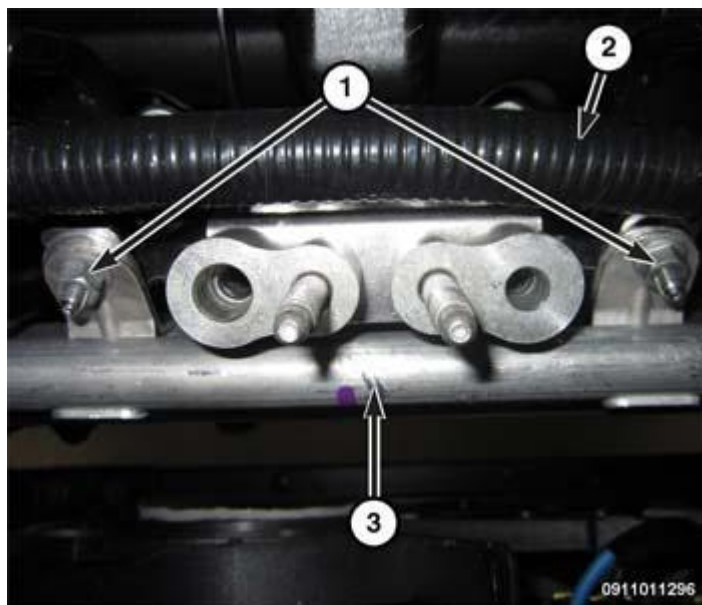


Fig. 249: Support Nuts, Upper Radiator Hose & Heater Line
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

27. Position the heater pipe (3) and the cooling system pipe onto the A/C line support bracket. Tighten the

nuts (1) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.

28. Position the wiring harness (2) to the cylinder head cover stud bolts.

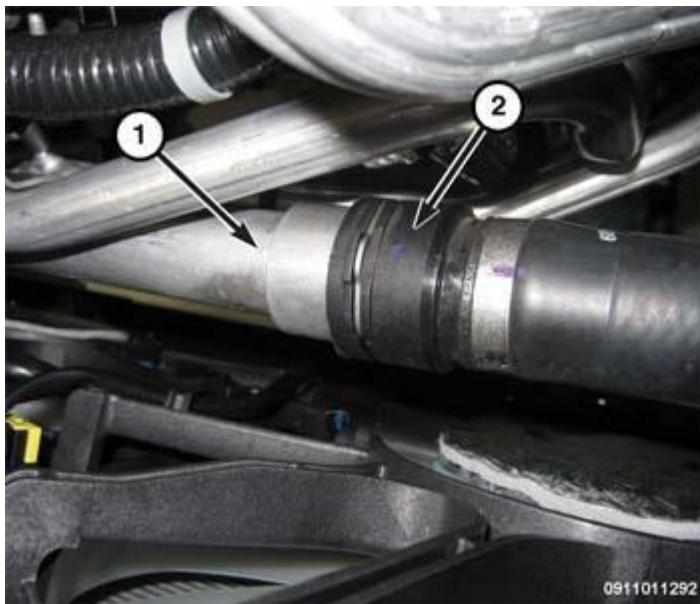


Fig. 250: Radiator Inlet Pipe & Upper Radiator Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

29. Install the upper radiator hose (2) to the cooling pipe (1).

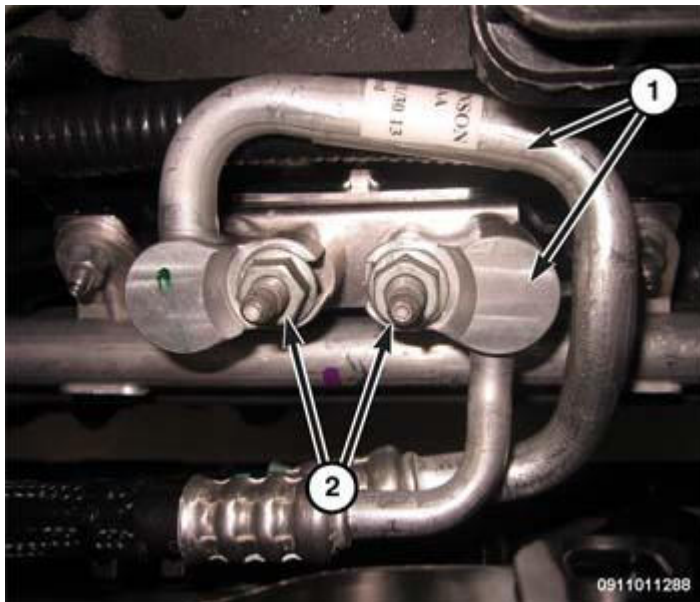


Fig. 251: A/C-To-IHX Lines
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

30. Install the A/C lines (1) to the Internal Heat Exchanger (IHx). Tighten the nuts (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.

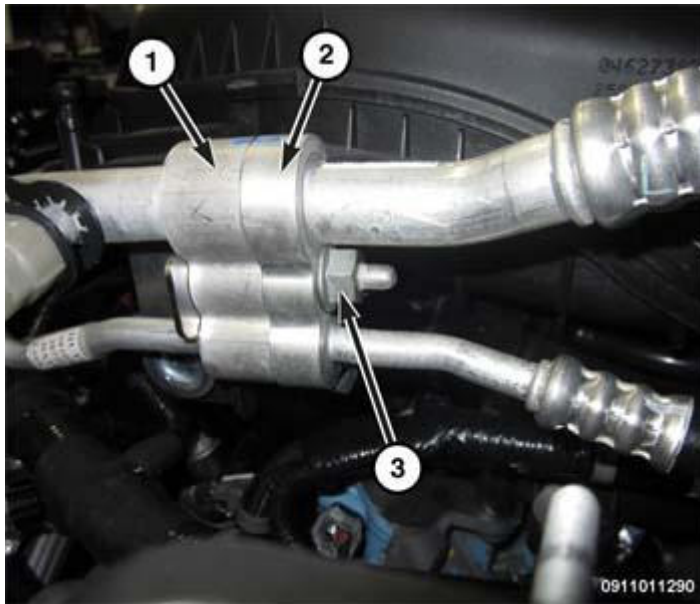


Fig. 252: IHX, Suction/Liquid Line Manifold & Nut
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

31. Install the A/C lines (2) to the IHX (1). Tighten the nut (3) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

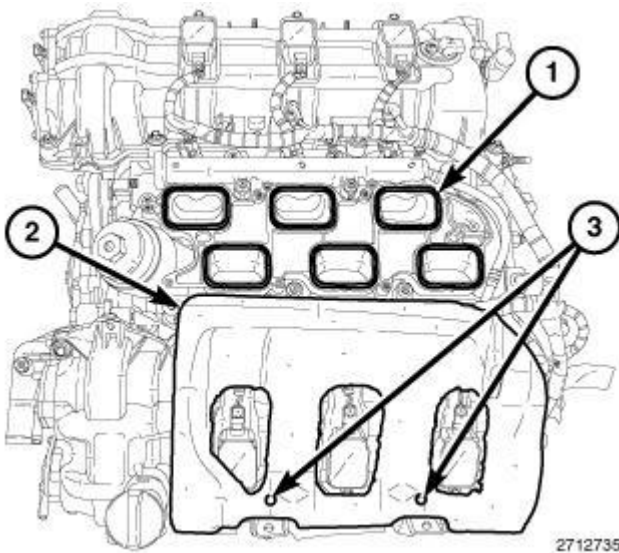


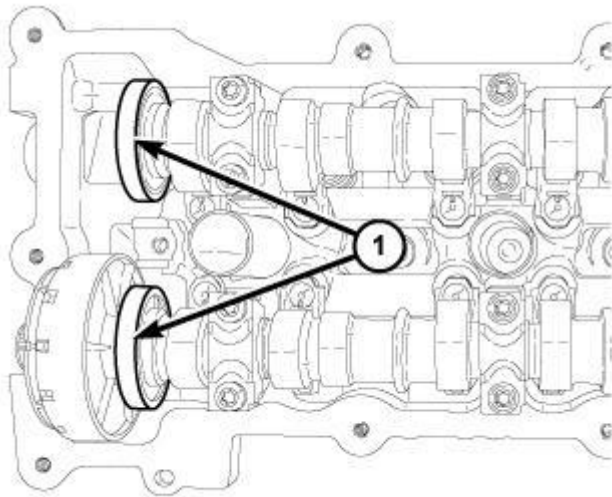
Fig. 253: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

32. Install the insulator (2) to the two alignment posts (3) on top of the LH cylinder head cover.
33. Install the upper intake manifold, support brackets, resonator and air cleaner body. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
34. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

35. Install the engine cover.

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

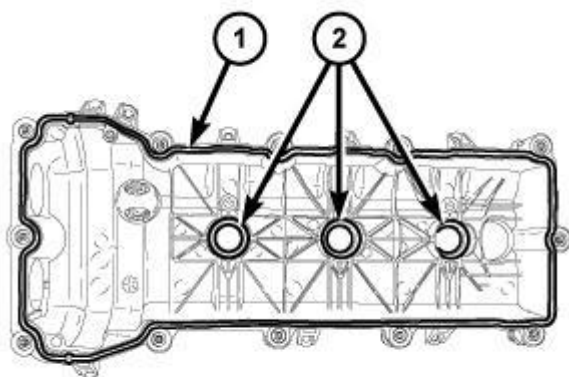
RIGHT



2691700

Fig. 254: Magnetic Timing Wheels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



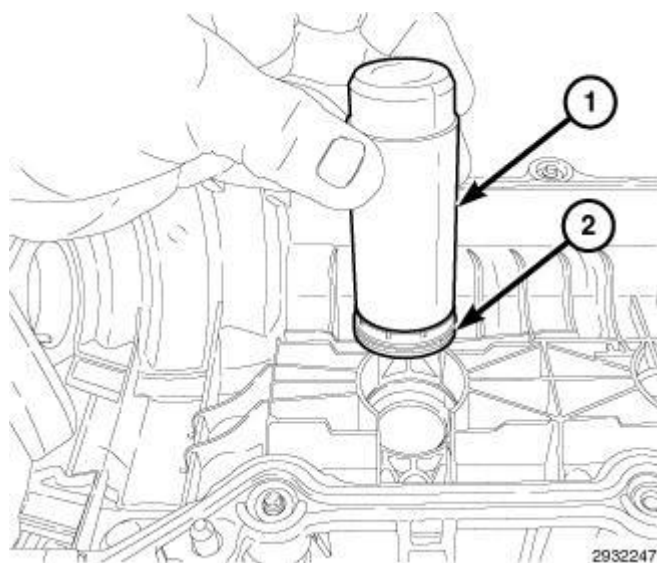
2776066

Fig. 255: Cylinder Head Cover Gasket & Spark Plug Tube Seals

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head cover is shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head cover is similar.

1. Install the cylinder head cover gasket (1).
2. The spark plug tube seals (2) can be reused if not damaged.



2932247

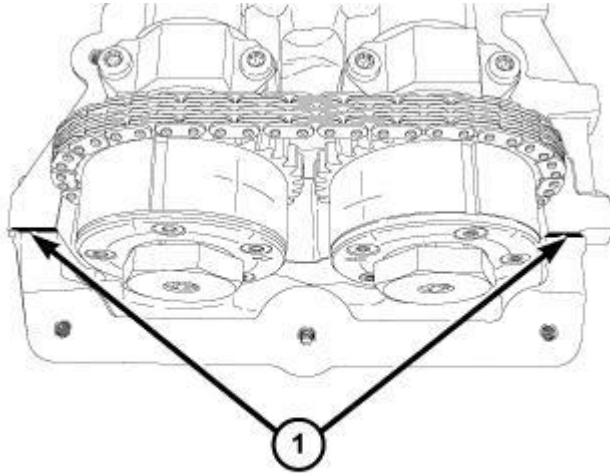
Fig. 256: Spark Plug Tube Seal & Installer

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. If required, install new spark plug tube seals (2) in the cylinder head cover:
 - Lubricate the spark plug tube seal inner and outer diameters with clean engine oil.
 - Place the spark plug tube seal (2) on the Cam Sensor/Spark Plug Tube Seal Installer (special tool)

#10256, Installer, Cam Installer, Cam Sensor/Spark Plug Tube Seal) (1).

- Push the seal into the cylinder head cover until the base of the seal is seated.
- Remove the tool.



2776075

Fig. 257: RTV Sealant Locations

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

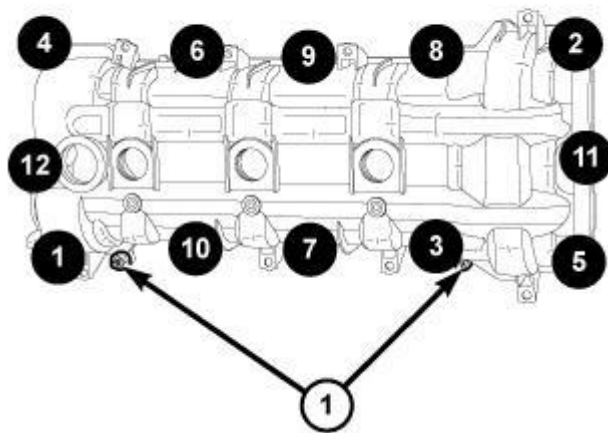
NOTE: The LH cylinder head cover T-joint is shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head cover T-joint is similar.

4. Clean the engine timing cover, cylinder head and cylinder head cover mating surfaces with isopropyl alcohol in preparation for sealant application.

CAUTION: Engine assembly requires the use of a unique sealant that is compatible with engine oil. Using a sealant other than Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant may result in engine fluid leakage.

CAUTION: Following the application of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the gasket surfaces, the components must be assembled within 20 minutes and the attaching fasteners must be tightened to specification within 45 minutes. Prolonged exposure to the air prior to assembly may result in engine fluid leakage.

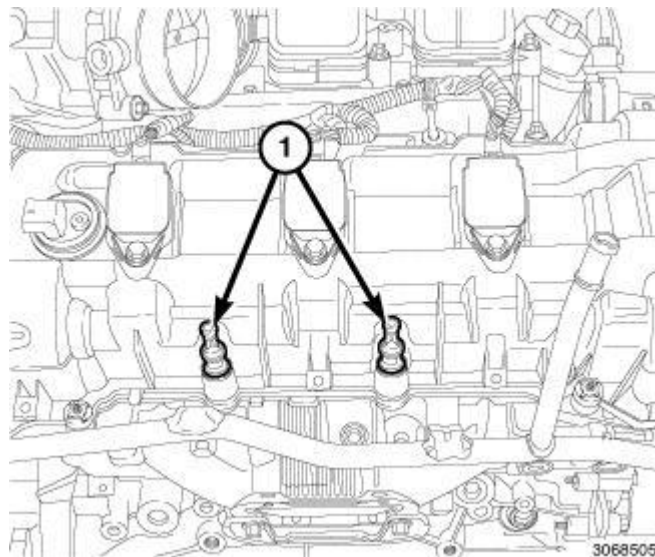
5. Apply a 2 to 3 mm wide bead of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant (1) to the two engine timing cover to cylinder head T-joints as shown in illustration.



2719834

Fig. 258: Cylinder Head Cover Bolts & Double Ended Studs Tightening Sequence - Right
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

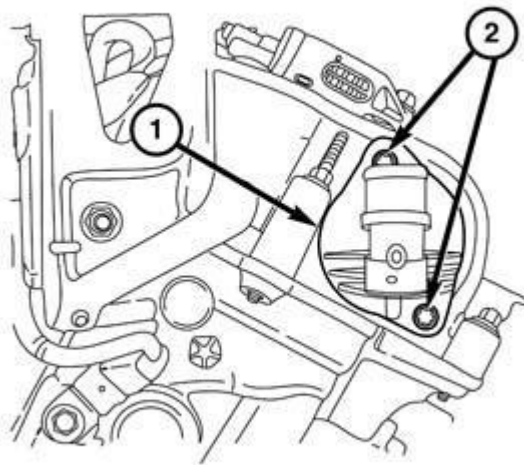
6. Align the locator pins (1) to the cylinder head and install the cylinder head cover.
7. Tighten the cylinder head cover bolts and double ended studs in the sequence shown in illustration to 12 N.m (106 in. lbs.).



3068505

Fig. 259: Resonator Mounts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Install the two resonator mounts (1) to the studbolts.

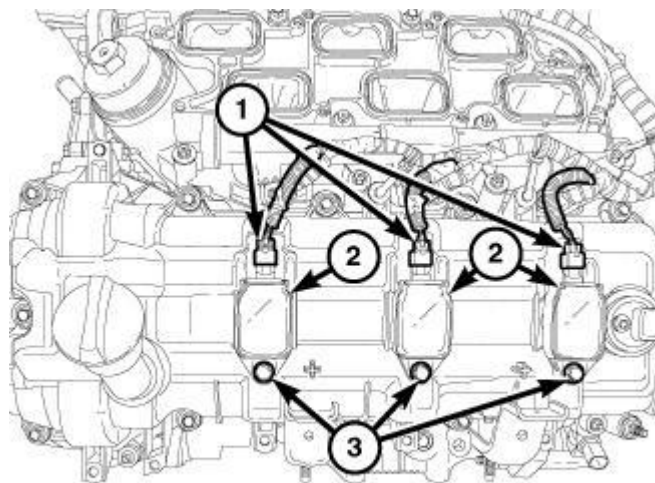


250673866

Fig. 260: PCV Valve & Screws

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Install the PCV valve (1). Refer to **VALVE, POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION (PCV), REMOVAL** .



2726572

Fig. 261: Electrical Connector, Ignition Coils & Ignition Coil Retaining Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH ignition coils are shown in illustration, the RH ignition coils are similar.

10. If removed, install the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION** .
11. Install the ignition coils (2). Refer to **COIL, IGNITION, INSTALLATION** .

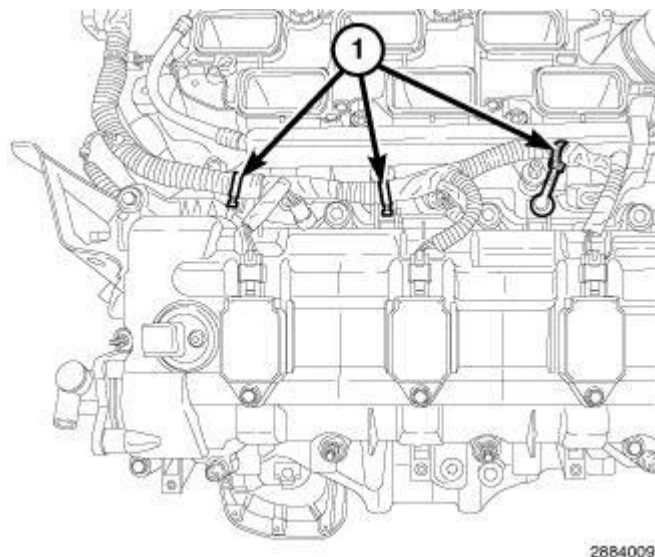


Fig. 262: Injection/Ignition Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Engage three injection/ignition harness retainers (1) to the right cylinder head cover.

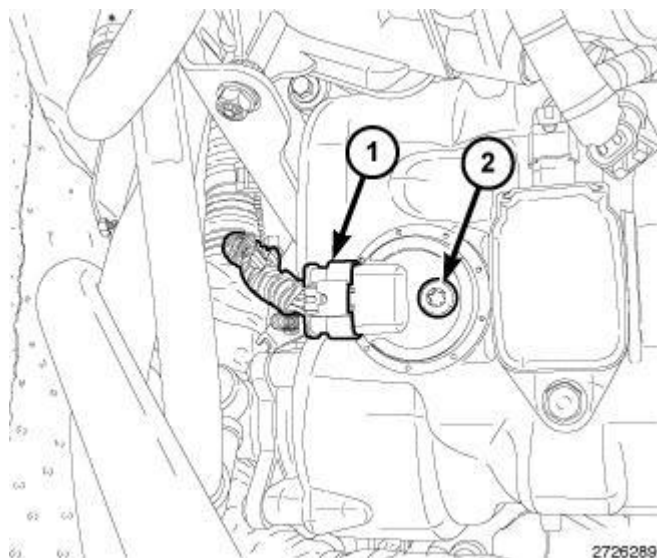


Fig. 263: CMP Sensor & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If both RH and LH CMP sensors were removed, install them into their original locations.

13. Install the camshaft position sensor. Refer to **SENSOR, CAMSHAFT POSITION, INSTALLATION** .

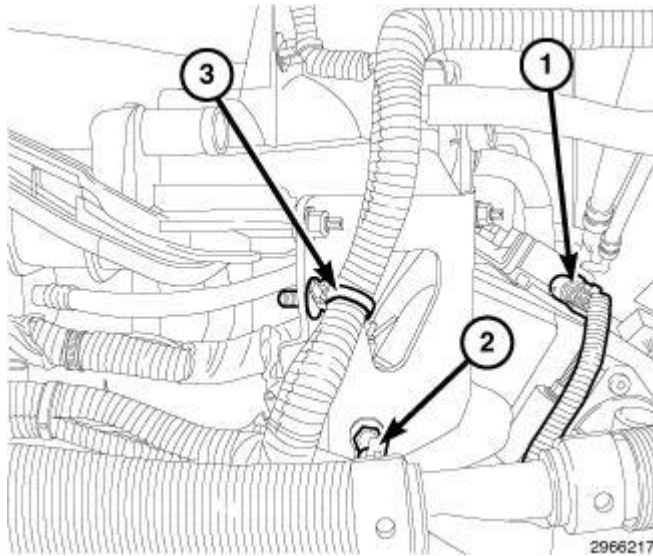


Fig. 264: Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Connector & Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Connect the electrical connector (1) to the right Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor.

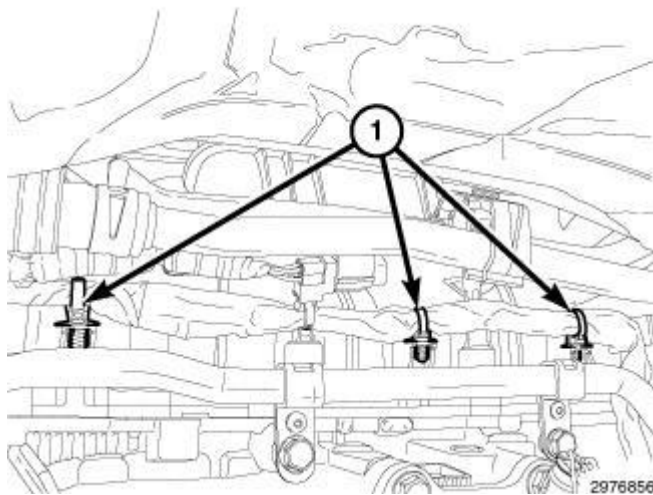


Fig. 265: Main Wire Harness Retainers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Engage three main wire harness retainers (1) to the right cylinder head cover.

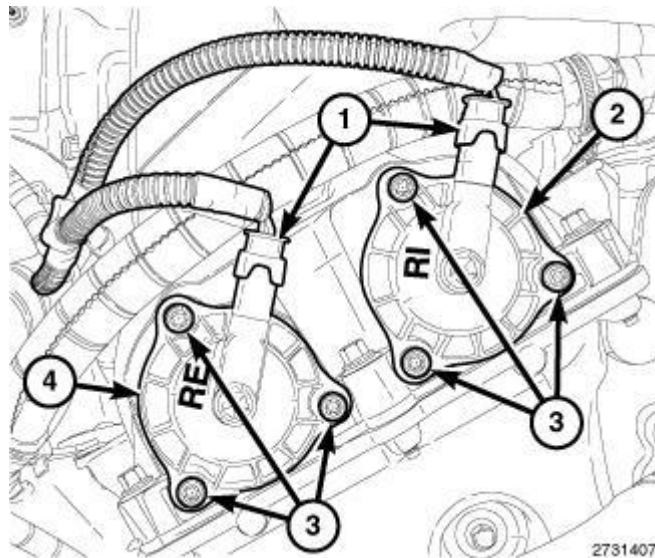


Fig. 266: Variable Valve Timing Solenoids, Connectors & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

16. Refer to the markings made at disassembly and install the variable valve timing solenoids (2 and 4) in their original locations.

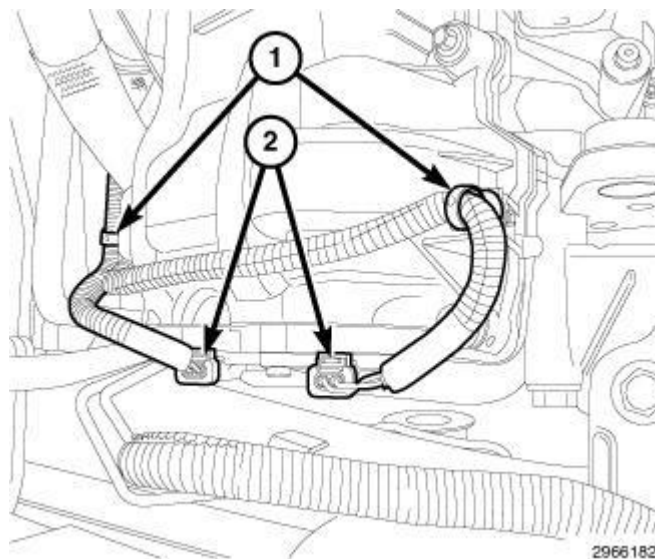


Fig. 267: Wire Harness Retainers & Variable Valve Timing Solenoid Connectors
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

17. Connect the electrical connectors (2) to the variable valve timing solenoids on the right cylinder head.
18. Engage two wire harness retainers (1) to the right cylinder head cover.

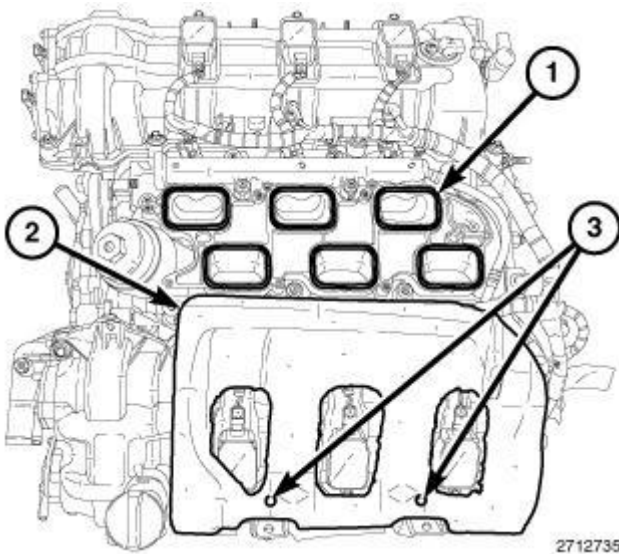


Fig. 268: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. If removed, install the insulator (2) to the two alignment posts (3) on top of the LH cylinder head cover.

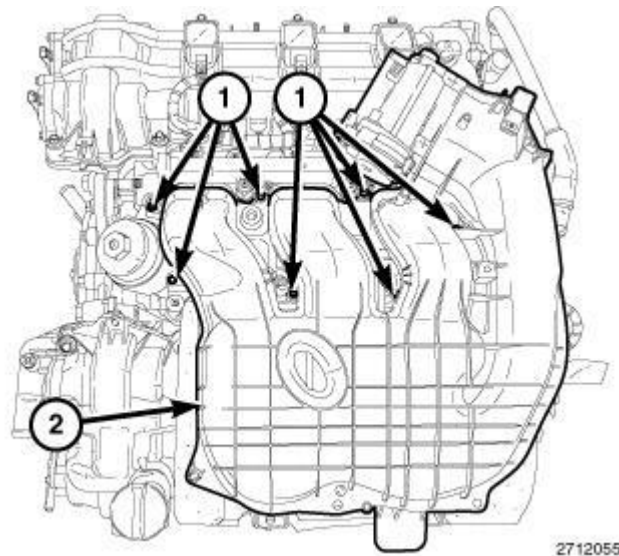


Fig. 269: Upper Intake Manifold & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Install the upper intake manifold (1), support brackets, resonator and air cleaner body. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
21. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to 5 N.m (45 in. lbs.).

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING****DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC LIFTER(S) NOISE DIAGNOSIS**

Proper noise diagnosis is essential in locating the source of an NVH complaint. Locating a lash adjuster (tappet) type noise can sometimes be difficult. As a result, an initial misdiagnosis may occur. Refer to the following chart for possible causes and correction of a lash adjuster (tappet) type noise.

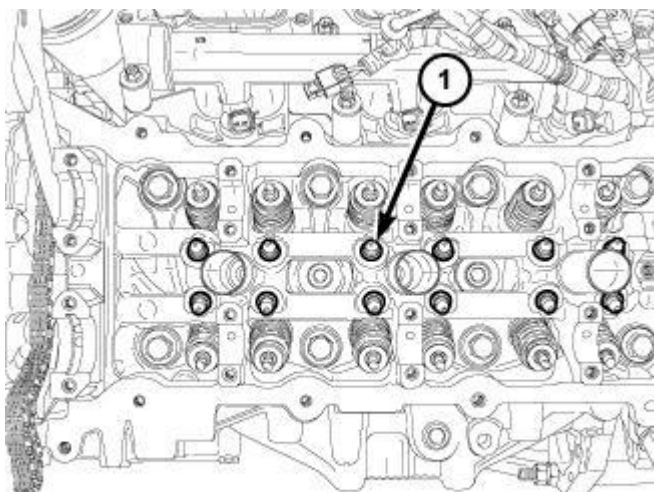
LASH ADJUSTER (TAPPET) NOISE CHART

POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
1. Engine oil level-too high or too low. This may allow aerated oil to enter the adjusters and cause them to be spongy.	1. Check and correct the engine oil level.
2. Insufficient running time after rebuilding a cylinder head.	2. Low speed running of up to 1 hour may be required to fully evacuate trapped air from the valve train system. During this time, turn engine off and let set for a few minutes before restarting. Repeat this several times after engine has reached normal operating temperature.
3. Air trapped in the lash adjuster (after 1 hour of run time).	3. See below: (a) Check the lash adjusters for sponginess while installed in the cylinder head. Press down on the rocker arm in a manner that could collapse the lash adjuster. Normal adjusters should feel very firm. Very spongy adjusters can be bottomed out easily. (b) If the lash adjuster(s) are still spongy, replace the lash adjuster(s). Refer to <u>LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC, REMOVAL</u> .
4. Low oil pressure.	4. See below: (a) Check and correct the engine oil level. (b) Check the engine oil pressure. Refer to <u>LUBRICATION, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</u> . (c) Check for excessive main bearing clearance and correct. Refer to <u>BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE</u> . (d) Check for a worn oil pump. Refer to <u>PUMP, ENGINE OIL, INSPECTION</u> . Check the camshaft journals and the bearing bores for abnormal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue, pitting or a foreign material. Refer to <u>CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, REMOVAL</u> .
5. A plugged oil restrictor in the oil passages to the cylinder head(s).	5. Check the cylinder head oil passages for blockage. Clean or replace as necessary.
	6. Measure the valve stem-to-guide clearance. Refer

6. Worn valve guide(s).	to <u>VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, INSPECTION</u> .
7. Rocker arm loose, adjuster stuck or at maximum extension and still leaves lash in the system.	7. See below: (a) Check the camshaft journal and lobe for abnormal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue, pitting or a foreign material Refer to <u>CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, REMOVAL</u> . (b) Check the rocker arm(s) for proper alignment to the camshaft lobe(s) and valve stem(s) Refer to <u>ROCKER ARM, VALVE, REMOVAL</u> . (c) Check the lash adjuster(s) for proper operation and replace as necessary Refer to <u>LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC, REMOVAL</u> .
8. Air ingested into the engine oil due to a broken or cracked oil pump pickup tube.	8. Check the pickup tube and replace as necessary. Refer to <u>PICK-UP, OIL PUMP, REMOVAL</u> .
9. Faulty lash adjuster.	9. Replace the lash adjuster(s). Refer to <u>LIFTER(S), HYDRAULIC, REMOVAL</u> .

REMOVAL

REMOVAL



2742108

Fig. 270: Hydraulic Lifters

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head hydraulic lifters are shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head hydraulic lifters are similar.

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the camshaft(s). Refer to **CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, REMOVAL**.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

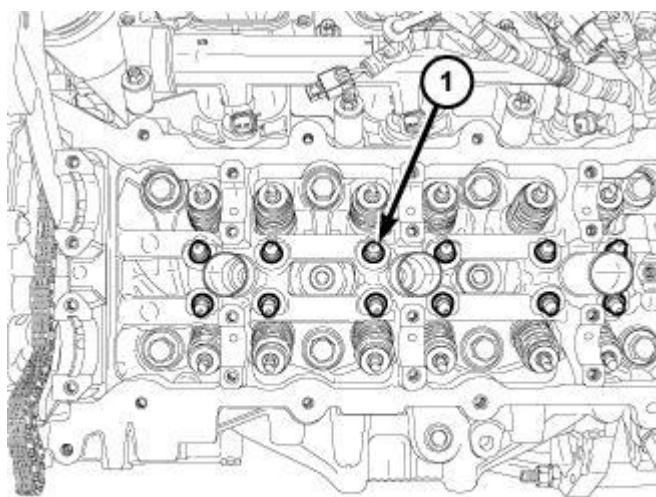
3. Remove the rocker arm(s). Refer to ROCKER ARM, VALVE, REMOVAL.

NOTE: If the hydraulic lifters are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

4. Remove the hydraulic lifter(s) (1).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION



2742108

Fig. 271: Hydraulic Lifters

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head hydraulic lifters are shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head hydraulic lifters are similar. If the hydraulic lifters are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

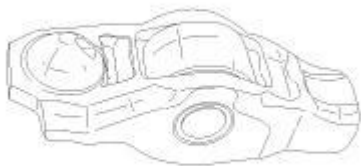
1. Verify that the hydraulic lifters are at least partially full of oil. There should be little or no plunger travel when the hydraulic lifter is depressed.
2. Install the hydraulic lifter(s) (1).

NOTE: If the rocker arms are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

3. Install the rocker arm(s). Refer to ROCKER ARM, VALVE, INSTALLATION.
4. Install the camshaft(s), phasers, cylinder head cover(s) and upper intake manifold. Refer to

CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, INSTALLATION.

5. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.

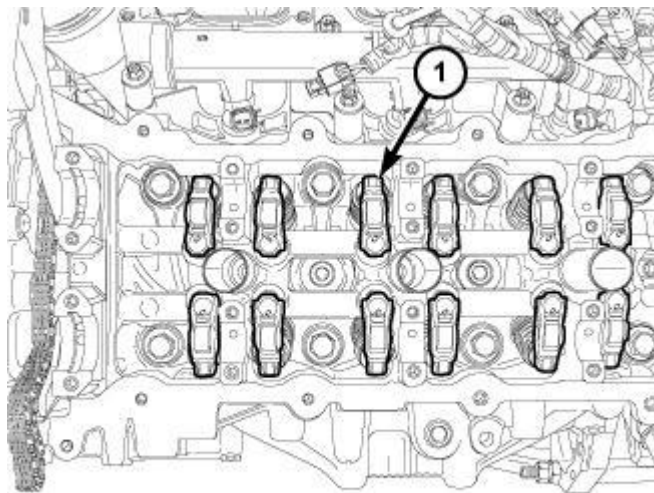
ROCKER ARM, VALVE**DESCRIPTION****DESCRIPTION**

2804759

Fig. 272: Rocker Arm

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The rocker arms are steel stampings with an integral roller bearing. The rocker arms incorporate a 0.5 mm oil hole in the lash adjuster socket for roller and camshaft lubrication.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL**

2741091

Fig. 273: Locating Rocker Arms

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head rocker arms are shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head rocker arms are similar.

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the camshaft(s). Refer to CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, REMOVAL.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

3. Remove the rocker arm(s) (1).

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

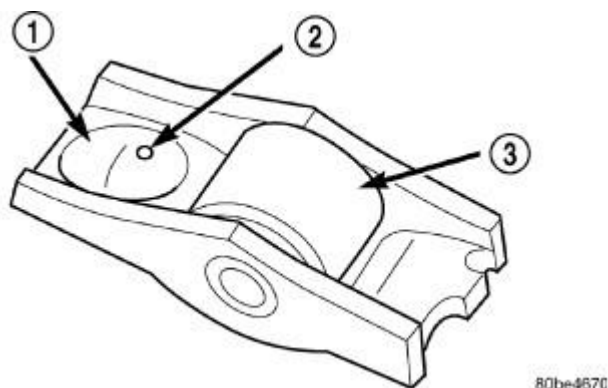


Fig. 274: Rocker Arm

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Inspect the cam follower assembly for wear or damage. Replace as necessary.

INSTALLATION

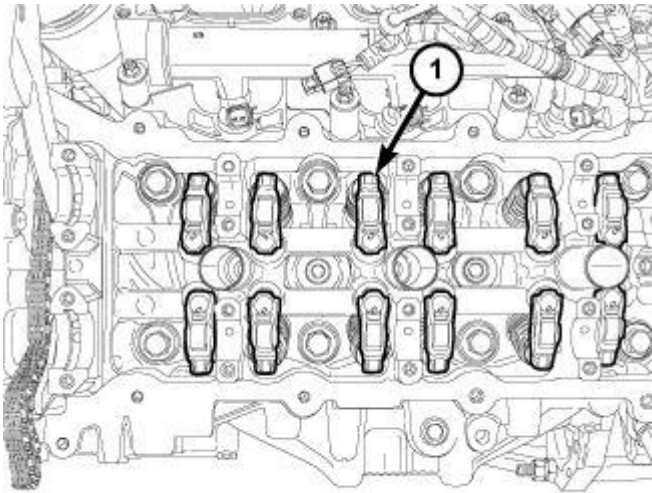
INSTALLATION



A multimedia supplement to the instructions contained in this article is available.

To view the multimedia example of the condition described go to;
<http://www.youtube.com/user/Mitchell1Tips>
then type "A00641418.vid5" into the "Search Channel" box.

CAUTION: Proper inspection of the rocker arms is required to ensure proper installation. Inspection from the top and also side view is critical to verify the proper seated position of each and every rocker arm. Failure to install the rocker arms correctly may cause severe engine damage.



2741091

Fig. 275: Locating Rocker Arms

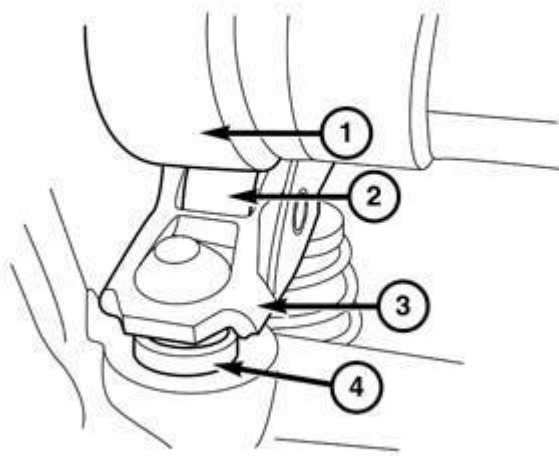
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head rocker arms are shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head rocker arms are similar. If the rocker arms are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

1. Lubricate the rocker arms with clean engine oil before installation.

NOTE: When placing the rocker arms. The valve stem should fit securely into the rocker arm guides.

2. Position the rocker arm(s) (1) onto the lifter(s) and valve stem(s).



210171394

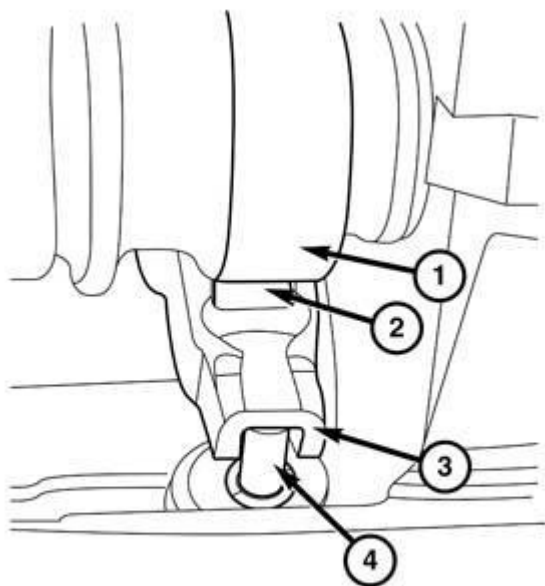
Fig. 276: Rocker Arm & Lifter

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Position the camshaft(s) onto the mounts and install the camshaft caps. Hand tighten the cap retaining bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

NOTE: **If any of the rocker arms are not installed properly. Loosen the camshaft caps and reposition the rocker arms.**

4. Verify that the rocker arm (3) is positioned over the lifter (4).
5. Verify that the rocker arm roller (2) is seated to the camshaft lobe (1).



091673879

Fig. 277: Camshaft Lobe, Rocker Arm Roller, Rocker Arm Guide & Valve Stem
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Use a mirror to verify the valve stem (4) is centered between the rocker arm guides (3).
7. Verify the camshaft lobe (1) is centered over the rocker arm roller (2).
8. Tighten the camshaft caps. Refer to **CAMSHAFT, ENGINE, INSTALLATION**.

SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION

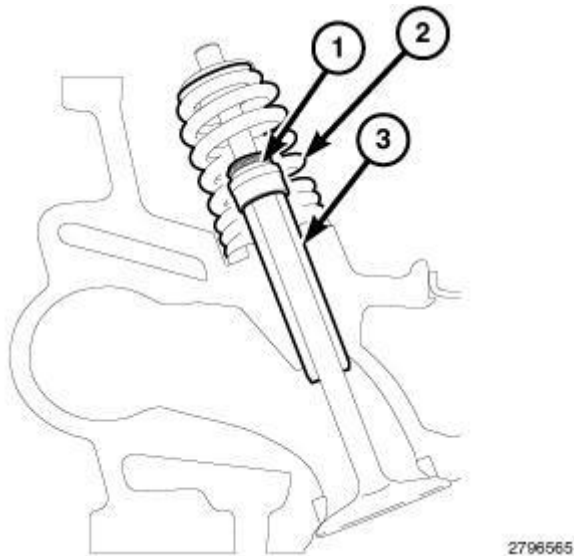


Fig. 278: Valve Stem Oil Seal, Valve Spring & Valve Guide
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The valve stem oil seals (1) are made of elastomer over-molded steel in a non-integrated type guide mounted configuration. The seal is not held in place by the valve spring (2). The valve stem seals are not reusable if removed from the valve guides (3), they must be replaced. Always coat the valve seals with clean engine oil before installing the valves.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

NOTE: If the springs are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

1. Remove the valve spring(s) (2). Refer to **SPRING(S), VALVE, REMOVAL**.

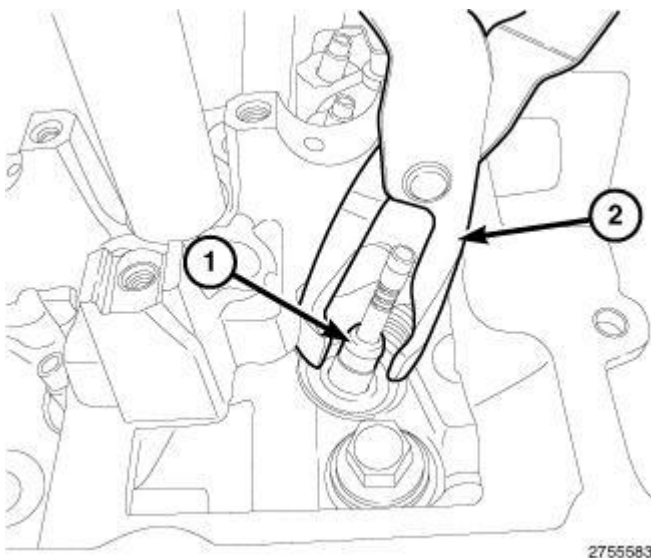


Fig. 279: Valve Guide Seal & Valve Seal Tool
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve guide seal shown in illustration, all other valve guide seals similar.

2. Remove the valve guide seal (1) using a valve seal tool (2). Discard the removed seal.

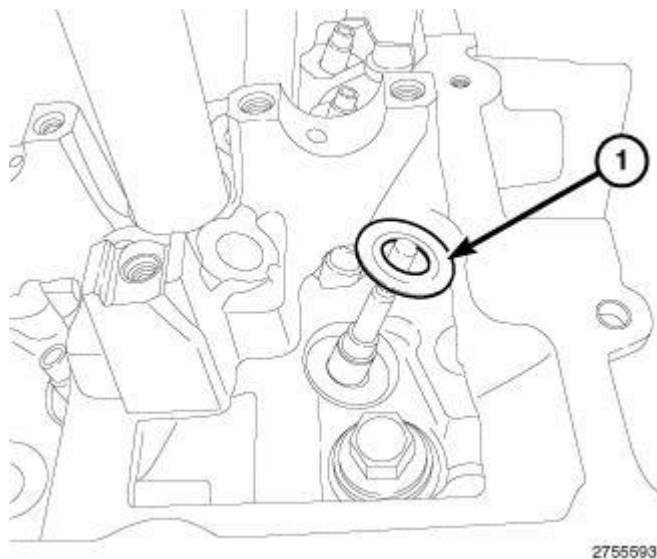


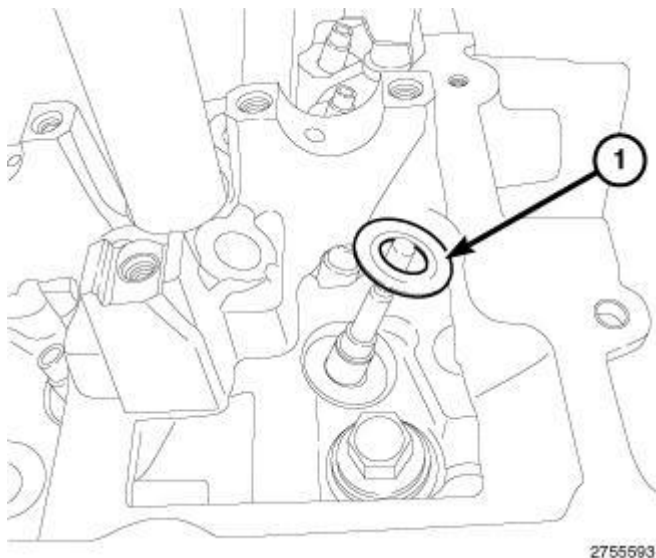
Fig. 280: Valve Spring Seat
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve spring seat shown in illustration, all other valve spring seats similar.

3. If required, remove the valve spring seat (1).
4. If required, remove the valve(s). Refer to **VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, REMOVAL**.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

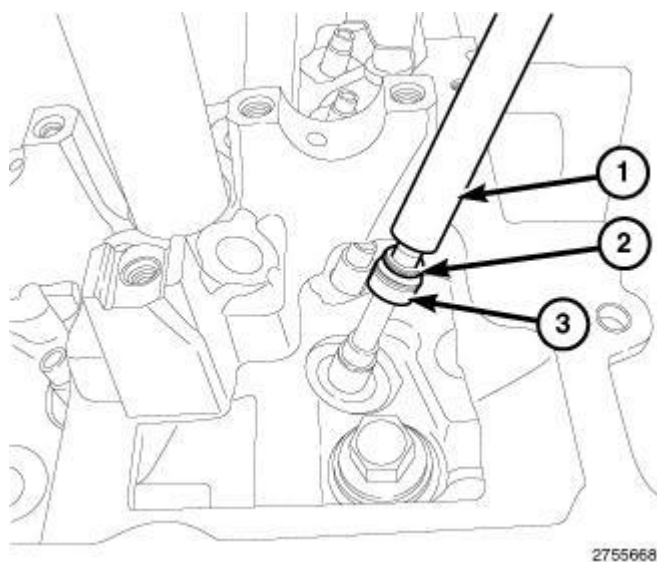
**Fig. 281: Valve Spring Seat**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the valve(s). Refer to VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, INSTALLATION.

NOTE: Reassemble the valves into their original locations. If the valves or valve seats have been refinished, verify that the valve stem tip height is within specification. Refer to ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS . Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

2. If removed, install the spring seat (1) over the valve guide.

**Fig. 282: Installing Valve Guide Seal**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Apply engine oil to the lip of the valve guide seal (3). Install the valve guide seal (3) over the valve stem.

Using an appropriate driver (1), push the seal firmly and squarely over the valve guide. **Do Not Force** the seal against the top of guide.

NOTE: Ensure that the garter spring (2) is intact around the top of the valve guide seal (3). Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve guide seal shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

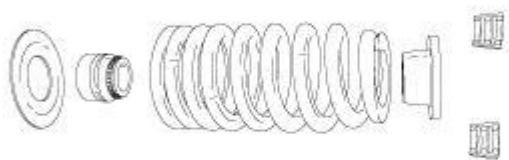
NOTE: If the valve springs are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

4. Install the valve spring(s). Refer to SPRING(S), VALVE, INSTALLATION.

SPRING(S), VALVE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



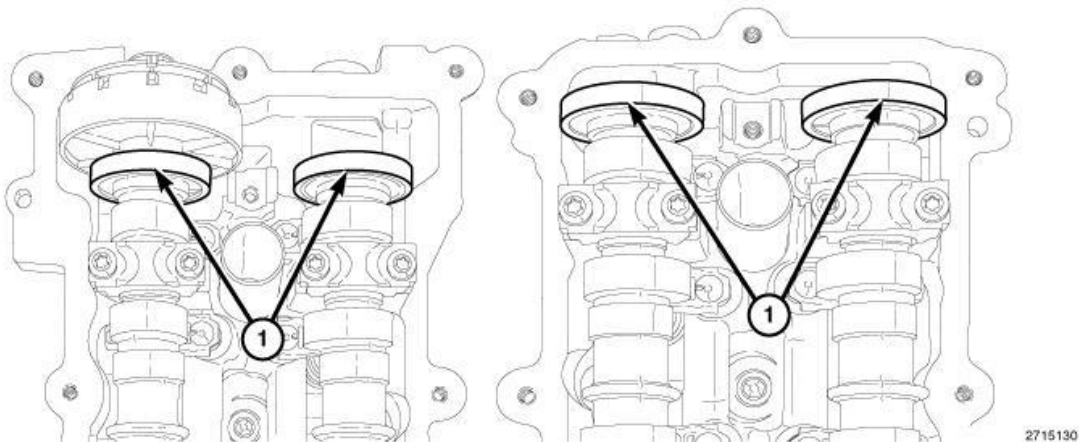
2814925

Fig. 283: Valve Spring Components
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The valve springs are a beehive design and made from high strength chrome silicon steel. The springs are common for intake and exhaust applications. Valve guide seals are rubber overmolded on a steel support cylinder with a garter spring at the seal lip. The seals are not integrated with the valve spring seat. The valve spring seat is a flat steel washer. The steel valve spring retainers are designed for use with beehive springs and the valve spring retainer locks are a three bead Butt type design.

REMOVAL

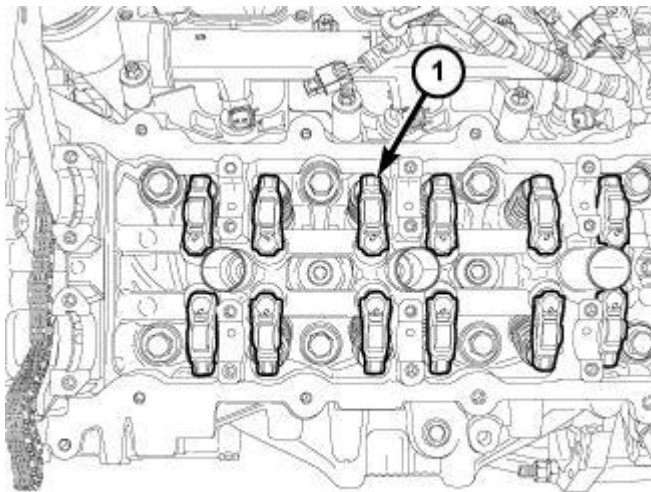
ON VEHICLE

**Fig. 284: Magnetic Timing Wheels**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove both cylinder head covers. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL.**



2741091

Fig. 285: Locating Rocker Arms

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The LH cylinder head rocker arms are shown in illustration, the RH cylinder head rocker arms are similar.

NOTE: Only remove the camshafts from one head at a time. The opposite head

must remain assembled in order to lock the crankshaft against rotation.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

3. Remove the rocker arm(s) (1). Refer to **ROCKER ARM, VALVE, REMOVAL**.

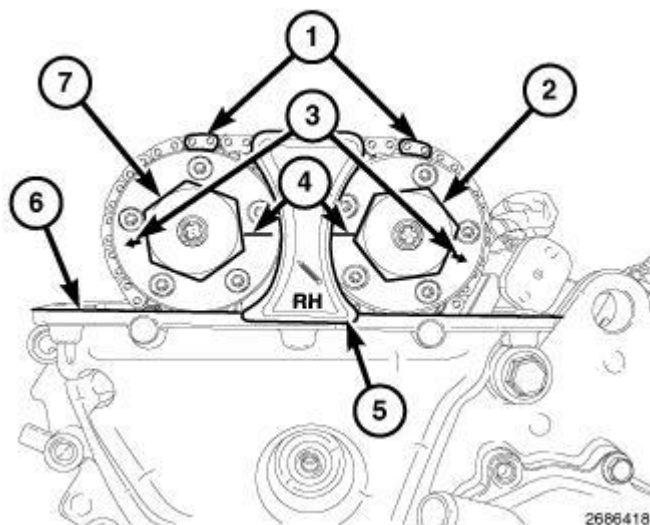


Fig. 286: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & RH Camshaft Phaser Lock
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: RH camshaft phaser lock shown in illustration, LH camshaft phaser lock similar.

CAUTION: Air pressure applied to the cylinder holds the valves in place. This air pressure also has a tendency to force the piston down and rotate the crankshaft. Do not allow the crankshaft to rotate. Crankshaft rotation may damage the timing chain or front timing cover and affect camshaft timing.

4. If removing the LH camshafts, install the RH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) (5) to lock the crankshaft against rotation. If removing the RH camshafts, install the LH Camshaft Phaser Lock (special tool #10202, Locks, Camshaft/Phaser) to lock the crankshaft against rotation.

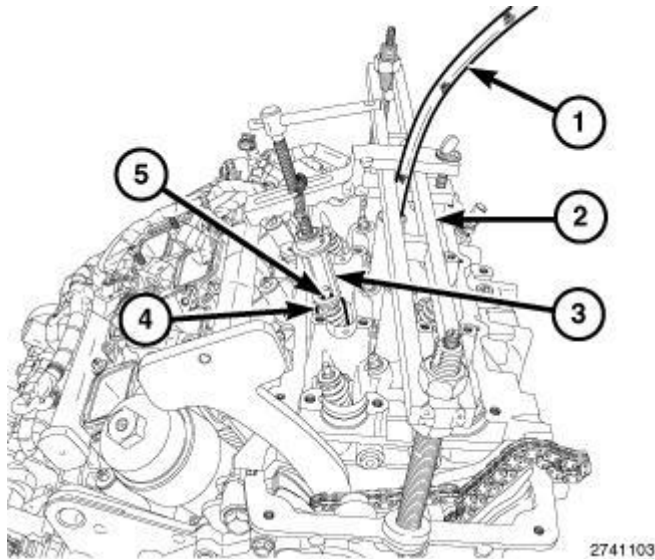


Fig. 287: Shop Air Supply & Valve Spring Compressor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Number 4 cylinder intake valve spring compression shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

5. Remove the spark plug. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL** .
6. Install Valve Spring Compressor (special tool #MD998772A, Compressor, Valve Spring) (2) onto the cylinder head.

CAUTION: Air pressure must be maintained as long as the valve springs are removed to prevent the valves from dropping into the cylinders.

7. Install a spark plug adapter attached to a regulated shop air supply (1). Pressurize the cylinder being serviced to 620.5 - 689 kPa (90 - 100 psi) to hold the valves in place.
8. Using Valve Spring Compressor Adapter (special tool #10224, Adapter, Valve Spring) (3), compress valve spring (4) and remove valve retaining locks (5).

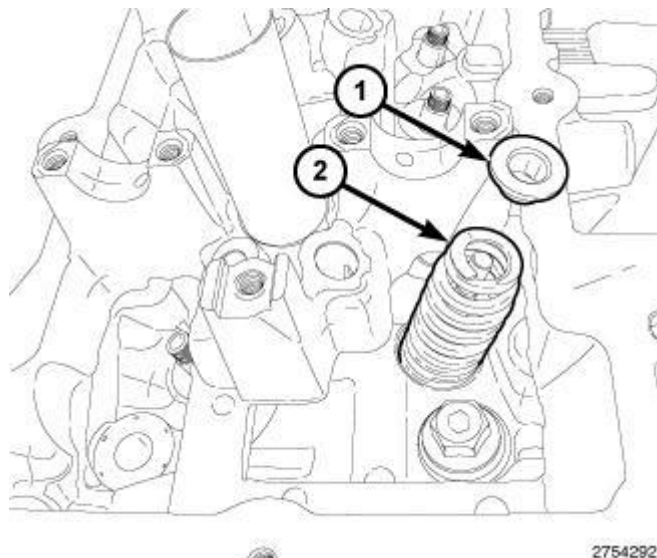


Fig. 288: Valve Spring & Valve Spring Retainer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the springs are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations. Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve spring shown in illustration, all other valve springs similar.

9. Release the valve spring compressor and remove the valve spring retainer (1) and valve spring (2).
10. If required, remove the valve guide seal and spring seat. Refer to **SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, REMOVAL**.

OFF VEHICLE

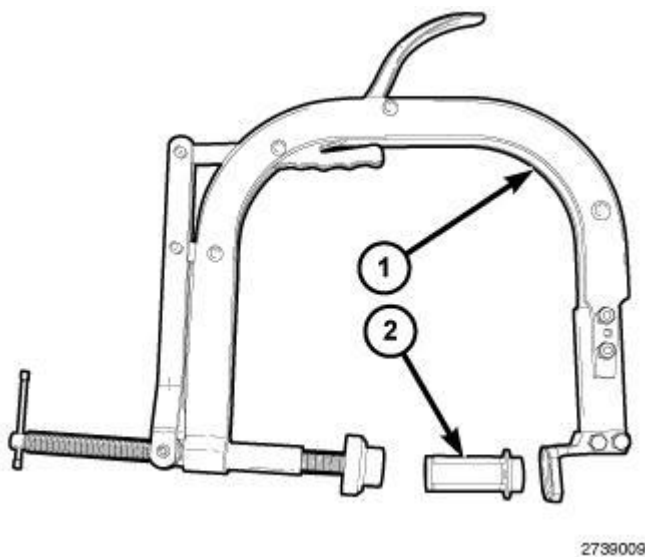


Fig. 289: Valve Spring Compressor Components
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the cylinder head(s). Refer to **CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.
2. Position the Valve Spring Compressor Adapter (special tool #10224, Adapter, Valve Spring) (2) in the Valve Spring Compressor (special tool #C-3422-D, Compressor, Valve Spring) (1).

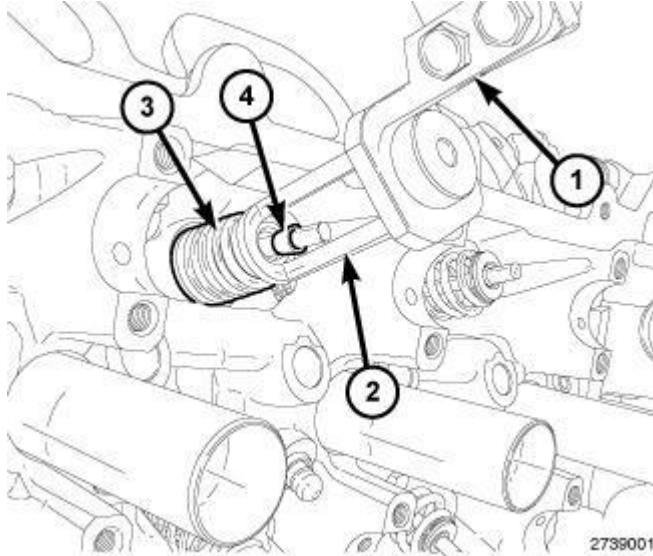


Fig. 290: Compressing Valve Spring & Locating Valve Retaining Locks
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Number 3 cylinder intake valve spring compression shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

3. Compress the valve spring (3) and remove the valve retaining locks (4).

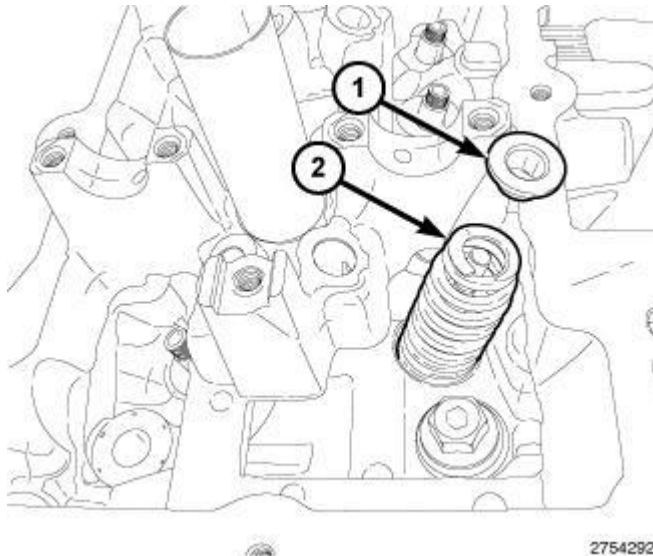


Fig. 291: Valve Spring & Valve Spring Retainer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the springs are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations. Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve spring shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

4. Release the valve spring compressor and remove the valve spring retainer (1) and valve spring (2).
5. If required, remove the valve(s). Refer to **VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, REMOVAL**.
6. If required, remove the valve guide seal and spring seat. Refer to **SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, REMOVAL**.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

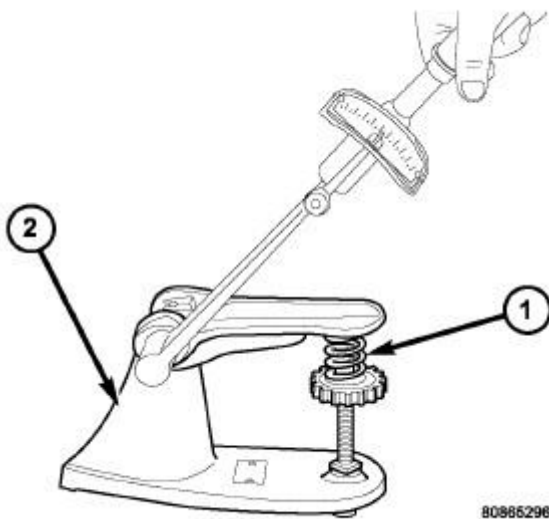


Fig. 292: Testing Valve Spring
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

When valves have been removed for inspection, reconditioning or replacement, valve springs should be checked against specifications for free-length, spring force and spring installed height. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.

Spring force can be measured with a test fixture (2). Follow the tool manufactures instructions. Replace any springs that do not meet specifications.

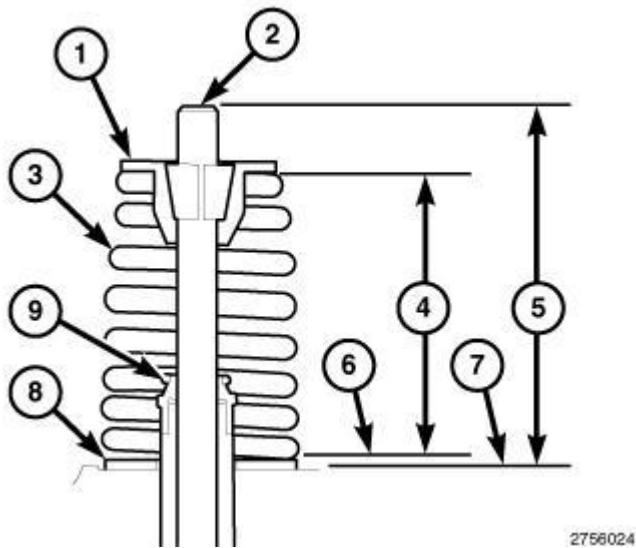


Fig. 293: Checking Valve Spring Installed Height

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Installed height of the valve spring must be checked with the valve assembled into the cylinder head. Refer to **SPRING(S), VALVE, INSTALLATION**.

If the valves or valve seats have been refinished and the installed valve spring height (4) is greater than 40.0 mm (1.575 in.). Install a second spring seat (8) in the head counter bore under the original valve spring seat to bring the spring height within specification. Make sure the measurement is taken from the top of spring seat (6) to the bottom surface of spring retainer (1).

INSTALLATION

ON VEHICLE

1. If removed, install the spring seat and valve guide seal over the valve guide. Refer to **SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, INSTALLATION**.

NOTE: Make sure that the valve spring is intact around the top of the valve guide seal.

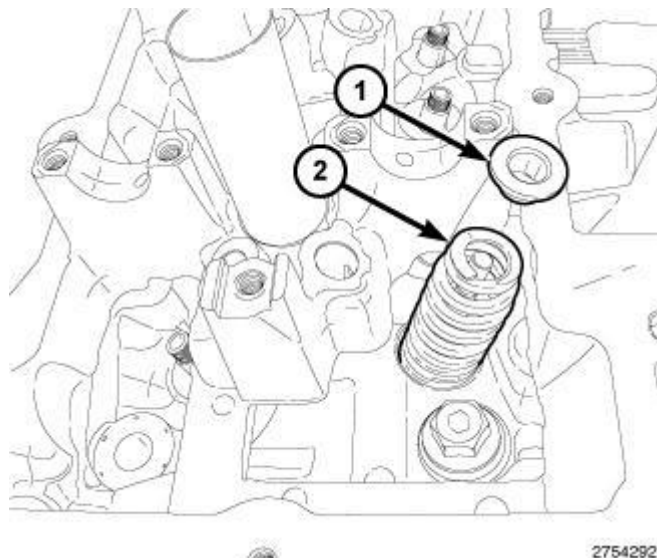


Fig. 294: Valve Spring & Valve Spring Retainer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the valve springs are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations. Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve spring shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

2. Install the valve spring (2) and valve spring retainer (1).

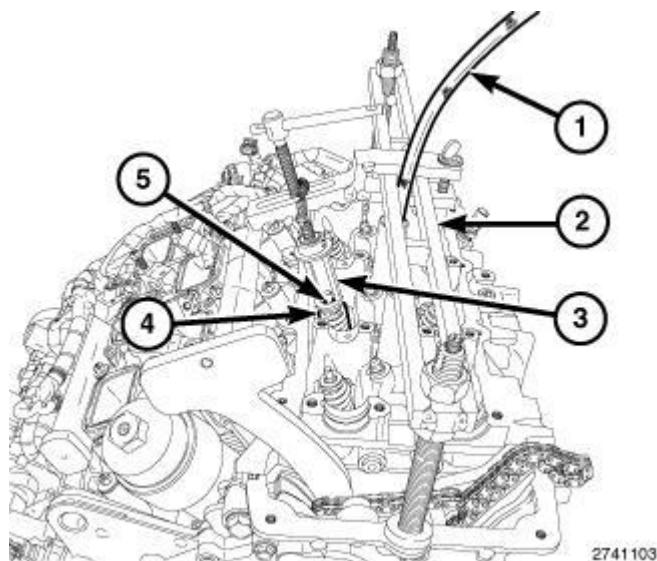


Fig. 295: Shop Air Supply & Valve Spring Compressor
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Number 4 cylinder intake valve spring compression shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

3. Compress the valve springs (4) with the Valve Spring Compressor Adapter 10224 (3) mounted in the

Valve Spring Compressor C-3422-D (2).

4. Install the valve retaining locks (5) and release the valve spring compressor.
5. Relieve the air pressure from the combustion chamber and remove the spark plug adapter (1).
6. Install the spark plug. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION**.

NOTE: If the rocker arms are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

7. Install the rocker arm(s). Refer to **ROCKER ARM, VALVE, INSTALLATION**.
8. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.

OFF VEHICLE

1. If removed, install the valve(s). Refer to **VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST, INSTALLATION**.

NOTE: Reassemble the valves into their original locations. If the valves or valve seats have been refinished, verify that the valve stem tip height is within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.

2. If removed, install the spring seat (3) and valve guide seal (1) over the valve guide. Refer to **SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, INSTALLATION**.

NOTE: Ensure that the garter spring (2) is intact around the top of the valve guide seal (1). Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve guide seal shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

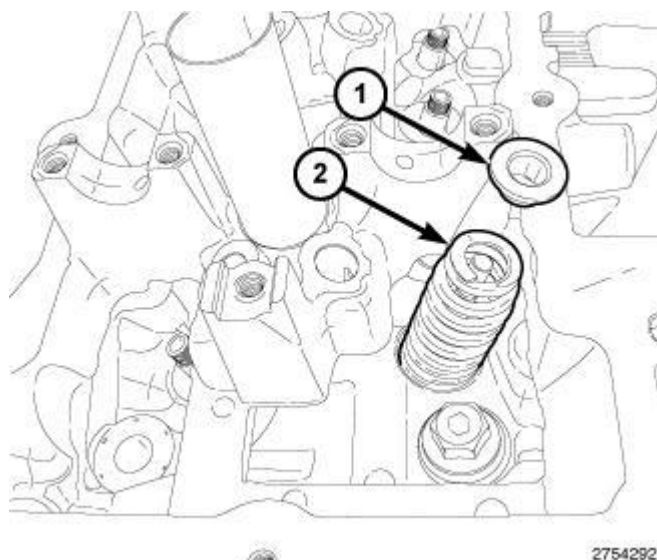


Fig. 296: Valve Spring & Valve Spring Retainer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the valve springs are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations. Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve spring shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

3. Install the valve spring (2) and valve spring retainer (1).

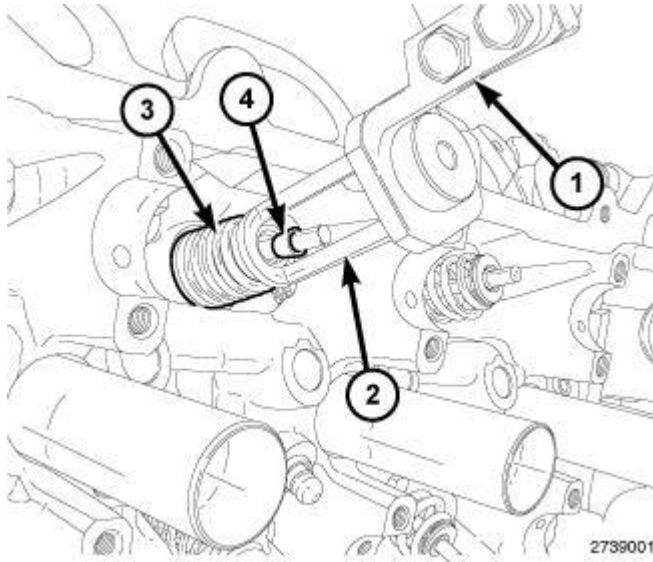


Fig. 297: Compressing Valve Spring & Locating Valve Retaining Locks
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Number 3 cylinder intake valve spring compression shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

4. Compress valve springs (3) with the Valve Spring Compressor Adapter (special tool #10224, Adapter, Valve Spring) (2) mounted in the Valve Spring Compressor (special tool #C-3422-D, Compressor, Valve Spring) (1). Install the retaining locks (4) and release the valve spring compression.

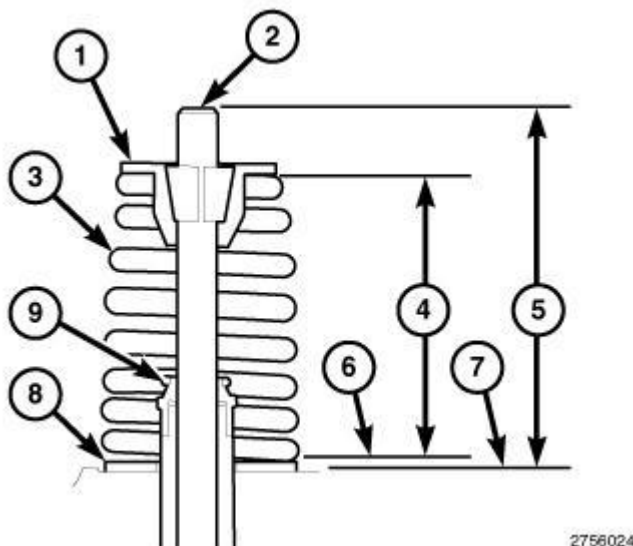
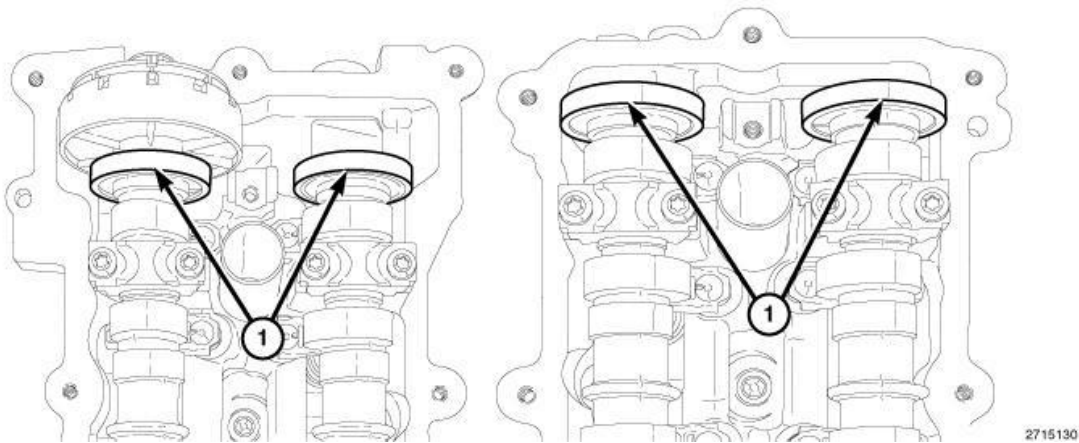


Fig. 298: Checking Valve Spring Installed Height**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

5. If the valves or valve seats have been refinished, check the installed height of the valve springs (4). If the installed valve spring height (4) is greater than 40.0 mm (1.575 in.), install an additional spring seat (8) in the head counterbore under the original valve spring seat (8) to bring the spring height back within specification. Make sure the measurement is taken from the top of spring seat (6) to the bottom surface of spring retainer (1).
6. Install the cylinder head(s). Refer to **CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**.

TUBE, SPARK PLUG**REMOVAL****REMOVAL****Fig. 299: Magnetic Timing Wheels****Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

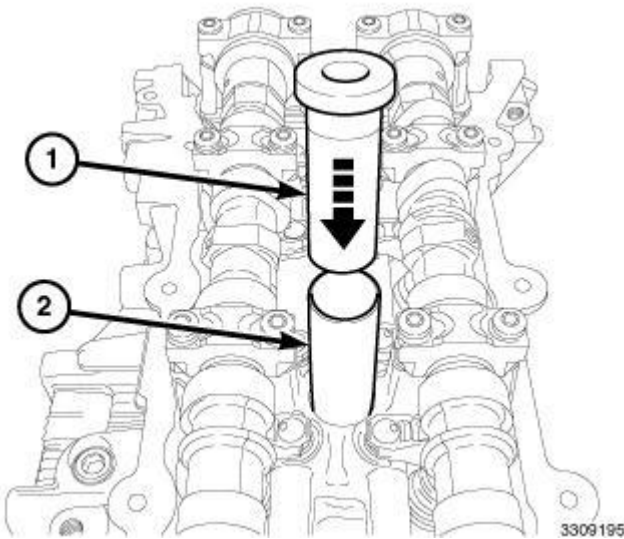


Fig. 300: Spark Plug Tube Installer & Spark Plug Tube
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the ignition coils. Refer to **COIL, IGNITION, REMOVAL** .
3. Using compressed air, blow out any dirt or contaminants from around the top of the spark plugs.
4. Remove the cylinder head cover(s). Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.
5. Install the top half of Spark Plug Tube Installer (special tool #10255, Installer, Spark Plug Tube) (1) into the spark plug tube to be removed (2).

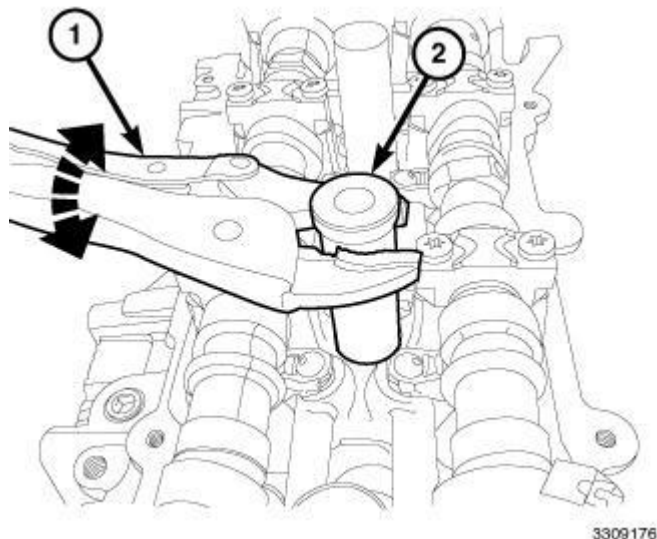


Fig. 301: Locking Pliers & Spark Plug Tube
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Using suitable locking pliers (1), remove the spark plug tube (2) from the cylinder head and discard the tube.

7. Clean the area around the spark plug tube mounting with Mopar® Parts Cleaner or equivalent.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

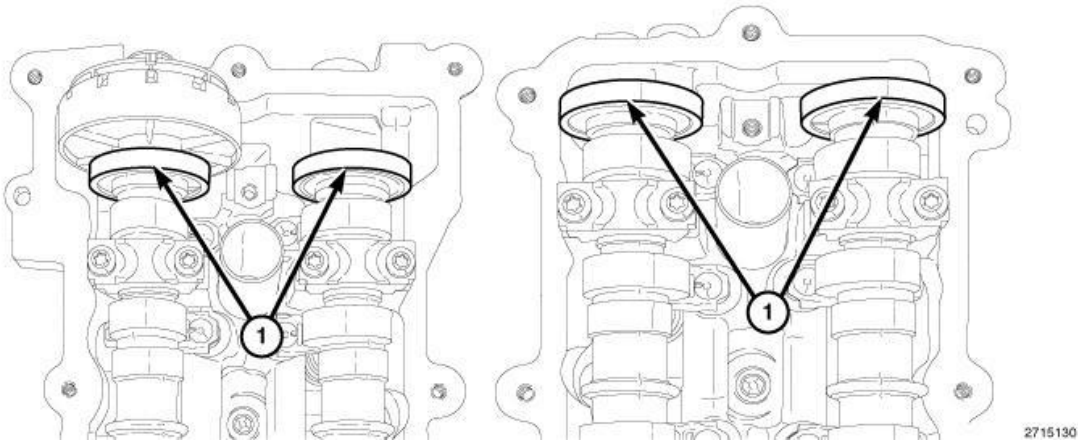


Fig. 302: Magnetic Timing Wheels
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

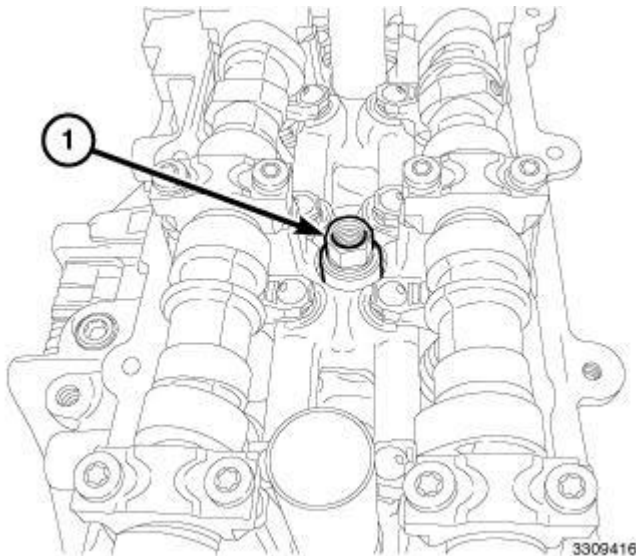
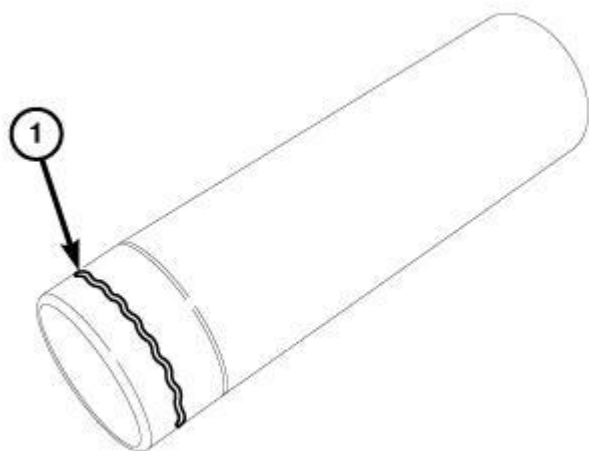


Fig. 303: Spark Plug Tube Installer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the spark plug. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL** .
2. Install the lower half of Spark Plug Tube Installer (special tool #10255, Installer, Spark Plug Tube) (1)

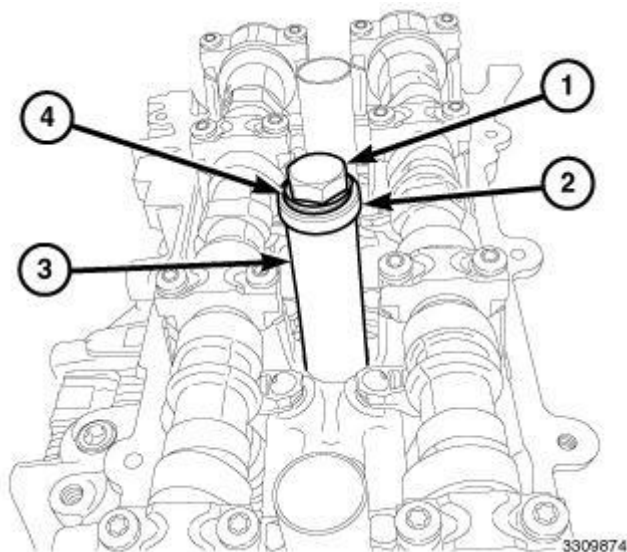
into the cylinder head and tighten to 17.5 N.m (13 ft. lbs.).



3309595

Fig. 304: Applying Stud & Bearing Mount Bead To Spark Plug Tube
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Apply Mopar® Stud and Bearing Mount to the new spark plug tube approximately 3 mm (0.118 in.) from the end of the tube, in a 2 mm (0.078 in.) wide bead (1).



3309874

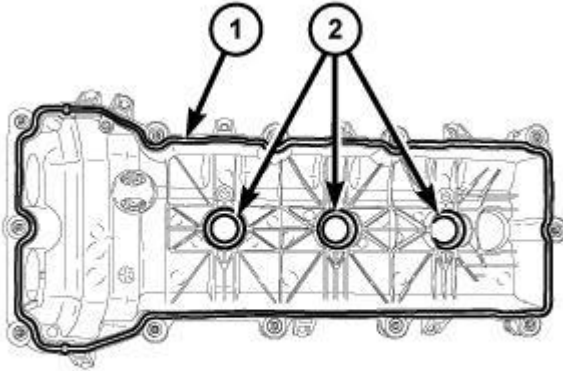
Fig. 305: Spark Plug Tube, Thrust Washers, Spark Plug Tube Installer & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Position the spark plug tube (3) on the top half of Spark Plug Tube Installer (special tool #10255, Installer, Spark Plug Tube) (2) and assemble the tool on the cylinder head. Make sure there are two thrust washers (4) installed.

CAUTION: Do not overtighten the bolt (1). Overtightening can damage the

cylinder head spark plug threads.

5. Tighten the bolt (1) to draw the spark plug tube into position. When the top half of the tool contacts the bottom half of the tool, the tube is installed.



2776066

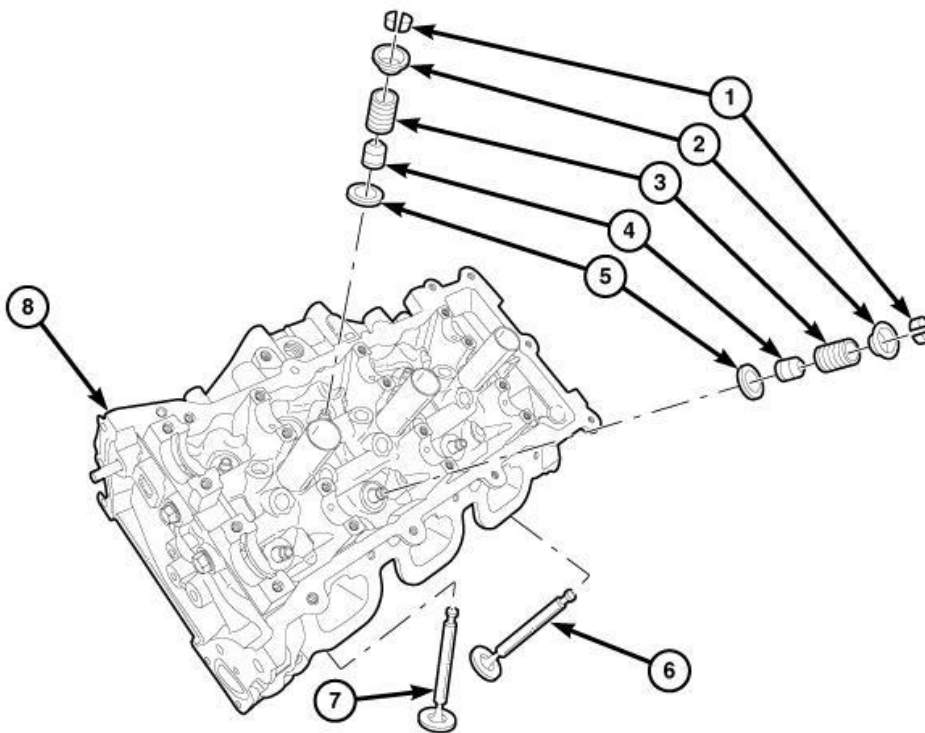
Fig. 306: Cylinder Head Cover Gasket & Spark Plug Tube Seals
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: LH cylinder head cover shown in illustration, RH cylinder head cover similar.

CAUTION: Spark plug torque is critical and must not exceed the specified value. Overtightening stretches the spark plug shell reducing its heat transfer capability resulting in possible catastrophic engine failure.

6. Install the spark plug. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION** .
7. If required, install a new spark plug tube seal (2).
8. Install the cylinder head cover(s). Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten the nut to proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

VALVES, INTAKE AND EXHAUST**DESCRIPTION****DESCRIPTION**



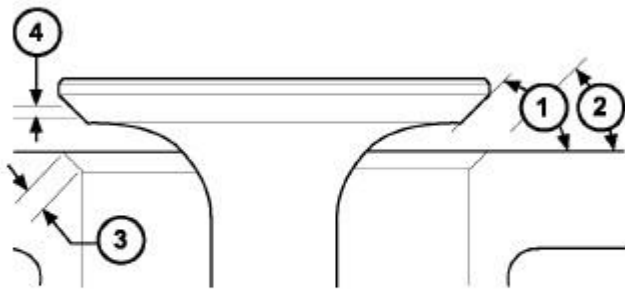
2819682

Fig. 307: Intake Valve & Exhaust Valve Component Configuration
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The intake valve (6) is made from a one piece forged heat resistant (martensitic) steel. The exhaust valve (7) is a two piece construction with a forged (austenitic) head welded to the (martensitic) stem. Both valves have a nitrided surface treatment to prevent scuffing except at the tip and lock grooves. The four valves per cylinder are actuated by roller rocker arms, which pivot on stationary lash adjusters. All valves use three bead lock keepers (1) to retain springs (3) and to promote valve rotation.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

REFACING INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVES



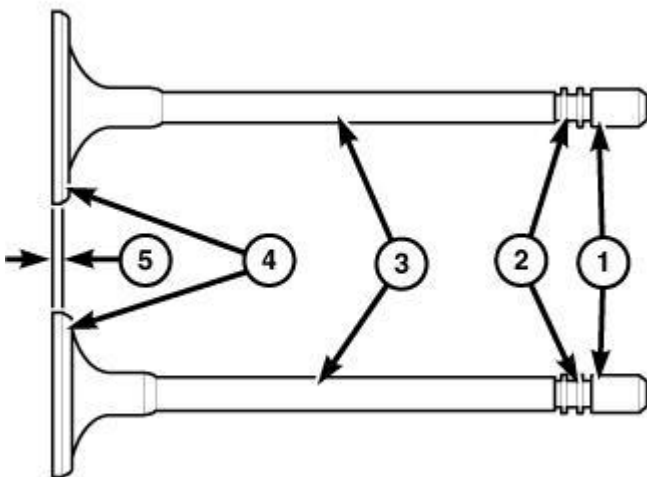
809c3e98

Fig. 308: Valve Face & Seat

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- 1 - SEAT WIDTH
- 2 - FACE ANGLE
- 3 - SEAT ANGLE
- 4 - SEAT CONTACT AREA

The intake and exhaust valves have a 45.25 ± 0.25 degree face angle (1). The valve seats (2) have a 44.75 ± 0.25 degree face angle.

VALVES

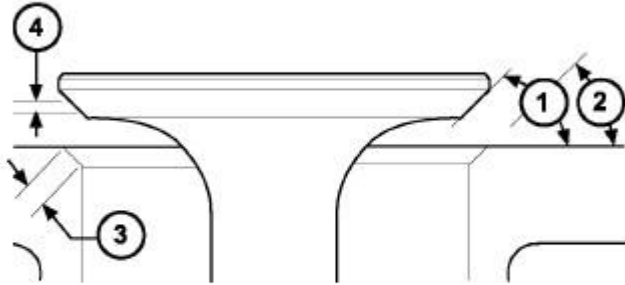
2755802

Fig. 309: Inspecting Valve Margin

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Inspect the remaining margin (5) after the valves are refaced. Refer to ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS.

VALVE SEATS



809c3e98

Fig. 310: Valve Face & Seat

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- | |
|---|
| 1 - SEAT WIDTH
2 - FACE ANGLE
3 - SEAT ANGLE
4 - SEAT CONTACT AREA |
|---|

NOTE: When refacing the valve seats, it is important that the correct size valve guide pilot be used for the reseating stones. A true and complete surface must be obtained.

1. Measure the concentricity of the valve seat using a dial indicator. Total runout should not exceed 0.050 mm (0.002 inch.) total indicator reading.

NOTE: Valve seats which are worn or burned can be reworked, provided that the correct angle and seat width are maintained. Otherwise the cylinder head must be replaced.

2. Check the sealing of the valve(s) to the valve seat(s) on the cylinder head(s):
 - Coat the valve seat (3) **LIGHTLY** with Prussian blue.
 - Install the valve into the cylinder head.
 - Rotate the valve onto the valve seat using light pressure.
 - Using care not to wipe the Prussian blue. Remove the valve from the cylinder head.

- If the blue is transferred to the center of the valve face (4), contact is within specifications.
 - If the blue is transferred to the top edge of the valve face, then lower the valve seat with a 15 degree stone.
 - If the blue is transferred to the bottom edge of the valve face, then raise the valve seat with a 65 degree stone.
3. When the seat is properly positioned. The width of the intake seat should be 1.0 - 1.2 mm (0.04 - 0.05 in.) and the exhaust seats should be 1.41 - 1.61 mm (0.055 - 0.063 in.).

VALVE AND SPRING INSTALLED HEIGHT

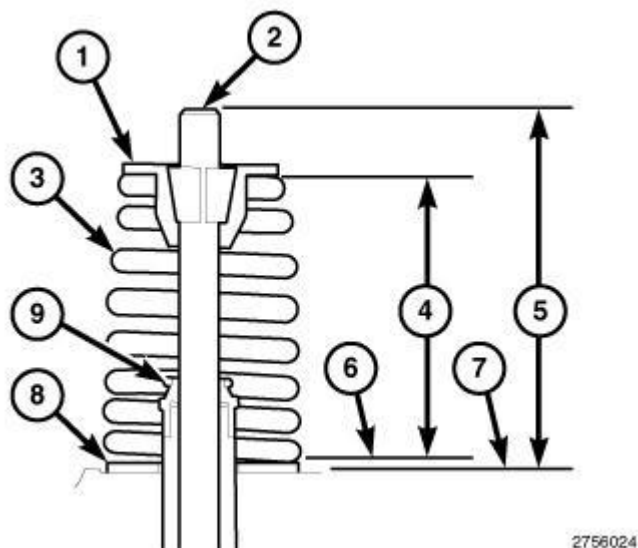


Fig. 311: Checking Valve Spring Installed Height
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the valves are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

1. Coat the valve stems (2) with clean engine oil and install the valves onto the cylinder head.
2. If the valves or valve seats have been refinished, check the valve tip height (5). If the valve tip height (5) exceeds the specification, grind the valve tip until it is within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**. Make sure the measurement is taken from the cylinder head surface (7) to the top of the valve stem (2).
3. If removed, install the spring seat and valve guide seal over the valve guide. Refer to **SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, INSTALLATION**.

NOTE: Make sure that the garter spring is intact around the top of the valve guide seal.

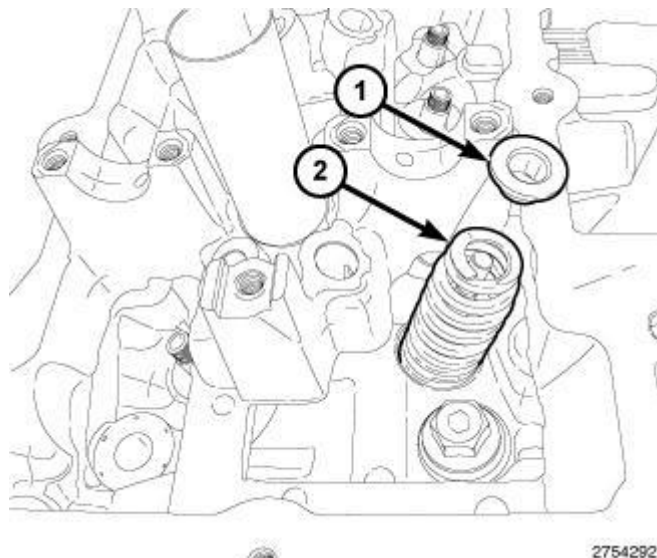


Fig. 312: Valve Spring & Valve Spring Retainer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: If the valve springs are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations. Number 5 cylinder exhaust valve spring shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

4. Install the valve spring (2) and valve spring retainer (1).

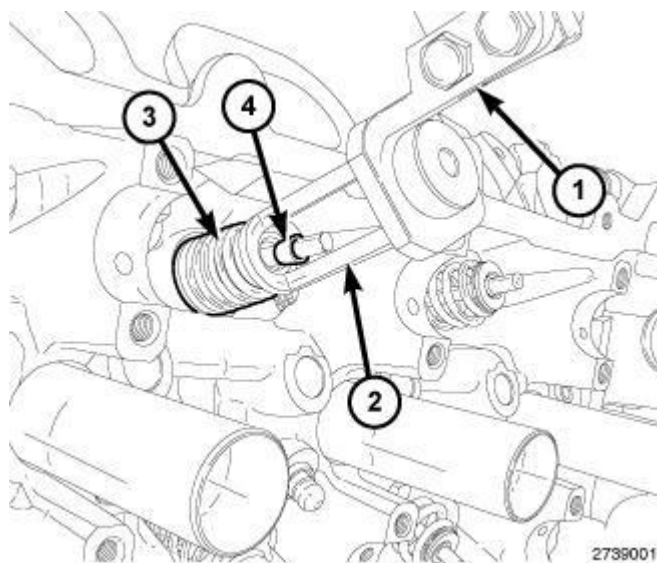


Fig. 313: Compressing Valve Spring & Locating Valve Retaining Locks
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Number 3 cylinder intake valve spring compression shown in illustration, all other valves similar.

- Compress the valve spring (3) with the Valve Spring Compressor Adapter (special tool #10224, Adapter, Valve Spring) (2) mounted in the Valve Spring Compressor (special tool #C-3422-D, Compressor, Valve Spring) (1). Install the retaining locks (4) and release the valve spring compressor.

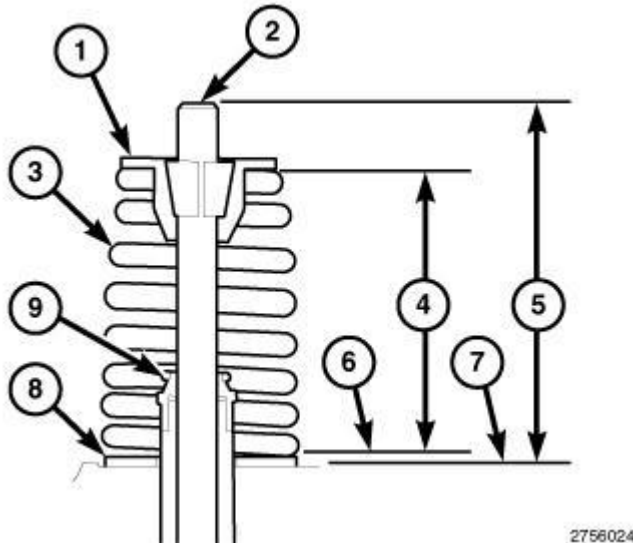


Fig. 314: Checking Valve Spring Installed Height
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- If the valves or valve seats have been refinished and the installed valve spring height (4) is greater than 40.0 mm (1.575 in.). Install a second spring seat (8) in the head counter bore under the original valve spring seat to bring the spring height within specification. Make sure the measurement is taken from the top of spring seat (6) to the bottom surface of spring retainer (1).

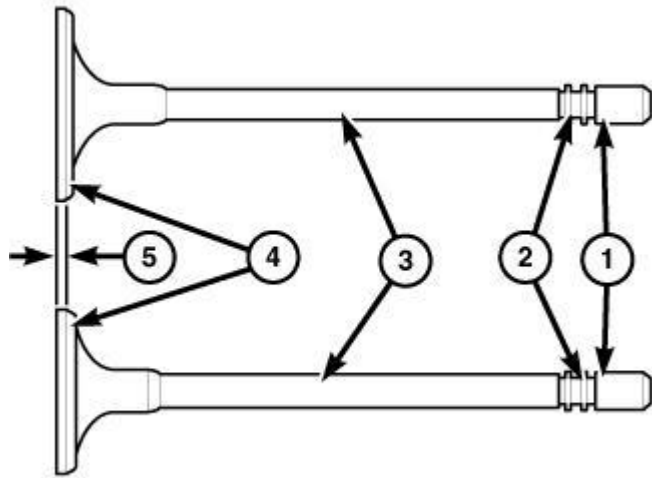
REMOVAL

REMOVAL

- Remove the cylinder head(s). Refer to CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL.

NOTE: If the springs are to be reused, identify their positions so that they can be reassembled into their original locations.

- Remove the valve spring(s). Refer to SPRING(S), VALVE, REMOVAL.



2755802

Fig. 315: Inspecting Valve Margin
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

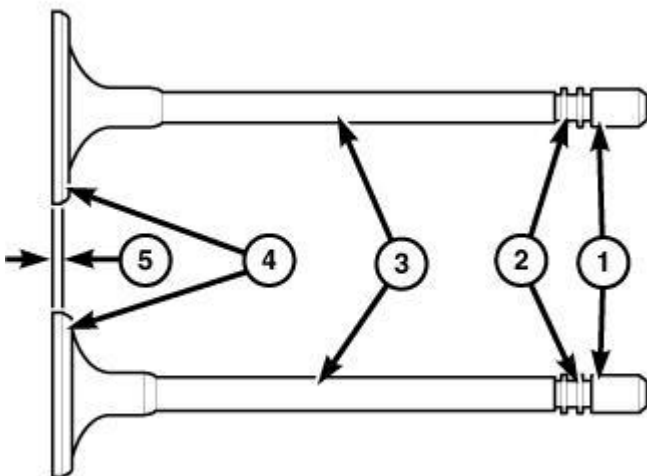
CAUTION: Before removing the valves, remove any burrs from the valve stem retainer lock grooves (2) and stem tip (1) to prevent damage to the valve guides.

3. Remove the valve(s) (3). Identify each valve to ensure installation in the original location.
4. If required, remove the valve guide seal and spring seat. Refer to **SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, REMOVAL**.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

VALVES

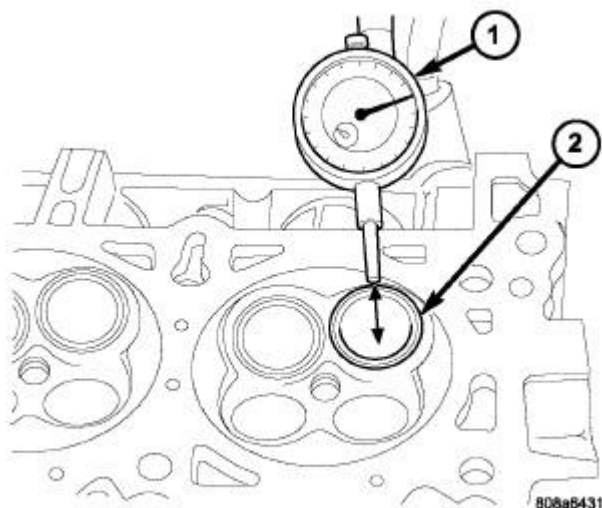


2755802

Fig. 316: Inspecting Valve Margin

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Clean and inspect the valves thoroughly. Replace burned, warped and cracked valves.
2. Inspect the retainer lock grooves for wear or damage (2).
3. Inspect the valve face (4) for wear and pitting.
4. Measure the valve stems (3) and margins (5) for wear. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .

VALVE GUIDES**Fig. 317: Measuring Valve Guide Wear**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove carbon and varnish deposits from inside of the valve guides with a reliable guide cleaner.
2. Measure valve stem-to-guide clearance as follows:
3. Install the valve (2) into the cylinder head so that it is 15 mm (0.590 inch.) off of the valve seat. A small piece of hose may be used to hold the valve in place.
4. Attach the Dial Indicator Set (special tool #C-3339A, Set, Dial Indicator) (1) to the cylinder head and set it at a right angle to the valve stem being measured.
5. Move the valve to and from the indicator. Compare this reading to the specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .

NOTE: If stem-to-guide clearance exceeds specifications, you must measure the valve stem. If the valve stem is within specification or if the valve guide is loose in the cylinder head, replace the cylinder head.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION**

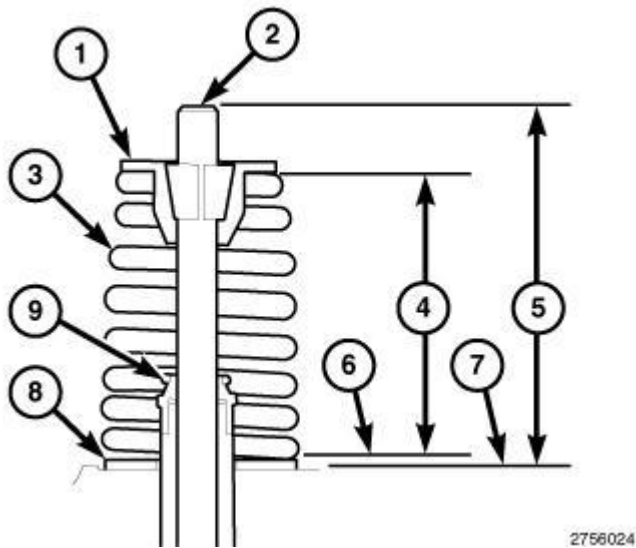


Fig. 318: Checking Valve Spring Installed Height
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Coat the valve stems (2) with clean engine oil and install the valves into the cylinder head.

NOTE: If the valves are being reused, reassemble them into their original locations.

2. If the valves or valve seats have been refinished, check the valve tip height (5). If the valve tip height (5) exceeds the specification, grind the valve tip until it is within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**. Make sure the measurement is taken from the cylinder head surface (7) to the top of the valve stem (2).
3. If removed, install the spring seat and valve guide seal over the valve guide. Refer to **SEAL(S), VALVE GUIDE, INSTALLATION**.

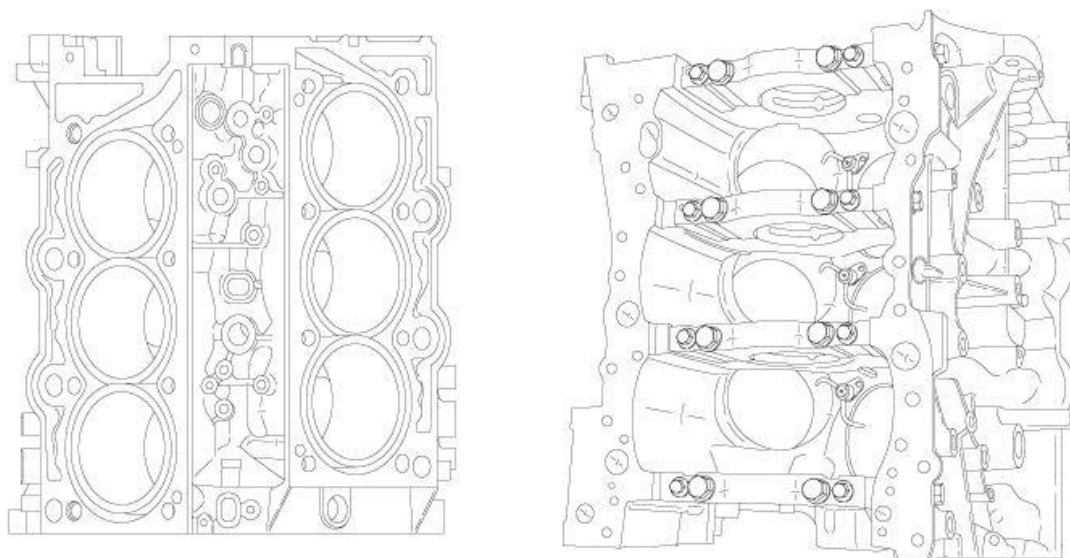
NOTE: Reassemble the valves springs into their original locations. If the valves or valve seats have been refinished, verify that the valve spring installed height is within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.

4. Install the valve spring(s). Refer to **SPRING(S), VALVE, INSTALLATION**.
5. Install the cylinder head(s). Refer to **CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**.

ENGINE BLOCK

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2824104

Fig. 319: Cylinder Block & Main Bearing Caps
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The cylinder block is a 60 degree high-pressure die cast aluminum design with cast steel cylinder liners. The leading side of the block is on the right side and houses cylinders 1, 3 and 5. The cylinder block is an open deck design with cut slots between each cylinder. Two knock sensors are located in the block valley. The cylinder block has three sets of piston cooling jets which are attached to the main oil gallery. The four powdered metal main bearing caps are a cross-bolted design and have directional arrows molded into the caps. The number 2 main bearing is the location for the two piece upper half thrust bearings. The thrust bearings are installed with the oil grooves facing outward. The main bearing caps are a 6-bolt design and cross-bolted for improved lower end strength. There are three oil drain back drillings located on each of the cylinder banks.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

MEASURING BEARING CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE

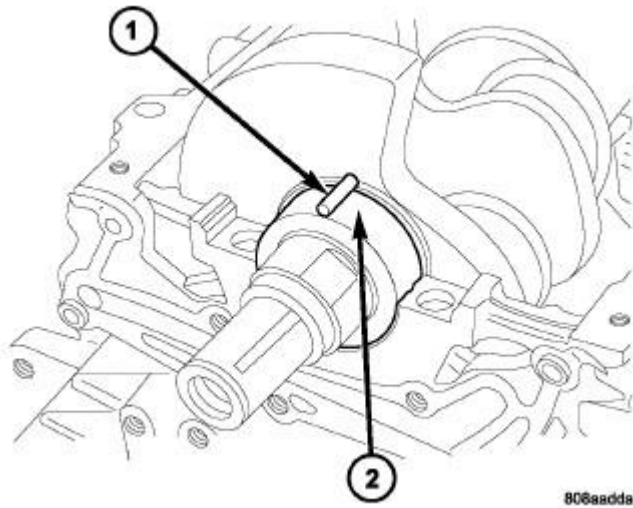


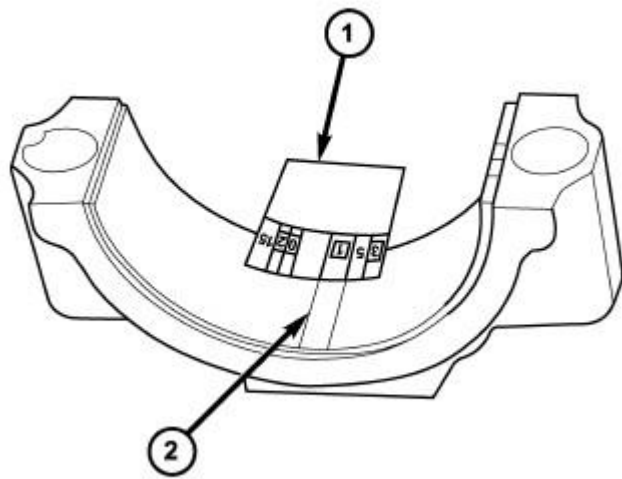
Fig. 320: Plastigage Placed In Lower Shell
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical crankshaft journal shown in illustration.

Engine crankshaft and connecting rod bearing clearances can be determined by the use of Plastigage or equivalent. The following is the recommended procedure for the use of Plastigage:

1. Remove the oil film from surface to be checked. Plastigage is soluble in oil.
2. Place a piece of Plastigage (1) across the entire width of the journal (In addition, suspected areas can be checked by placing the Plastigage in the suspected area). Plastigage must not crumble in use. If brittle, obtain fresh stock.
3. Torque the bearing cap bolts of the bearing being checked to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

NOTE: **DO NOT** rotate the crankshaft. Plastigage will smear, causing inaccurate results.



801777cc

Fig. 321: Measuring Bearing Clearance With Plastigage
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical connecting rod cap shown in illustration.

4. Remove the bearing cap and compare the width of the flattened Plastigage (2) with the scale provided on the package (1). Locate the band closest to the same width. This band shows the amount of clearance. Differences in readings between the ends indicate the amount of taper present or the possibility of foreign material trapped under the bearing insert.
5. Record all readings taken. Compare clearance measurements to. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .

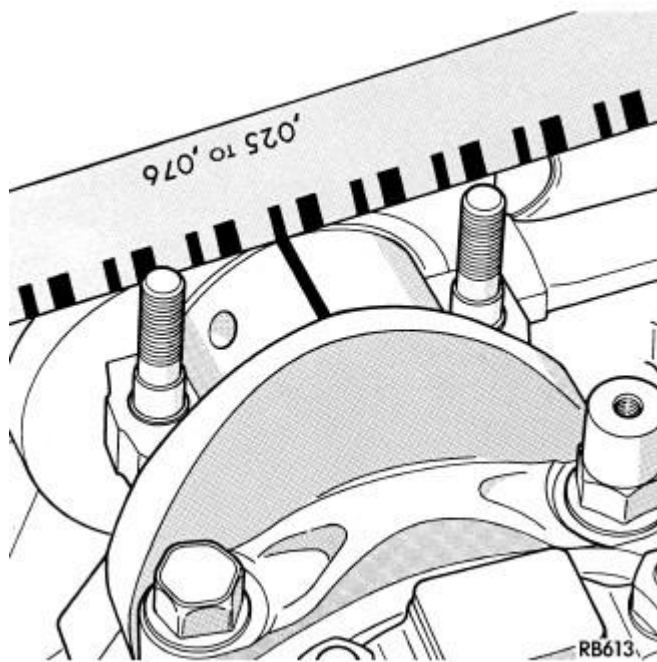


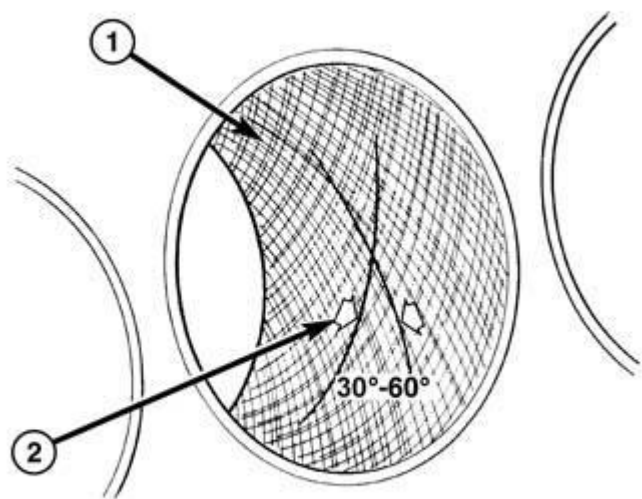
Fig. 322: Checking Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance With Plastigage
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical connecting rod journal shown in illustration.

NOTE: Plastigage is available in a variety of clearance ranges. Use the most appropriate range for the specifications you are checking. Plastigage generally is accompanied by two scales. One scale is in inches, the other is a metric scale.

6. Install the proper bearings to achieve the specified bearing clearances.
7. Repeat the Plastigage measurement to verify your bearing selection prior to final assembly.

CYLINDER BORE DEGLAZING



8086fd41

Fig. 323: Cylinder Bore Crosshatch Pattern
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Before deglazing, mask the crankcase area to keep abrasive materials from entering the engine lower end. Tape off any openings to prevent abrasive material from entering the coolant and oil circuits.

CAUTION: DO NOT use rigid type hones to remove cylinder wall glaze.

1. Select an appropriate size flexible ball hone.
2. Deglazing of the cylinder walls may be done if the cylinder bore is straight and round. About 20-60 strokes, depending on the condition of the cylinder bore, will be sufficient to provide a satisfactory surface. Use a light **honin** oil, available from major oil distributors.

CAUTION: DO NOT use engine or transmission oil, mineral spirits, or kerosene.

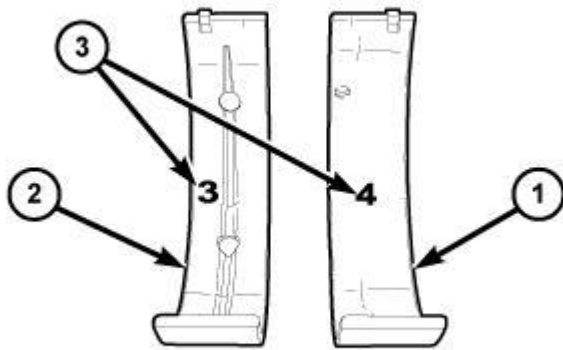
3. Deglazing should be done by moving the hone up and down fast enough to get a crosshatch pattern. The hone marks should intersect at 30° to 60° inclusive angle for proper seating of rings.
4. A controlled hone motor speed between 200 and 300 RPM is necessary to obtain the proper crosshatch angle (1). The number of up and down strokes per minute can be regulated to get the desired 30° to 60° inclusive angle (2). Faster up and down strokes increase the crosshatch angle.
5. After deglazing, it is necessary that the block be cleaned to remove all traces of abrasive. Use a brush to wash parts with a solution of hot water and detergent. Dry parts thoroughly. Use a clean, white, lint-free cloth to check that the bore is clean. Oil the bores after cleaning to prevent rusting. Upon completion,

perform a visual inspection of the cylinder block passages to inspect for abrasive debris. If any debris is found, repeat the cleaning process.

NOTE: Cylinder bore diameter should not increase more than 20 microns during deglazing process from original nominal bore diameter, if the maximum of 20 microns is exceeded, the cylinder block must be replaced. If deglazing the cylinder bore cannot remove the light scratches and scuffs the cylinder block should be replaced.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION



2767936

Fig. 324: Main Bearing Inserts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Wipe the bearing inserts (1, 2) clean.
2. Inspect the inserts for abnormal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue, pitting and for metal or other foreign material imbedded in the lining.
3. Inspect the back of the inserts for fractures, scrapes, or irregular wear patterns.
4. Inspect the insert locking tabs for damage.
5. Inspect the crankshaft thrust washers for scoring, scratches, wear or blueing.
6. Replace any bearing that shows abnormal wear. Refer to **BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
7. Inspect the main bearing bores for signs of scoring, nicks and burrs.
8. If the cylinder block main bearing bores show damage the engine block must be replaced.

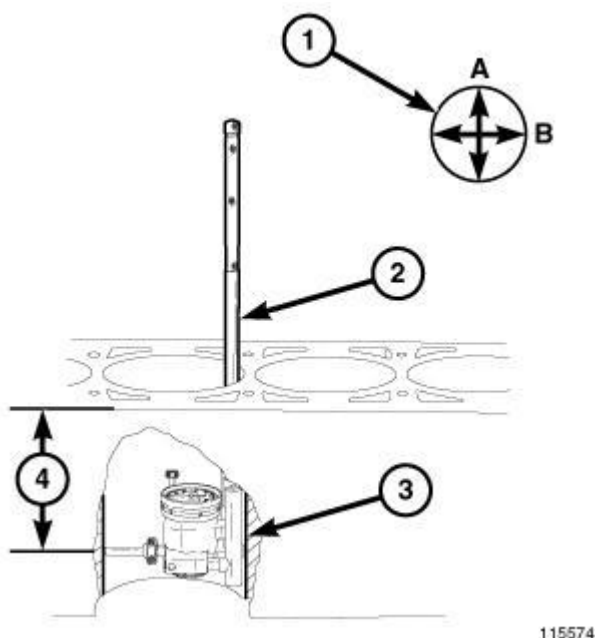


Fig. 325: Measuring Cylinder Bore Diameter
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Use the Cylinder Indicator (special tool #C-119, Cylinder Indicator) (2) to correctly measure the inside diameter of the cylinder bore (3). A cylinder bore gauge capable of reading in 0.003 mm (0.0001 in.) INCREMENTS is required. If a bore gauge is not available, do not use an inside micrometer.
10. Measure the inside diameter of the cylinder bore at three levels below the top of the bore (4). Start at the top of the bore, perpendicular (across or at 90 degrees) to the axis of the crankshaft at point A (1).
11. Repeat the measurement near the middle of the bore, then repeat the measurement near the bottom of the bore.
12. Determine taper by subtracting the smaller diameter from the larger diameter.
13. Rotate the Cylinder Indicator 90° to point B (1) and repeat the three measurements. Verify that the maximum taper is within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.
14. Determine out-of-roundness by comparing the difference between A and B at each of the three levels. Verify that the maximum out of round is within specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.
15. If cylinder bore taper and out-of-roundness are within specification, the cylinder bore can be honed. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**. If the cylinder bore taper or out-of-round condition exceeds the maximum limits, the cylinder block must be replaced.

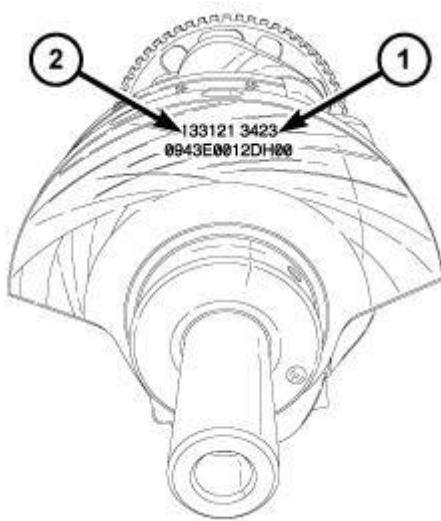
NOTE: A slight amount of taper always exists in the cylinder bore after the engine has been in use for a period of time.

BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD

STANDARD PROCEDURE

CONNECTING ROD BEARING FITTING

Bearing oil clearance can also be determined by using Plastigage or equivalent. Refer to **ENGINE BLOCK, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.



2767957

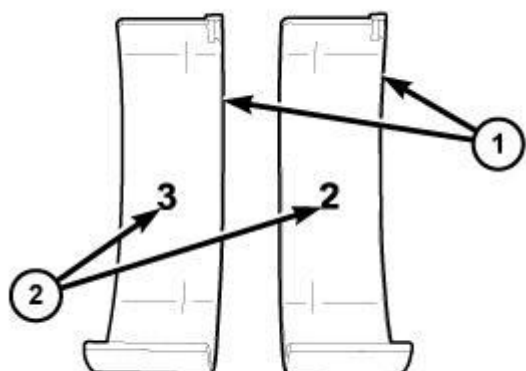
Fig. 326: Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal Diameter Grade Markings & Connecting Rod Bearing Journal Diameter Grade Markings

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The connecting rod bearings are "select fit" to achieve proper oil clearance. Connecting rod bearing journal diameter grade markings (2) are stamped into the front crankshaft counterweight. These marks are read from left to right, corresponding with journal number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Select the bearing size that corresponds to the crankshaft markings for each rod bearing journal.

Connecting rod bearing journal diameter grade markings correspond to specific journal diameters. The chart below identifies the three crankshaft grade markings and their associated journal diameters.

Crankshaft Marking	Journal Size mm (in.)
1	58.9910 - 58.9969 mm (2.3225 - 2.3227 in.)
2	58.9970 - 59.0029 mm (2.3227 - 2.3229 in.)
3	59.0030 - 59.0090 mm (2.3229 - 2.3232 in.)



2769568

Fig. 327: Connecting Rod Bearing Shells & Bearing Size

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

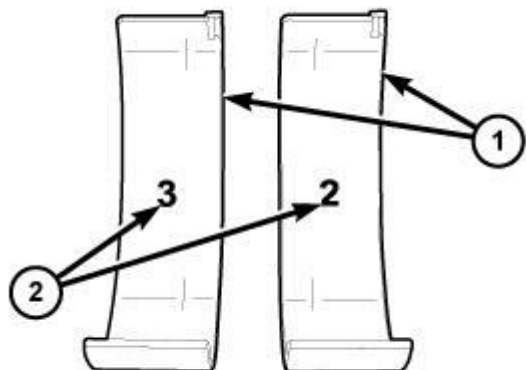
NOTE: Install the rod bearings in pairs. Do not mix sizes or use a new bearing half with an old bearing half.

The connecting rod bearing shells (1) are marked with the bearing size (2) on the bearing lining surface. The bearings are available in three different sizes in order to achieve the desired oil clearance.

Rod bearing shells are available in three sizes. The chart below identifies the three bearing sizes.

Bearing Marking	Size mm (in.)
1	1.583 - 1.580 mm (0.0623 - 0.0622 in.)
2	1.580 - 1.577 mm (0.0622 - 0.0621 in.)
3	1.577 - 1.574 mm (0.0621 - 0.0620 in.)

CONNECTING ROD BEARING REPLACEMENT

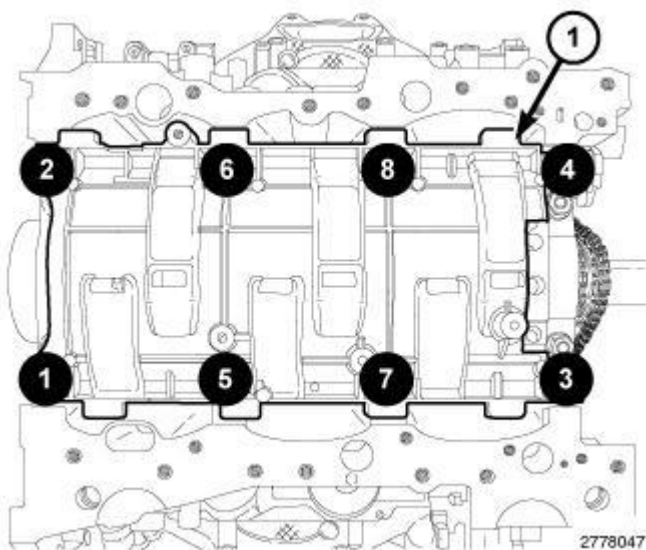


2769568

Fig. 328: Connecting Rod Bearing Shells & Bearing Size

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The connecting rod bearings (1) can be serviced in-vehicle. They must be replaced one-at-a-time in order to prevent the pistons from contacting the valves. The connecting rod bearings are "select fit" to achieve proper oil clearances. Refer to **BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

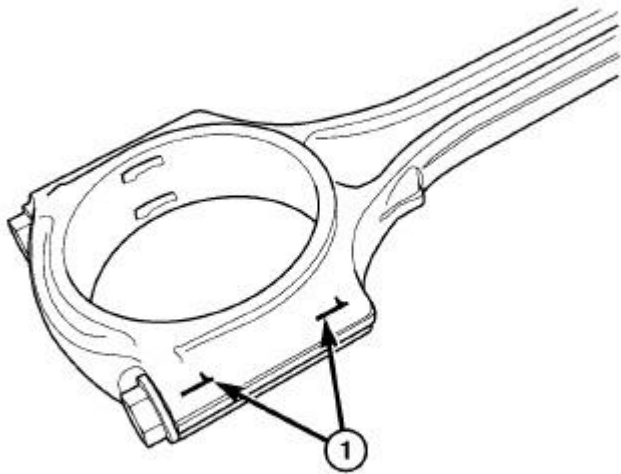


2778047

Fig. 329: Main Bearing Cap Bolts From Windage Tray Removal Sequence

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL** .
3. Remove the oil pan, oil pump pick-up and engine oil pump. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, REMOVAL**.
4. Remove the eight main bearing cap bolts from the windage tray in the sequence shown in illustration and remove the windage tray (1).



811318c8

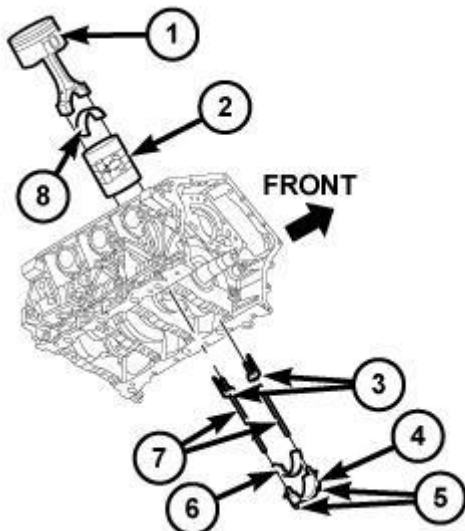
Fig. 330: Connecting Rod To Cylinder Identification

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods or caps, as damage to connecting rods could occur

NOTE: Connecting rods and bearing caps are not interchangeable and should be marked before removing to ensure correct reassembly.

5. Mark connecting rod and bearing cap positions (1) using a permanent ink marker or scribe tool.



2778313

Fig. 331: Piston, Connecting Rod Cap, Bolts, Plastic Guide Plates & Guide Pins
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

CAUTION: Replace only one connecting rod bearing at a time while all other connecting rod bearing caps remain properly tightened. If all connecting rod bearing caps are removed, crankshaft rotation will result in valve and/or piston damage.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap joint face surfaces, as engine damage may occur.

6. Remove the connecting rod cap bolts (5) and the connecting rod cap (4). Discard the cap bolts.
7. Remove the plastic guide plates (3) from the Guide Pins (special tool #8189, Guide Pins) (7) and install the Guide Pins to the connecting rod being removed.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to nick crankshaft journals, as engine damage may occur.

8. Rotate the crankshaft away from the connecting rod and remove the bearing shell.
9. Inspect the rods and bearings for abnormal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue, pitting and for metal or other foreign material imbedded in the lining. Refer to **ENGINE BLOCK, INSPECTION**.
10. If required, check the connecting rod bearing clearances by the use of Plastigage or equivalent. Refer to **ENGINE BLOCK, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
11. If required, select and fit new bearings to the connecting rod. Refer to **BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
12. Install the bearing shell (8) on the connecting rod with the tang inserted into the machined groove in the rod. Lubricate the bearing surface with clean engine oil.
13. Rotate the crankshaft while guiding the connecting rod into position over the rod journal.

CAUTION: The connecting rod bolts must not be reused. Always replace the connecting rod bolts whenever they are loosened or removed.

14. Install the bearing shell (6) on the connecting rod cap (4) with the tang inserted into the machined groove in the cap. Lubricate the bearing surface with clean engine oil.

NOTE: Do not lubricate the threads of the connecting rod cap bolts (5).

15. Install the connecting rod cap and bearing with the tang on the same side as the rod. Tighten the NEW connecting rod cap bolts (5) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
16. If required, check the connecting rod side clearance. Refer to **ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING**.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

17. Repeat the previous steps for each connecting rod bearing being replaced.

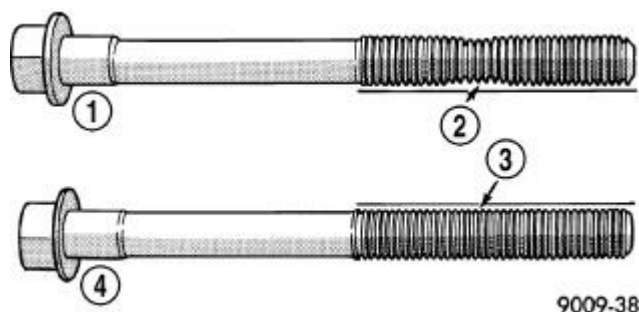


Fig. 332: Checking Cylinder Head Bolts For Stretching (Necking)
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The main bearing cap bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined **BEFORE** reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts must be replaced.

18. Check the main bearing cap bolts for necking by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale (2) the bolt must be replaced.

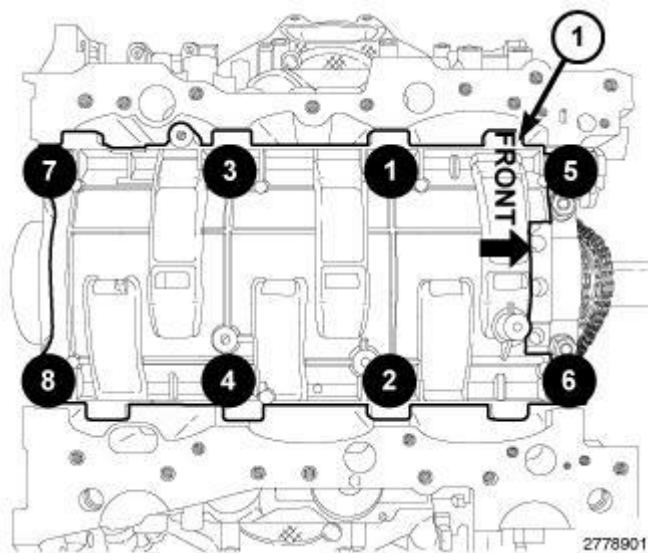


Fig. 333: Windage Tray With Main Bearing Cap Bolts Installation Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Install the windage tray with eight main bearing cap bolts. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to 21 N.m (16 ft. lbs.) plus 90°.
20. Install the engine oil pump, oil pump pick-up and oil pan. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, INSTALLATION**.
21. Install the spark plugs and ignition coils. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION**.

22. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
23. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.
24. Operate the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.

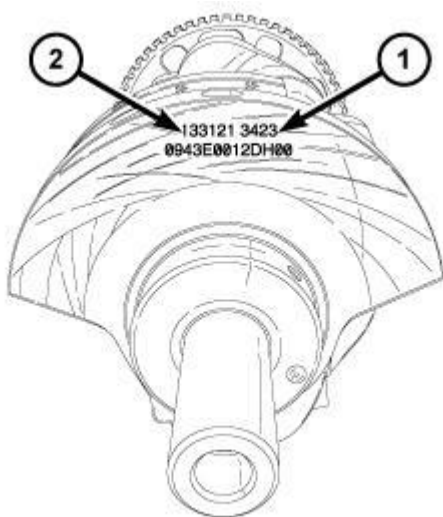
BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT

STANDARD PROCEDURE

MAIN BEARING FITTING

NOTE: Crankshaft thrust washers are not selectable and are only available in a single thickness.

Bearing oil clearance can also be determined by using Plastigage or equivalent. Refer to **ENGINE BLOCK, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.



2767957

Fig. 334: Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal Diameter Grade Markings & Connecting Rod Bearing Journal Diameter Grade Markings

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The upper and lower main bearings are "select fit" to achieve proper oil clearances. Crankshaft main bearing journal diameter grade markings (1) are stamped into the front crankshaft counterweight. These marks are read from left to right, corresponding with journal number 1, 2, 3, 4.

Crankshaft main bearing journal diameter grade markings correspond to specific journal diameters. The chart below identifies the five crankshaft grade markings and their associated journal diameters.

Crankshaft Marking	Journal Size mm (in.)
1	71.9870 - 71.9905 mm (2.8341 - 2.8343 in.)

2	71.9906 - 71.9941 mm (2.8343 - 2.8344 in.)
3	71.9942 - 71.9977 mm (2.8344 - 2.8345 in.)
4	71.9978 - 72.0013 mm (2.8346 - 2.8347 in.)
5	72.0014 - 72.0050 mm (2.8347 - 2.8348 in.)

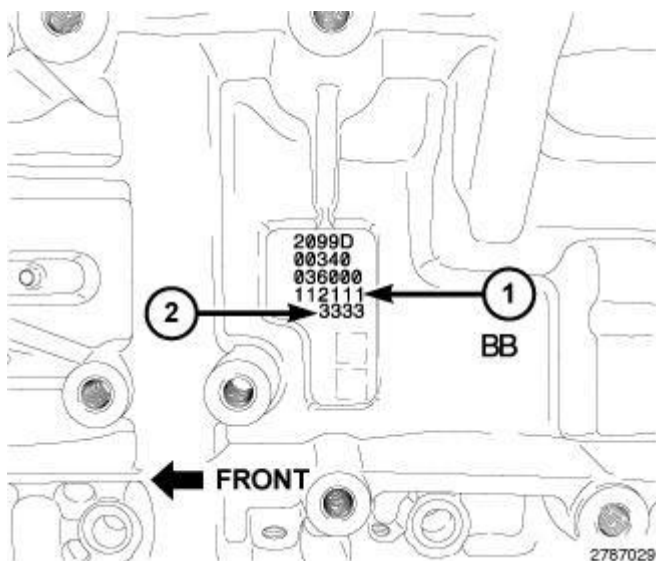


Fig. 335: Engine Block Main Bearing Journal Diameter Grade Markings

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Engine block main bearing journal diameter grade markings (2) are stamped into the left side of the engine block. These marks are read from left to right, corresponding with journal number 1, 2, 3, 4.

Engine block main bearing journal grade markings correspond to specific journal diameters. The chart below identifies the five engine block grade markings and their associated journal diameters.

Engine Block Marking	Journal Size mm (in.)
1	77.0055 - 77.0090 mm (3.0317 - 3.0318 in.)
2	77.0019 - 77.0054 mm (3.0316 - 3.0317 in.)
3	76.9983 - 77.0018 mm (3.0314 - 3.0316 in.)
4	76.9947 - 76.9982 mm (3.0313 - 3.0314 in.)
5	76.9910 - 76.9946 mm (3.0311 - 3.0313 in.)

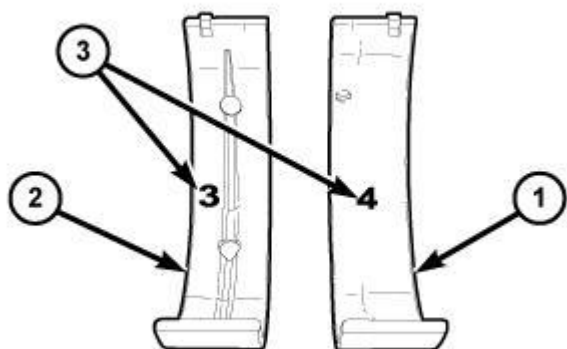
For upper and lower main bearing selection, obtain the grade identification marks from the crankshaft and engine block. Main bearings are available in five sizes. Upper and lower sizes can be mixed on a journal in order to achieve the desired oil clearance. The chart below identifies the five sizes available and how they should be selected based on crankshaft and engine block grade markings.

Engine Block Marking	Crankshaft Marking				
	1	2	3	4	5
1	1/1	1/2	2/2	2/3	3/3

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

2	1/2	2/2	2/3	3/3	3/4
3	2/2	2/3	3/3	3/4	4/4
4	2/3	3/3	3/4	4/4	4/5
5	3/3	3/4	4/4	4/5	5/5
UPPER/LOWER Main Bearings to Achieve 0.024 - 0.050 mm (0.0009 - 0.0020 in.) Oil Clearance					



2767936

Fig. 336: Main Bearing Inserts

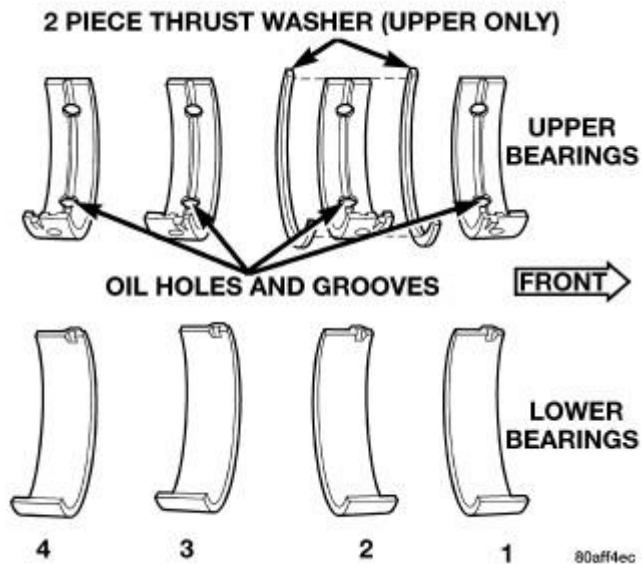
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The upper main bearing shell (2) and lower main bearing shell (1) are marked with the bearing size (3) on the bearing lining surface. The upper and lower bearings are available in five different sizes and can be mixed on a journal in order to achieve the proper oil clearance.

Upper and lower main bearing shells are available in five sizes. The chart below identifies the five bearing sizes.

Bearing Marking	Size mm (in.)
1	2.4951 - 2.4987 mm (0.0982 - 0.0984 in.)
2	2.4915 - 2.4951 mm (0.0981 - 0.0982 in.)
3	2.4879 - 2.4915 mm (0.0979 - 0.0981 in.)
4	2.4843 - 2.4879 mm (0.0978 - 0.0979 in.)
5	2.4807 - 2.4843 mm (0.0977 - 0.0978 in.)

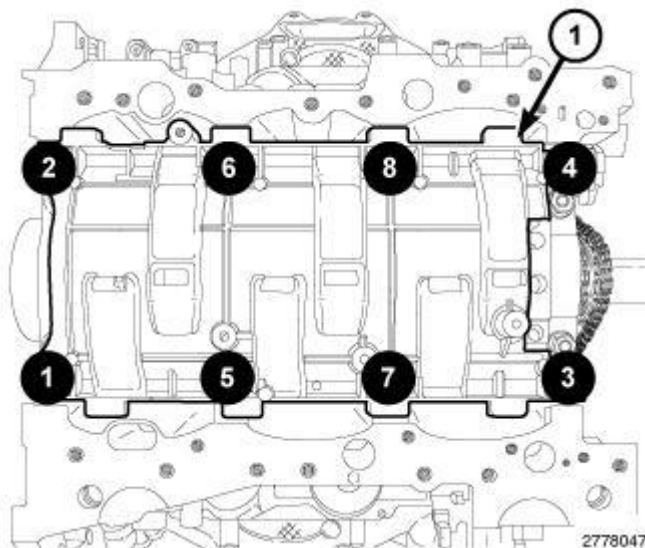
MAIN BEARING REPLACEMENT

**Fig. 337: Main Bearing Identification**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The main bearings are serviced in-vehicle. They must be replaced one-at-a-time in order to properly support the crankshaft. The upper and lower main bearing shells are NOT interchangeable. The upper and lower main bearings are "select fit" to achieve proper oil clearances. Refer to **BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

**Fig. 338: Main Bearing Cap Bolts From Windage Tray Removal Sequence**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Remove the oil pan, oil pump pick-up and engine oil pump. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, REMOVAL**.

3. Remove the eight main bearing cap bolts from the windage tray in the sequence shown in illustration and remove the windage tray (1).

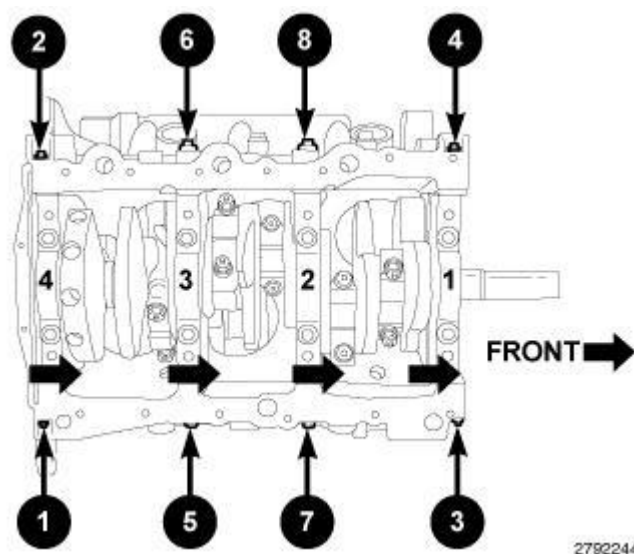


Fig. 339: Main Bearing Tie Bolts Removal Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

4. Remove the eight main bearing tie bolts in the sequence shown in illustration.

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark main bearing caps, as damage to main bearings could occur.

NOTE: Main bearing caps are not interchangeable and are marked to insure correct assembly.

5. Mark the main bearing cap positions using a permanent ink marker or a scribe tool.

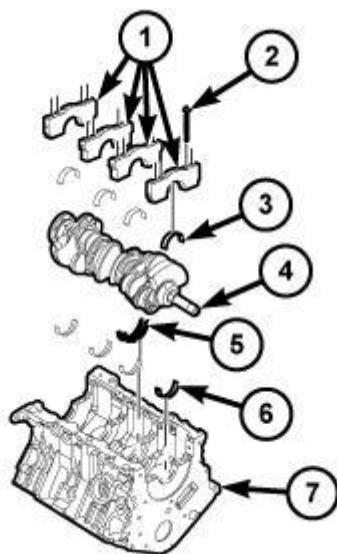


Fig. 340: Main Bearing Caps, Bolts, Crankshaft & Engine Block
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

CAUTION: Replace only one main bearing at a time while all other main bearing caps remain properly tightened. If all main bearing caps are removed, the weight of the unsupported crankshaft will damage the crankshaft oil seals.

NOTE: Replace the main bearings in the following order; 2, 3, 1, 4.

6. Remove the two cap bolts (2) and remove the main bearing cap (1).
7. When removing the No. 2 bearing cap, also remove the thrust washers (5).
8. Slide the upper main bearing half (6) out from between the crankshaft and the engine block.
9. Inspect the crankshaft and bearings for abnormal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue, pitting and for metal or other foreign material imbedded in the lining. Refer to **ENGINE BLOCK, INSPECTION** .
10. If required, check the crankshaft bearing clearances by the use of Plastigage or equivalent. Refer to **ENGINE BLOCK, INSPECTION** .
11. If required, select fit new main bearings to the engine block. Refer to **BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
12. Lubricate the upper main bearing half (6) with clean engine oil and slide the bearing into position.

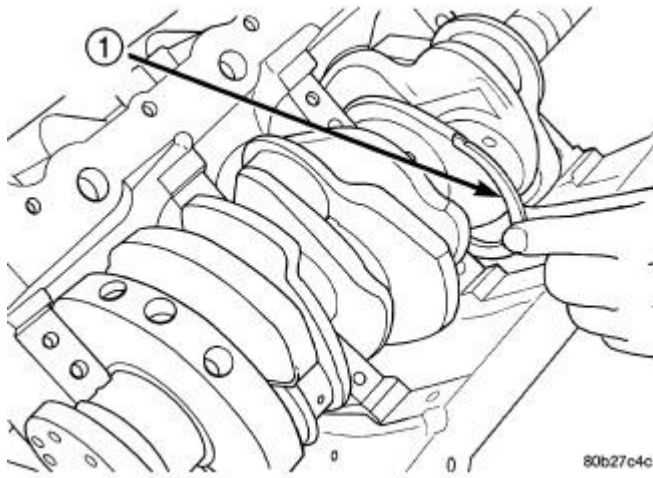


Fig. 341: Thrust Washer Installation
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

13. When installing the thrust washers (1) at the No. 2 main bearing location, use the following procedure:
 - a. Move the crankshaft forward to the limit of travel. Lubricate and install the front thrust washer (1) by rolling the washer onto the machined shelf between the No. 2 upper main bulk head and crankshaft thrust surface.
 - b. Move the crankshaft rearward to the limit of travel. Lubricate and install the rear thrust washer by rolling the washer onto the machined shelf between the No. 2 upper main bulk head and crankshaft thrust surface.

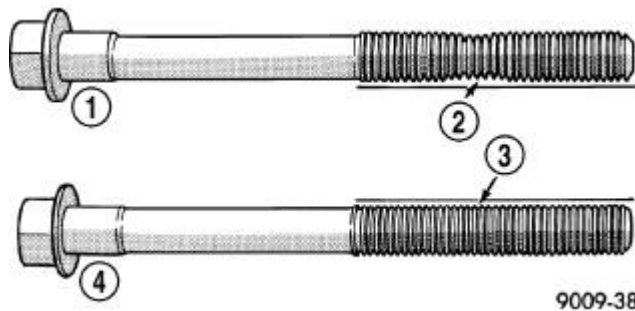
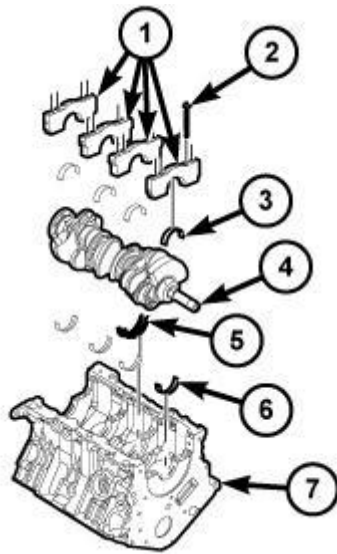


Fig. 342: Checking Cylinder Head Bolts For Stretching (Necking)
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The main bearing cap bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined **BEFORE** reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts must be replaced.

14. Check the main bearing cap bolts for necking by holding a scale or straight edge against all of the threads. If all of the threads do not contact the scale (2) the bolt must be replaced.

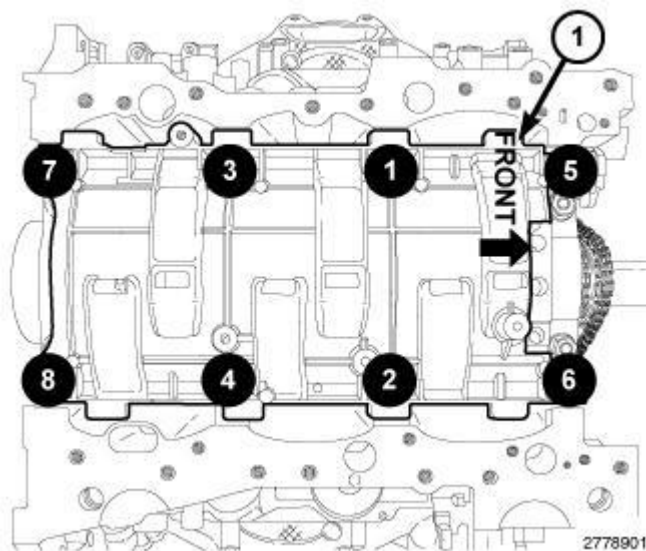


2792286

Fig. 343: Main Bearing Caps, Bolts, Crankshaft & Engine Block
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

15. Lubricate and install the lower bearing half (3) onto the main cap (1).
16. Install the main bearing cap (1) with two inner main bearing cap bolts (2). Tightened to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
17. Repeat the previous steps for main bearings 3, 1 and 4.
18. Measure crankshaft end play. Refer to **CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.



2778901

Fig. 344: Windage Tray With Main Bearing Cap Bolts Installation Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Position the windage tray on to the engine block.

20. Install the windage tray with eight main bearing cap bolts. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

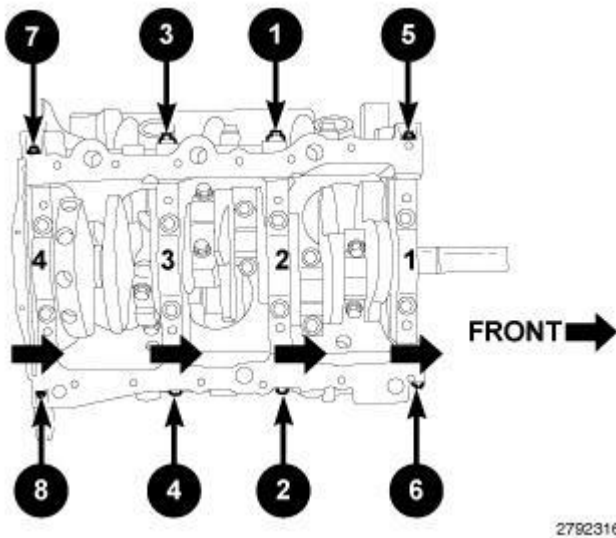


Fig. 345: Main Bearing Tie Bolts Installation Sequence

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

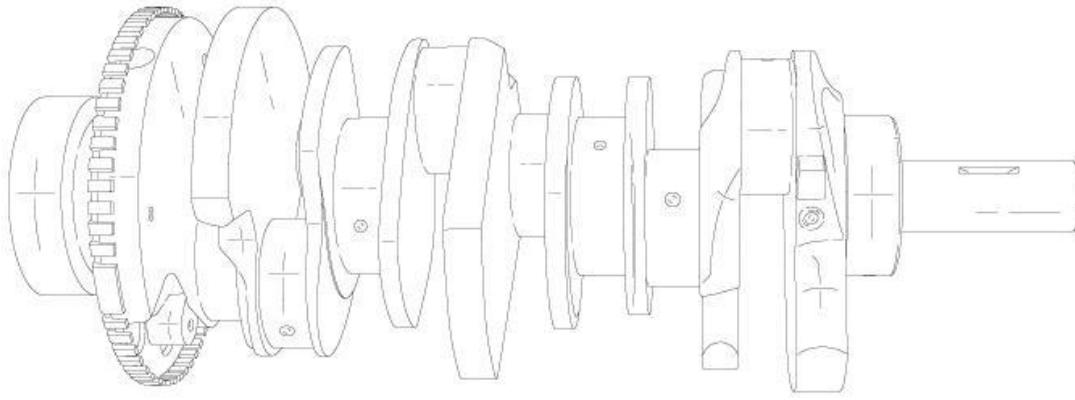
NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

21. Install the eight main bearing tie bolts. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
22. Install the engine oil pump, oil pump pick-up and oil pan. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, INSTALLATION** .
23. Install the spark plugs and ignition coils. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION** .
24. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
25. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
26. Operate the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.

CRANKSHAFT

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2824124

Fig. 346: Crankshaft**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

The crankshaft is a cast design and is constructed using ductile iron. The crankshaft is a three throw split pin design with counterweights for balancing purposes. The main journals are cross drilled for rod bearing lubrication. The crankshaft is supported by four select fit main bearings with number 2 serving as the thrust washer location. The rear counterweight has provisions for crankshaft position sensor target wheel mounting. Both the front and rear seals are a single piece design and are mounted to the timing cover and cylinder block.

STANDARD PROCEDURE**STANDARD PROCEDURE - END PLAY**

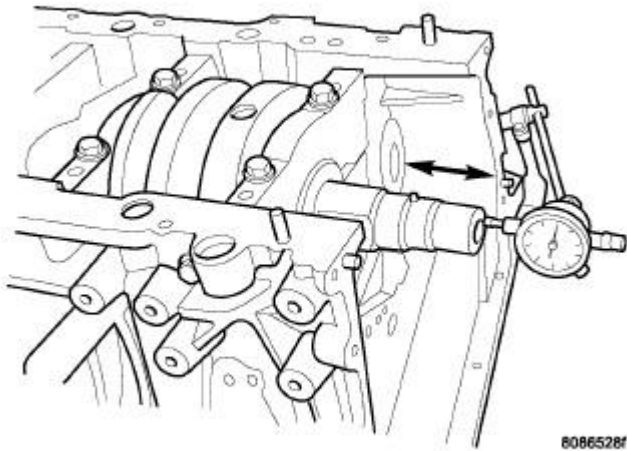


Fig. 347: Checking Crankshaft End Play
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine shown in illustration.

1. Mount Dial Indicator Set (special tool #C-3339A, Set, Dial Indicator) to a stationary point at the front of the engine. Locate the probe perpendicular against the nose of the crankshaft.
2. Move the crankshaft all the way to the rear of its travel.
3. Zero the dial indicator.
4. Move the crankshaft forward to the limit of travel and read the dial indicator. Compare the measured end play to the specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.

NOTE: Crankshaft thrust washers are not selectable and are only available in a single thickness.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

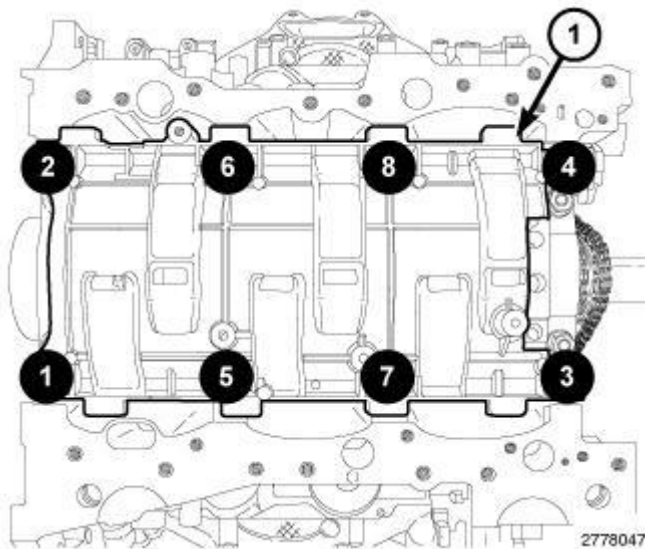
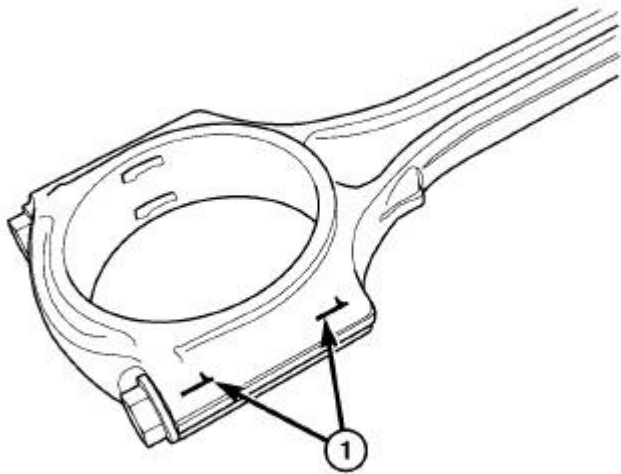


Fig. 348: Main Bearing Cap Bolts From Windage Tray Removal Sequence
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: To remove the crankshaft from the engine, the engine must be removed from the vehicle.

1. Remove the engine. Refer to **REMOVAL**.
2. Remove the cylinder head covers, spark plugs, oil pan, engine timing cover, timing chain and sprockets. Refer to **CHAIN AND SPROCKETS, TIMING, REMOVAL**.
3. Remove the flexplate and the rear crankshaft oil seal. Refer to **SEAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL, REAR, REMOVAL**.
4. Remove the oil pump pick-up and engine oil pump. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, REMOVAL**.
5. Remove the eight main bearing cap bolts from the windage tray in the sequence shown in illustration and remove the windage tray (1).



811318c8

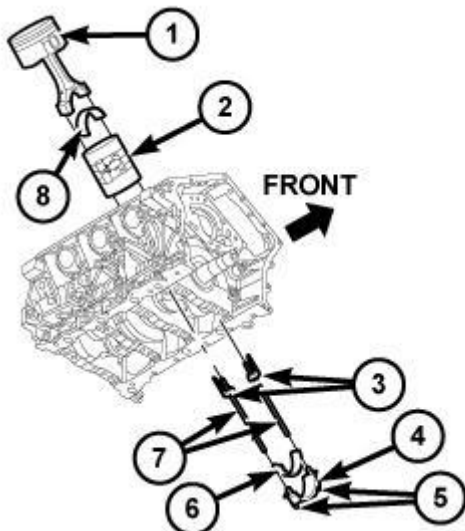
Fig. 349: Connecting Rod To Cylinder Identification

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods or caps, as damage to connecting rods could occur

NOTE: Connecting rods and bearing caps are not interchangeable and should be marked before removing to ensure correct reassembly.

6. Mark connecting rod and bearing cap positions (1) using a permanent ink marker or scribe tool.



2778313

Fig. 350: Piston, Connecting Rod Cap, Bolts, Plastic Guide Plates & Guide Pins
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap joint face surfaces, as engine damage may occur.

7. Remove the connecting rod cap bolts (5) and the connecting rod caps (4). Discard the cap bolts.
8. Remove the plastic guide plates (3) from the Guide Pins (special tool #8189, Guide Pins) (7) and install the Guide Pins to the connecting rod.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to nick crankshaft journals, as engine damage may occur.

9. Push the connecting rod and piston into the cylinder until the connecting rod is clear of the crankshaft journal. Remove the guide pins. Repeat this procedure at each cylinder until all of the connecting rods are clear of the crankshaft.

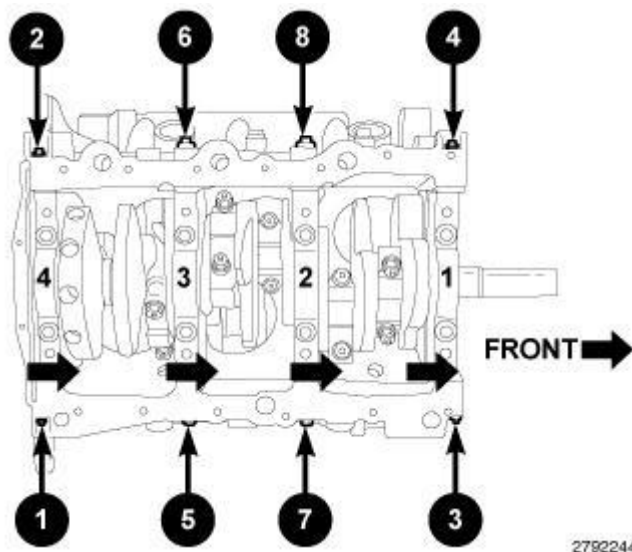


Fig. 351: Main Bearing Tie Bolts Removal Sequence
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

Remove the main bearing cross bolts in the sequence shown in illustration.

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark main bearing caps, as damage to main bearings could occur.

NOTE: Main bearing caps are not interchangeable and are marked to insure correct assembly.

10. Mark the main bearing cap positions using a permanent ink marker or a scribe tool.

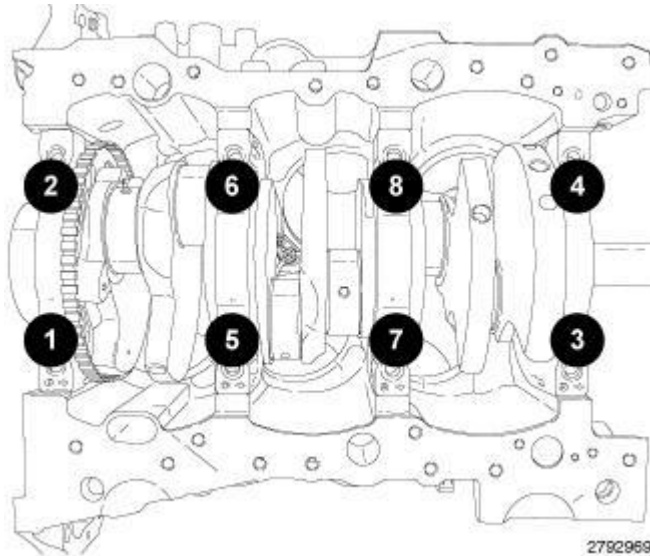


Fig. 352: Main Bearing Cap Bolts Removal Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Remove the eight main bearing cap bolts in the sequence shown in illustration and remove the main bearing caps.

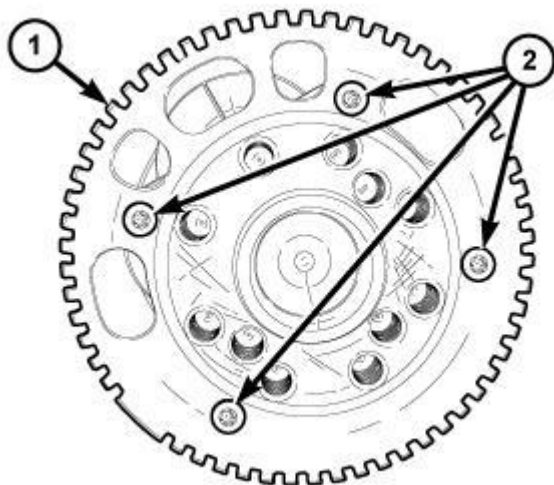


Fig. 353: Target Wheel & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not rest the crankshaft on the target wheel (1). Damaged or bent target wheel teeth will destroy the target wheels ability to correctly

relay crankshaft position to the crankshaft position sensor.

12. Remove the crankshaft from the engine block.
13. If required, remove the four bolts (2) and the target wheel (1). Discard the four bolts.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

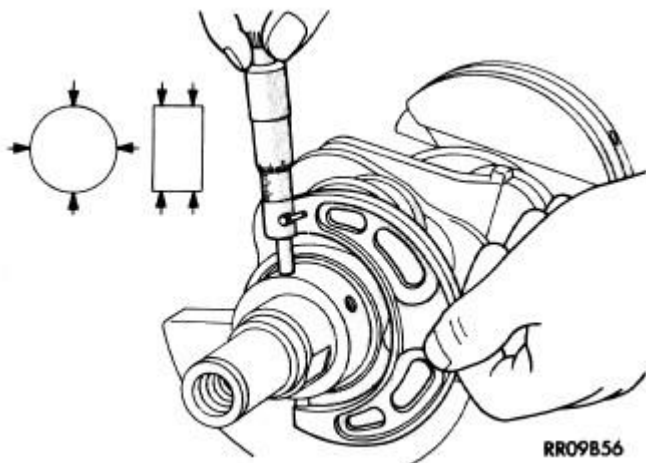


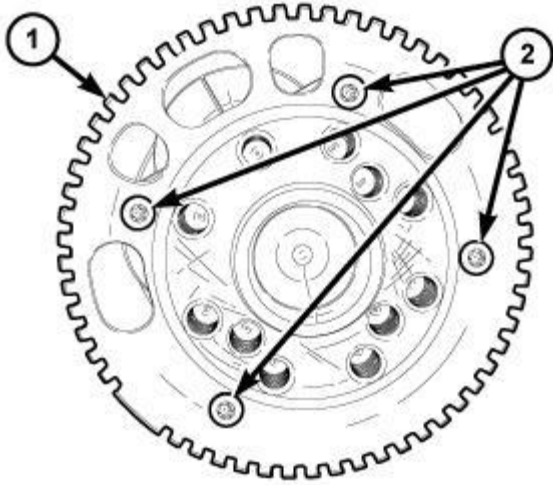
Fig. 354: Measuring Crankshaft Journal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical crankshaft journal measurements shown in illustration.

1. Clean the oil off the bearing journals.
2. Determine the maximum diameter of the journals with a micrometer. Measure at two locations 90° apart at each end of the journals.
3. Compare the measured rod journal diameter to the crankshaft connecting rod bearing journal diameter grade marking chart. Refer to **BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE** . Select the bearing size that corresponds to the crankshaft markings for each rod bearing journal that will provide the proper oil clearance.
4. Compare the measured main bearing journal diameter to the crankshaft main bearing journal diameter grade marking chart. Refer to **BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE** . Obtain the main bearing journal grade identification marks from the engine block and select the upper and lower main bearing sizes that will provide the proper oil clearance.
5. For connecting rod journals, verify that the maximum taper and maximum out of round are within specifications. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .
6. For main bearing journals, verify that the maximum taper and maximum out of round are within specifications. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

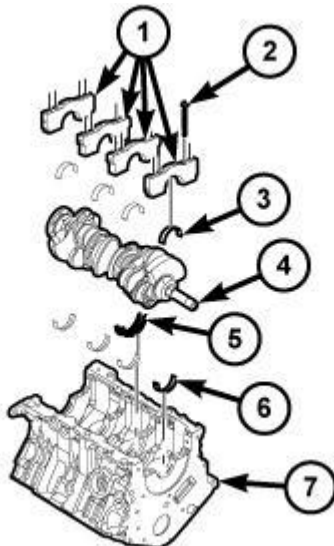


2792895

Fig. 355: Target Wheel & Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If required, select and fit new crankshaft main bearings to the engine block. Refer to **BEARING(S), CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
2. If required, select and fit new bearings to the connecting rod. Refer to **BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
3. If removed, install the target wheel (1) to the crankshaft with four new bolts (2). Ensure the threaded holes in the crankshaft are free of residual thread lock adhesive. Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .



2792286

Fig. 356: Main Bearing Caps, Bolts, Crankshaft & Engine Block

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

4. If removed, lubricate and install the upper main bearing halves (6) into the engine block (7).

CAUTION: When installing the crankshaft, use care not to damage bearing surfaces on the crankshaft.

5. Install the crankshaft (4) into the engine block (7).

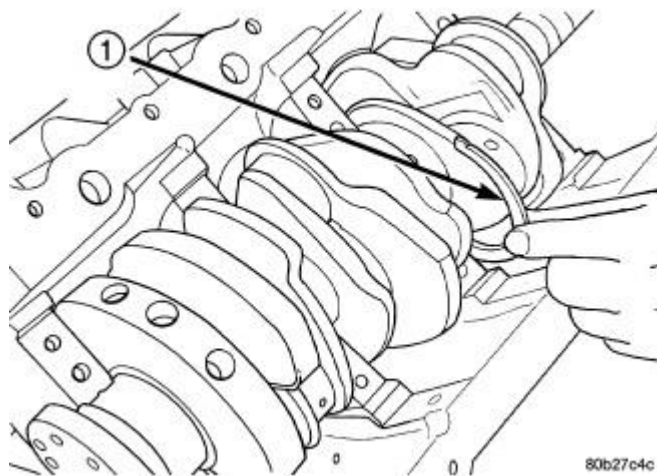


Fig. 357: Thrust Washer Installation
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

6. Installing thrust washers (1) at the No. 2 main bearing location, using the following procedure:
- Move the crankshaft forward to the limit of travel. Lubricate and install the front thrust washer (1) by rolling the washer onto the machined shelf between the No. 2 upper main bulk head and crankshaft thrust surface.
 - Move the crankshaft rearward to the limit of travel. Lubricate and install the rear thrust washer by rolling the washer onto the machined shelf between the No. 2 upper main bulk head and crankshaft thrust surface.

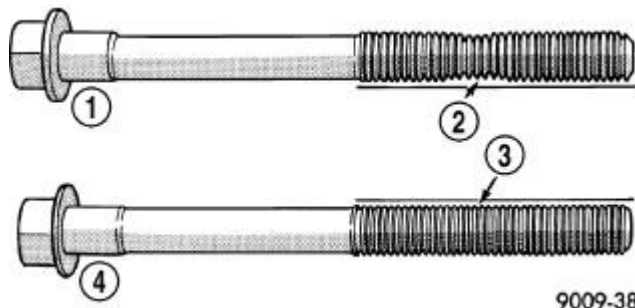
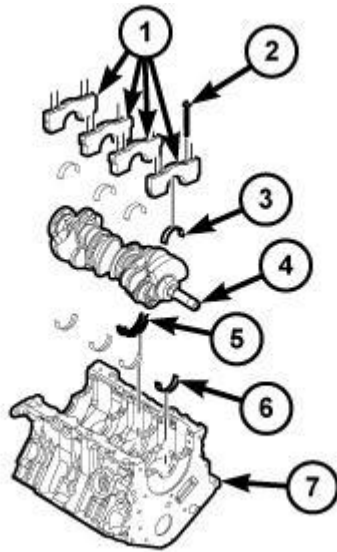


Fig. 358: Checking Cylinder Head Bolts For Stretching (Necking)

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The main bearing cap bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined **BEFORE** reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts must be replaced.

7. Check the main bearing cap bolts for necking by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale (2) the bolt must be replaced.



2792286

Fig. 359: Main Bearing Caps, Bolts, Crankshaft & Engine Block

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

8. If removed, lubricate and install the lower main bearing halves (3) onto the main caps (1).
9. Install the main bearing caps (1) with two inner main bearing cap bolts (2).

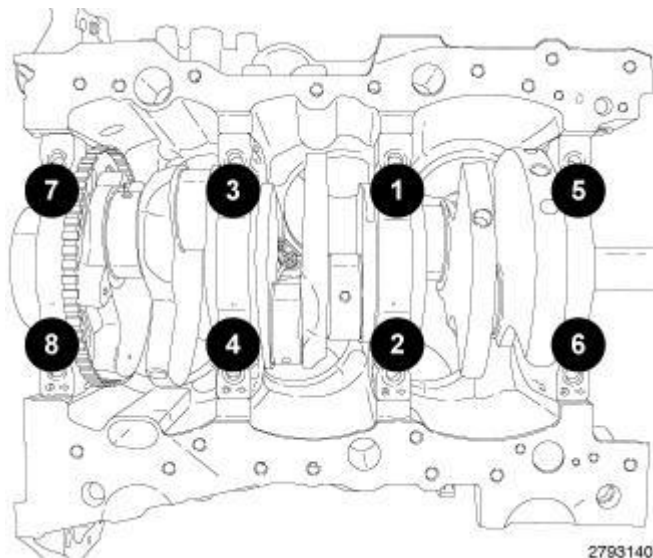


Fig. 360: Inner Main Bearing Cap Bolts Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Tighten the inner main bearing cap bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
11. Measure crankshaft end play. Refer to **CRANKSHAFT, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

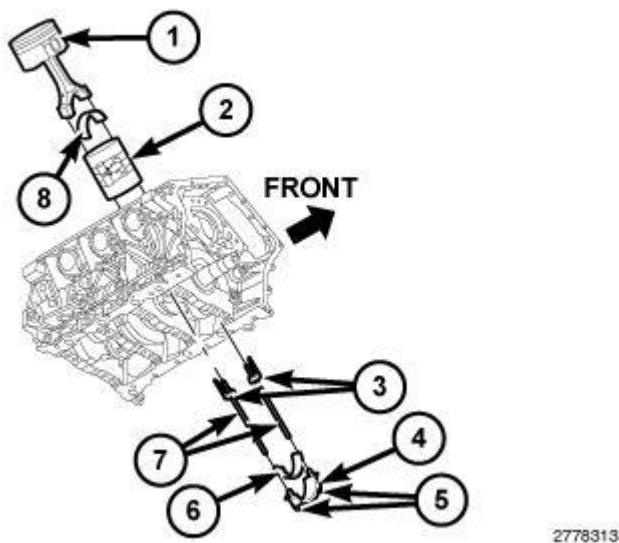


Fig. 361: Piston, Connecting Rod Cap, Bolts, Plastic Guide Plates & Guide Pins
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

12. If removed, install the bearing shell (8) on the connecting rod with the tang inserted into the machined groove in the rod. Lubricate the bearing surface with clean engine oil.
13. Remove the plastic guide plates (3) from the Guide Pins (special tool #8189, Guide Pins) (7) and install the Guide Pins to the connecting rod.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to nick crankshaft journals, as engine damage may occur.

14. Pull the connecting rod and piston toward the crankshaft until the connecting rod is seated on the crankshaft journal. Remove the guide pins.

CAUTION: The connecting rod bolts must not be reused. Always replace the connecting rod bolts whenever they are loosened or removed.

15. If removed, install the bearing shell (6) on the connecting rod cap (4) with the tang inserted into the machined groove in the cap. Lubricate the bearing surface with clean engine oil.

NOTE: Do not lubricate the threads of the connecting rod cap bolts (5).

16. Install the connecting rod cap and bearing with the tang on the same side as the rod. Tighten the **NEW** connecting rod cap bolts (5) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
- 17.
18. If required, check the connecting rod side clearance. Refer to **ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
19. Repeat the previous steps for the remaining connecting rods.

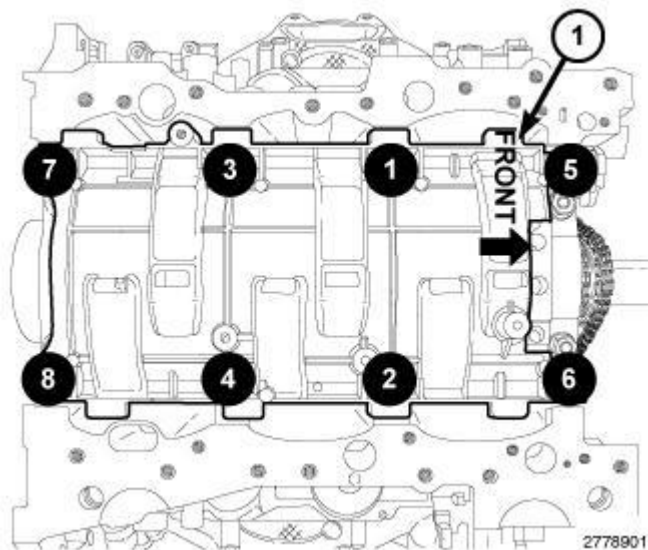
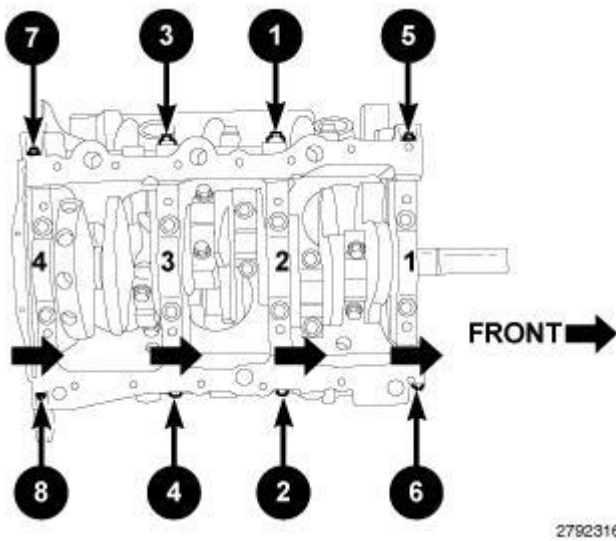


Fig. 362: Windage Tray With Main Bearing Cap Bolts Installation Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Install the windage tray (1) with eight main bearing cap bolts. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.



2792316

Fig. 363: Main Bearing Tie Bolts Installation Sequence

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

21. Install the eight main bearing tie bolts. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
22. Install the engine oil pump and oil pump pick-up. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, INSTALLATION**.
23. Install the rear crankshaft oil seal and flexplate. Refer to **SEAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL, REAR, INSTALLATION**.
24. Install the timing chain and sprockets, engine timing cover, oil pans, spark plugs and cylinder head covers. Refer to **CHAIN AND SPROCKETS, TIMING, INSTALLATION**.
25. Install the engine. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.
26. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
27. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
28. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
29. Operate the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

DAMPER, VIBRATION

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

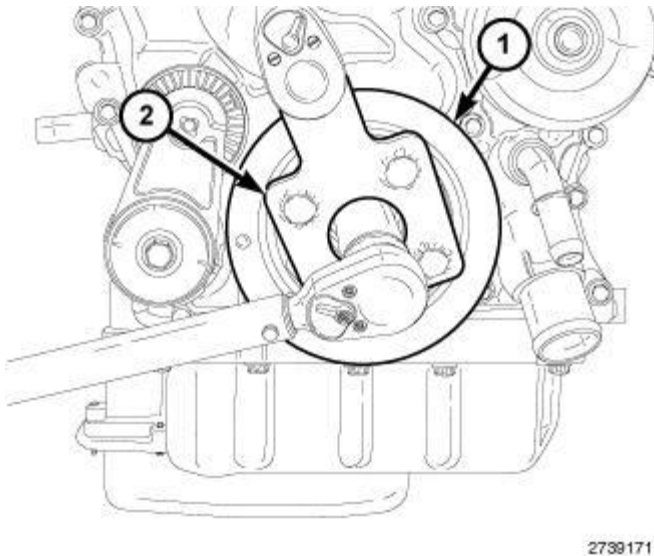


Fig. 364: Crankshaft Vibration Damper & Vibration Damper Holder
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

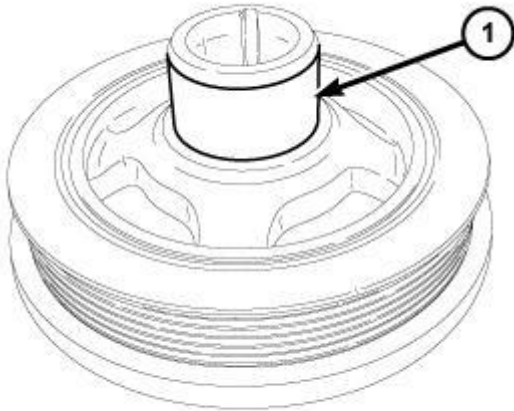
1. Remove the accessory drive belt. Refer to **BELT, SERPENTINE, REMOVAL** .

NOTE: A force greater than 350 N.m (260 ft. lbs.) may be required to remove the crankshaft vibration damper bolt.

2. Hold the crankshaft vibration damper (1) with Vibration Damper Holder (special tool #10198, Holder, Vibration Damper) (2) and remove the crankshaft vibration damper bolt.
3. Pull the crankshaft vibration damper (1) off of the crankshaft.

INSTALLATION

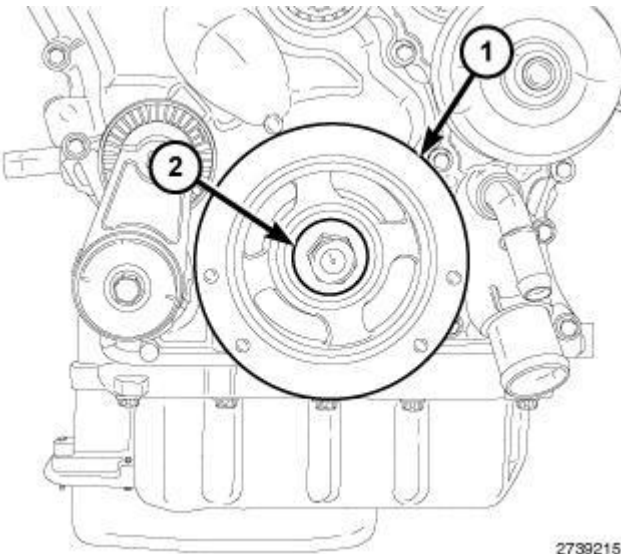
INSTALLATION



2741078

Fig. 365: Front Crankshaft Seal Surface
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

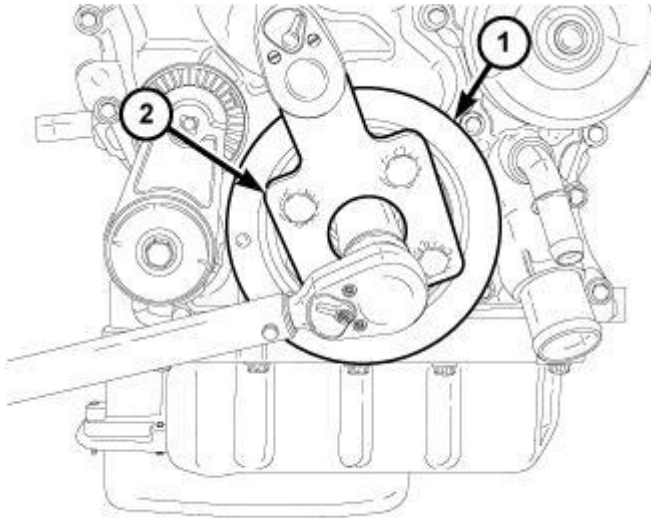
1. Apply a light coating of engine oil to the front crankshaft seal surface (1).



2739215

Fig. 366: Crankshaft Vibration Damper & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Align the crankshaft vibration damper (1) to the flywheel key on the crankshaft and install the damper. Seat the damper on the crankshaft sprocket.
3. Install and hand tighten the crankshaft vibration damper bolt (2).



2739171

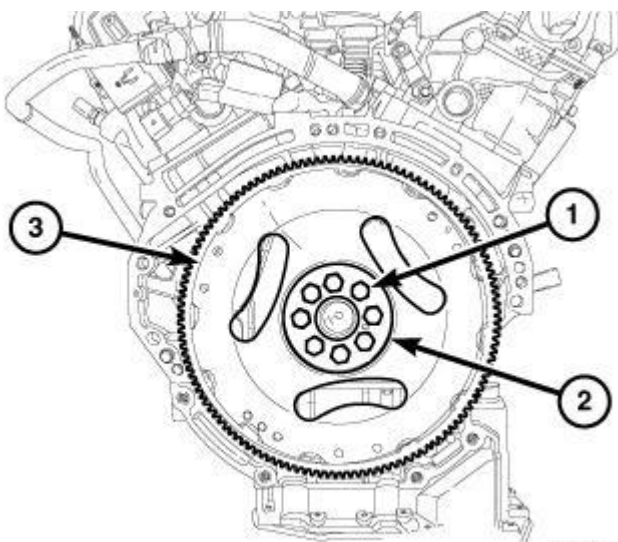
Fig. 367: Crankshaft Vibration Damper & Vibration Damper Holder
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Hold the crankshaft vibration damper (1) with Vibration Damper Holder (special tool #10198, Holder, Vibration Damper) (2) and tighten the crankshaft vibration damper bolt to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
5. Install the accessory drive belt. Refer to **BELT, SERPENTINE, INSTALLATION** .

FLEXPLATE

REMOVAL

REMOVAL



2711594

Fig. 368: Flexplate, Spacer Plate & Bolts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the transmission. Refer to **REMOVAL** .
2. Remove the bolts (1) that secure the flexplate to the crankshaft.
3. Remove the flexplate (3).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

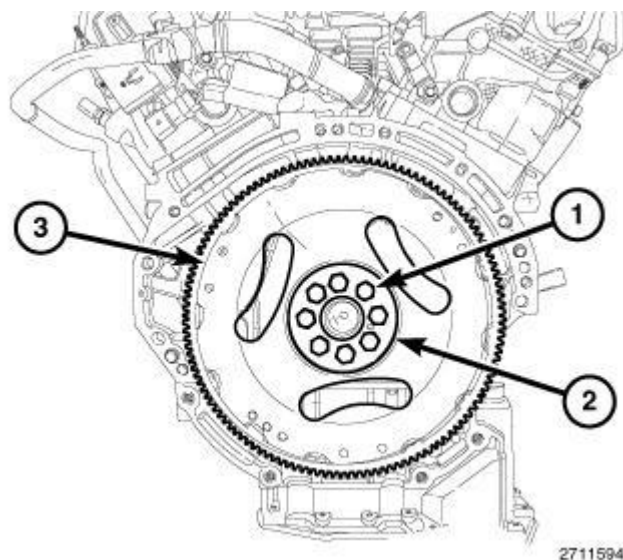


Fig. 369: Flexplate, Spacer Plate & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Position the flexplate (3) onto the crankshaft.
2. Install the bolts (1) hand tight.
3. Tighten the flexplate retaining bolts to the proper specification in a criss-cross pattern. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
4. Install the transmission. Refer to **INSTALLATION** .

RING(S), PISTON

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE-PISTON RING FITTING

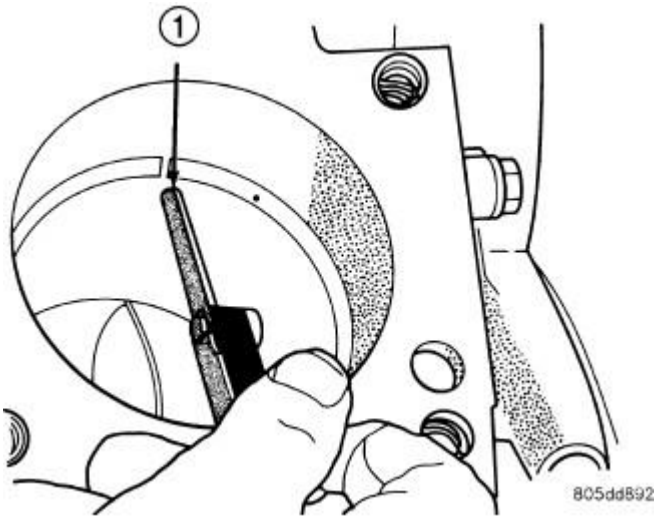


Fig. 370: Measuring Piston Ring End Gap
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Wipe the cylinder bore clean.
2. Using a piston, to ensure that the ring is squared in the cylinder bore, slide the ring downward into the cylinder to a position 12 mm (0.50 in.) from the bottom of the cylinder bore.
3. Using a feeler gauge (1), check the ring end gap. Replace any rings not within specification.

Ring Position	Ring End Gap
No. 1 (top) Ring	0.22 - 0.37 mm (0.009 - 0.015 in.)
No. 2 (center) Ring	0.27 - 0.42 mm (0.011 - 0.017 in.)
Oil Control Ring (Steel Rail)	0.15 - 0.66 mm (0.006- 0.26 in.)

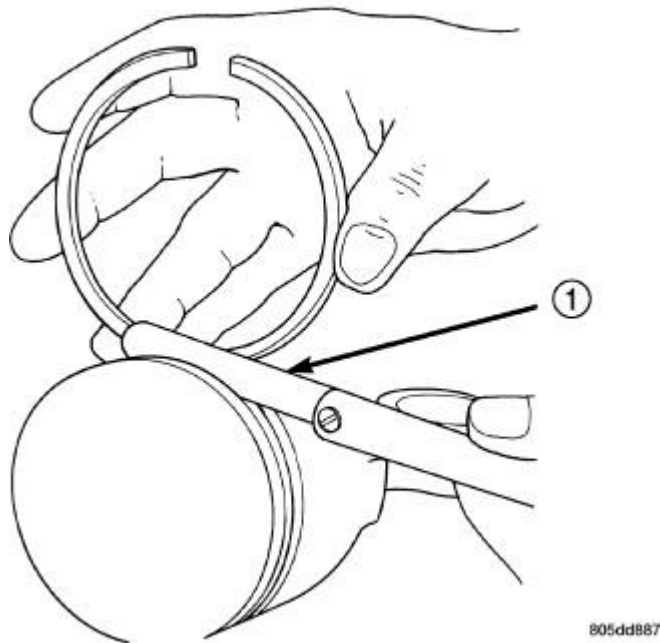


Fig. 371: Checking Piston Ring Grooves Clearances
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Clean the piston ring grooves. Remove any nicks or burrs.
5. Measure the ring side clearance as shown in illustration. Make sure the feeler gauge (1) fits snugly between the ring land and the ring. Replace any ring not within specification.

Ring Position	Ring Side Clearance
No. 1 (top) Ring	0.025 - 0.033 mm (0.0010 - 0.0013 in.)
No. 2 (center) Ring	0.030 - 0.078 mm (0.0012 - 0.0031 in.)
Oil Control Ring (Steel Rails)	0.007 - 0.173 mm (.0003 - 0.0068 in.)

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

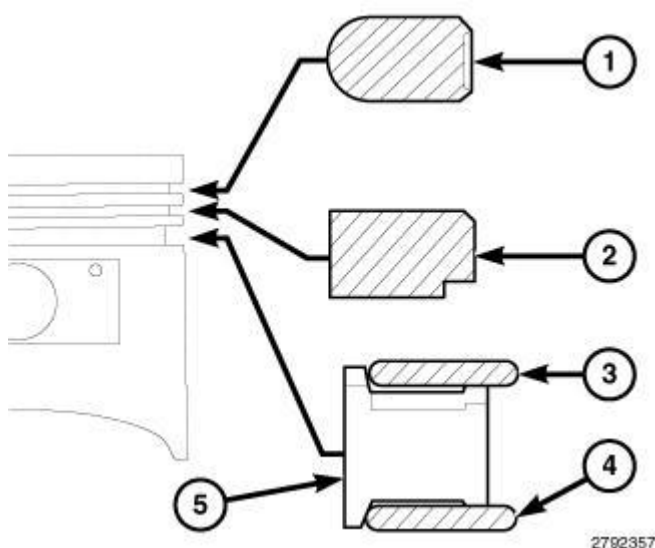


Fig. 372: Piston Ring Removal/Installation Sequence

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical piston shown in illustration.

1. Remove the piston and connecting rod(s). Refer to **ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, REMOVAL.**

CAUTION: To avoid damage to the piston rings, they must be removed in the following order:

- No. 1 (upper) piston ring (1)
- No. 2 (intermediate) piston ring (2)
- Oil ring upper side rail (3)
- Oil ring lower side rail (4)
- Oil ring expander (5)

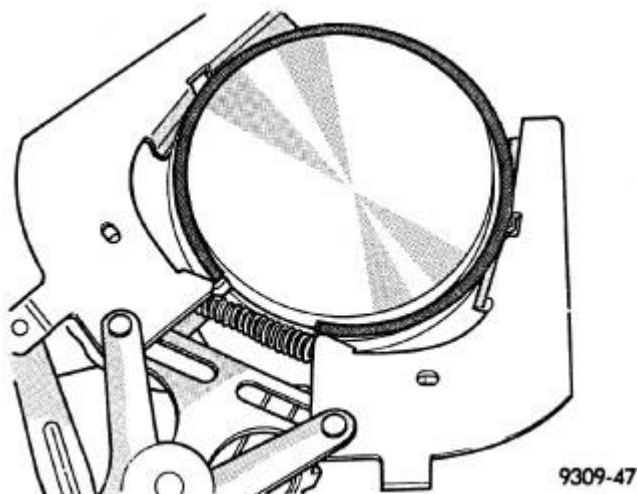


Fig. 373: Removing/Installing Upper & Intermediate Rings
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical piston shown in illustration.

2. Remove the No. 1 (upper) piston ring using a ring expander tool.
3. Remove the No. 2 (intermediate) piston ring using a ring expander tool.



Fig. 374: Removing/Installing Piston Ring Side Rail
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical piston shown in illustration. Do not use a piston ring expander to remove the oil ring side rails.

4. Remove the oil ring upper side rail.
5. Remove the oil ring lower side rail.
6. Remove the oil ring expander (1).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

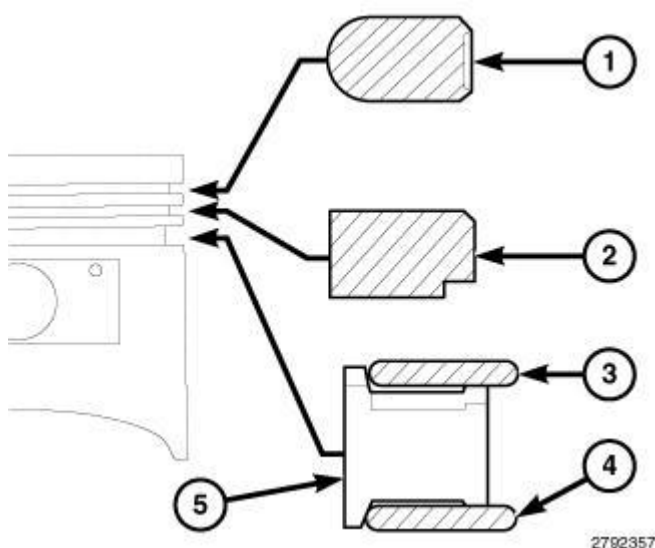


Fig. 375: Piston Ring Removal/Installation Sequence

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical piston shown in illustration.

1. If required, fit new rings to the piston. Refer to **RING(S), PISTON, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

CAUTION: To avoid damage to the piston rings, they must be installed in the following order:

- Oil ring expander (5)
- Oil ring lower side rail (4)
- Oil ring upper side rail (3)
- No. 2 (intermediate) piston ring (2)
- No. 1 (upper) piston ring (1)

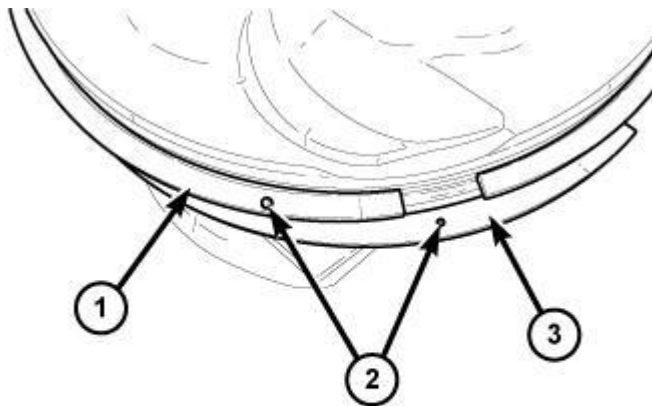


Fig. 376: Removing/Installing Piston Ring Side Rail

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical piston shown in illustration. Do not use a piston ring expander to install the oil ring side rails.

2. Install the oil ring expander (1).
3. Install the oil ring lower side rail by placing one end between the piston ring groove and the oil ring expander. Hold this end firmly and press down the portion to be installed until the side rail is in position.
4. Install the oil ring upper side rail in the same manner as the lower side rail.



2791400

Fig. 377: Dot Marks On Piston Rings

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The No. 1 (upper) piston ring (1) and No. 2 (intermediate) piston ring (3) have a different cross section. Install the rings with manufacturers I.D. mark (dot) (2) facing up, towards the top of the piston.

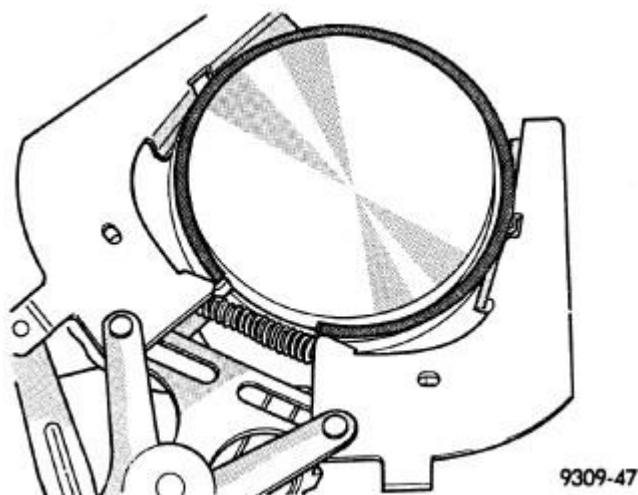
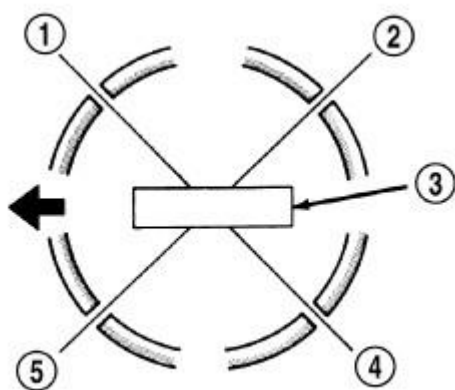


Fig. 378: Removing/Installing Upper & Intermediate Rings
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical piston shown in illustration.

5. Install the No. 2 (intermediate) piston ring using a ring expander tool.
6. Install the No. 1 (upper) piston ring using a ring expander tool.
7. Rotate the rings around the piston, the rings must rotate in the grooves with out binding.



RR09B48

Fig. 379: Piston Ring End Gap Position
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Position the piston ring end gaps as follows:
 - Oil ring expander gap (5)
 - Oil ring lower side rail end gap (4)
 - Oil ring upper side rail end gap (1)
 - No. 2 (intermediate) ring end gap (5)
 - No. 1 (upper) ring end gap (2)

9. Install the piston and connecting rod(s). Refer to **ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, INSTALLATION**.

ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



0911009495

Fig. 380: Piston & Connecting Rod

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not use a metal stamp to mark connecting rods as damage may result, instead use ink or a scratch awl.

The pistons are a lightweight design with ultra low tension piston rings for improved fuel economy. The pistons are made of a high strength aluminum alloy and the piston skirt has a Moly® coating. The top piston ring land has an anodized coating for improved wear. The piston is connected to the rod using a full floating pin with two locking clips. The connecting rod is forged steel with a bolted cracked cap design. The connecting rod bolts are not reusable. Pistons are available in two different diameters with grade markings for each bore indicated on the side of the cylinder block. The upper compression ring is a 1.2 mm steel ring with a spray coating. The intermediate compression ring is 1.2 mm micro Napier design. Both compression rings have a dot or a mark on the piston ring. The marked side of the ring must face the top of the piston. The 2 mm three piece oil control ring is very thin. These are chrome plated rings and have a stainless steel expander.



0911009492

Fig. 381: Piston Components

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- 1 - Head
- 2 - Valve Relief
- 3 - Upper or Top Land
- 4 - Second Land
- 5 - Third Land
- 6 - Moly® Coating
- 7 - Wrist Pin
- 8 - Locking Ring
- 9 - Skirt
- 10 - Oil Ring
- 11 - Secondary Compression Ring
- 12 - Top Compressor Ring

STANDARD PROCEDURE

PISTON FITTING

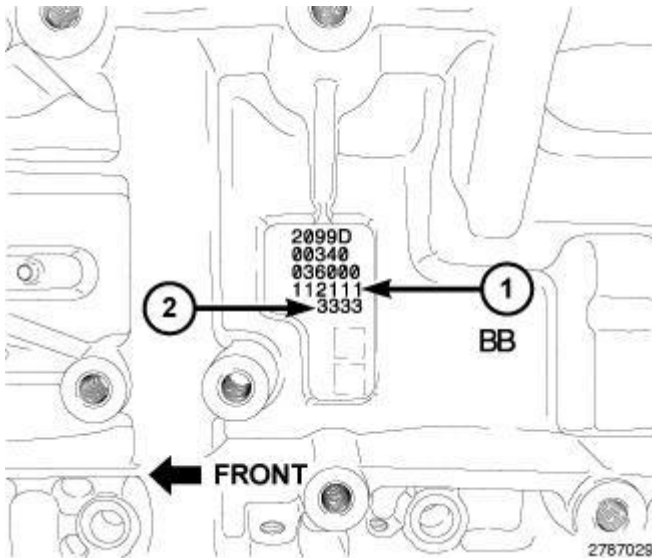


Fig. 382: Engine Block Main Bearing Journal Diameter Grade Markings
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The pistons are "select fit" to achieve proper oil clearance. Engine block cylinder bore diameter grade markings (1) are stamped into the left side of the engine block. These marks are read from left to right, corresponding with cylinder number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Engine block cylinder bore diameter grade markings correspond to specific cylinder bore diameters. The chart below identifies the two engine block grade markings and their associated cylinder bore diameters.

Engine Block Marking	Cylinder Bore Size mm (in.)
1	90.995 $\pm$ 0.005 mm (3.58248 $\pm$ 0.0002 in.)
2	91.005 $\pm$ 0.005 mm (3.58287 $\pm$ 0.0002 in.)

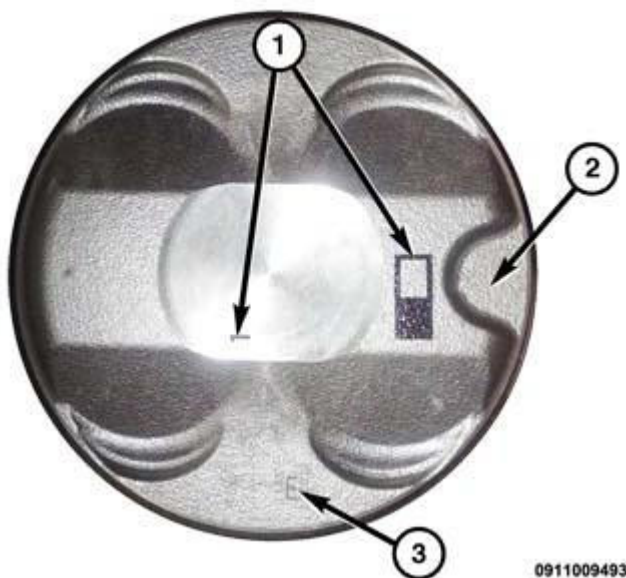


Fig. 383: Piston Markings

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The piston is marked with the piston size (1) on the piston crown. The pistons are available in two different sizes in order to achieve the desired oil clearance. Select the piston size that corresponds to the engine block cylinder bore diameter grade markings for each cylinder.

The chart below identifies the two piston sizes.

Piston Marking	Size mm (in.)	
	Metal to Metal	Metal to Coating
1	90.995 ± 0.005 mm (3.7793 ± 0.0002 in.)	90.970 - 91.000 mm (3.7783 - 3.7795 in.)
2	90.965 ± 0.005 mm (3.7781 ± 0.0002 in.)	90.980 - 91.010 mm (3.7787 - 3.7835 in.)



0911009492

Fig. 384: Piston Components

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical coated piston shown in illustration.

The coated pistons are serviced with the piston pin and connecting rod pre-assembled. The coating material (6) is applied to the piston after the final piston machining process. Piston installation into the cylinder bore requires slightly more pressure than that required for non-coated pistons. The bonded coating on the piston will give the appearance of a line-to-line fit with the cylinder bore.

CONNECTING ROD SIDE CLEARANCE

DIAL INDICATOR

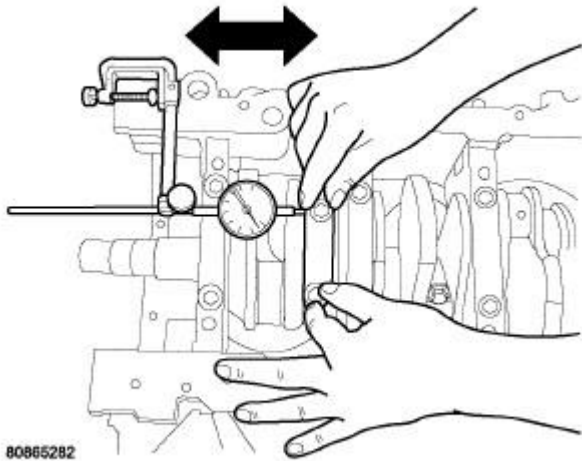


Fig. 385: Measuring Connecting Rod Side Clearance
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Mount Dial Indicator Set (special tool #C-3339A, Set, Dial Indicator) to a stationary point on the engine. Locate the probe perpendicular to and resting against the connecting rod cap being checked.
2. Move the connecting rod all the way to the rear of its travel.
3. Zero the dial indicator.
4. Move the connecting rod forward to the limit of travel and read the dial indicator. Compare the measured side clearance to the proper specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.
5. Repeat this procedure for each connecting rod. Rotate the crankshaft for connecting rod accessibility.

FEELER GAUGE

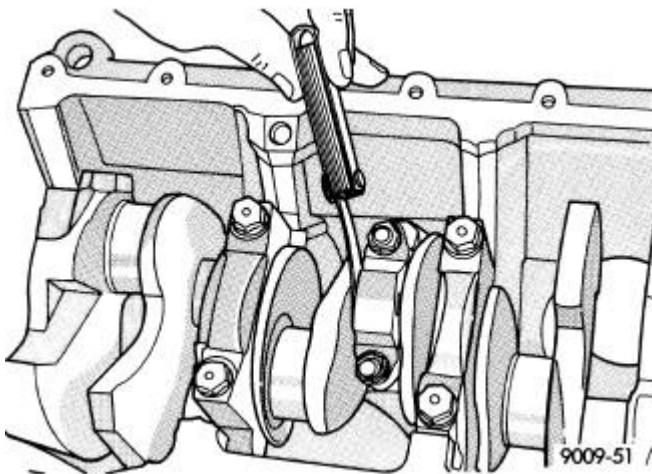


Fig. 386: Measuring Gap Between Connecting Rod & Crankshaft Journal Flange
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Slide a snug-fitting feeler gauge between the connecting rod and crankshaft journal flange. Compare the measured side clearance to the proper specification. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**.
2. Repeat this procedure for each connecting rod. Rotate the crankshaft for connecting rod accessibility.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

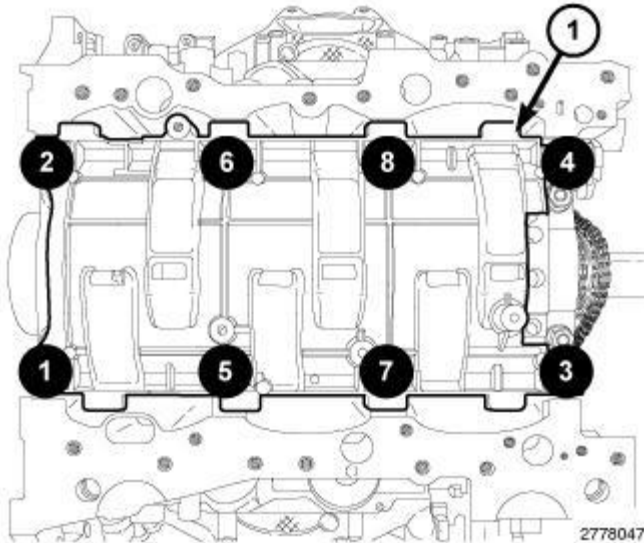
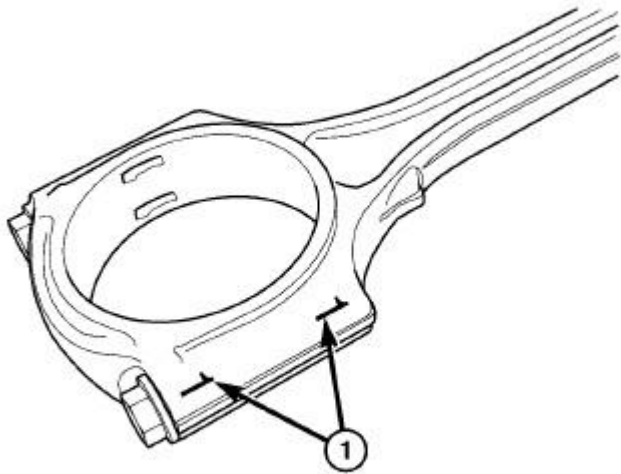


Fig. 387: Main Bearing Cap Bolts From Windage Tray Removal Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the oil pans, engine timing cover and cylinder heads. Refer to **CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.
3. Remove the engine oil pump. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, REMOVAL**.
4. Remove the eight main bearing cap bolts from the windage tray in the sequence shown in illustration and remove the windage tray (1).



811318c8

Fig. 388: Connecting Rod To Cylinder Identification

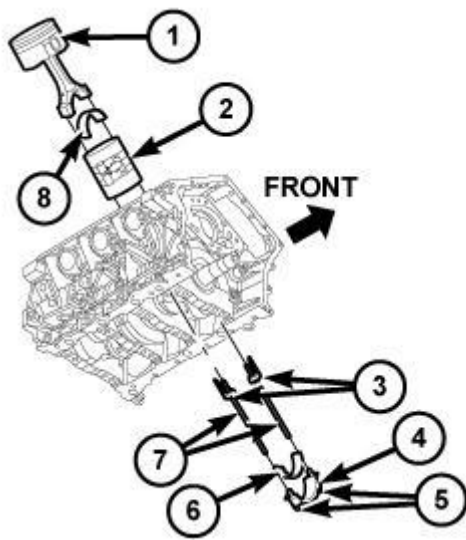
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. If necessary, remove the top ridge of the cylinder bores with a reliable ridge reamer before removing the pistons from the engine block. **Be sure to keep the tops of pistons covered during this operation.** Pistons and connecting rods must be removed from the top of the engine block. When removing piston and connecting rod assemblies from the engine, rotate the crankshaft clockwise so that each connecting rod is centered in the cylinder bore.

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods or caps, as damage to connecting rods could occur

NOTE: Connecting rods and bearing caps are not interchangeable and should be marked before removing to ensure correct reassembly.

6. Mark connecting rod and bearing cap positions (1) using a permanent ink marker or scribe tool.



2778313

Fig. 389: Piston, Connecting Rod Cap, Bolts, Plastic Guide Plates & Guide Pins
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap joint face surfaces, as engine damage may occur.

7. Remove the connecting rod cap bolts (5) and the connecting rod cap (4). Discard the cap bolts.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to nick crankshaft journals, as engine damage may occur.

8. Remove the plastic guide plates (3) from the Guide Pins (special tool #8189, Guide Pins) (7) and install the Guide Pins to the connecting rod being removed.

CAUTION: Avoid contact with the piston oil cooler jet(s). Positioning of the oil cooler jet(s) is critical for proper engine operation.

9. Remove the piston and connecting rod (1) from cylinder bore.
10. Repeat the previous steps for each piston being removed.
11. Immediately after piston and connecting rod removal, reinstall the bearing cap (4) on the mating connecting rod to prevent damage to the fractured cap and rod surfaces.
12. If required, remove the piston rings. Refer to **RING(S), PISTON, REMOVAL**.
13. Repeat the previous steps for each piston being removed.

CLEANING

CLEANING

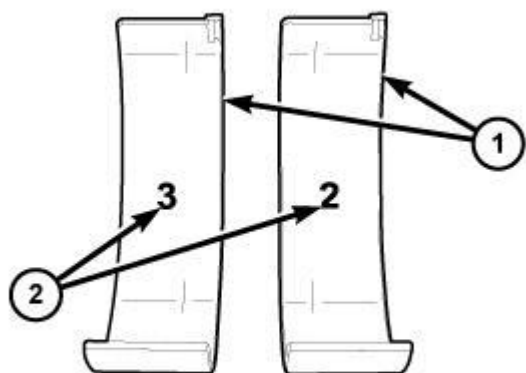
CAUTION: DO NOT use a wire wheel or other abrasive cleaning device to clean the pistons or connecting rods. The pistons have a Moly coating, this coating must not be damaged.

CAUTION: Do not remove the piston pin from the piston and connecting rod assembly.

1. Using a suitable cleaning solvent clean the pistons in warm water and towel dry.
2. Use a wood or plastic scraper to clean the ring land grooves.

INSPECTION

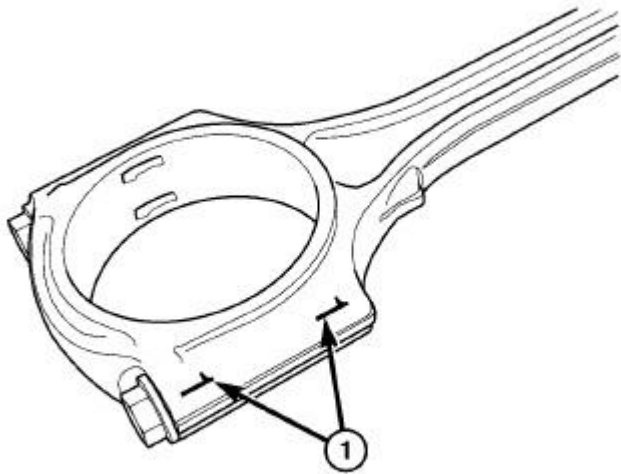
INSPECTION



2769568

Fig. 390: Connecting Rod Bearing Shells & Bearing Size
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Wipe the inserts (1) clean.
2. Inspect the inserts for abnormal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue, pitting and for metal or other foreign material imbedded in the lining.
3. Inspect the back of the inserts for fractures, scrapes, or irregular wear patterns.
4. Inspect the insert locking tabs for damage.
5. Replace any bearing that shows abnormal wear. Refer to **BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .



811318c8

Fig. 391: Connecting Rod To Cylinder Identification
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Inspect the connecting rod bearing bores for signs of scoring, nicks and burrs.

NOTE: Misaligned or bent connecting rods can cause abnormal wear on pistons, piston rings, cylinder walls, connecting rod bearings and crankshaft connecting rod journals. If wear patterns or damage to any of these components indicate the probability of a misaligned connecting rod, inspect it for correct rod alignment.

7. Replace misaligned, bent or twisted connecting rods.

NOTE: Connecting rods are serviced with the piston pre-assembled. The pistons are "select fit" to achieve proper oil clearance. Refer to ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE .



0911009492

Fig. 392: Piston Components

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical coated piston shown in illustration.

8. Inspect the piston for scoring or scraping marks in the piston skirts. Check the ring lands for cracks and/or deterioration.
9. Check the piston for taper and out of round shape.

NOTE: The coating material (6) is applied to the piston after the final piston machining process. Measuring the outside diameter of a coated piston will not provide accurate results. Therefore measuring the inside diameter of the cylinder bore with a dial Bore Gauge is MANDATORY . Refer to ENGINE BLOCK, INSPECTION .

10. Compare the measured cylinder bore diameter to the engine block cylinder bore grade marking chart. Select the piston size that corresponds to the engine block markings for each cylinder to provide the proper oil clearance. Refer to ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE .

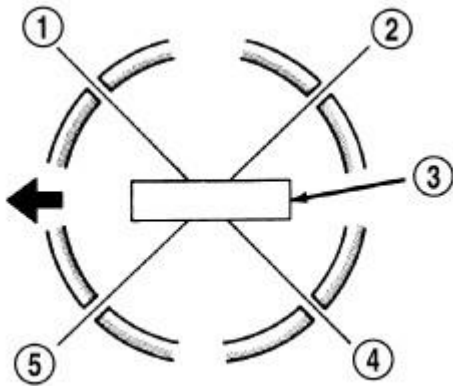
NOTE: Piston installation into the cylinder bore requires slightly more pressure than that required for non-coated pistons. The bonded coating on the piston will give the appearance of a line-to-line fit with the cylinder bore.

NOTE: The coated pistons will be serviced with the piston pin and connecting rod pre-assembled.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. If required, select and fit new piston and connecting rod assemblies to the engine block. Refer to **ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
2. If required, select and fit new bearings to the connecting rod. Refer to **BEARING(S), CONNECTING ROD, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
3. If required, hone the cylinder bores. Refer to **ENGINE BLOCK, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
4. If removed, install the piston rings. Refer to **RING(S), PISTON, INSTALLATION**.



RR09B48

Fig. 393: Piston Ring End Gap Position
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Position the piston ring end gaps as follows:
 - Oil ring expander gap (5)
 - Oil ring lower side rail end gap (4)
 - Oil ring upper side rail end gap (1)
 - No. 2 (intermediate) ring end gap (5)
 - No. 1 (upper) ring end gap (2)

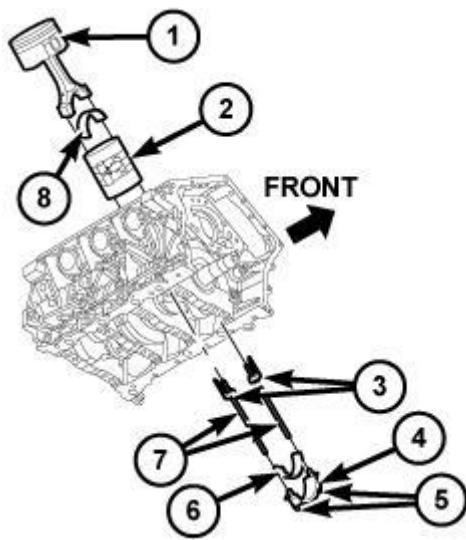


Fig. 394: Piston, Connecting Rod Cap, Bolts, Plastic Guide Plates & Guide Pins
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

NOTE: Ensure the position of the ring end gaps does not change when installing the ring compressor.

6. Lubricate the piston rings with clean engine oil. Position Piston Compressor (special tool #C-385, Compressor, Piston) (2) over the piston and rings. Tighten the compressor (2).

NOTE: Install the rod bearings in pairs. Do not mix sizes or use a new bearing half with an old bearing half.

7. Install the bearing shell (8) on the connecting rod with the tang inserted into the machined groove in the rod. Lubricate the bearing surface with clean engine oil.
8. Remove the plastic guide plates (3) from the Guide Pins (special tool #8189, Guide Pins) (7) and install the Guide Pins to the connecting rod being installed.

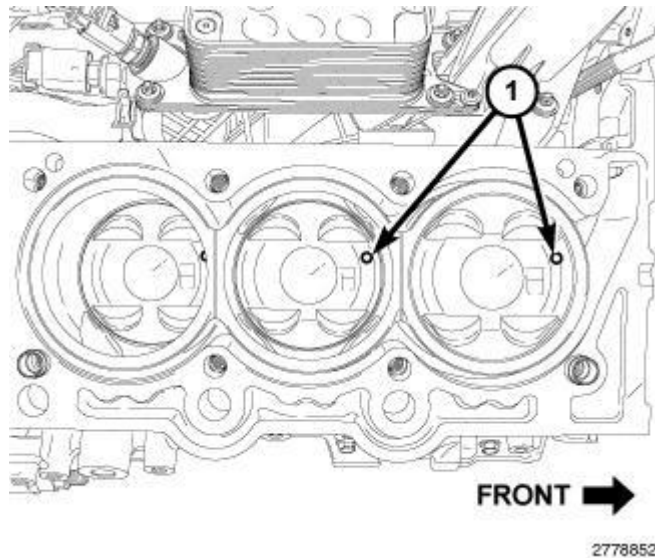


Fig. 395: Piston Installation Position
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Right cylinder bank shown in illustration, left cylinder bank similar.

9. The pistons crowns are stamped with a mark (1) indicating installation position. This mark must be positioned toward the front of engine on both cylinder banks.
10. Wipe the cylinder bore clean and lubricate with clean engine oil.
11. Rotate the crankshaft until the connecting rod journal is on the center of cylinder bore.

CAUTION: Avoid contact with the piston oil cooler jet(s). Positioning of the oil cooler jet(s) is critical for proper engine operation.

12. Insert the piston and connecting rod into the cylinder bore and carefully position the guide pins over the crankshaft journal.
13. Tap the piston down in the cylinder bore using a hammer handle while guiding the connecting rod into position over the rod journal.

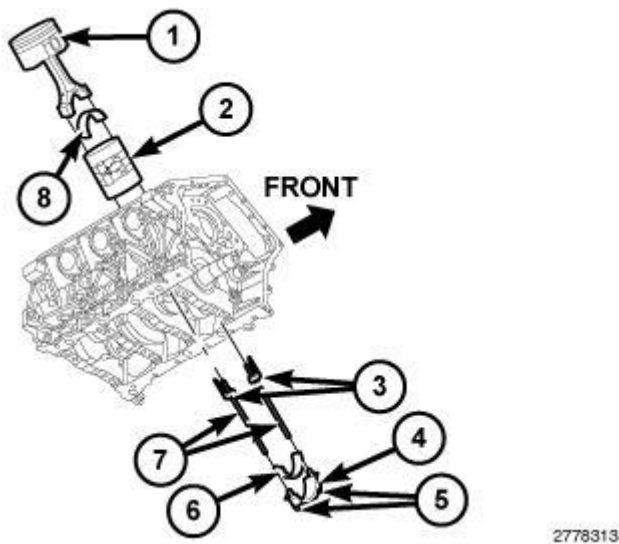


Fig. 396: Piston, Connecting Rod Cap, Bolts, Plastic Guide Plates & Guide Pins
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Typical V6 engine configuration shown in illustration.

CAUTION: The connecting rod bolts must not be reused. Always replace the connecting rod bolts whenever they are loosened or removed.

14. Install the bearing shell (6) on the connecting rod cap (4) with the tang inserted into the machined groove in the cap. Lubricate the bearing surface with clean engine oil.

NOTE: Do not lubricate the threads of the connecting rod cap bolts (5).

15. Install the connecting rod cap and bearing with the tang on the same side as the rod. Tighten the **NEW** connecting rod cap bolts (5) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
16. If required, check the connecting rod side clearance. Refer to **ROD, PISTON AND CONNECTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
17. Repeat the previous steps for each piston being installed.

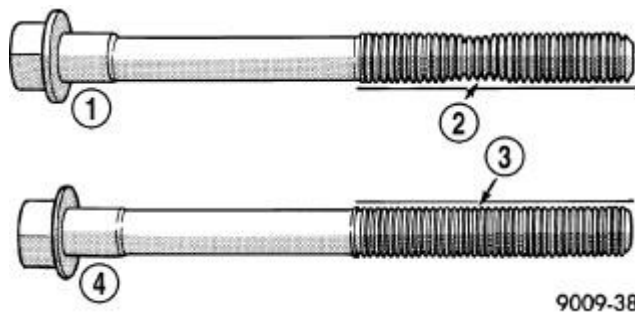


Fig. 397: Checking Cylinder Head Bolts For Stretching (Necking)
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The main bearing cap bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined **BEFORE** reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts must be replaced.

18. Check the main bearing cap bolts for necking by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale (2) the bolt must be replaced.

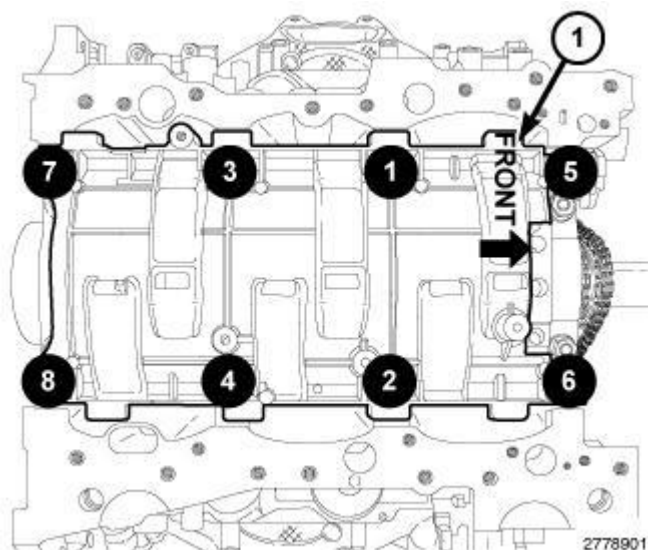


Fig. 398: Windage Tray With Main Bearing Cap Bolts Installation Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Install the windage tray with eight main bearing cap bolts. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
20. Install the engine oil pump and oil pump pick-up. Refer to **PUMP, ENGINE OIL, INSTALLATION**.
21. Install the cylinder heads, engine timing cover and oil pans. Refer to **CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**.
22. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
23. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
24. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
25. Operate the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

SEAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL, FRONT

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

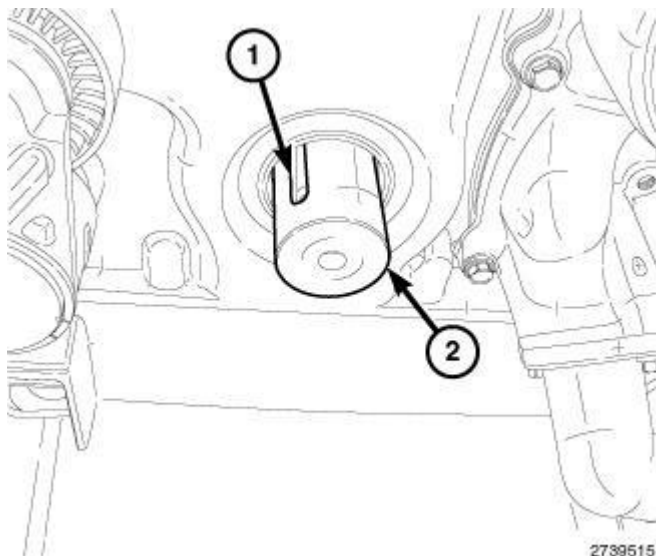


Fig. 399: Sleeve & Flywheel Key

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Remove the serpentine belt. Refer to **BELT, SERPENTINE, REMOVAL** .
2. Remove the crankshaft vibration damper. Refer to **DAMPER, VIBRATION, REMOVAL**.
3. Install the sleeve (2) from Seal Remover (special tool #8511, Remover, Seal) around the flywheel key (1) and onto the nose of the crankshaft.

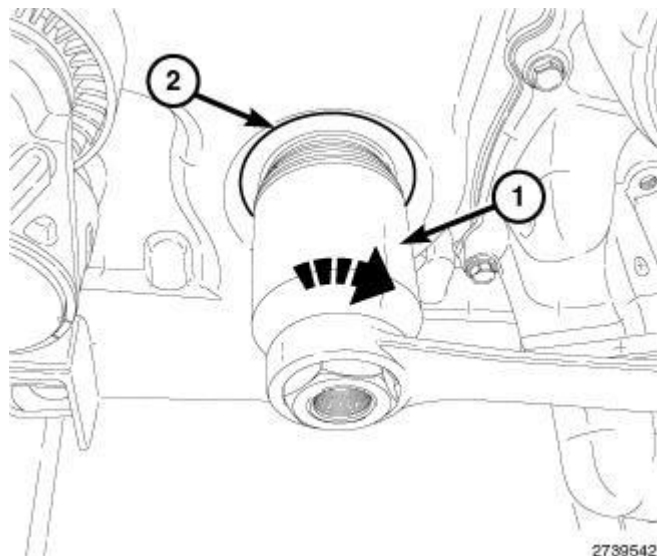


Fig. 400: Seal Remover & Front Crankshaft Oil Seal

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Thread the Seal Remover (special tool #8511, Remover, Seal) (1) into the front crankshaft oil seal (2).

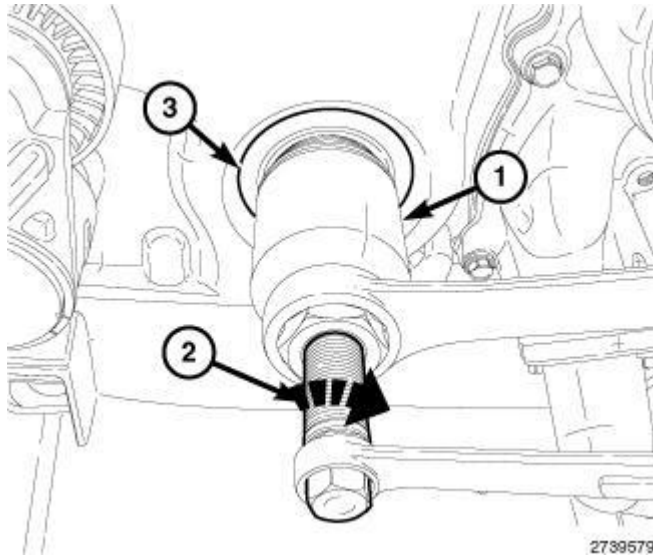


Fig. 401: Extractor Screw, Seal Remover & Front Crankshaft Oil Seal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Install the extractor screw (2) into the Seal Remover (special tool #8511, Remover, Seal) (1). Hold the seal remover stationary and tighten the extractor screw against the sleeve until the front crankshaft oil seal (3) is removed from the engine timing cover.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

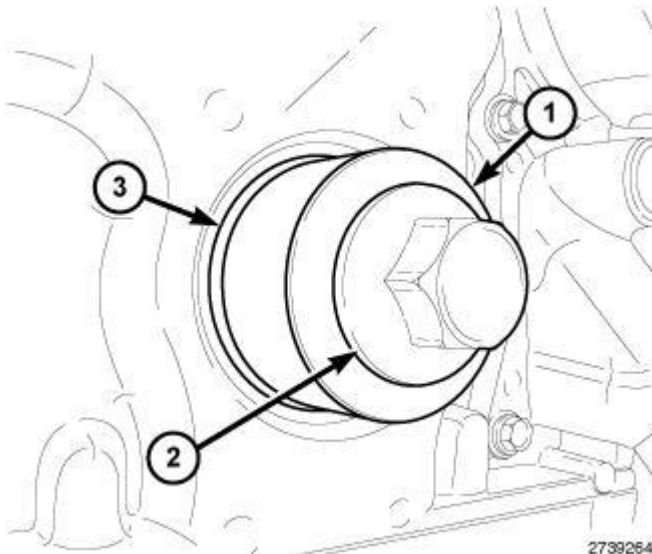


Fig. 402: Front Crankshaft Seal Installer & Oil Seal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Position the front crankshaft oil seal (3) to engine timing cover.
2. Align the Front Crankshaft Seal Installer (special tool #10199, Installer, Crankshaft Front Oil Seal) (1) to

the flywheel key on the crankshaft and against the front crankshaft oil seal (3).

CAUTION: Only tighten the crankshaft vibration damper bolt until the oil seal is seated in the cover. Overtightening of the bolt can crack the front timing cover.

3. Install and tighten the crankshaft vibration damper bolt (2) until the crankshaft oil seal is seated in the engine timing cover.
4. Install the crankshaft vibration damper. Refer to DAMPER, VIBRATION, INSTALLATION.
5. Install the serpentine belt. Refer to BELT, SERPENTINE, INSTALLATION.

SEAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL, REAR

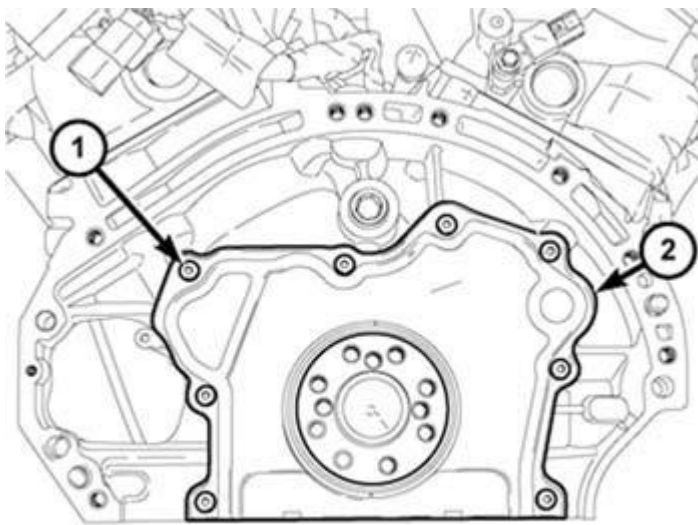
REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. Remove the oil pan. Refer to PAN, OIL, REMOVAL.

CAUTION: Do not attempt to support the weight of the engine on the windage tray. The windage tray is a thin cast aluminum construction and can be easily damaged.

2. Support the rear of the engine with a screw-jack when removing the transmission. Position the support on the engine oil pan flange and not the windage tray.
3. Remove the transmission. Refer to REMOVAL.
4. Remove the flexplate. Refer to FLEXPLATE, REMOVAL.



0913009538

Fig. 403: Seal Retainer & Attaching Screws

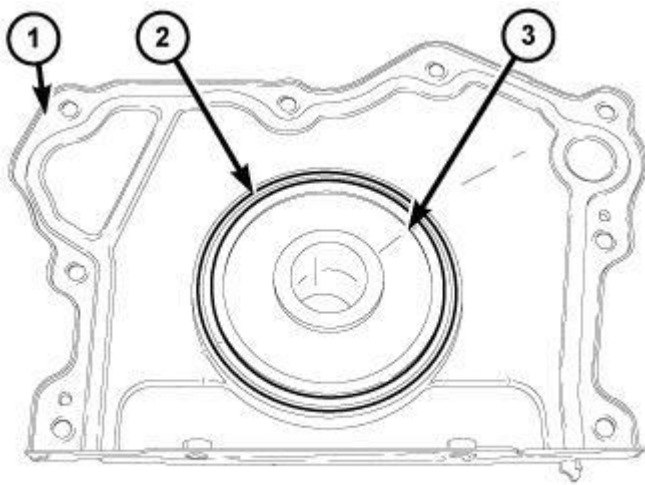
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The rear crankshaft oil seal is incorporated into the seal retainer (2) and can not be removed from the retainer. The rear crankshaft oil seal and seal retainer (2) are serviced as an assembly.

5. Remove the eight seal retainer attaching screws (1).
6. Remove and discard the seal retainer (2).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION



2754463

Fig. 404: Rear Crankshaft Oil Seal, Retainer & Seal Protector
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The rear crankshaft oil seal (2) and retainer (1) are an assembly. To avoid damage to the seal lip, DO NOT remove the seal protector (3) from the rear crankshaft oil seal before installation onto the engine.

CAUTION: Whenever the crankshaft is replaced, the rear crankshaft oil seal must also be replaced. Failure to do so may result in engine fluid leakage.

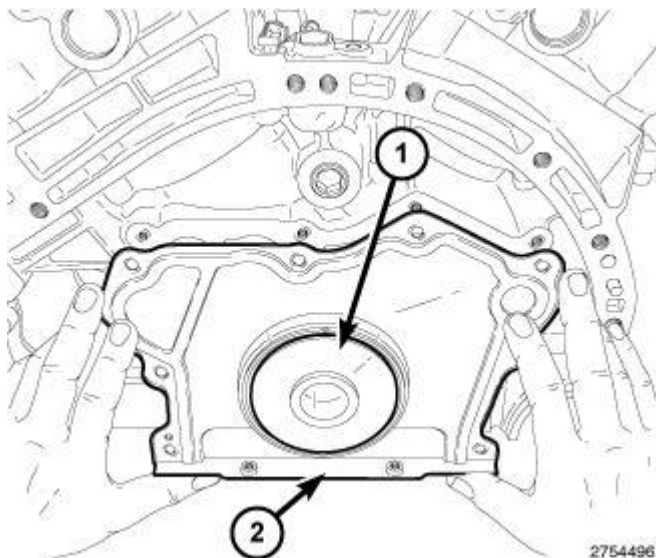


Fig. 405: Oil Seal Retainer Assembly & Seal Protector
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Inspect the crankshaft to make sure there are no nicks or burrs on the seal surface.
2. Clean the engine block sealing surfaces thoroughly.

NOTE: It is not necessary to lubricate the seal or the crankshaft when installing the seal retainer. Residual oil following installation can be mistaken for seal leakage.

3. Carefully position the oil seal retainer assembly (2), and seal protector (1) on the crankshaft and push firmly into place on the engine block (during this step, the seal protector will be pushed from the rear oil seal assembly as a result of installing the rear oil seal).

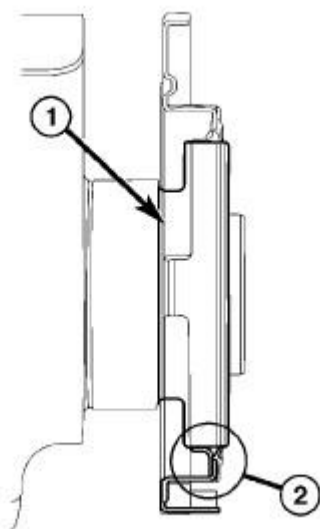
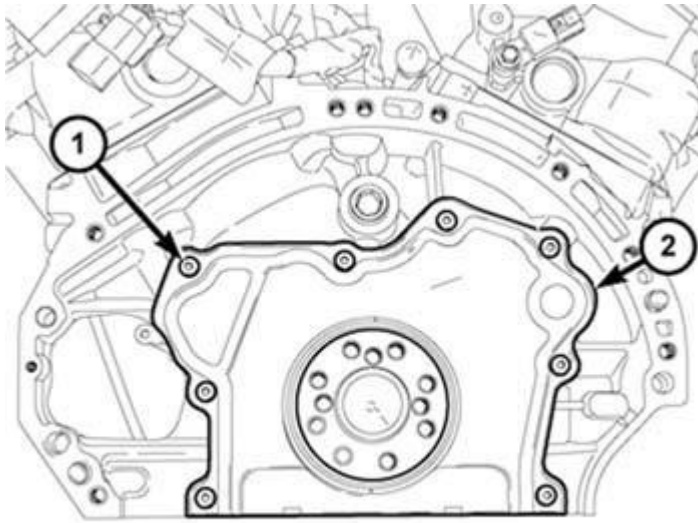


Fig. 406: Rear Seal Installed

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Verify that the seal lip (2) on the retainer is uniformly curled inward toward the engine on the crankshaft (1).



0913009538

Fig. 407: Seal Retainer & Attaching Screws

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Make sure that the seal retainer flange is flush with the engine block oil pan sealing surface.

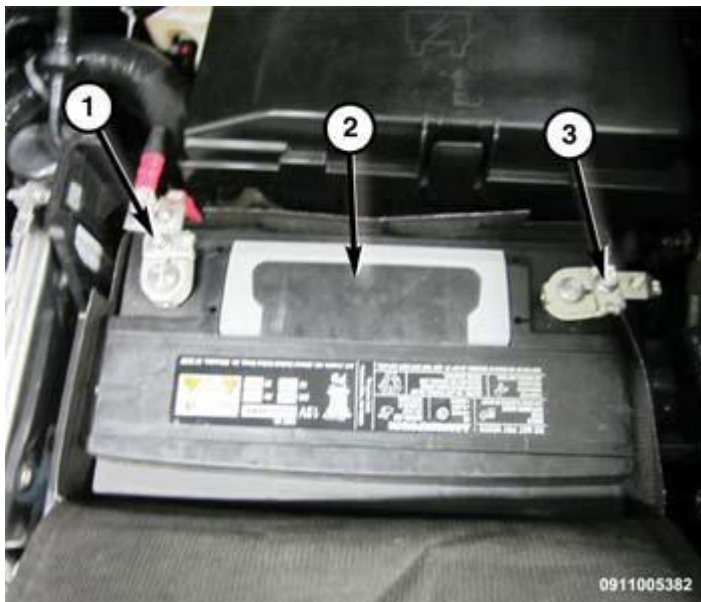
5. Install the eight seal retainer bolts (1) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
6. Install the flexplate. Refer to **FLEXPLATE, INSTALLATION**.
7. Install the transmission. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.
8. Install the oil pan. Refer to **PAN, OIL, INSTALLATION**.
9. Fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

ENGINE MOUNTING

INSULATOR, ENGINE MOUNT, LEFT

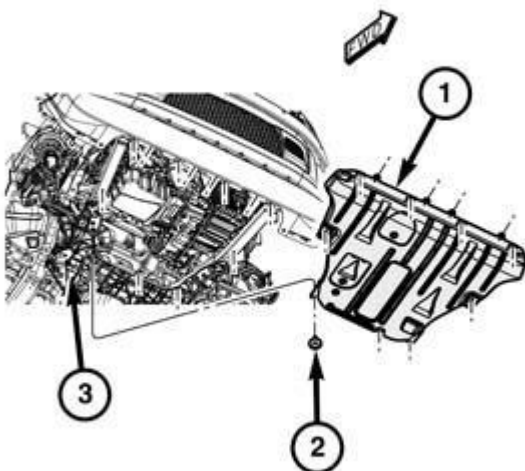
REMOVAL

REMOVAL

**Fig. 408: Battery & Cables**

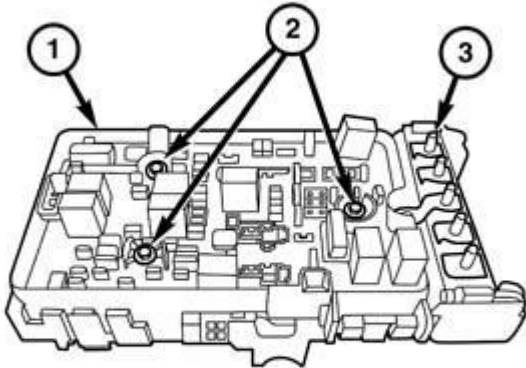
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect the battery's negative (3) and positive (1) cables.
2. Remove the battery (2).
3. Raise the vehicle.

**Fig. 409: Removing/Installing Belly Pans**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Remove the belly pan.
5. Lower the vehicle.



0822008650

Fig. 410: Identifying Power Distribution Center, Power Feed Connections & Bolts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Remove the PDC (1) assembly. Refer to **CENTER, POWER DISTRIBUTION (PDC), REMOVAL**.
7. Carefully position a floor jack under transmission to support the transmission.

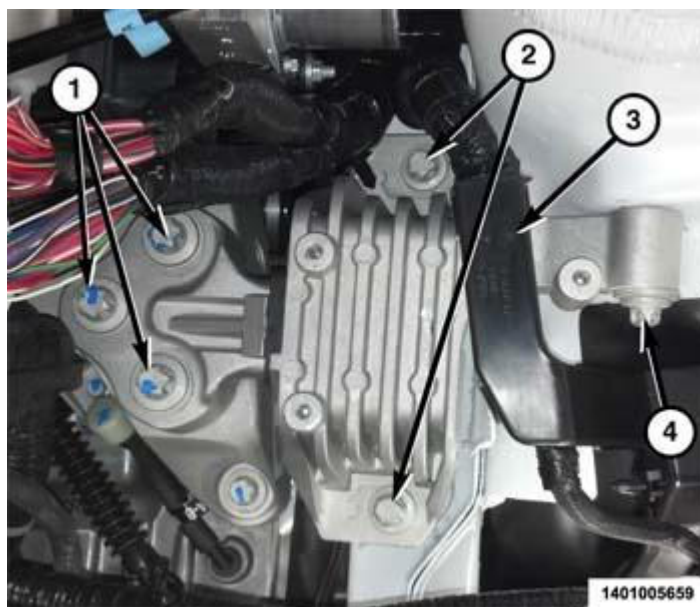


Fig. 411: Left Engine Mount-To-Transmission Mount Bracket Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Using care, remove the wiring harness loom (3) from the mount.
9. Remove the transmission mount to frame bolts (2).
10. Loosen the mount to strut tower bolt (4).
11. Remove the bolts (1) at the transmission mount isolator to bracket.

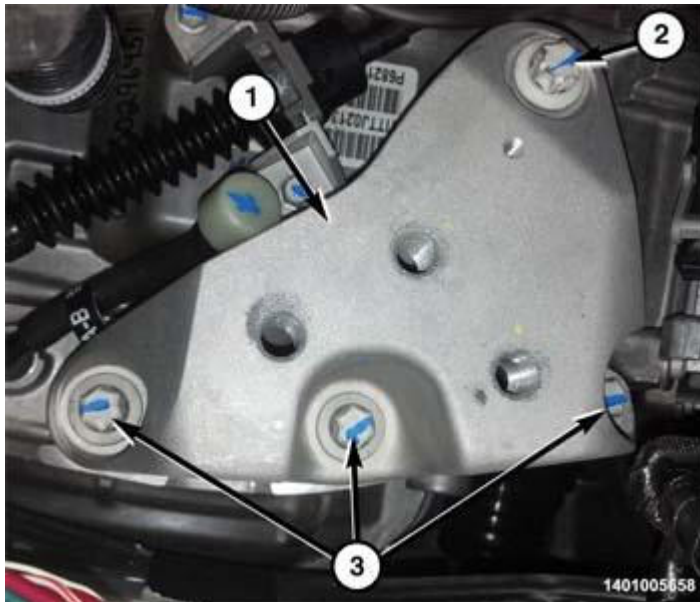


Fig. 412: Left Side Upper Transmission Mount Bracket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. If required, remove the left side upper transmission mount bracket (1).

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION**

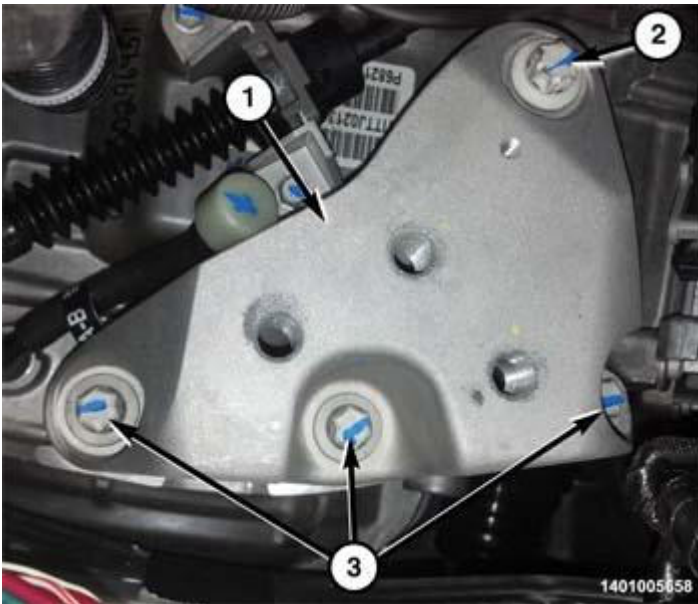


Fig. 413: Left Side Upper Transmission Mount Bracket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the left side upper transmission mount bracket (1). Tighten bolts (2, 3) to 105 N.m (77 ft. lbs.).

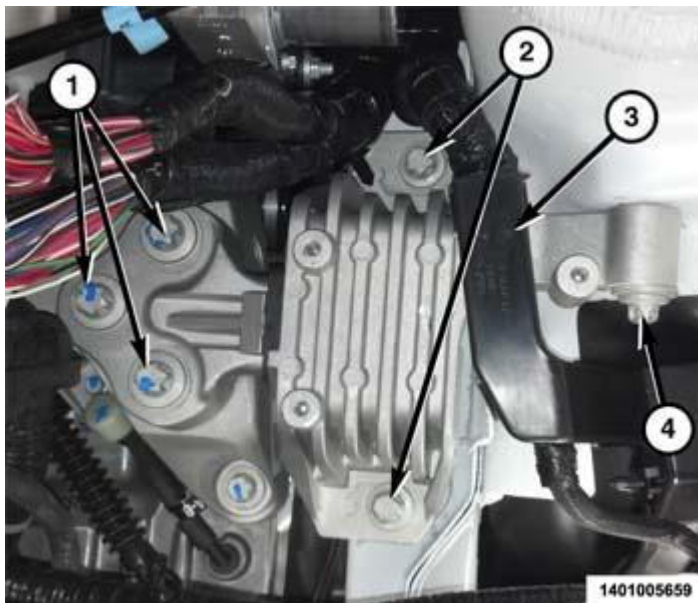
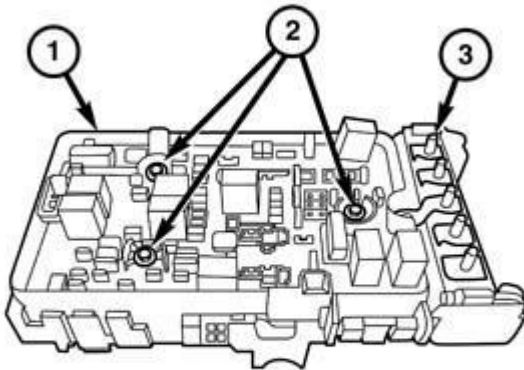


Fig. 414: Left Engine Mount-To-Transmission Mount Bracket Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Position the left transmission mount onto the vehicle.
3. Hand start all the bolts.
4. Tighten the mount to frame rail bolts (2) to 105 N.m (77 ft. lbs.).
5. Tighten the mount to shock tower bolt (4) to 64 N.m (47 ft. lbs.).

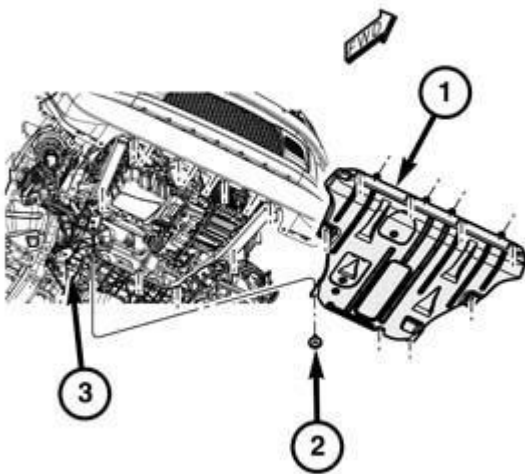
6. Tighten the mount to transmission mount bracket bolts (1) to 157 N.m (116 ft. lbs.).



0822008650

Fig. 415: Identifying Power Distribution Center, Power Feed Connections & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

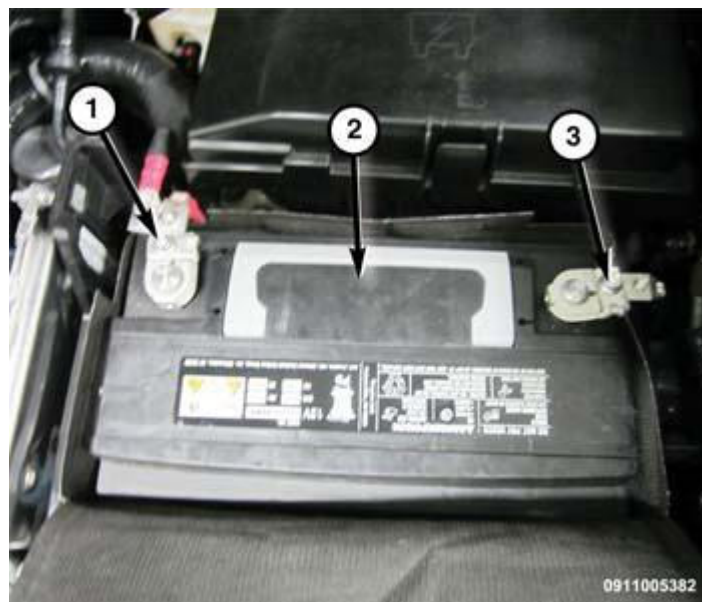
7. Install the PDC (1). Refer to **CENTER, POWER DISTRIBUTION (PDC), INSTALLATION**.
8. Remove the floor jack.
9. Raise the vehicle.



0909005829

Fig. 416: Removing/Installing Belly Pans
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Install the belly pan (1).
11. Lower the vehicle.



0911005382

Fig. 417: Battery & Cables
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Install the battery (2).

13. Connect the positive (1) and negative (3) battery cables and tighten nut to 9 N.m (80 in. lbs.).

INSULATOR, ENGINE MOUNT, RIGHT

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. Remove the air filter body. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.

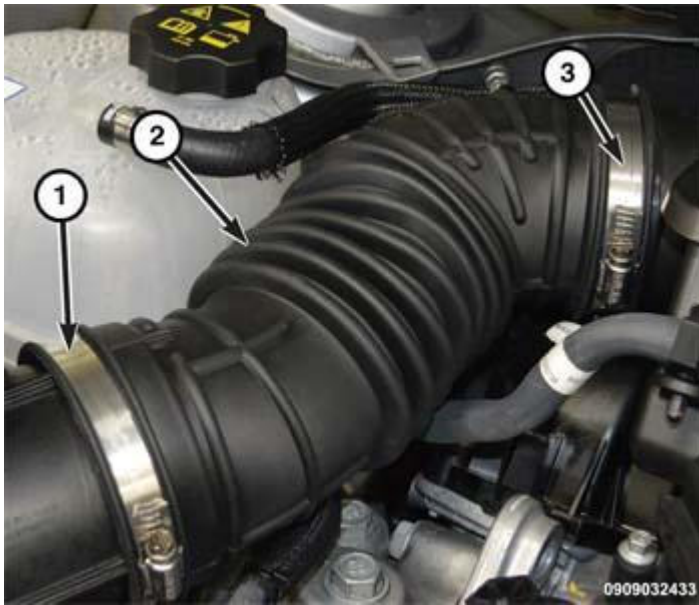


Fig. 418: Clean Air Hose & Clamps
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Remove the coolant return line retainer from the clean air hose.
3. Remove the clean air hose (2) from the resonator.
4. Remove the overflow bottle from the mount and position aside.
5. Raise the vehicle.
6. Remove the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, REMOVAL**.
7. Lower the vehicle.
8. Carefully position a floor jack under the engine for support.

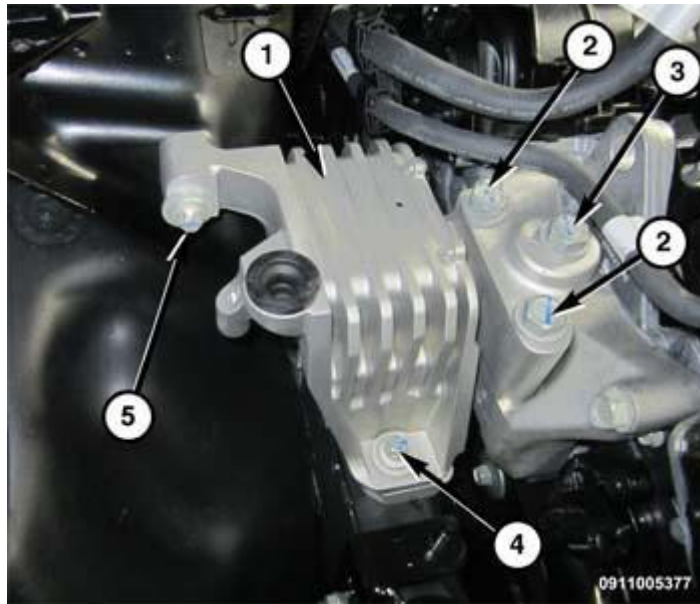


Fig. 419: Removing/Installing Right Engine Mount Assembly
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Remove the engine mount (1) to frame bolts (4).
10. Loosen the engine mount to strut tower bolt (5).
11. Remove the center engine mount to engine bracket bolt (3).
12. Remove the outer engine mount to engine bracket bolts (2).

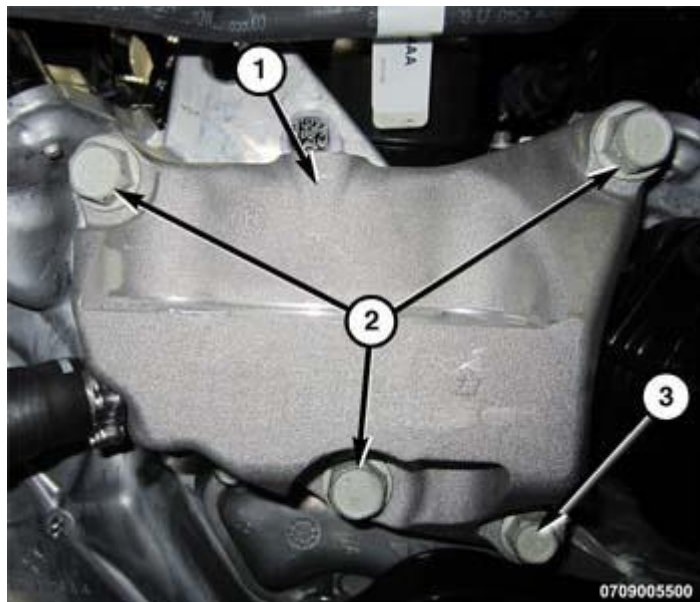


Fig. 420: Engine Mount Bracket & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

13. If required, remove the engine mount bracket (1) to timing cover bolts (2).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

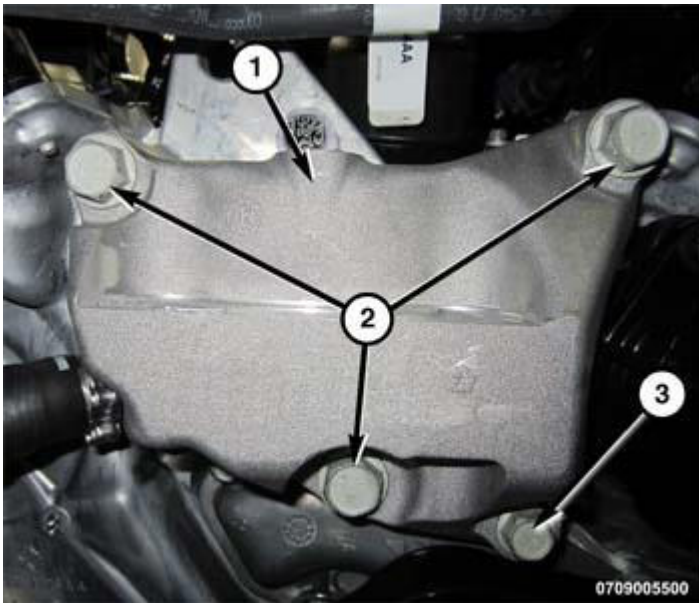


Fig. 421: Engine Mount Bracket & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the right engine mount bracket (1) and tighten the bolts (2, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

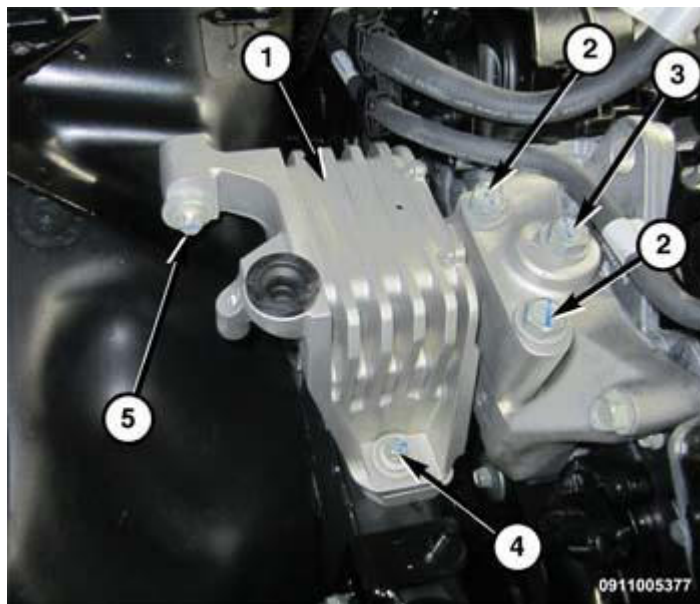


Fig. 422: Removing/Installing Right Engine Mount Assembly
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Position the right engine mount isolator (1):

- Align the engine so that the engine mount bracket is flush against the engine mount.
 - Hand tighten the center engine mount to engine bracket bolt (3).
 - Hand tighten the outer engine mount to engine bracket bolts (2).
 - Hand start the engine mount to strut tower (5).
 - Tighten the engine mount to frame rail bolts (4) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
 - Tighten the mount to strut tower bolt to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
 - Tighten mount to mount bracket bolts (2, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
3. Remove the floor jack.
 4. Raise the vehicle.
 5. Install the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, INSTALLATION** .
 6. Lower the vehicle.

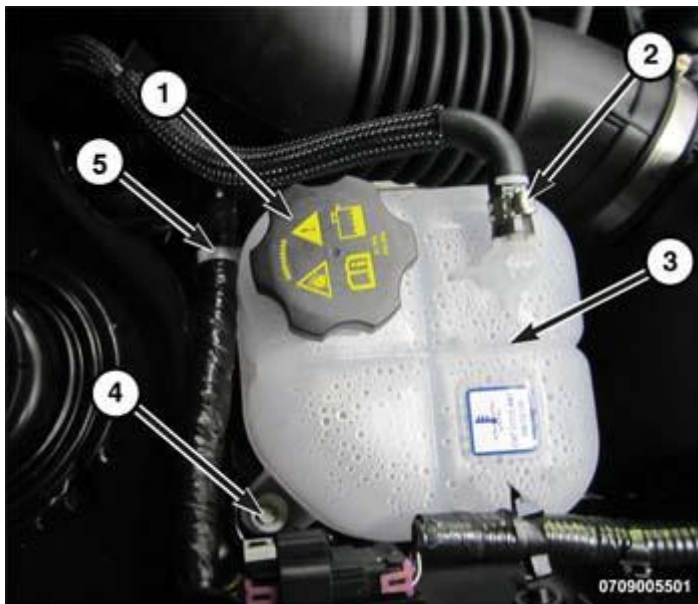


Fig. 423: Coolant Bottle & Components
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Install the overflow bottle (3). Tighten the bolts (4) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

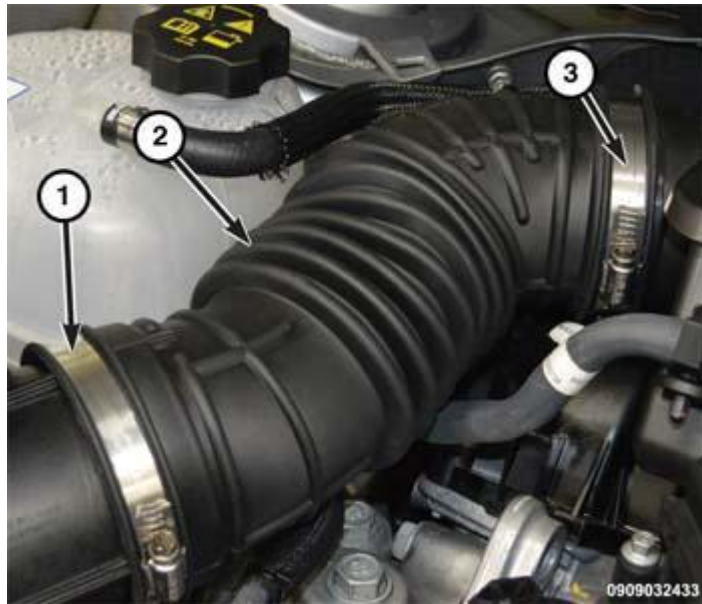


Fig. 424: Clean Air Hose & Clamps
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Install the clean air hose (2) to the air resonator. Hand tighten the clamp (3).
9. Install the coolant return line retainer to the clean air hose.
10. Install the air filter body. Refer to **BODY, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.

INSULATOR, ENGINE MOUNT, REAR

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. Raise the vehicle.
2. Remove the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, REMOVAL** .

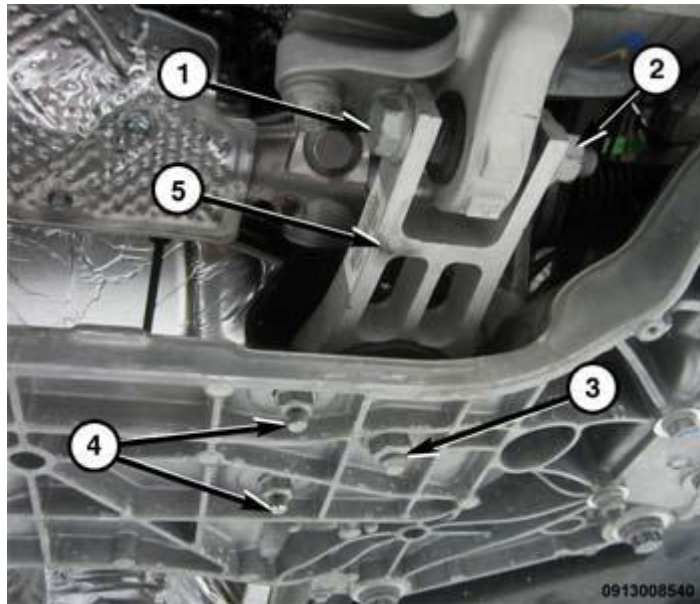


Fig. 425: Removing/Installing Rear Engine Mount Insulator
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Remove the front transmission strut to pivot through bolt (1).
4. Remove the transmission strut to crossmember through bolt.

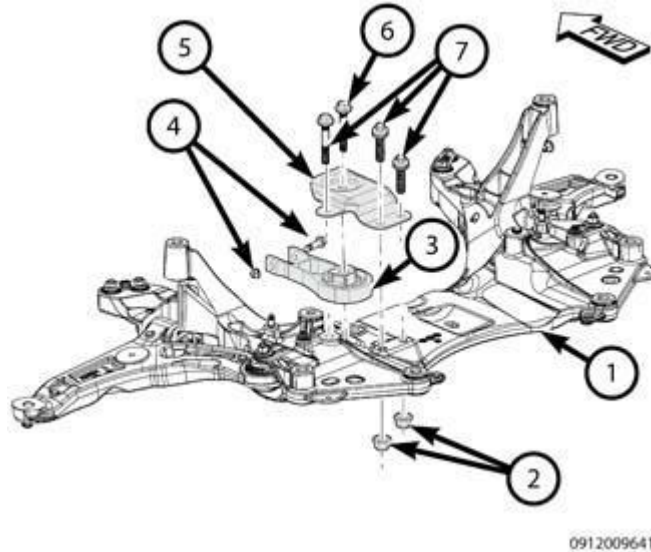


Fig. 426: Removing/Installing Rear Engine Mount Insulator
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Loosen the strut cover bracket nuts (2).
6. Rotate the engine forward and remove the strut (3).
7. If required, remove the transmission pivot mount bracket from the transmission.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

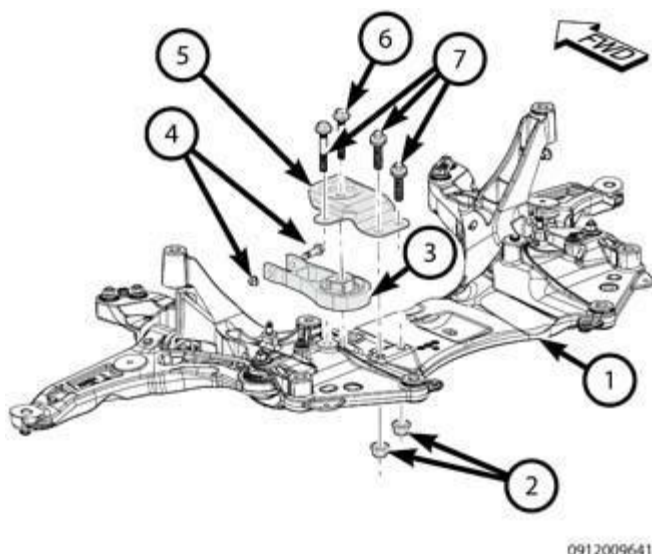


Fig. 427: Removing/Installing Rear Engine Mount Insulator
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the transmission pivot bracket to the transmission. Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
2. Rotated the engine to allow the lower engine strut mount (3) to be installed.

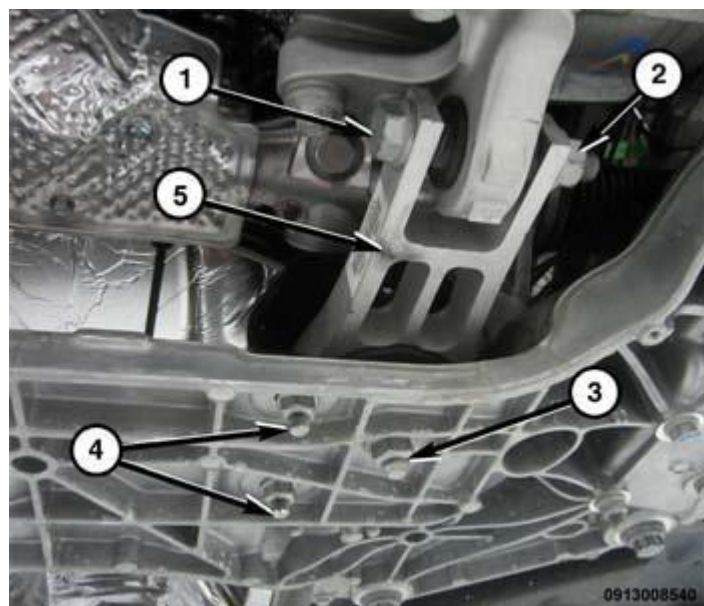


Fig. 428: Removing/Installing Rear Engine Mount Insulator
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Position the rear strut mount to the crossmember.
4. Install the torque strut (5) to pivot bracket through bolt (1). Tighten the nut (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

5. Install the rear torque strut to cradle through bolt. Tighten the nut (3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

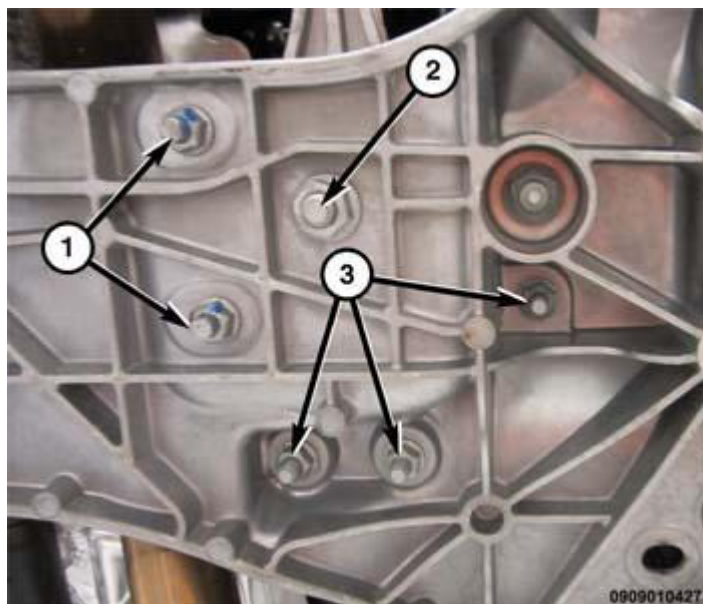


Fig. 429: Rear Mount Bracket Nuts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Tighten the strut cover bracket nuts (1, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
7. Install the belly pan. Refer to **BELLY PAN, INSTALLATION** .
8. Lower the vehicle.

LUBRICATION

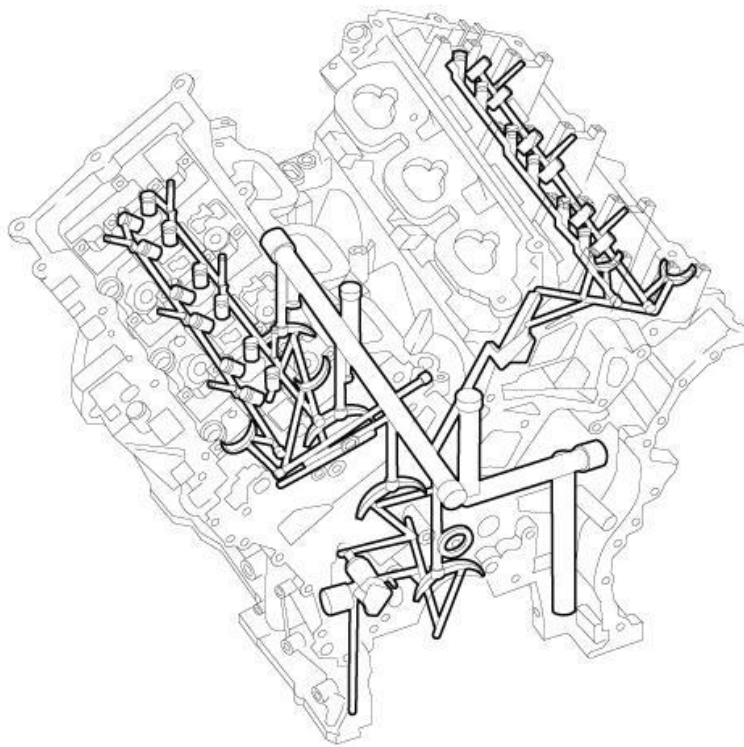
DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION

The lubrication system is a full flow filtration, pressure feed type lubrication system. The oil pump is mounted to the bottom of the cylinder block and chain driven by the crankshaft sprocket. The oil pump pick-up tube is attached to the oil pump and supported at the windage tray. There are three oil gallery plugs installed in the engine block. A system oil pressure sensor allows oil pressure to be monitored with a diagnostic scan tool. The oil pressure and oil temperature sensors are located on the oil filter housing assembly which is mounted to the top of the engine block between the cylinder heads. The oil cooler is mounted to the oil filter housing. There is a pressure relief valve in the oil pump that is only activated on a cold start or for emergency relief since the oil pump output is self-regulating. There are three piston oil cooler jets mounted to the engine block. Each jet cools two pistons.

OPERATION

OPERATION



2825793

Fig. 430: Engine Lubrication Flow
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The oil from the oil pan is pumped by a vane type oil pump mounted to the bottom of the cylinder block that is chain driven by the crankshaft sprocket. The oil from the pump travels to the oil filter element and then to the oil cooler assembly. After the oil has been filtered and cooled, the oil enters the main oil gallery. The pressurized oil travels through the main gallery to the four main journals to lubricate the crankshaft main bearings. The pressurized oil travels through the crankshaft main journals to cross-drilling supplying oil to the connecting rod journals. From the number one main bearing gallery, oil travels to the right secondary chain tensioner and to the primary chain idler shaft. The main oil gallery also supplies oil to three sets of piston oil cooling jets. From the cylinder block, the oil flows through the galleys into the left and right cylinder heads. Left cylinder head oil is supplied to the left secondary timing chain tensioner, camshaft journals and hydraulic lash adjusters. Right cylinder head oil is supplied to the right camshaft journals and hydraulic lash adjusters. The camshaft valve lobes and rocker arms are lubricated through a small hole in the rocker arm; oil flows through the lash adjuster then through the rocker arm and onto the camshaft lobe. Oil also flows through each of the four forward camshaft bearings into the camshafts and phasers.

ENGINE LUBRICATION FLOW CHART

FROM	TO
Oil Pickup Tube	Oil Pump
Oil Pump	Oil Filter
Oil Filter	Oil Cooler
Oil Cooler	Block Main Oil Gallery
Block Main Oil Gallery	1. Crankshaft Main Journals 2. Left Cylinder Head

2014 Jeep Cherokee Limited

2014 ENGINE 3.2L - Service Information - Cherokee

	3. Right Cylinder Head 4. Piston Cooling Jets
Crankshaft Number One Main Journal	1. Primary Chain Idler Shaft 2. Right Secondary Chain Tensioner 3. Oil Pump Feedback
Crankshaft Main Journals	Crankshaft Rod Journals
Left Cylinder Head	1. Left Secondary Chain Tensioner 2. Hydraulic Lash Adjusters 3. Camshaft Journals 4. Phaser Oil Control Valves
Right Cylinder Head	1. Hydraulic Lash Adjusters 2. Camshaft Journals 3. Phaser Oil Control Valves
Hydraulic Lash Adjusters	1. Rocker Arms 2. Cam Lobes

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING**ENGINE OIL LEAK**

Begin with a thorough visual inspection of the engine, particularly at the area of the suspected leak. If an oil leak source is not readily identifiable, the following steps should be followed:

1. Do not clean or de-grease the engine at this time because some solvents may cause rubber to swell, temporarily stopping the leak.
2. Add an oil soluble dye (use as recommended by manufacturer). Start the engine and let idle for approximately 15 minutes. Check the oil dipstick to make sure the dye is thoroughly mixed as indicated with a bright yellow color under a black light.
3. Using a black light, inspect the entire engine for fluorescent dye, particularly at the suspected area of the oil leak. If the oil leak is found and identified, repair in accordance to the Service Information.
4. If dye is not observed, drive the vehicle at various speeds for approximately 24 km (15 miles), and repeat the inspection.

If the oil leak source is not positively identified at this time, proceed with the **AIR LEAK DETECTION TEST METHOD**.

AIR LEAK DETECTION TEST METHOD

1. Disconnect the make-up air hose from the cylinder head cover. Cap or plug the make-up air hose nipple.
2. Remove the PCV hose from the PCV valve. Cap or plug the PCV valve nipple.
3. Attach an air hose with a pressure gauge and regulator to the dipstick tube.

CAUTION: Do not subject the engine assembly to more than 20.6 kPa (3 PSI) of test pressure.

4. Gradually increase air pressure from 1 psi to 2.5 psi maximum while applying soapy water at the suspected leak source. Adjust the regulator to a suitable test pressure within this range that provides the best bubble generation which will pinpoint the leak source. If the oil leak is detected and identified, repair in accordance with the Service Information.
5. If the leakage occurs at the rear oil seal area, follow the procedures for rear seal area leaks. Refer to **LUBRICATION, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING** .
6. If no leaks are detected, turn off the air supply and remove the air hose and all plugs and caps. Install the PCV valve and make-up air hoses.
7. Clean the oil off of the suspect oil leak area using a suitable solvent. Drive the vehicle at various speeds approximately 24 km (15 miles). Inspect the engine for signs of an oil leak by using a black light.

CHECKING ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the oil pressure sensor from the oil filter housing. Refer to **SENSOR, OIL PRESSURE, REMOVAL**.

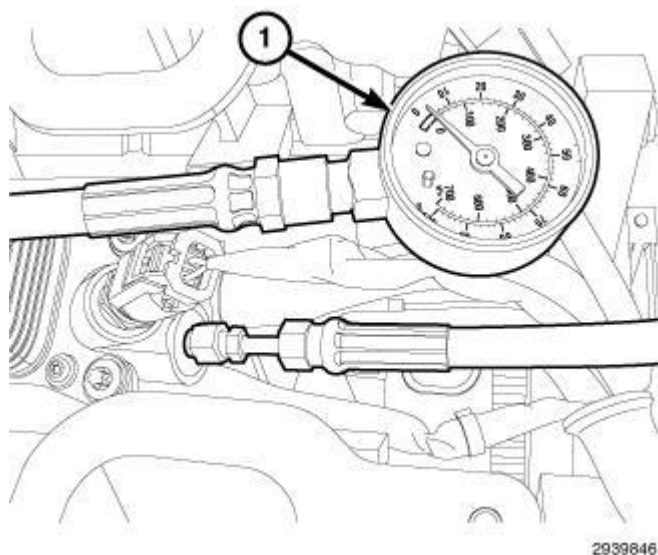


Fig. 431: Pressure Gauge Installed To Oil Pressure Port
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Install Pressure Gauge (special tool #C-3292A, Gauge, Pressure) (1) to the oil pressure port. Tighten to 20 N.m (177 in. lbs.).
4. Install the intake manifold. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
5. Connect the negative battery cable. Tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
6. Start and idle the engine. If oil pressure is 0 at idle, shut off the engine and consult the Engine Lubrication and Diagnostic Table. Refer to **ENGINE, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING** .
7. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.
8. Verify that the engine has acceptable oil pressure. Refer to **ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS** .

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS

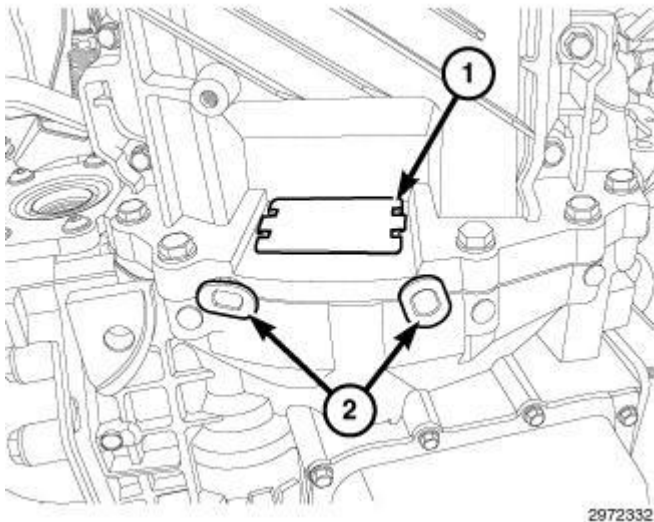


Fig. 432: Torque Converter Housing Dust Cover & Rubber Plugs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Since it is sometimes difficult to determine the source of an oil leak in the rear seal area of the engine, a more involved inspection is necessary. The following steps should be followed to help pinpoint the source of the leak.

If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area:

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
3. Remove the torque converter dust shield (1).
4. Remove two rubber plugs (2) covering the rear oil seal retainer flange bolts.
5. Inspect the flexplate and rear of the block for evidence of oil. Use a black light to check for the oil leak:
 - a. Circular spray pattern generally indicates seal leakage or crankshaft damage.
 - b. Where leakage tends to run straight down, possible causes are a porous block, rear oil seal retainer, oil galley pipe plug and rear seal retainer to oil pan mating surfaces.
6. If no leaks are detected, use the Air Leak Detection Method as outlined in Engine Oil Leak. Refer to **LUBRICATION, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING**.

CAUTION: Do not subject the engine assembly to more than 20.6 kPa (3 PSI) of test pressure.

7. If the leak is not detected, very slowly turn the crankshaft and watch for leakage. If a leak is detected between the crankshaft and seal while slowly turning the crankshaft, it is possible the crankshaft seal surface is damaged. The seal area on the crankshaft could have minor nicks or scratches that can be polished out with emery cloth.

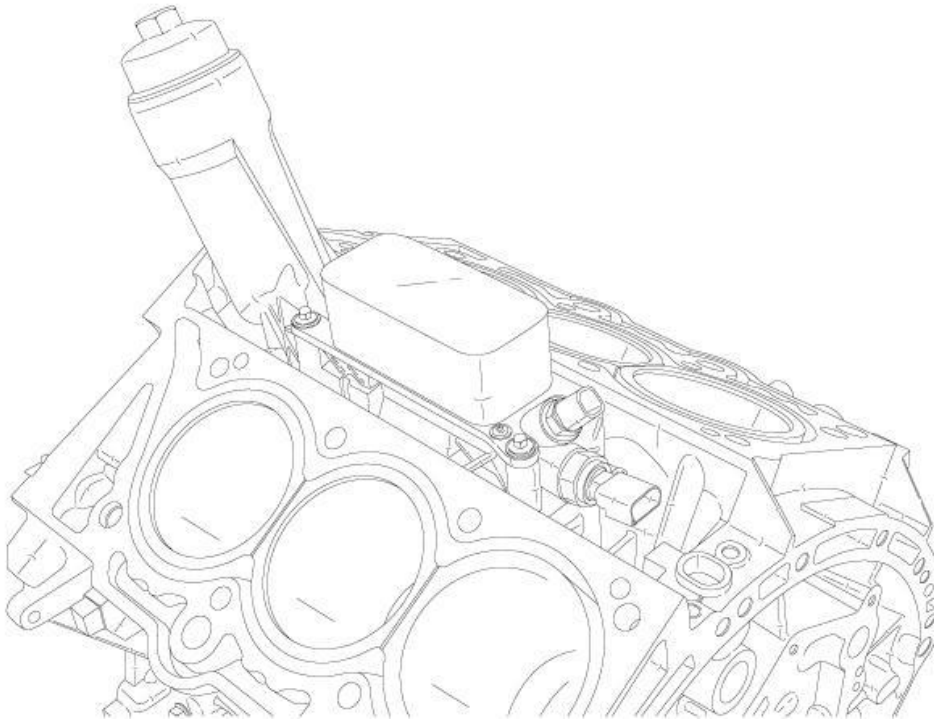
CAUTION: Use extreme caution when crankshaft polishing is necessary to remove minor nicks or scratches. The crankshaft seal flange is specially machined to complement the function of the rear oil seal.

8. For bubbles that remain steady with shaft rotation, no further inspection can be done until disassembled. Refer to **SEAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL, REAR, REMOVAL**.

COOLER, OIL

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2826514

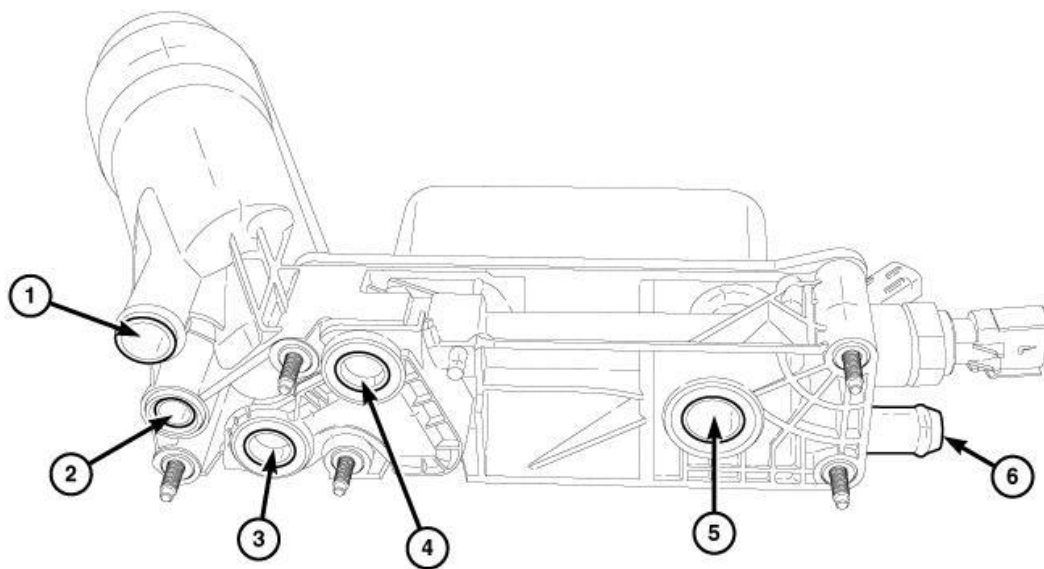
Fig. 433: Oil Filter Housing

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The oil cooler is attached to the top of the oil filter housing which is located in the V of the cylinder block. The oil cooler is a plate style coolant-to-oil heat exchanger.

OPERATION

OPERATION



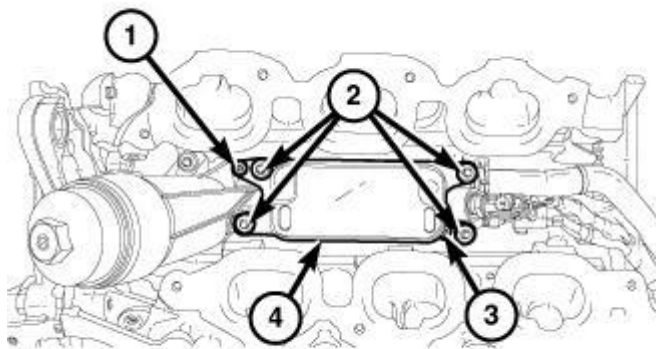
2826564

Fig. 434: Oil Flow & Coolant Flow Locations**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

Oil flows from the engine oil pump to the oil filter housing inlet (1) and to the oil filter element located within the oil filter housing. After the oil is filtered it travels internally through the engine oil cooler and then to the main oil gallery (5).

Coolant flows from the right cylinder block water jacket (3) and from the left cylinder block water jacket (4) into the housing. The coolant flows through the oil cooler and exits the housing from the rear hose nipple (6) where it is returned to the water pump. A coolant by-pass in the housing is designed to direct excessive coolant flow around the oil cooler for continuous circulation.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL**



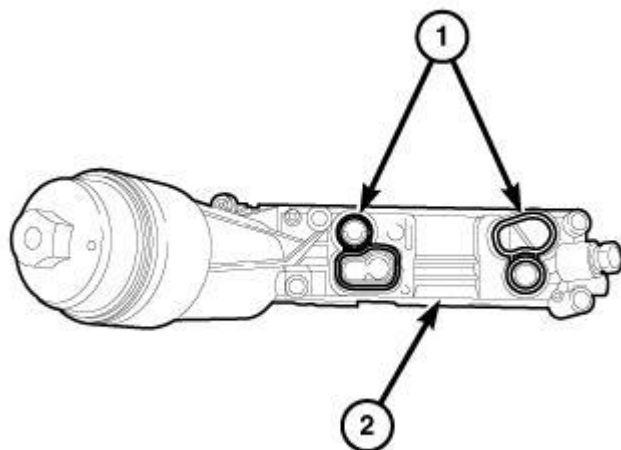
2707169

Fig. 435: Oil Cooler & Fasteners

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The oil cooler can not be cleaned out. In the event that the engine requires rebuilding or replacement, replace the oil cooler.

1. Perform the fuel pressure release procedure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE**.
2. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
3. Drain the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
4. Remove the air cleaner housing assembly, upper and lower intake manifolds. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.
5. Remove four bolts (2) and two screws (1) and (3).
6. Remove the oil cooler (4).



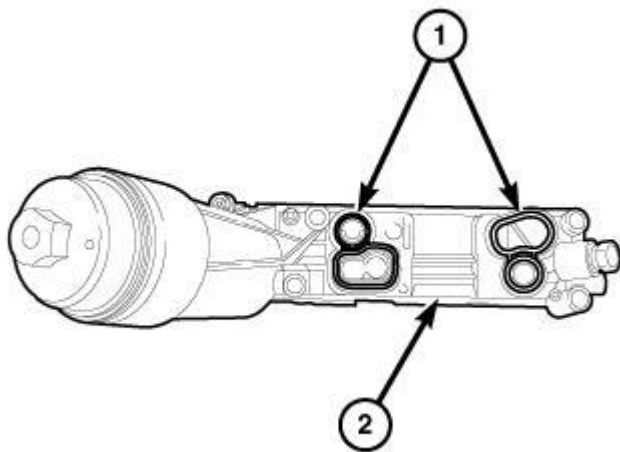
2710718

Fig. 436: Oil Cooler Seals & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Remove and discard the oil cooler seals (1).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

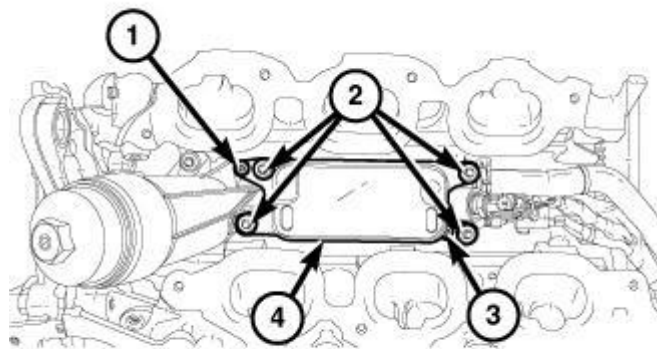


2710718

Fig. 437: Oil Cooler Seals & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Always use new dry seals (1) when installing the oil cooler. Do not lubricate the seals.

1. Clean and prepare the sealing surfaces of the oil cooler and the oil filter housing. Refer to **ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
2. Install the new oil cooler seals (1) onto the oil filter housing (2).



2707169

Fig. 438: Oil Cooler & Fasteners
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Position the oil cooler (4) on the oil filter housing.
4. Install two screws (1) and (3). Tighten the screws to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
5. Install four bolts (2) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
6. Install the upper and lower intake manifolds and air cleaner housing assembly. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
7. Fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
8. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
9. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
10. Operate the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

FILTER, ENGINE OIL

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

All engines are equipped with a high quality full-flow, disposable type oil filter. Chrysler Corporation recommends a Mopar® or equivalent oil filter be used.

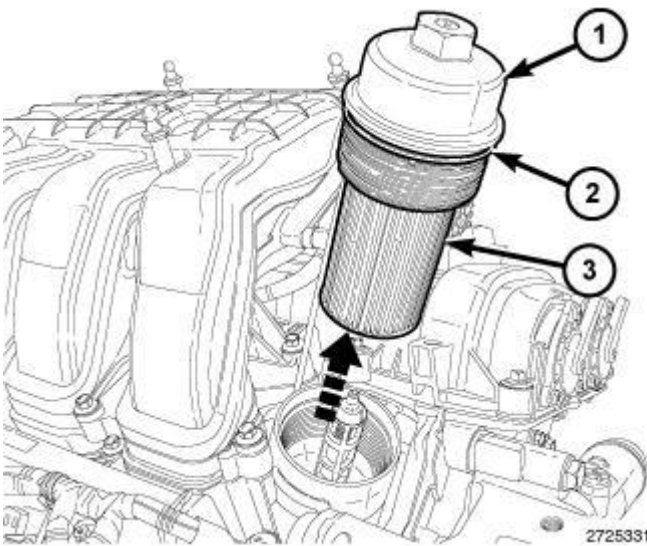


Fig. 439: Oil Filter Cap, O-Ring Seal & Oil Filter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: When performing an engine oil change, the oil filter cap must be removed. Removing the oil filter cap releases oil held within the oil filter cavity and allows it to drain into the sump. Failure to remove the cap prior to reinstallation of the drain plug will not allow complete draining of the used engine oil.

1. Place an oil absorbent cloth around the oil filter housing at the base of the oil filter cap.

NOTE: The oil filter is attached to the oil filter cap.

2. Rotate the oil filter cap (1) counterclockwise and remove.

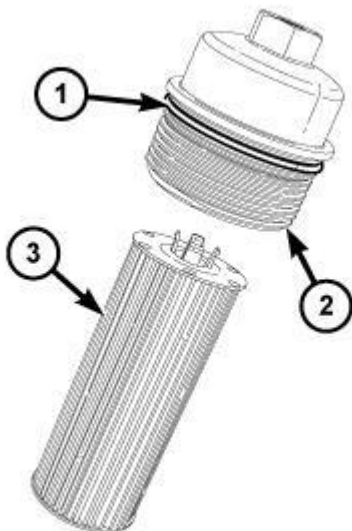
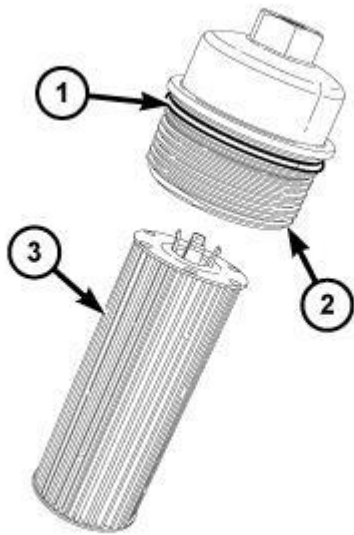


Fig. 440: O-Ring Seal, Oil Filter Cap & Oil Filter

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Remove the oil filter (3) from the oil filter cap (2).
4. Remove and discard the O-ring seal (1).

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION**

2725399

Fig. 441: O-Ring Seal, Oil Filter Cap & Oil Filter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: It is not necessary to pre-oil the oil filter or fill the oil filter housing.

1. Lightly lubricate the new O-ring seal (1) with clean engine oil.
2. Install the O-ring seal (1) on the filter cap (2).
3. Install the new oil filter (3) into the oil filter cap (2).

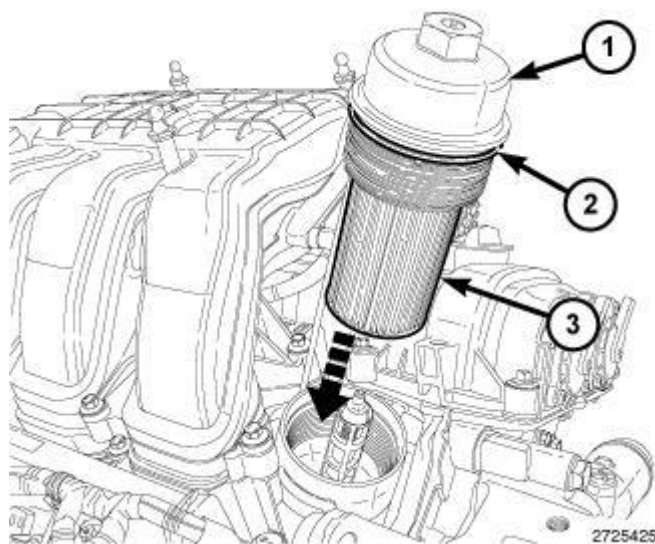


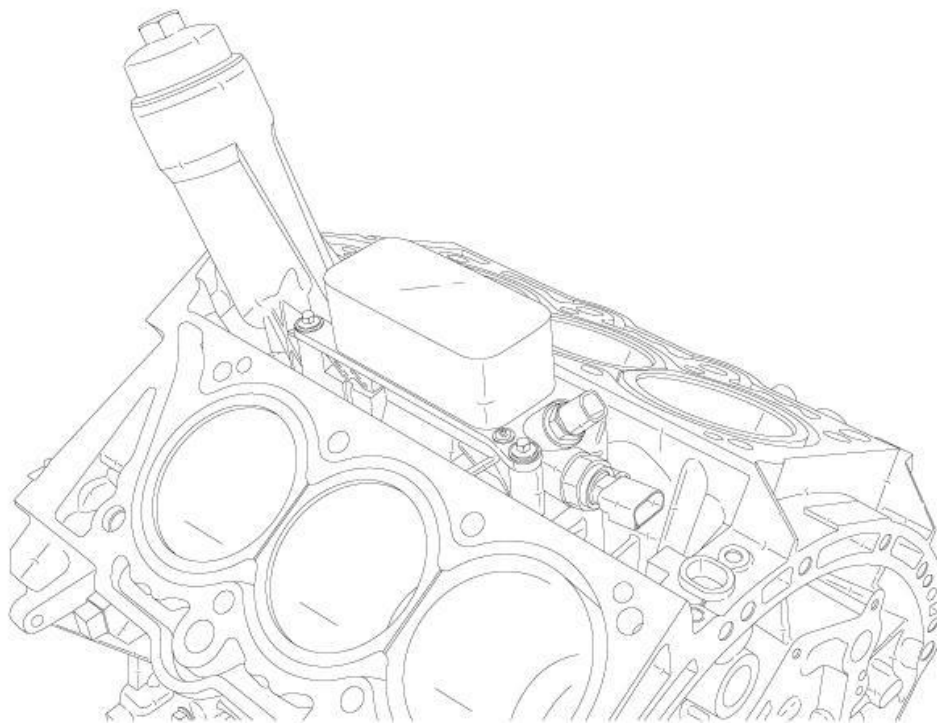
Fig. 442: Oil Filter Cap, O-Ring Seal & Oil Filter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Thread the oil filter cap (1) into the oil filter housing and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
5. Add oil, verify crankcase oil level and start engine. Inspect for oil leaks. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

HOUSING, OIL FILTER

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION

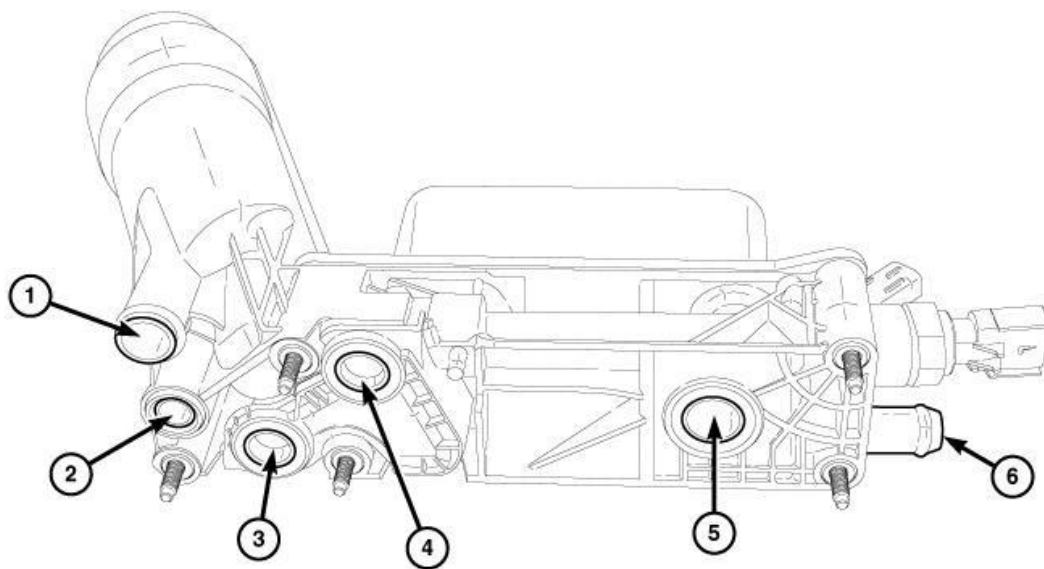


2826514

Fig. 443: Oil Filter Housing**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

The oil filter housing is located in the V of the cylinder block. The oil filter element is located within the housing and the engine oil cooler is attached to the top of the housing. Both the oil pressure and oil temperature sensors are located at the rear of the housing.

OPERATION**OPERATION**



2826564

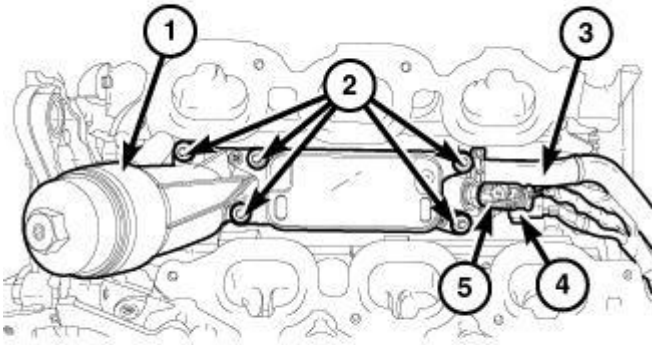
Fig. 444: Oil Flow & Coolant Flow Locations
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Oil flows from the engine oil pump to the oil filter housing inlet (1) and to the oil filter element located within the oil filter housing. After the oil is filtered and then cooled it travels to the main oil gallery (5). An oil filter by-pass is built into the housing and is not serviceable. Removing the oil filter cap from the housing allows oil to drain from the oil filter cavity into to the crankcase (2).

Coolant flows from the right cylinder block water jacket (3) and from the left cylinder block water jacket (4) into the housing. The coolant flows through the oil cooler and exits the housing from the rear hose nipple (6) where it is returned to the water pump. A coolant by-pass in the housing is designed to direct excessive coolant flow around the oil cooler for continuous circulation.

REMOVAL

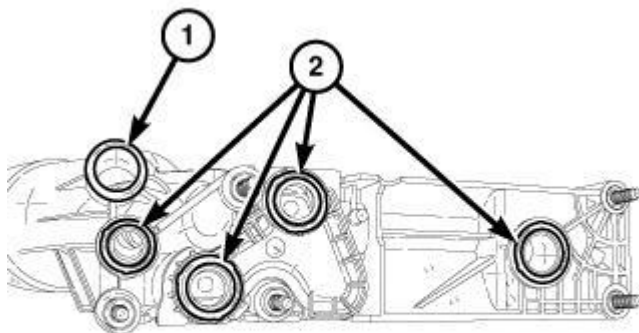
REMOVAL



2707704

Fig. 445: Oil Temperature Sensor Electrical Connector, Oil Pressure Sensor Electrical Connector, Oil Filter Housing, Heater Hose & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Perform the fuel system pressure release procedure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE** .
2. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
3. Drain the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
4. Remove the lower intake manifold. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.
5. Disconnect the oil temperature sensor electrical connector (5).
6. Disconnect the oil pressure sensor electrical connector (4).
7. Remove five bolts (2) and remove the oil filter housing (1).
8. Lift the oil filter housing and remove the heater hose (3).

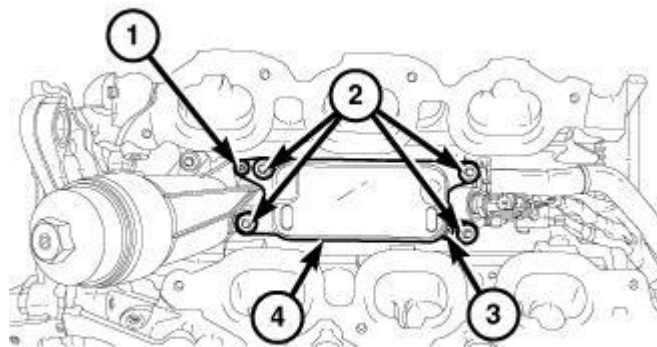


2707844

Fig. 446: Oil Filter Housing Seals & O-Ring Seal

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Remove and discard the oil filter housing seals (2). The O-ring seal (1) can be reused.

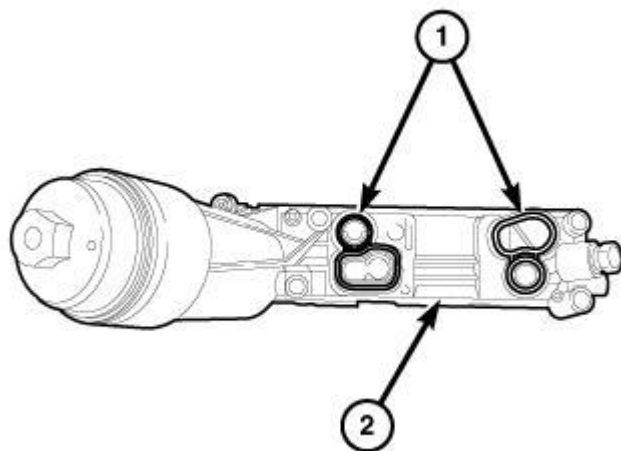


2707169

Fig. 447: Oil Cooler & Fasteners

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. If required, remove the two screws (1, 3) and remove the oil cooler (4) from the oil filter housing.

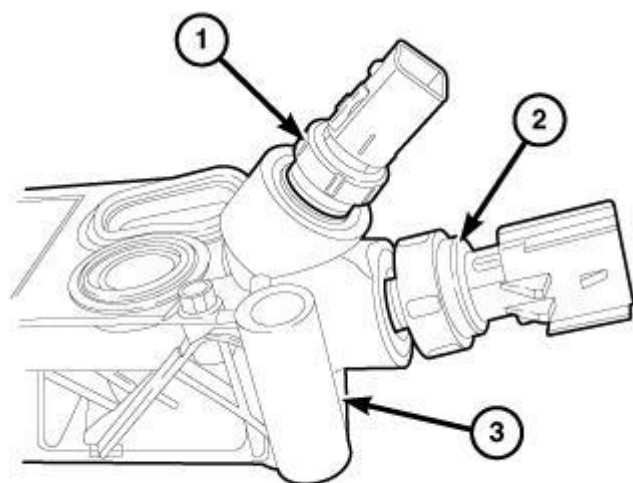


2710718

Fig. 448: Oil Cooler Seals & Oil Filter Housing

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Remove and discard the oil cooler seals (1).



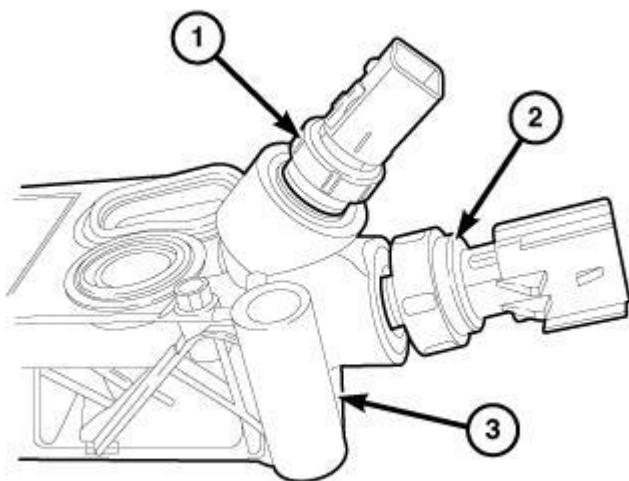
2710795

Fig. 449: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. If required, remove the oil temperature sensor (1) from the oil filter housing (3).
13. If required, remove the oil pressure sensor (2) from the oil filter housing (3).

INSTALLATION

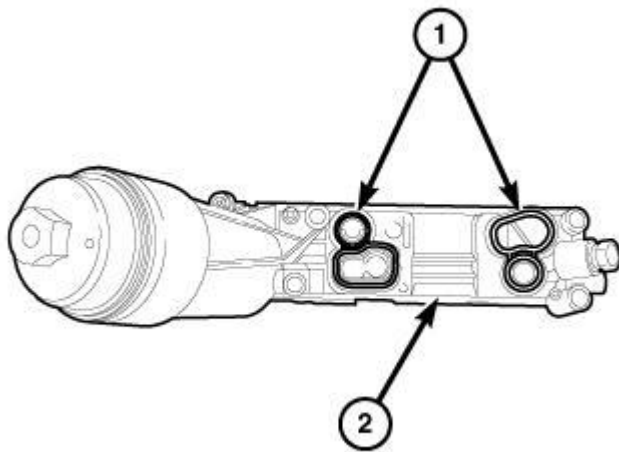
INSTALLATION



2710795

Fig. 450: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the oil pressure sensor (2) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
2. If removed, install the oil temperature sensor (1) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to

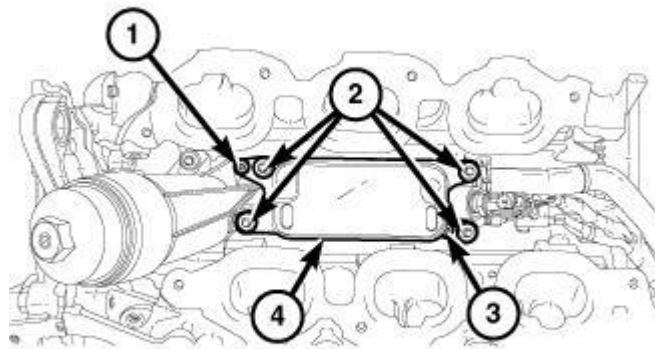
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS .

2710718

Fig. 451: Oil Cooler Seals & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Always use new dry seals (1) when installing the oil cooler. Do not lubricate the seals.

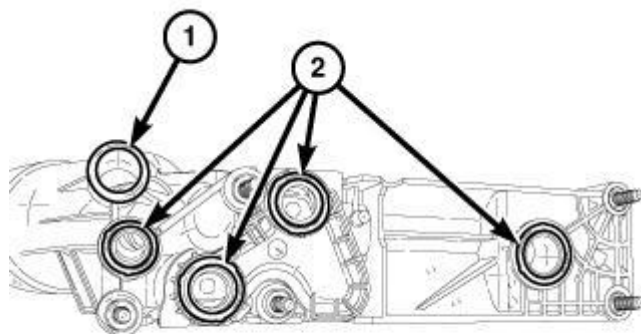
3. If removed, install the new oil cooler seals (1) onto the oil filter housing (2).



2707169

Fig. 452: Oil Cooler & Fasteners
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. If removed, position the oil cooler (4) on the oil filter housing.

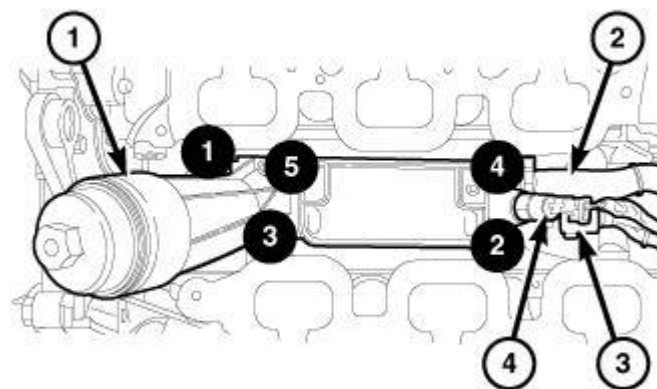


2707844

Fig. 453: Oil Filter Housing Seals & O-Ring Seal
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Always use new dry seals (2) when installing the oil filter housing. Lubricate the O-ring seal with clean engine oil prior to installation.

5. Install new oil filter housing seals (2) onto the oil filter housing.



2710852

Fig. 454: Heater Hose, Electrical Connectors, Oil Filter Housing & Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

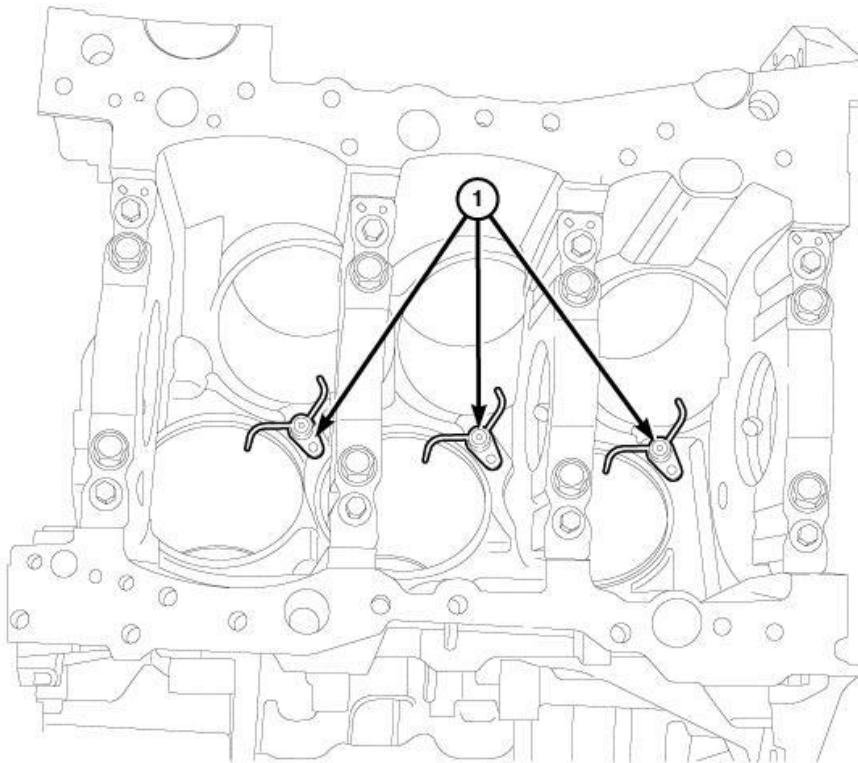
6. Install the heater hose (2) to the oil filter housing (1).
7. Position the oil filter housing (1) on the engine block.
8. Install five bolts and tighten in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

9. Connect the oil pressure sensor electrical connector (3).
10. Connect the oil temperature sensor electrical connector (4).
11. Install the lower intake manifold. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
12. If required, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
13. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.
14. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
15. Operate the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

JET, PISTON OIL COOLER

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2867027

Fig. 455: Engine Blocked-Mounted Oil Jets
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The Piston Oil Cooler Jet (1) is used to aid in the cooling of the pistons and the cylinder walls. There are three Piston Oil Cooler Jets used. Each jet is supplied oil by the main oil gallery. The oil is sprayed upwards onto the bottom of the pistons and sides of the cylinder walls. A Piston Oil Cooler Jet is mounted to the engine block under each pair of opposing cylinders.

Each jet has a check valve that closes below 241 kPa (35 psi) to maintain ample oil pressure at idle. All three oil jets are identical and seal to the engine block using an O-ring and fastener.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

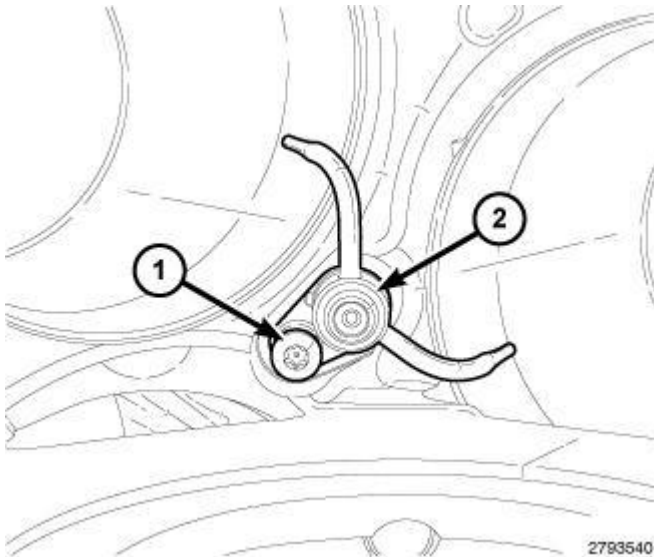


Fig. 456: Piston Oil Cooler Jet & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Piston oil cooler jet for cylinders one/two shown in illustration. Piston oil cooler jets for cylinders three/four and five/six are similar.

1. Remove the crankshaft. Refer to **CRANKSHAFT, REMOVAL**.
2. Remove the bolt (1) and the piston oil cooler jet(s) (2) from the engine block.

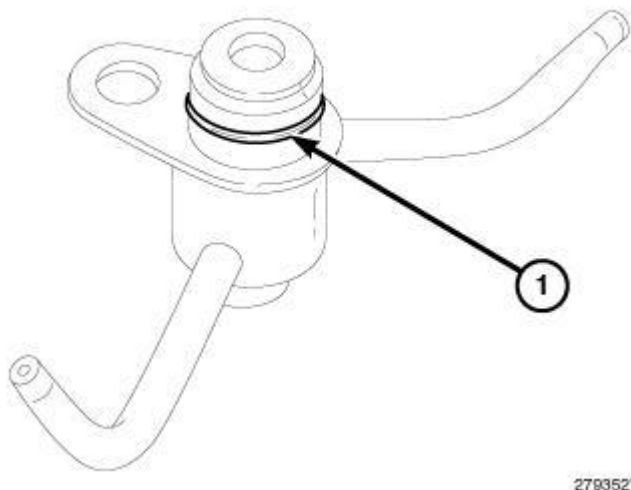


Fig. 457: Piston Oil Cooler Jet O-Ring Seal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Remove and discard the O-ring seal (1) from the piston oil cooler jet(s).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

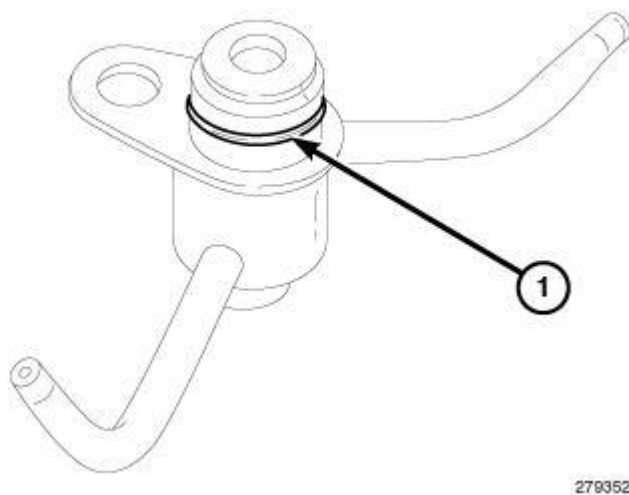


Fig. 458: Piston Oil Cooler Jet O-Ring Seal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Lubricate a new O-ring seal (1) with engine oil and install on the piston oil cooler jet(s).

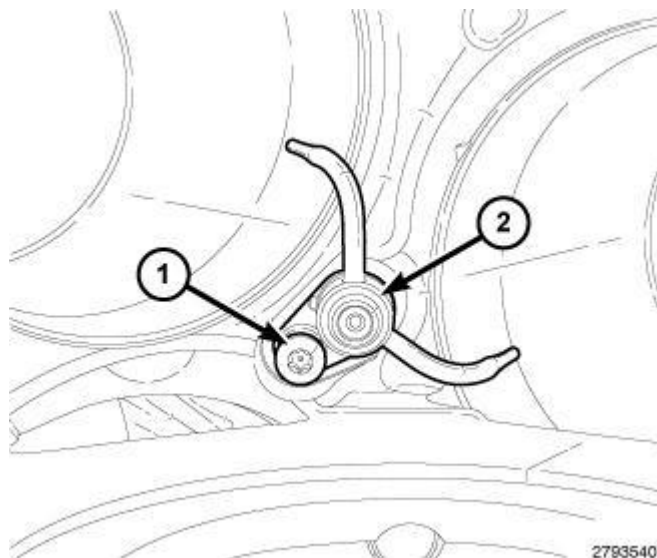


Fig. 459: Piston Oil Cooler Jet & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: **Piston oil cooler jet for cylinders one/two shown in illustration. Piston oil cooler jets for cylinders three/four and five/six are similar.**

2. Install the piston oil cooler jet(s) (2) into the engine block and tighten the retaining bolt (1) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
3. Install the crankshaft. Refer to **CRANKSHAFT, INSTALLATION**.
4. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
5. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
6. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
7. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

OIL

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL AND FILTER CHANGE

ENGINE OIL SERVICE

WARNING: New or used engine oil can be irritating to the skin. Avoid prolonged or repeated skin contact with engine oil. Contaminants in used engine oil, caused by internal combustion, can be hazardous to your health. Thoroughly wash exposed skin with soap and water. Do not wash skin with gasoline, diesel fuel, thinner, or solvents, health problems can result. Do not pollute, dispose of used engine oil properly. Contact your dealer or government agency for location of collection center in your area.

Change the engine oil and filter at mileage and time intervals described in the Maintenance Schedule. Refer to **MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES, DESCRIPTION** .

1. Run the engine until achieving normal operating temperature.
2. Position the vehicle on a level surface and turn the engine off.
3. Remove the engine cover.

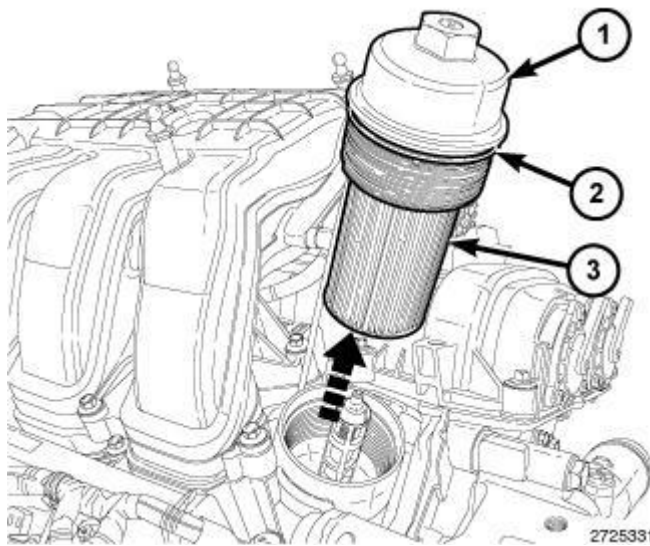


Fig. 460: Oil Filter Cap, O-Ring Seal & Oil Filter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: When performing an engine oil change, the oil filter cap must be removed. Removing the oil filter cap releases oil held within the oil filter cavity and allows it to drain into the sump. Failure to remove the cap prior to reinstallation of the drain plug will not allow complete draining of the used engine oil.

4. Place an oil absorbent cloth around the oil filter housing at the base of the oil filter cap.

NOTE: The oil filter is attached to the oil filter cap.

5. Rotate the oil filter cap (1) counterclockwise and remove.
6. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.



Fig. 461: Crankcase Drain Plug
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Place a suitable drain pan under the crankcase drain plug (1).
8. Remove the drain plug (1) from oil pan and allow the oil to drain into the drain pan. Inspect the drain plug threads for stretching or other damage. Replace the drain plug and gasket if damaged.
9. Install the drain plug (1) in the oil pan and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
10. Lower the vehicle.

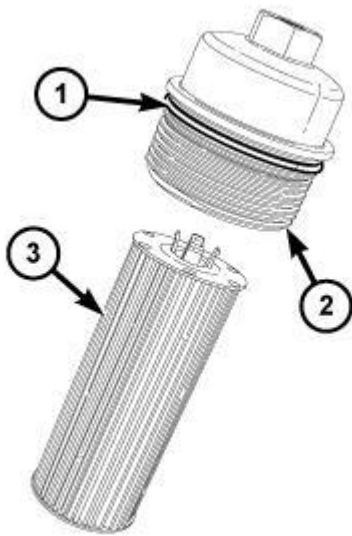


Fig. 462: O-Ring Seal, Oil Filter Cap & Oil Filter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Remove the oil filter (3) from the oil filter cap (2).

12. Remove and discard the O-ring seal (1).

NOTE: It is not necessary to pre-oil the oil filter or fill the oil filter housing.

13. Lightly lubricate the new O-ring seal (1) with clean engine oil.
14. Install the O-ring seal (1) on the filter cap (2).
15. Install the new oil filter (3) into the oil filter cap (2).

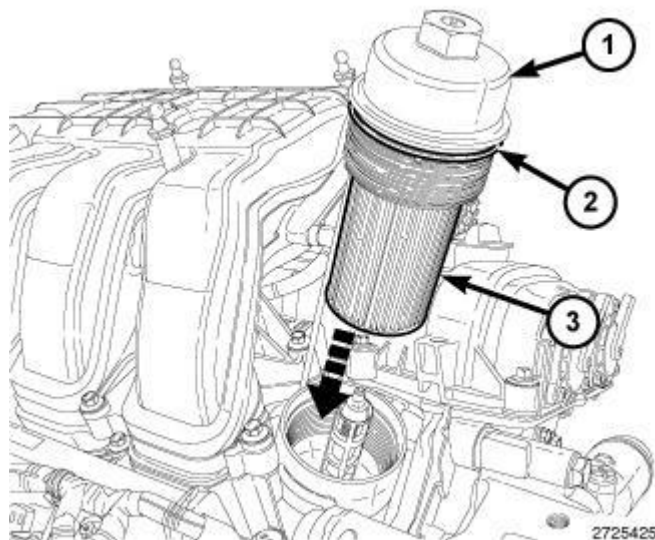


Fig. 463: Oil Filter Cap, O-Ring Seal & Oil Filter
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

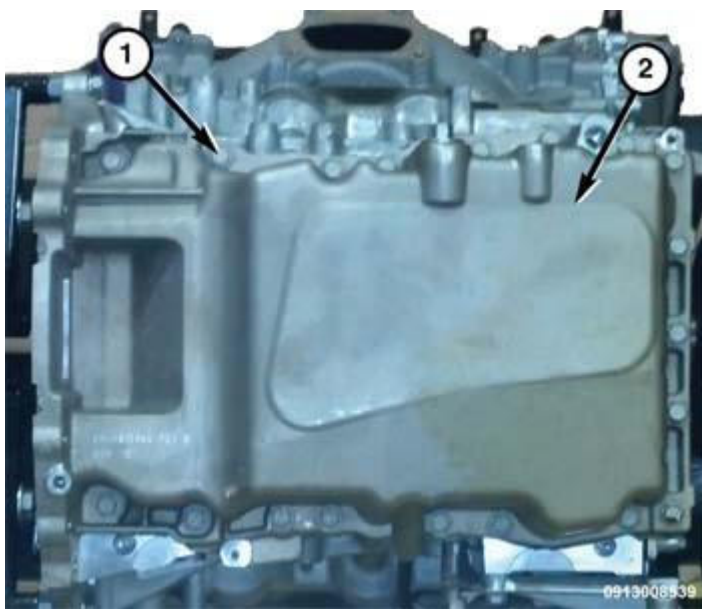
16. Thread the oil filter cap (1) into the oil filter housing and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
17. Remove the oil fill cap. Fill the crankcase with the specified type and amount of engine oil. Refer to **CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FLUIDS, SPECIFICATIONS** .
18. Install the oil fill cap.
19. Start the engine and inspect for leaks.
20. Stop the engine and check the oil level.
21. Install the engine cover.

OIL FILTER SPECIFICATION

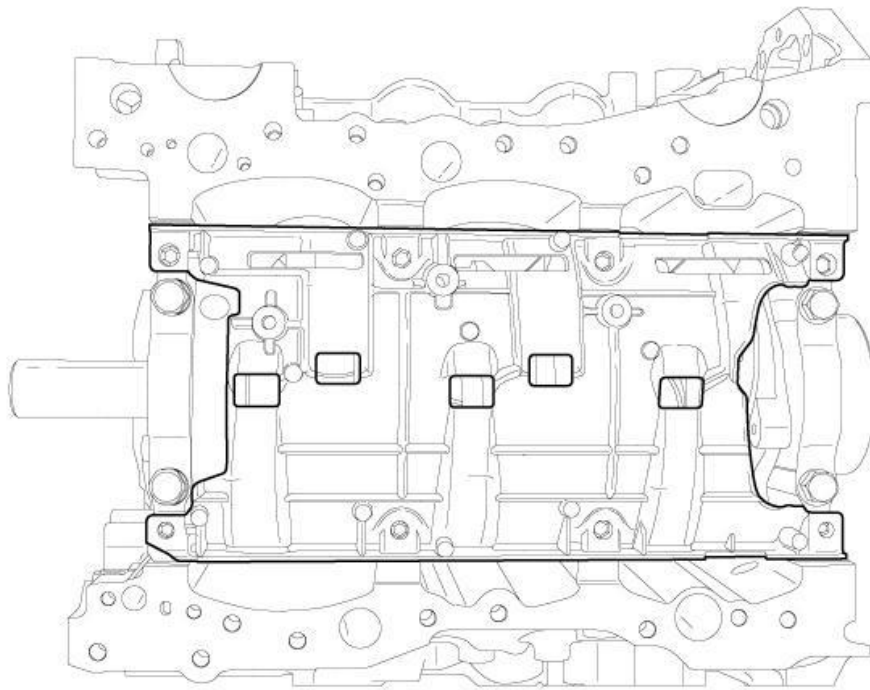
All engines are equipped with a high quality full-flow, disposable type oil filter. When replacing oil filter, use a Mopar® filter or equivalent.

USED ENGINE OIL DISPOSAL

Care should be exercised when disposing of used engine oil after it has been drained from a vehicle engine. Refer to WARNING under **ENGINE OIL SERVICE**.

PAN, OIL**DESCRIPTION****DESCRIPTION****ONE PIECE****Fig. 464: One-Piece Oil Pan****Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

The oil pan (2) is cast aluminum and also serves as the lower end structural support. The oil pan is sealed using Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant.

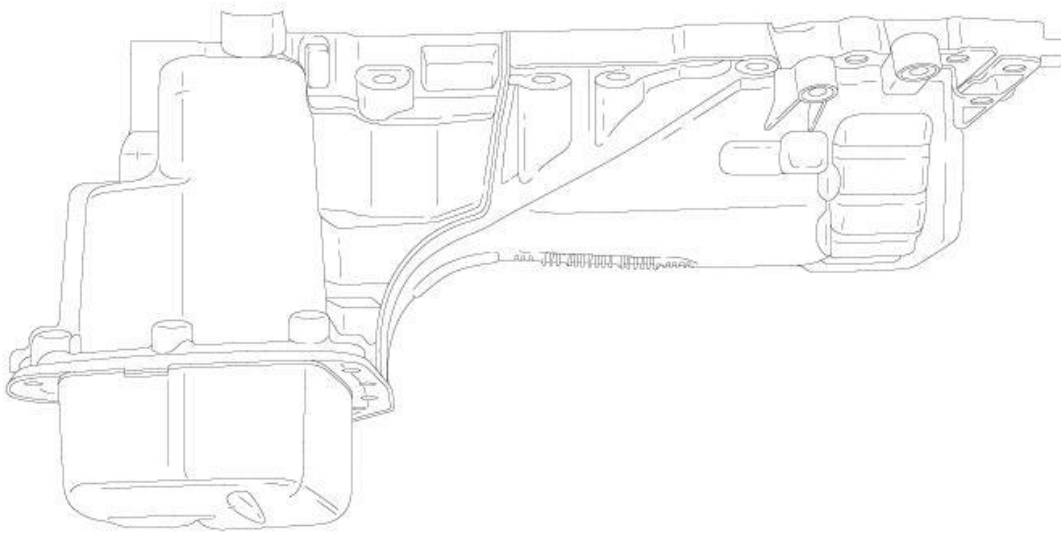


2830423

Fig. 465: Windage Tray**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

The high pressure die cast aluminum windage tray is mounted to the main bearing caps and is designed to keep oil off of the connecting rods as the crankshaft rotates. When the oil is kept off the connecting rods, the engine rotates easier and oil foaming decreases. Like the oil pan, the windage tray is designed to stiffen the lower end of the engine. The tray is directional and the main bearing cap bolts hold it in place.

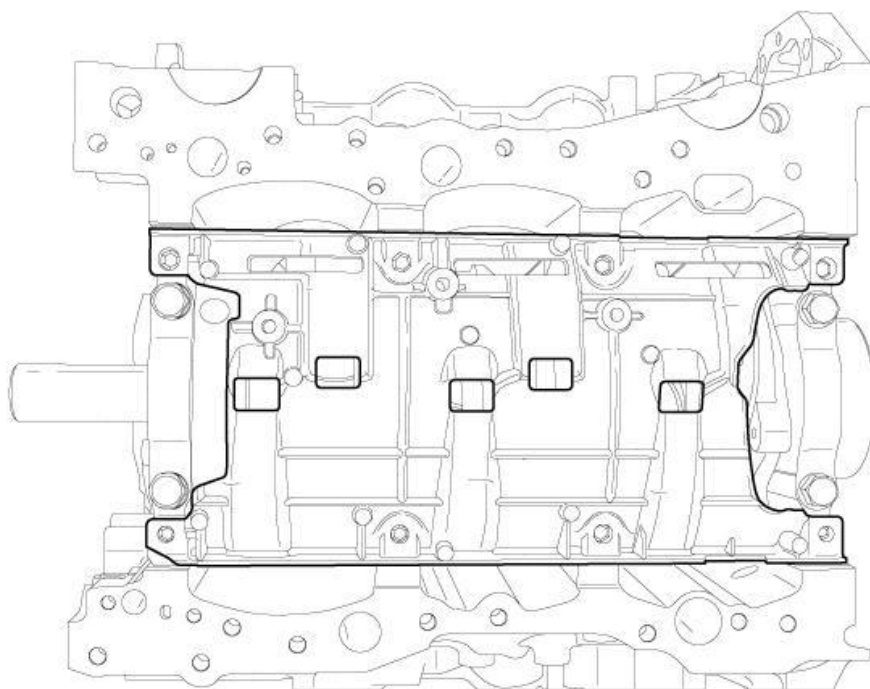
TWO PIECE



2830282

Fig. 466: Upper & Lower Oil Pan**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

There is an upper and lower oil pan. The upper oil pan is cast aluminum and also serves as the lower end structural support. The lower pan is a stamped steel design. Both upper and lower oil pans are sealed using Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant. The lower oil pan must be removed in order to access all of the upper oil pan attaching bolts.



2830423

Fig. 467: Windage Tray

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The high pressure die cast aluminum windage tray is mounted to the main bearing caps and is designed to keep oil off of the connecting rods as the crankshaft rotates. When the oil is kept off the connecting rods, the engine rotates easier and oil foaming decreases. Like the oil pan, the windage tray is designed to stiffen the lower end of the engine. The tray is directional and the main bearing cap bolts hold it in place.

REMOVAL**ONE PIECE**

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
3. Remove the belly pan.
4. Drain the engine oil. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
5. Remove the crossunder pipe. Refer to **PIPE, EXHAUST CROSSUNDER, REMOVAL** .

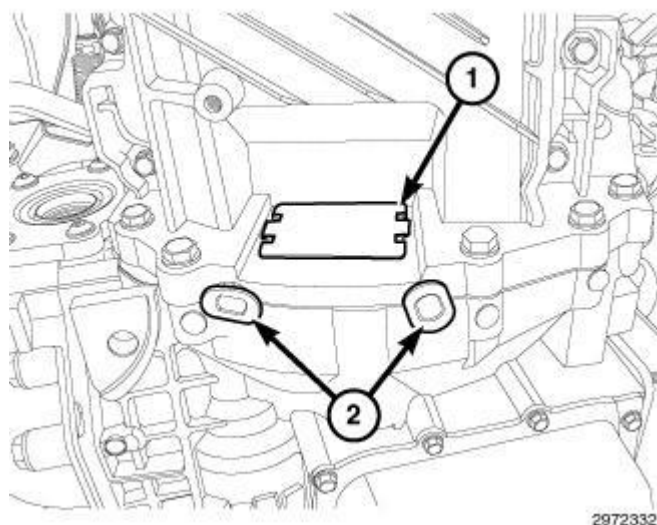


Fig. 468: Torque Converter Housing Dust Cover & Rubber Plugs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Remove the oil pan to transmission bolts.
7. Remove the torque converter bolt access cover (1).
8. Remove two rubber plugs (2) covering the rear oil seal retainer flange bolts.

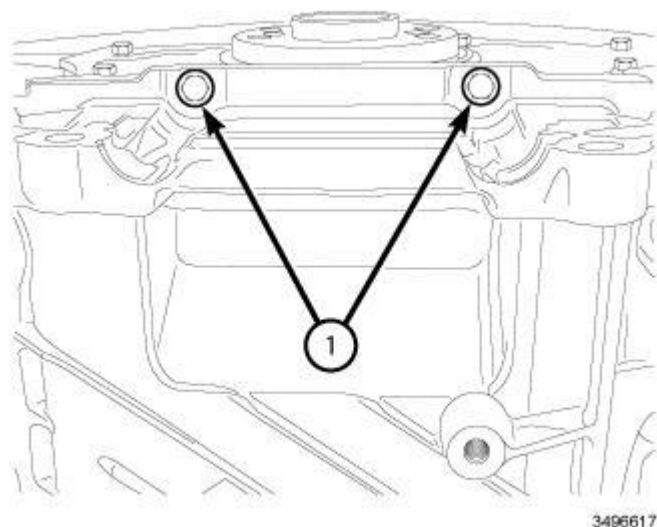


Fig. 469: Rear Oil Seal Retainer Flange Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Shown in illustration with transmission removed for clarity.

CAUTION: There are two hidden M6 bolts that must be removed from the rear of the upper oil pan flange. If these bolts are not removed, the rear oil seal retainer flange will be severely damaged.

9. Remove the bolts (1) from the rear oil seal retainer flange.

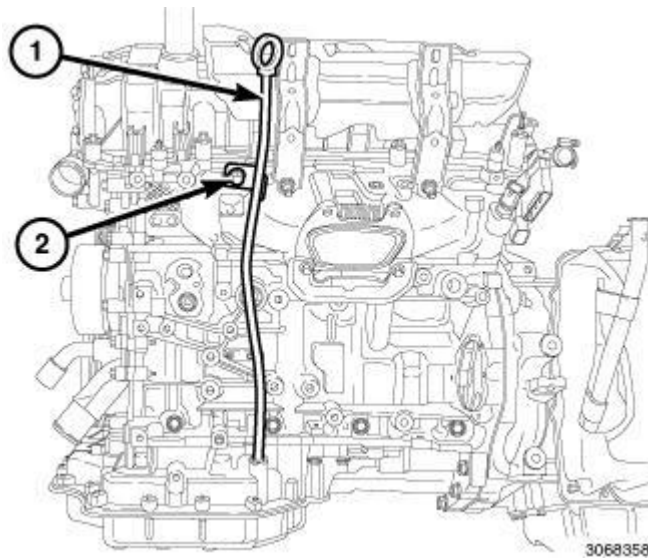


Fig. 470: Oil Level Indicator Tube & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Remove the nut (2) that secures the oil indicator tube (1) to the cylinder head.

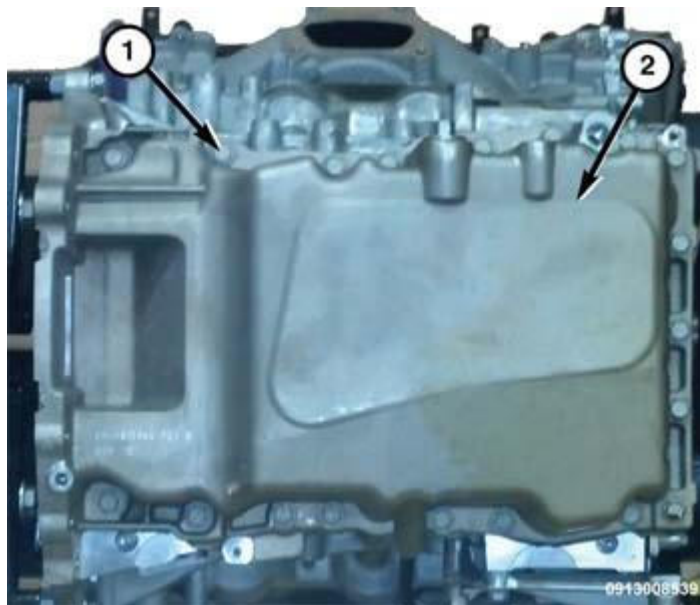


Fig. 471: One-Piece Oil Pan
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Remove the oil pan mounting bolts (1).
12. Using the pry points, carefully remove the upper oil pan.
13. Remove all residual sealant (1) from the upper and lower oil pans, timing chain cover, rear seal retainer and engine block mating surfaces. Refer to **PAN, OIL, CLEANING**.

TWO PIECE

LOWER

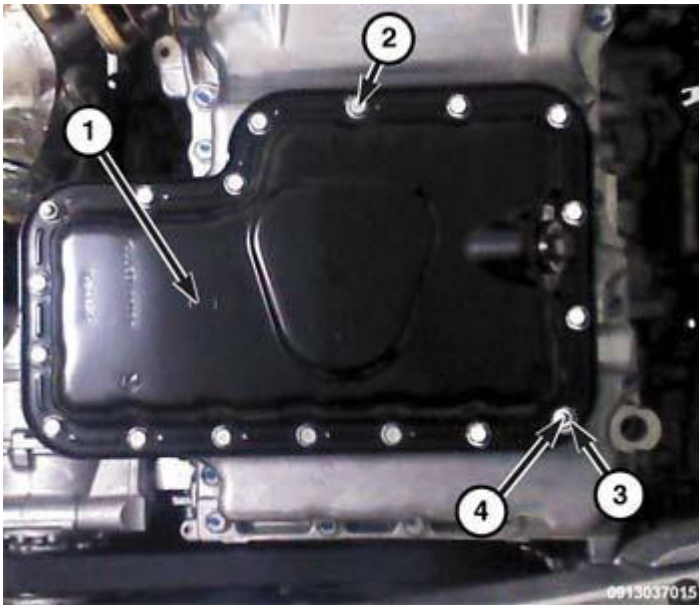


Fig. 472: Lower Oil Pan & Fasteners
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
2. Drain the engine oil. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
3. Remove the front skid plate. Refer to **PLATE, SKID, FRONT, REMOVAL** .

NOTE: **The lower oil pan must be removed to access all of the upper oil pan retaining bolts.**

4. Remove sixteen bolts (2), two nuts (3) and two studs (4) from the flange of the lower oil pan (1).

CAUTION: Do not pry on the lower oil pan flange. There are no designated pry points for lower oil pan removal. Prying on only one or a few locations could bend the flange and damage the pan.

5. Using care, apply a side force to the lower oil pan in order to shear the sealant bond and remove the pan.
6. Remove all residual sealant from the upper and lower oil pans. Refer to **PAN, OIL, CLEANING**.

UPPER

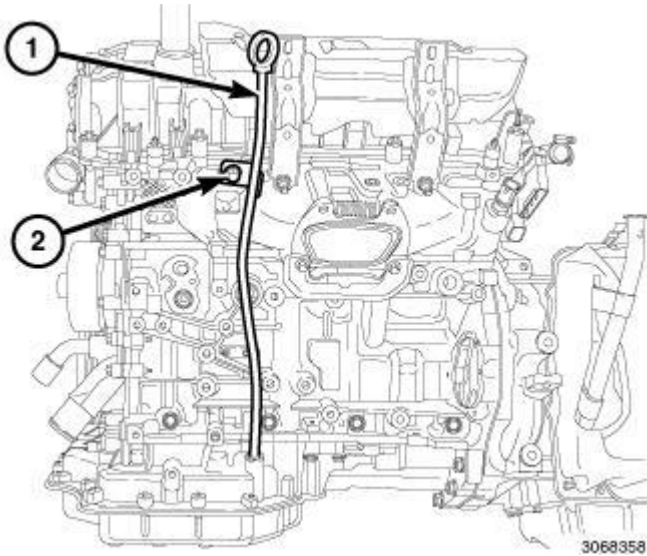


Fig. 473: Oil Level Indicator Tube & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. **Loosen** the bolt (2) that secures the oil level indicator tube (1) to the cylinder head.
3. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
4. Remove the front and middle skid plates. Refer to **PLATE, SKID, FRONT, REMOVAL** .
5. Drain the engine oil. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

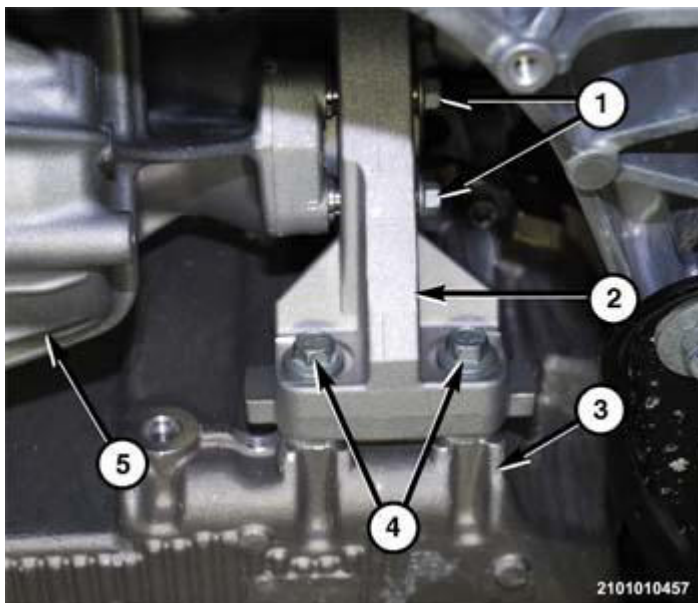


Fig. 474: PTU Support Bracket & Bolts At Block & Oil Pan
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Remove the bolts (4) that secure the Power Transfer Unit (PTU) support bracket (2) to the engine block and oil pan (3).

7. Remove the bolts (1) that secure the support bracket to the PTU.
8. Remove the PTU support bracket from the vehicle.
9. Remove the crossunder pipe. Refer to **PIPE, EXHAUST CROSSUNDER, REMOVAL**.

NOTE: The lower oil pan must be removed to access all of the upper oil pan retaining bolts.

10. Remove the lower oil pan. Refer to **PAN, OIL, REMOVAL**.

CAUTION: There are two hidden M6 bolts that must be removed from the rear of the upper oil pan flange. If these bolts are not removed, the rear oil seal retainer flange will be severely damaged.

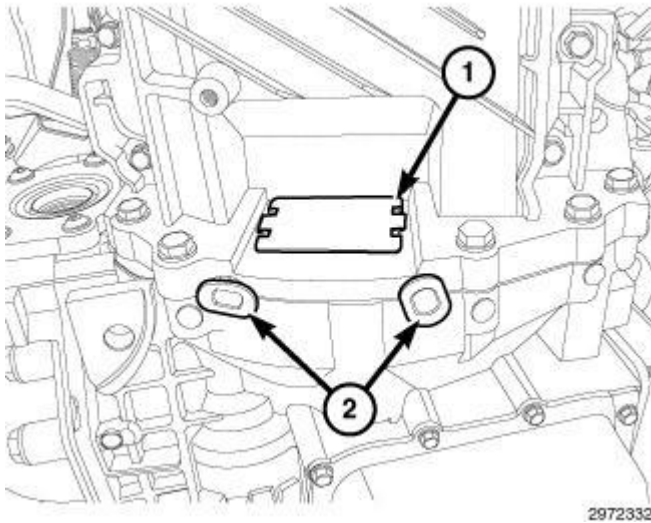


Fig. 475: Torque Converter Housing Dust Cover & Rubber Plugs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Remove the torque converter bolt access cover (1).
12. Remove two rubber plugs (2) covering the rear oil seal retainer flange bolts.

NOTE: Shown in illustration with transmission removed for clarity.

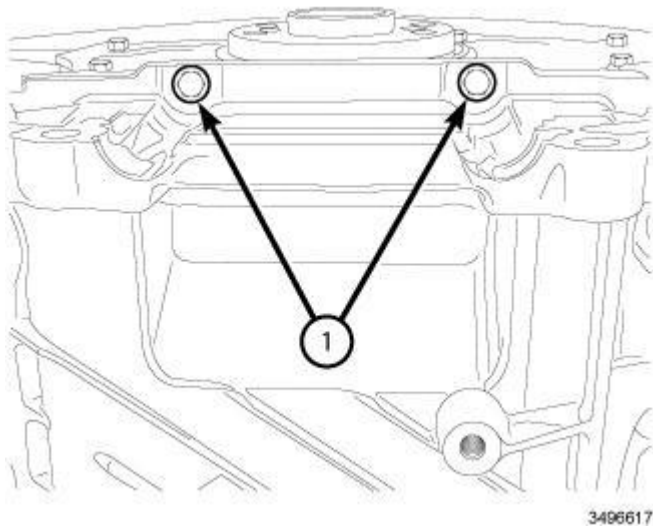


Fig. 476: Rear Oil Seal Retainer Flange Bolts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

13. Remove the two bolts (1) from the rear oil seal retainer flange.

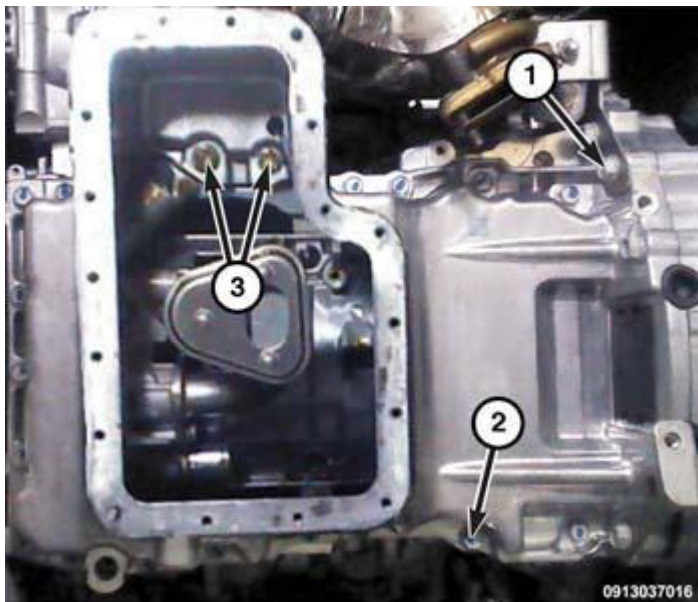


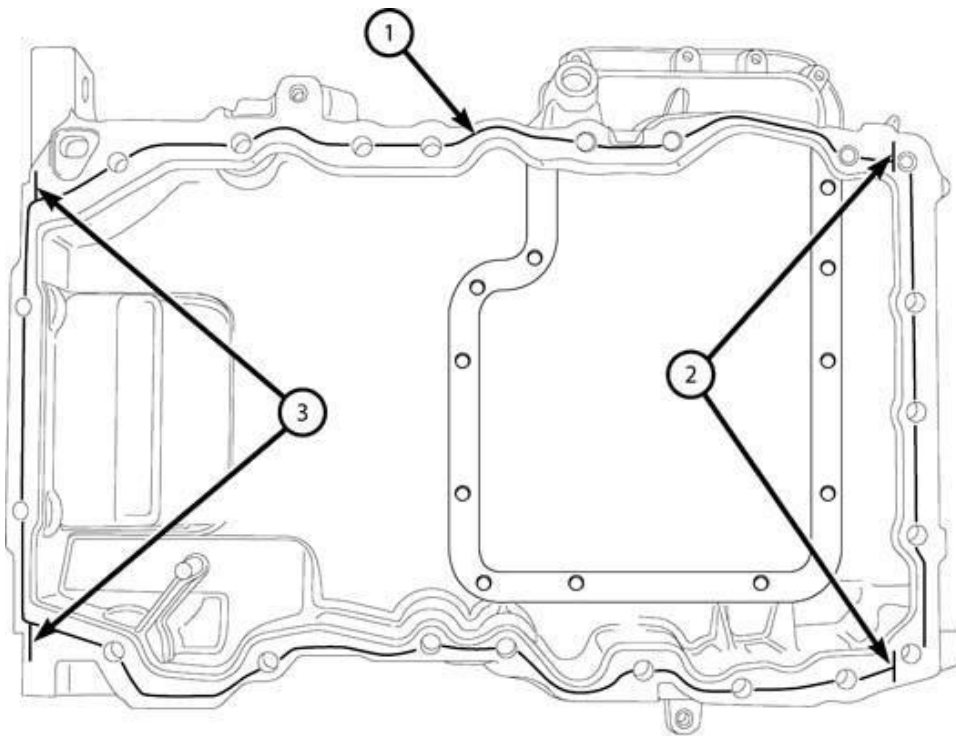
Fig. 477: Removing/Installing Upper Oil Pan
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Remove the five oil pan to transmission bolts (1).
15. Remove the bolts (2, 3) that secure the oil pan to the engine block.
16. Using the pry points, carefully remove the upper oil pan.
17. Remove all residual sealant (1) from the upper and lower oil pans, timing chain cover, rear seal retainer and engine block mating surfaces. Refer to **PAN, OIL, CLEANING**.

CLEANING

CLEANING

CAUTION: Clean the upper and lower oil pans, timing chain cover, rear seal retainer and engine block mating surfaces thoroughly with isopropyl alcohol in preparation for sealant application. All surfaces that seal with RTV must be oil and contamination free to ensure proper adhesion of the RTV to the mating surface to prevent leaks.



0913037017

Fig. 478: RTV Sealant

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

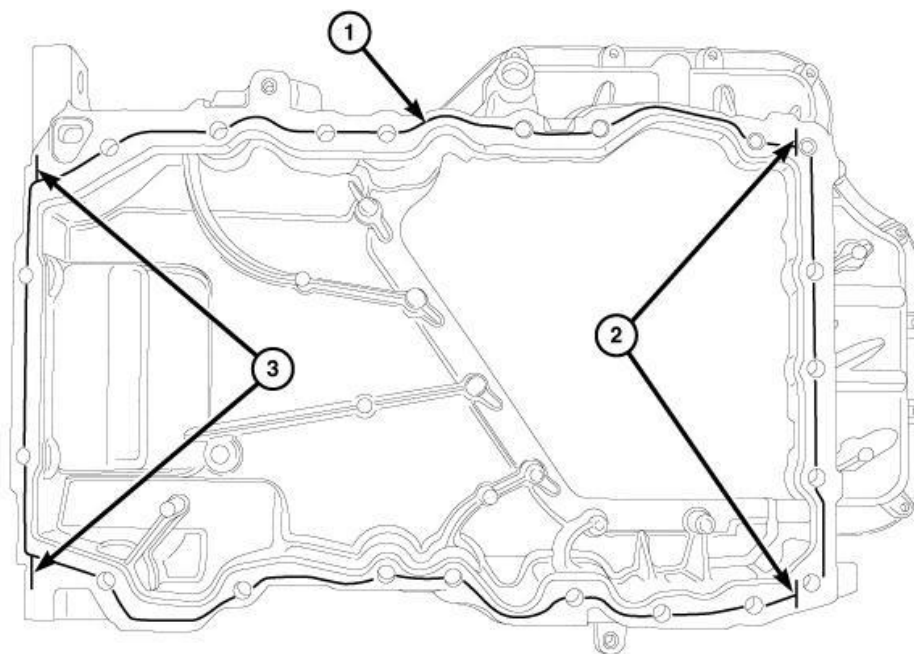
1. Clean the oil pan in solvent and wipe dry with a clean cloth.

CAUTION: Do not use oil based liquids, wire brushes, abrasive wheels or metal scrapers to clean the engine gasket surfaces. Use only isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol, along with plastic or wooden scrapers. Improper gasket surface preparation may result in engine fluid leakage.

2. Remove all residual sealant (1) from the oil pan. Refer to ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE .

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION



3078081

Fig. 479: Locating Sealant On Upper Oil Pan

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Engine assembly requires the use of a unique sealant that is compatible with engine oil. Using a sealant other than Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant may result in engine fluid leakage.

CAUTION: Clean the upper and lower oil pans, timing chain cover, rear seal retainer and engine block mating surfaces thoroughly with isopropyl alcohol in preparation for sealant application. All surfaces that seal with RTV must be oil and contamination free to ensure proper adhesion of the RTV to the mating surface to prevent leaks.

CAUTION: Following the application of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the gasket surfaces, the components must be assembled within 20 minutes and the attaching fasteners must be tightened to specification within 45 minutes. Prolonged exposure to the air prior to assembly may result in engine fluid leakage.

1. Apply a 2 to 3 mm wide bead of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the upper oil pan as shown in illustration in the following locations:
 - Oil pan to engine block flange (1)
 - Two timing cover to engine block T-joints (2)
 - Two rear seal retainer to engine block T-joints (3)

CAUTION: Make sure that the rear face of the oil pan is flush to the transmission bell housing. A gap between the oil pan and the transmission could crack the oil pan or transmission casting.

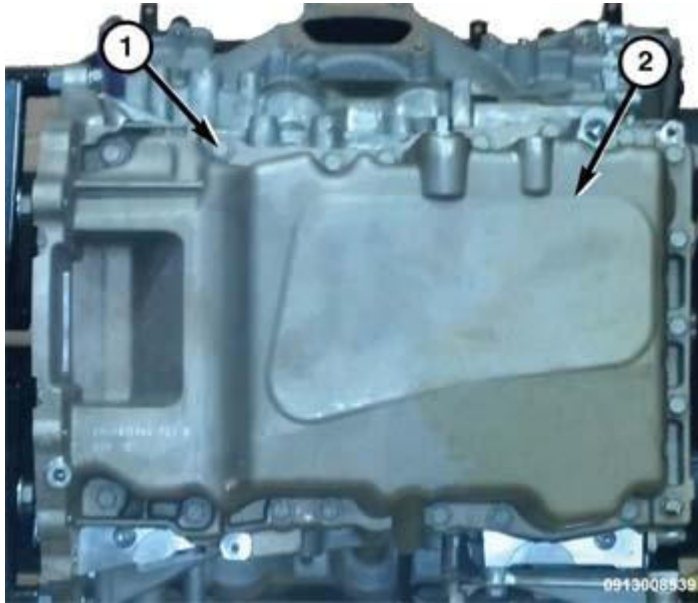


Fig. 480: One-Piece Oil Pan

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Install the oil pan (2) to the engine block and flush to the transmission bell housing. Secure the oil pan to the engine block with the oil pan mounting bolts (1) finger tight.
3. Install the five oil pan to transmission bolts and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
4. Tighten the oil pan mounting bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

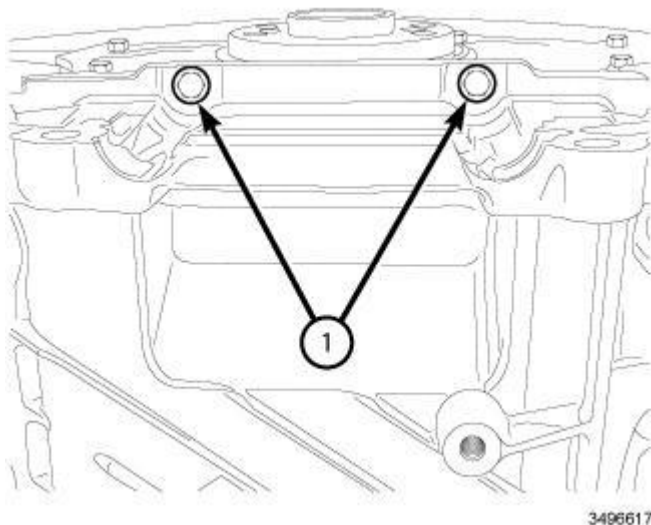


Fig. 481: Rear Oil Seal Retainer Flange Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Shown in illustration with transmission removed for clarity.

5. Install the two bolts (1) to the rear oil seal retainer flange and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

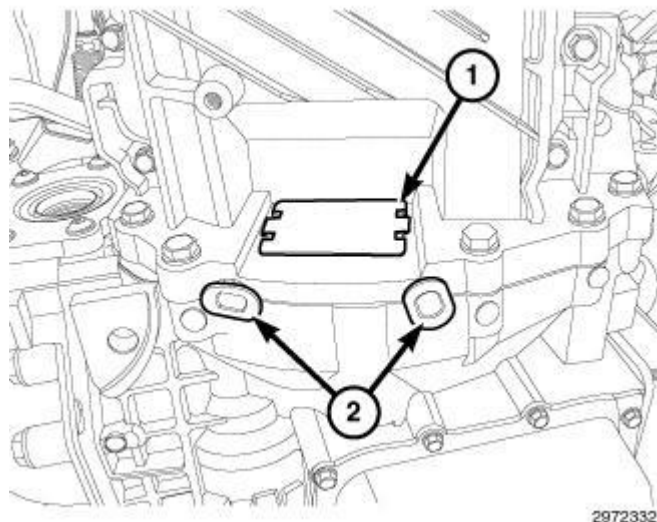


Fig. 482: Torque Converter Housing Dust Cover & Rubber Plugs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Install the torque converter bolt access cover (1).
7. Install the two rubber plugs (2) covering the rear oil seal retainer flange bolts.
8. Install the crossunder pipe. Refer to **PIPE, EXHAUST CROSSUNDER, INSTALLATION** .
9. Install the belly pan.
10. Lower the vehicle.

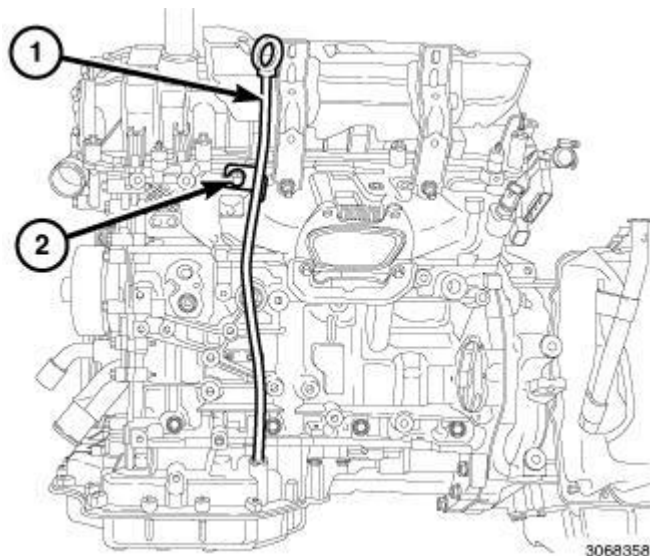


Fig. 483: Oil Level Indicator Tube & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Install the oil level indicator tube (1) into the oil pan.
12. Tighten the nut (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
13. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
14. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
15. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.

TWO PIECE

LOWER

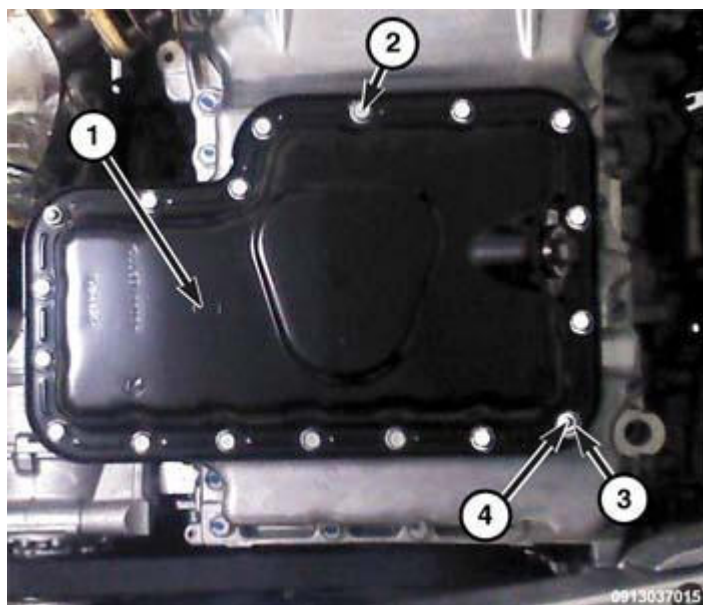


Fig. 484: Lower Oil Pan & Fasteners

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Clean the upper and lower oil pan mating surfaces with isopropyl alcohol in preparation for sealant application.

CAUTION: Engine assembly requires the use of a unique sealant that is compatible with engine oil. Using a sealant other than Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant may result in engine fluid leakage.

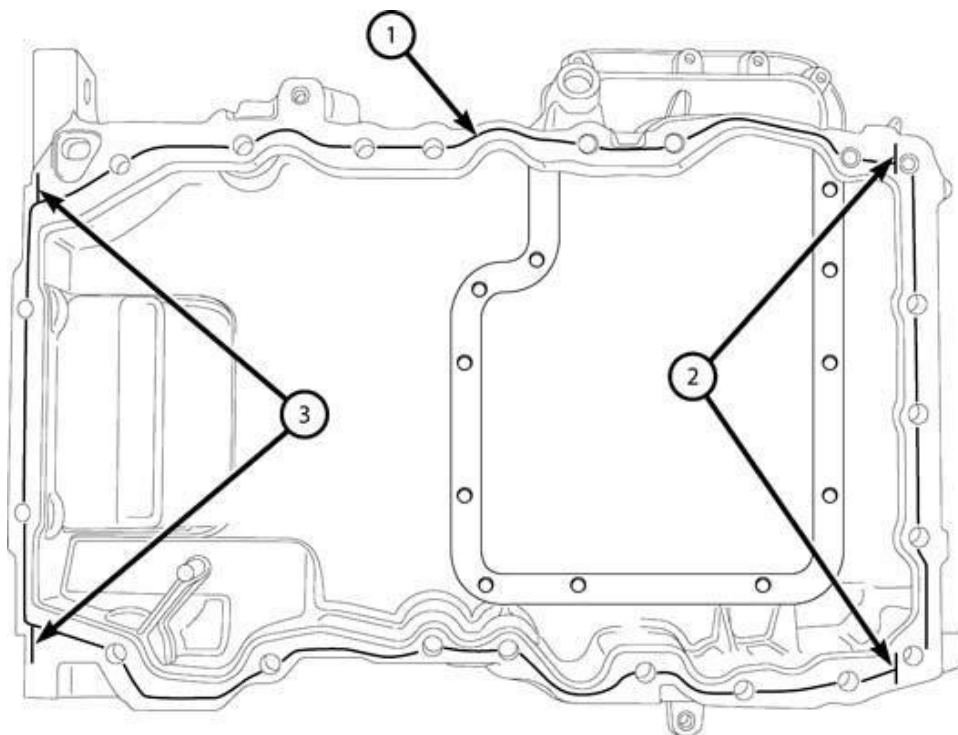
CAUTION: Following the application of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the gasket surfaces, the components must be assembled within 20 minutes and the attaching fasteners must be tightened to specification within 45 minutes. Prolonged exposure to the air prior to assembly may result in engine fluid leakage.

2. Apply a 2 to 3 mm wide bead of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the lower oil pan.
3. Install the two studs (4) into the upper oil pan flange.
4. Install the lower oil pan to the upper oil pan with sixteen bolts (2) and two nuts (3). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS .

CAUTION: Following assembly, the Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant must be allowed to dry for 45 minutes prior to adding oil and engine operation. Premature exposure to oil prior to drying may result in engine fluid leakage.

5. Install the front skid plate. Refer to PLATE, SKID, FRONT, INSTALLATION .
6. Lower the vehicle.
7. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE .
8. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.
9. Check the oil pan for leaks.

UPPER



0913037017

Fig. 485: RTV Sealant

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Engine assembly requires the use of a unique sealant that is compatible with engine oil. Using a sealant other than Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant may result in engine fluid leakage.

CAUTION: Clean the upper and lower oil pans, timing chain cover, rear seal retainer and engine block mating surfaces thoroughly with isopropyl alcohol in preparation for sealant application. All surfaces that seal with RTV must be oil and contamination free to ensure proper adhesion of the RTV to the mating surface to prevent leaks.

CAUTION: Following the application of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the gasket surfaces, the components must be assembled within 20 minutes and the attaching fasteners must be tightened to specification within 45 minutes. Prolonged exposure to the air prior to assembly may result in engine fluid leakage.

1. Apply a 2 to 3 mm wide bead of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the upper oil pan as shown in illustration in the following locations:
 - Oil pan to engine block flange (1)
 - Two timing cover to engine block T-joints (2)

- Two rear seal retainer to engine block T-joints (3)

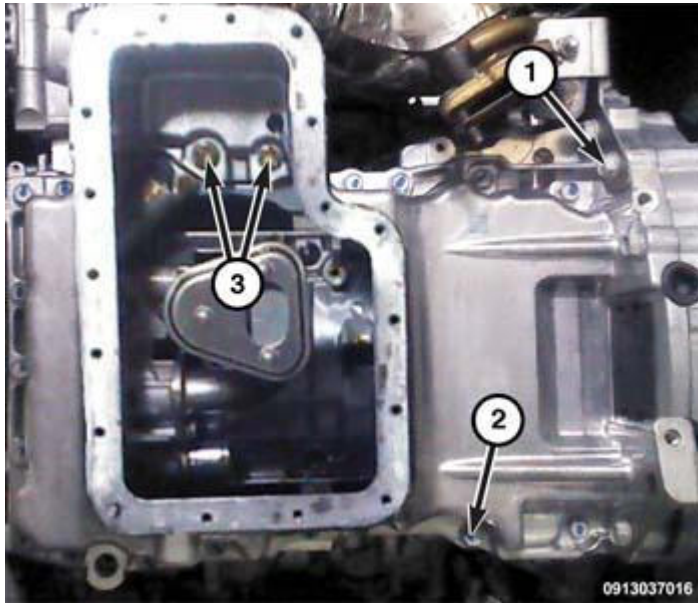


Fig. 486: Removing/Installing Upper Oil Pan
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Make sure that the rear face of the oil pan is flush to the transmission bell housing before tightening any of the oil pan mounting bolts. A gap between the oil pan and the transmission could crack the oil pan or transmission casting.

2. Guide the oil indicator tube into the oil pan while positioning the oil pan to the engine and the transmission bell housing.
3. Secure the oil pan to the engine block with nineteen oil pan mounting bolts (2, 3) finger tight.
4. Install the five oil pan to transmission bolts (1) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
5. Tighten the nineteen previously installed oil pan mounting bolts (2, 3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .

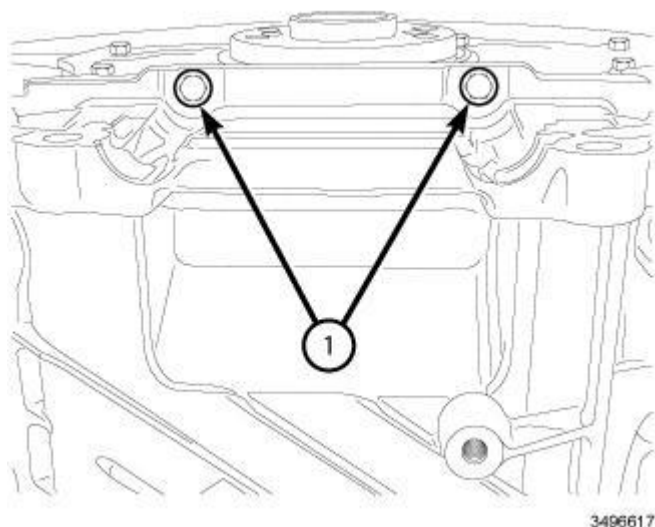


Fig. 487: Rear Oil Seal Retainer Flange Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Shown in illustration with transmission removed for clarity.

6. Install the two bolts (1) to the rear oil seal retainer flange and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

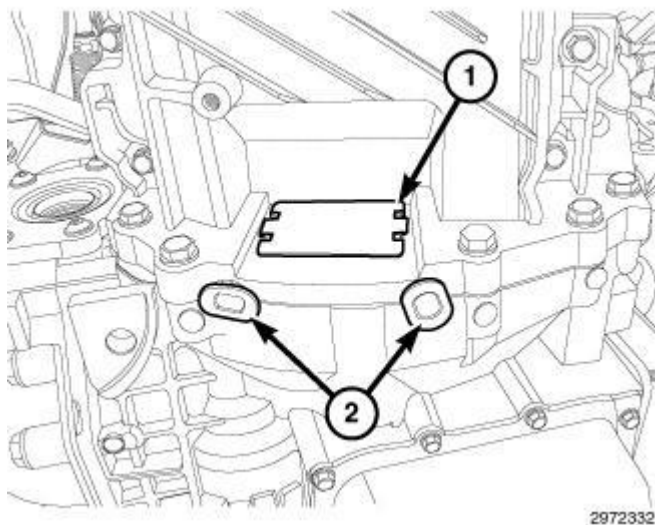


Fig. 488: Torque Converter Housing Dust Cover & Rubber Plugs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Install the torque converter bolt access cover (1).
8. Install the two rubber plugs (2) covering the rear oil seal retainer flange bolts.
9. Install the lower oil pan. Refer to **PAN, OIL, INSTALLATION**.

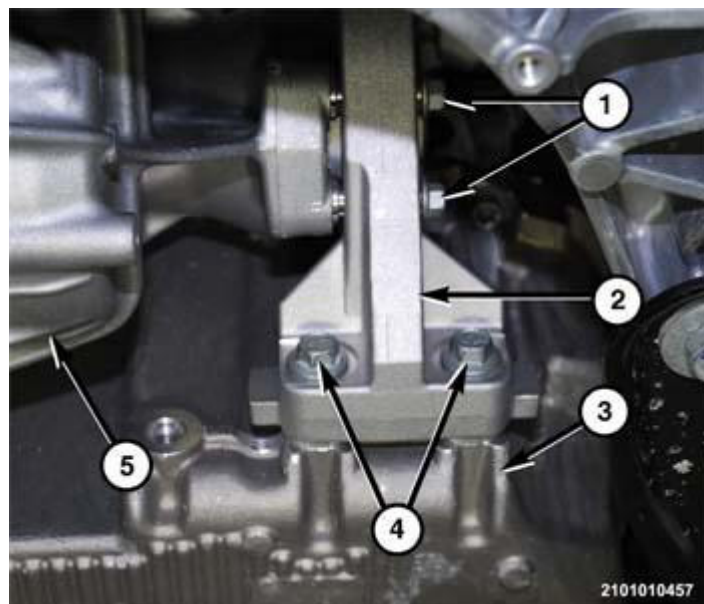


Fig. 489: PTU Support Bracket & Bolts At Block & Oil Pan
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Position the Power Transfer Unit (PTU) support bracket (2) to the engine block and oil pan (3). Hand start the bolts (4).
11. Tighten the PTU support bracket to the PTU assembly bolts (1) to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.
12. Tighten the PTU support bracket to the engine block and oil pan to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.
13. Install the crossunder pipe (2). Refer to **PIPE, EXHAUST CROSSUNDER, INSTALLATION**.
14. Install the front skid plate. Refer to **PLATE, SKID, FRONT, INSTALLATION**.
15. Lower the vehicle.

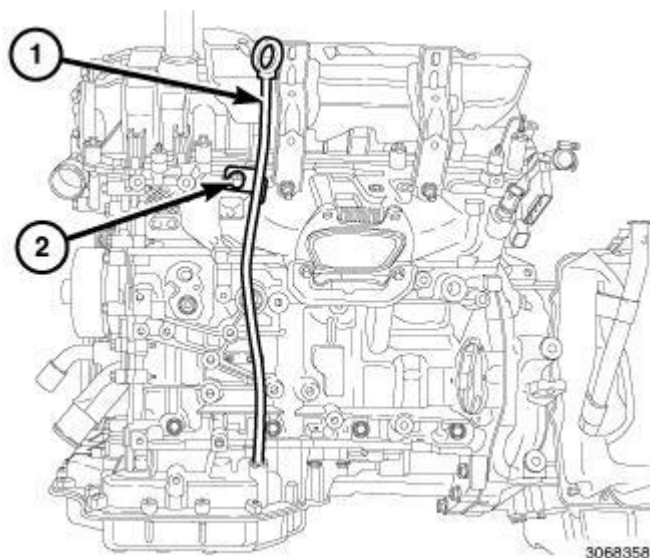


Fig. 490: Oil Level Indicator Tube & Bolt

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

16. Tighten the oil level indicator bolt (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
17. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
18. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.
19. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.
20. Check the oil pan for leaks.

PICK-UP, OIL PUMP

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

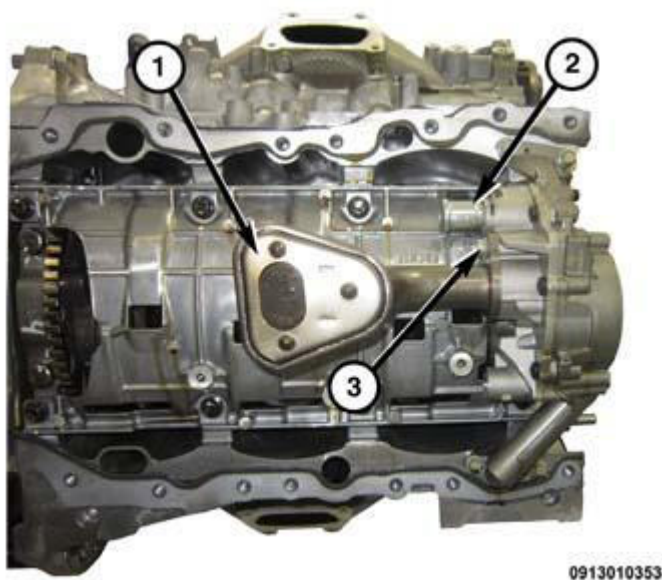
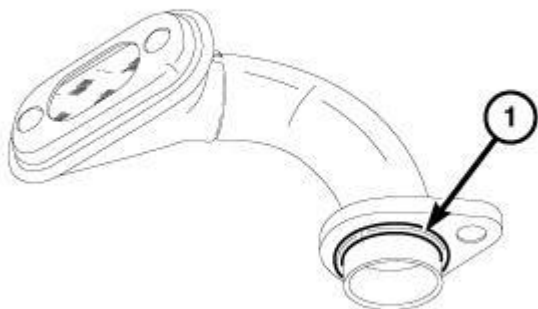


Fig. 491: Oil Pick-Up Tube & Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the oil pan. Refer to **PAN, OIL, REMOVAL**.
3. Remove the bolt (3) and the oil pick-up tube (1) from the oil pump.



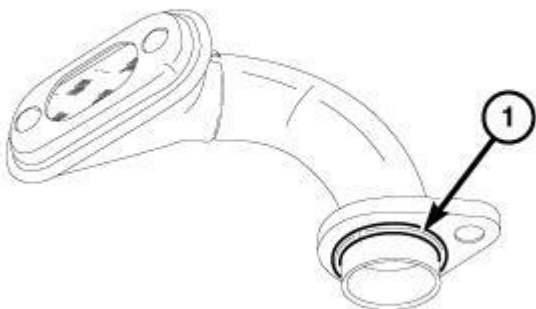
3078199

Fig. 492: Oil Pick-Up Tube O-Ring Seal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Remove and discard the O-ring seal (1) from the oil pick-up tube.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION



3078199

Fig. 493: Oil Pick-Up Tube O-Ring Seal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Lightly lubricate the new O-ring seal (1) with engine oil and install on the oil pick-up tube.

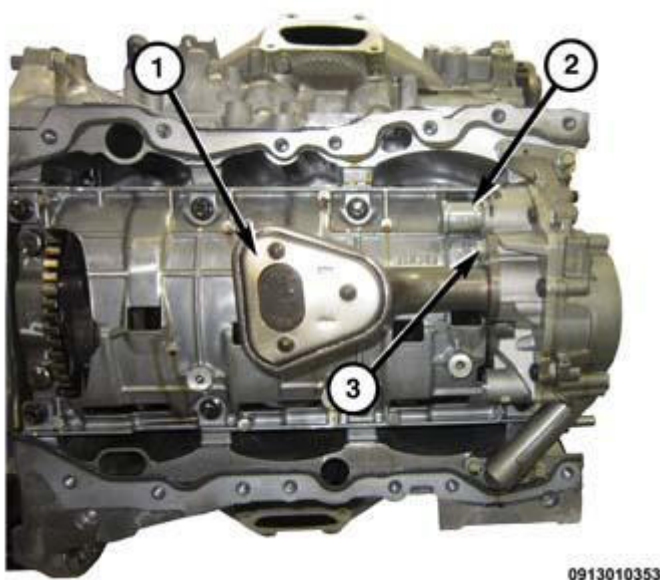


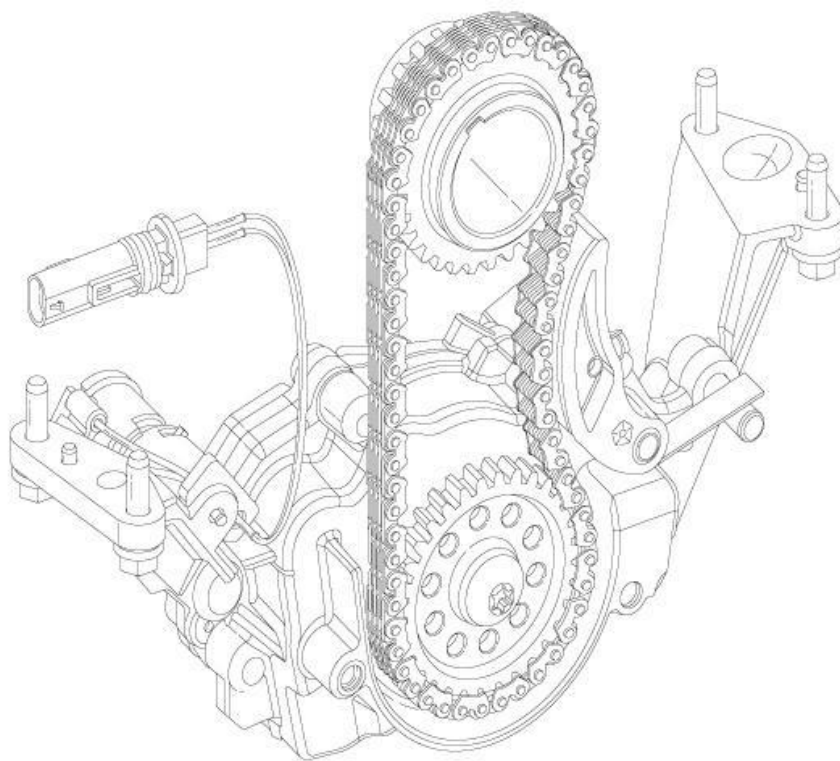
Fig. 494: Oil Pick-Up Tube & Bolt
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Install the oil pick-up tube (1). Tighten the bolt (3) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
3. Install the oil pan. Refer to **PAN, OIL, INSTALLATION**.
4. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
5. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
6. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.

PUMP, ENGINE OIL

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2831052

Fig. 495: Oil Pump Chain**Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC**

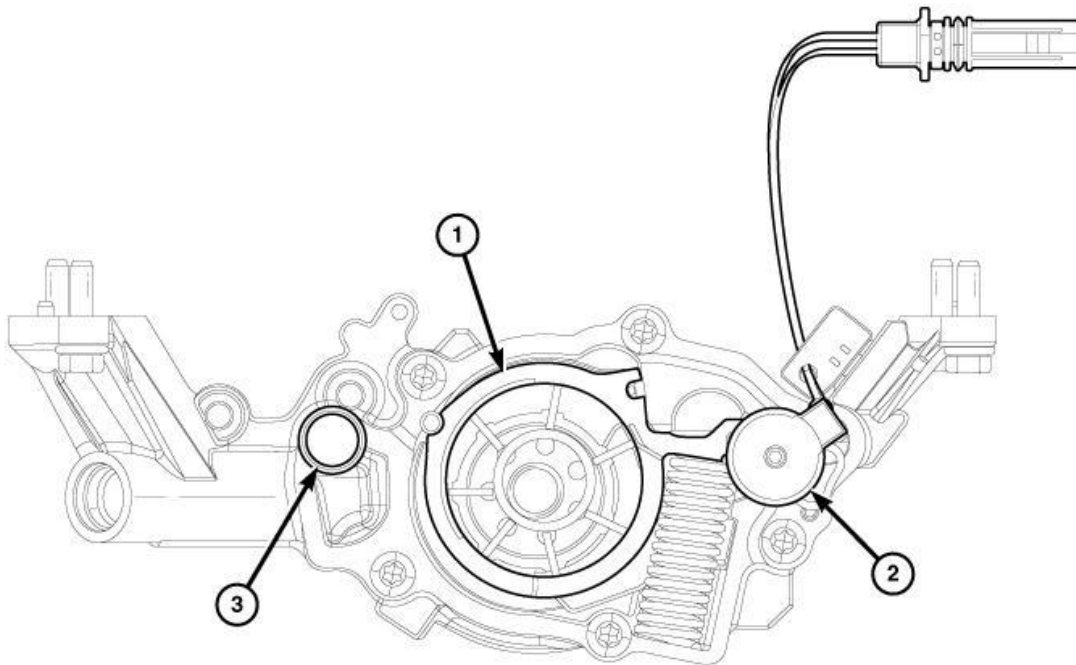
The vane type engine oil pump is mounted to the underside of the cylinder block and is driven by the oil pump chain off the crankshaft at a 1:1 drive ratio. This pump location improves efficiency compared to an on-crankshaft location. The pump is driven with a silent chain which is tensioned using a spring loaded tensioner. The pump is not timed to the engine.

An internal mechanical ball and spring type relief valve prevents excess pressure in the engine by dumping oil into the sump and provides emergency protection at conditions such as a cold start with high engine speed.

The pump has a moving slide mechanism for variable displacement capability and an on-off solenoid for two-stage pressure regulation. The pump and the solenoid are not to be disassembled. Both are non-serviceable components and are to be replaced as a complete assembly.

OPERATION

OPERATION

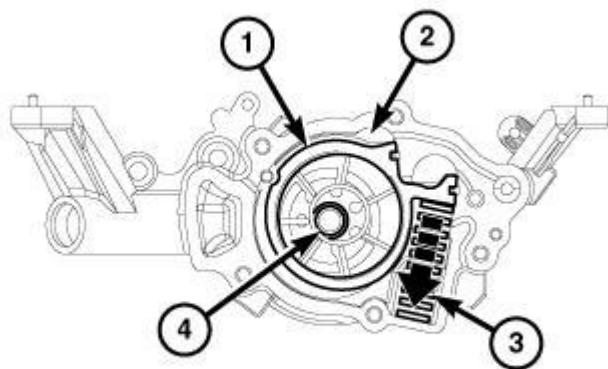


2632737

Fig. 496: Moving Element, On/Off Solenoid & Relief Valve
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The engine oil pump features seven vanes and a moving element (1) that continuously adjusts to maintain a regulated oil pressure supply by varying the displacement of the pump. The pump has two regulated pressure stages of operation controlled by an on/off solenoid (2). Low pressure mode regulation (solenoid on) is approximately 200 kPa (29 psi) and high pressure mode regulation (solenoid off) is approximately 450 kPa (65 psi). The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) switches the pump between stages based on engine operating conditions, oil and coolant temperatures, speed and load. Under most typical conditions, the pump will run in low mode from idle up to around 3000 rpm, and switch from low to high mode between 3000 and 4000 rpm.

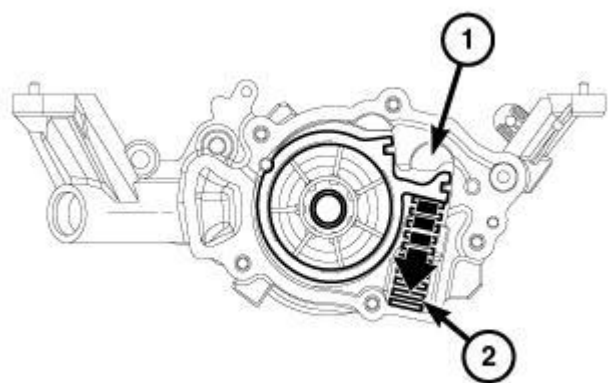
The maximum oil pressure in the engine is limited to 1000 kPa (145 psi) by the relief valve (3). Pressure in the main oil gallery of the engine can be monitored with diagnostic equipment through the oil pressure sensor mounted on the rear of the oil filter module. The minimum pressure for the engine is 41 kPa (6 psi) at any operating condition. Anything under this pressure could result in damage to critical moving parts.



2832771

Fig. 497: Moving Element, Main Gallery Oil Pressure, Spring Pressure & Pump Driveshaft
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

In high pressure mode regulation (solenoid off) main gallery oil pressure (2) is applied to the moving element (1). The main gallery oil pressure works against spring pressure (3) to move the element to a more concentric location about the pump driveshaft (4) thus reducing displacement and pump output.



2832798

Fig. 498: Chamber & Spring
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

In low pressure mode regulation (solenoid on) the energized solenoid opens an additional chamber (1) to main gallery oil pressure increasing the force on the spring (2) to further reduce displacement and output pressure.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the oil pan. Refer to **PAN, OIL, REMOVAL**.
3. Remove the oil pump pick-up. Refer to **PICK-UP, OIL PUMP, REMOVAL**.

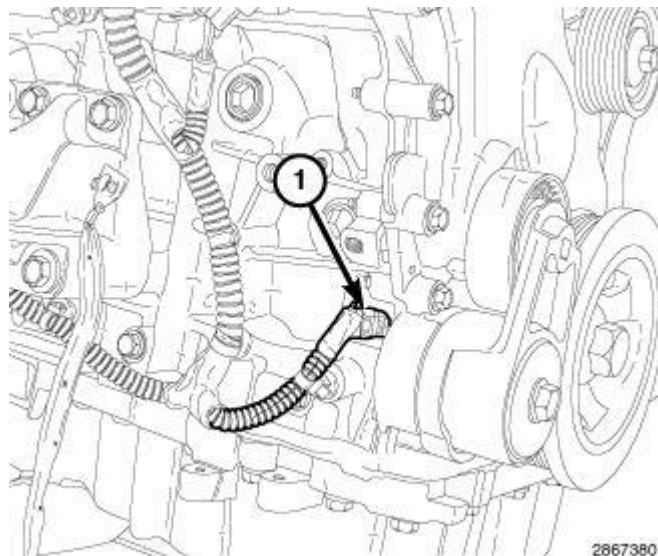


Fig. 499: Oil Pump Solenoid Electrical Connector
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Disconnect the engine wire harness from the oil pump solenoid electrical connector (1).

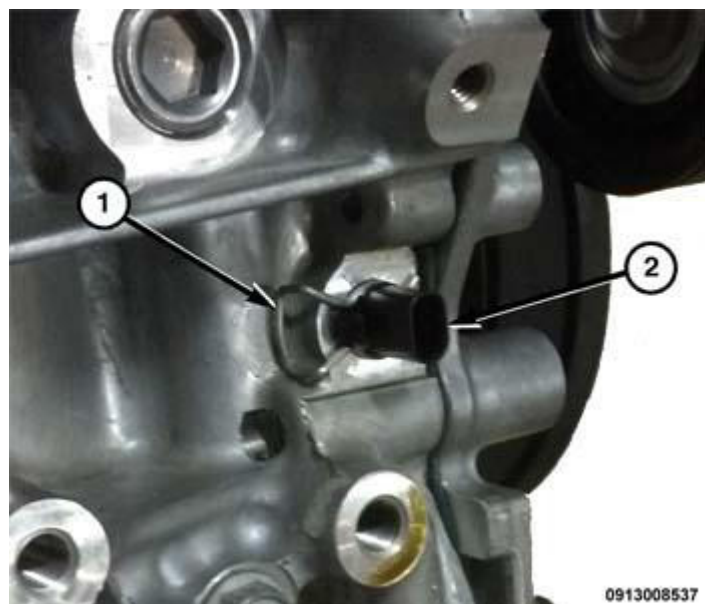


Fig. 500: Oil Pump Solenoid Electrical Connector & Locking Clip
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Remove the locking clip (1) from the oil pump solenoid electrical connector (2).

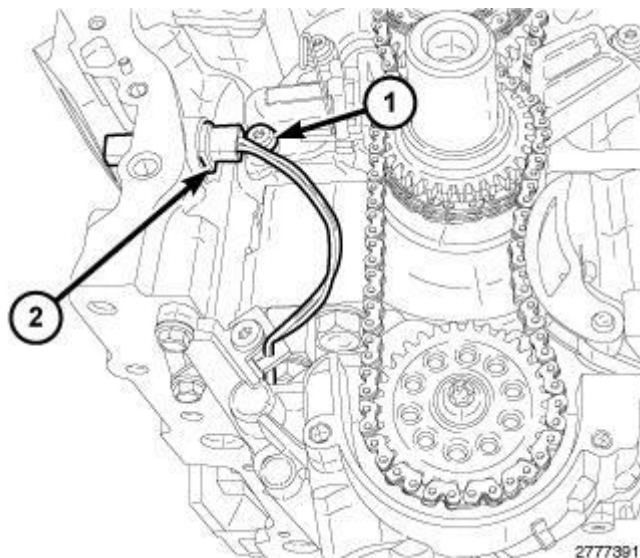


Fig. 501: Oil Pump Solenoid Electrical Connector & Primary Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Push the oil pump solenoid electrical connector into the engine block, rotate the connector slightly CW, push it past the primary chain tensioner mounting bolt (1) and into the engine.

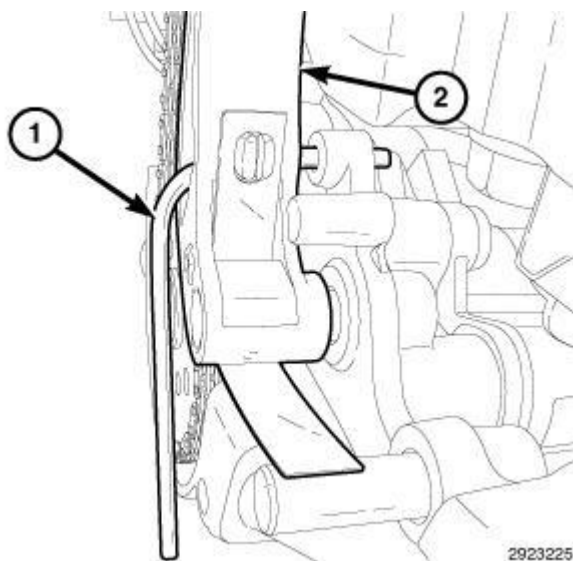


Fig. 502: Oil Pump Chain Tensioner & Retaining Pin
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Push back the oil pump chain tensioner (2) and insert a suitable retaining pin (1) such as a 3 mm Allen wrench.

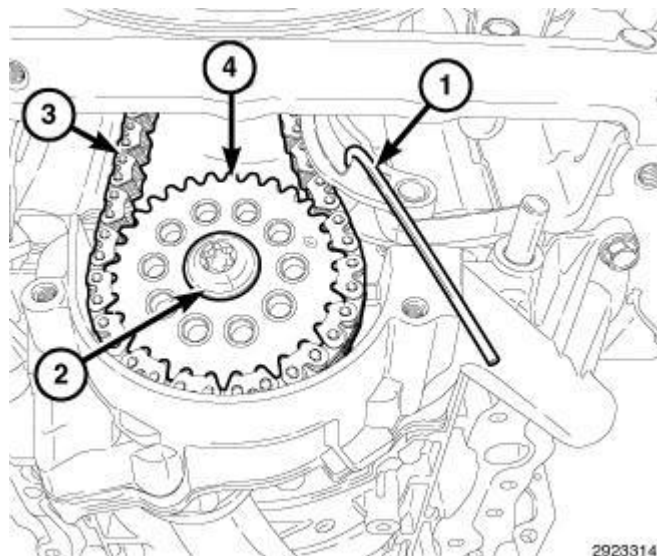


Fig. 503: Retaining Pin, Retaining Bolt, Oil Pump Chain & Sprocket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

8. Mark the direction of rotation on the oil pump chain (3) and sprocket (4) using a paint pen or equivalent to aid in reassembly.

NOTE: There are no timing marks on the oil pump gear or chain. Timing of the oil pump is not required.

9. Remove the oil pump sprocket T45 retaining bolt (2) and remove the oil pump sprocket (4).

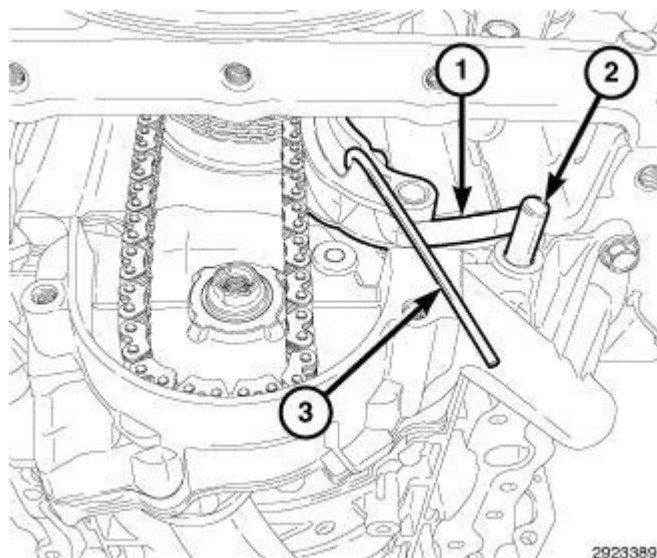


Fig. 504: Retaining Pin, Oil Pump Chain Tensioner Spring & Dowel Pin
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Remove the retaining pin (3) and disengage the oil pump chain tensioner spring (1) from the dowel pin (2).
11. Remove the oil pump chain tensioner from the oil pump.

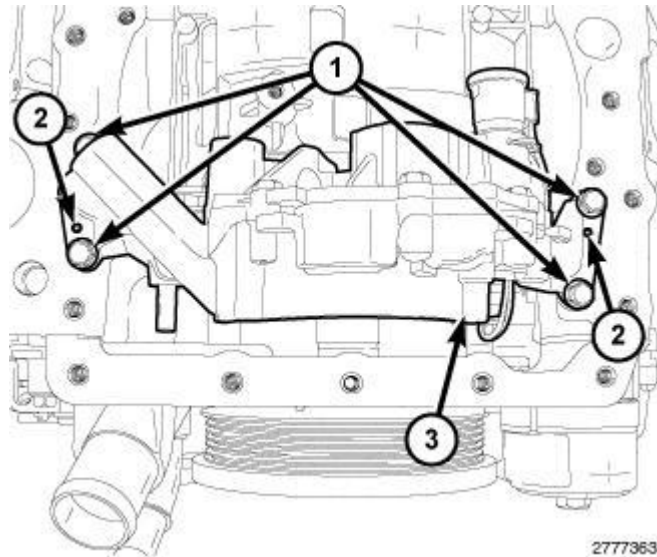
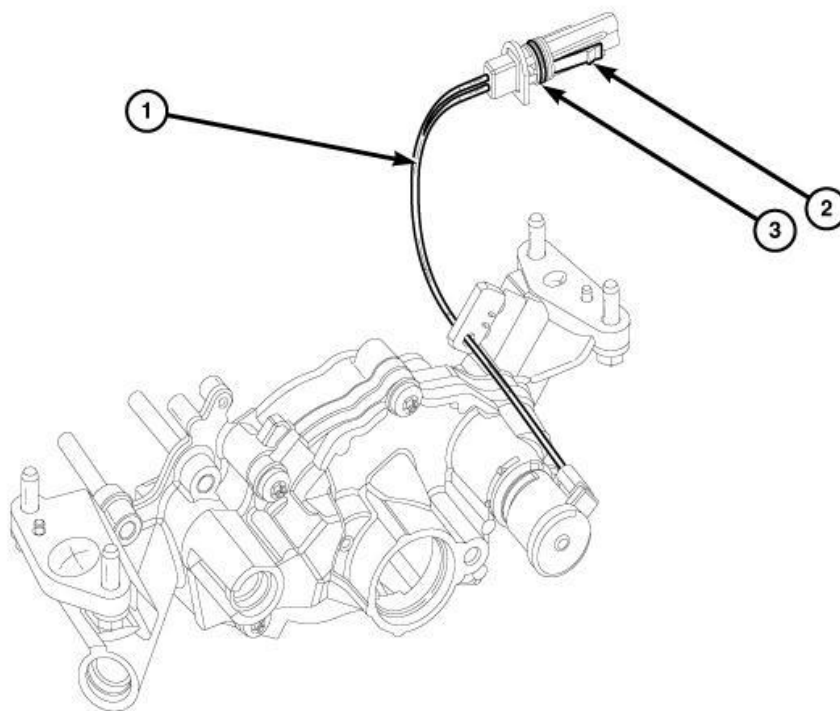


Fig. 505: Oil Pump, Locator Pins & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Remove the four oil pump bolts (1) and remove the oil pump (3).

INSPECTION

INSPECTION



2833271

Fig. 506: Solenoid Wires, Connector Retention Lock Tab & O-Ring Seal
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The Oil pump is released as an assembly. The assembly includes both the pump and the solenoid. There are no serviceable sub-assembly components. In the event the oil pump or solenoid are not functioning or out of specification they must be replaced as an assembly.

1. Inspect the solenoid wires (1) for cuts or chaffing.
2. Inspect the condition of the connector O-ring seal (3).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

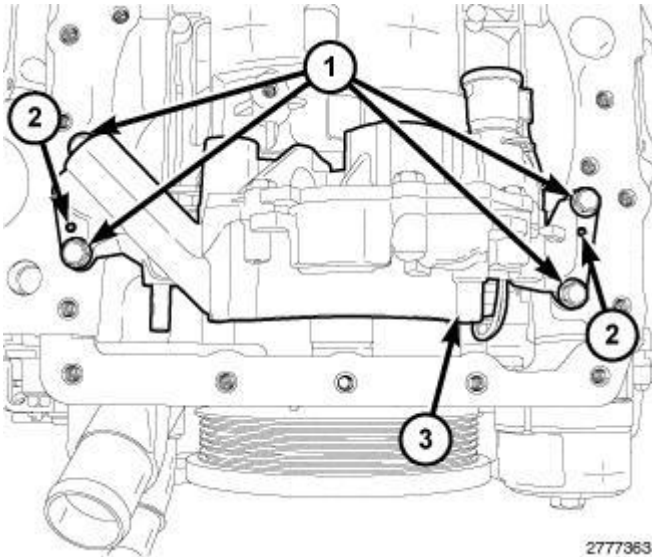


Fig. 507: Oil Pump, Locator Pins & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Align the locator pins (2) to the engine block and install the oil pump (3) with four bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

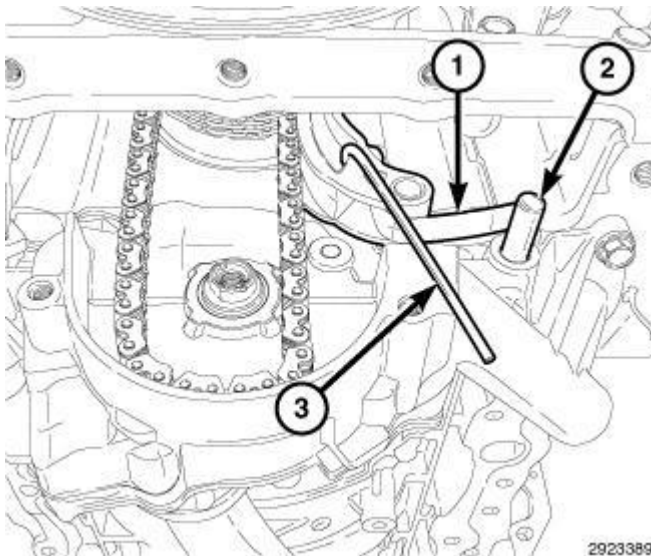


Fig. 508: Retaining Pin, Oil Pump Chain Tensioner Spring & Dowel Pin
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Install the oil pump chain tensioner on the oil pump.
3. Position the oil pump chain tensioner spring (1) above the dowel pin (2).
4. Push back the oil pump chain tensioner and insert a suitable retaining pin (3) such as a 3 mm Allen wrench.

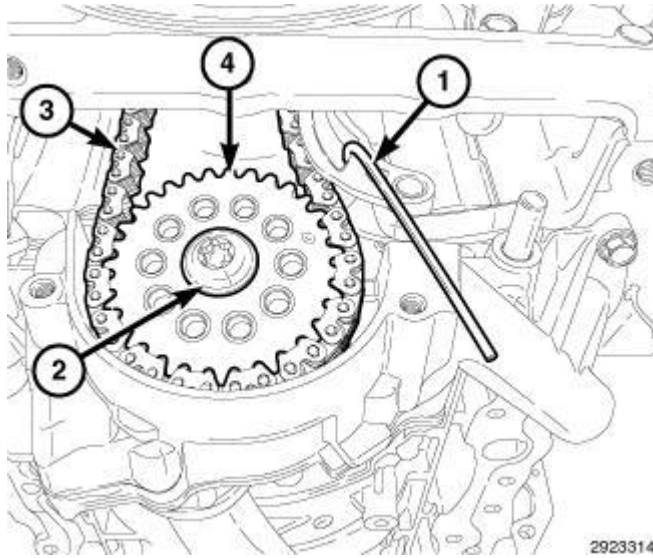


Fig. 509: Retaining Pin, Retaining Bolt, Oil Pump Chain & Sprocket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: There are no timing marks on the oil pump gear or chain. Timing of the oil pump is not required.

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

5. Place the oil pump sprocket (4) into the oil pump chain (3). Align the oil pump sprocket with the oil pump shaft and install the sprocket. Install the T45 retaining bolt (2) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 ft. lbs.).
6. Remove the retaining pin (1). Verify that the oil pump chain is centered on the tensioner and crankshaft sprocket.
7. Rotate the crankshaft CW one complete revolution to verify proper oil pump chain installation.

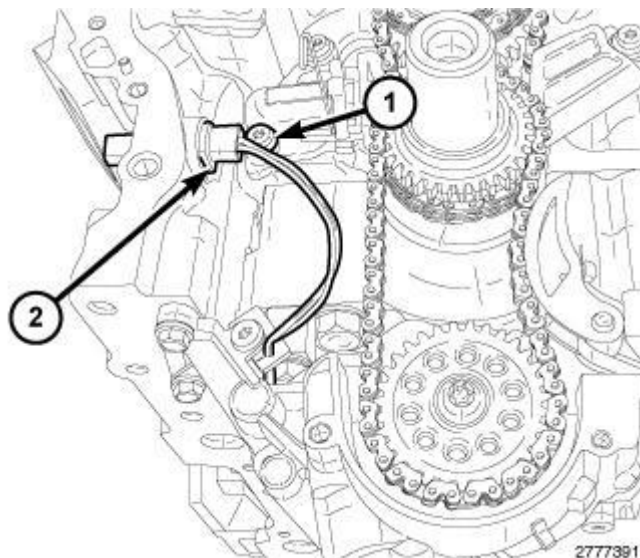


Fig. 510: Oil Pump Solenoid Electrical Connector & Primary Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: Graphic shows the engine timing cover removed for clarity.

8. Position the oil pump solenoid electrical connector (2) into the engine block. Rotate the connector so that it can be pushed past the primary chain tensioner mounting bolt (1). Then rotate the connector slightly CCW and push it into the engine block until it locks in place.

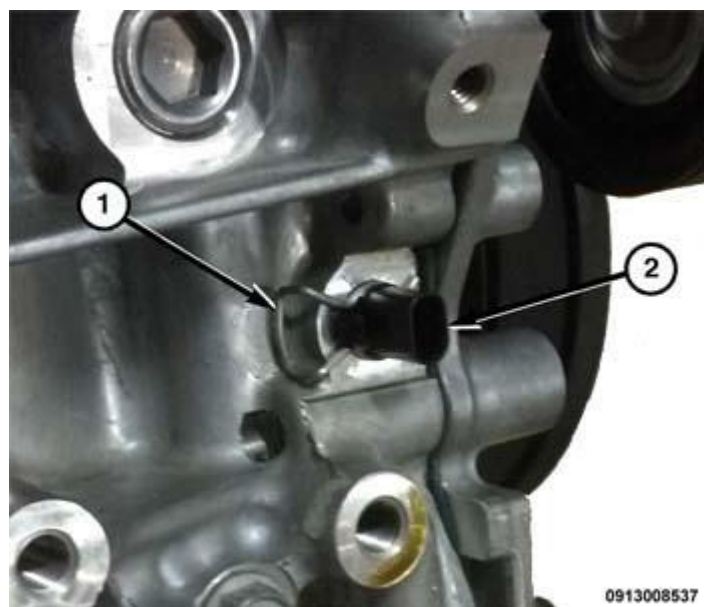


Fig. 511: Oil Pump Solenoid Electrical Connector & Locking Clip
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Verify that the oil pump solenoid electrical connector lock clip (1) is engaged to the electrical connector (2).

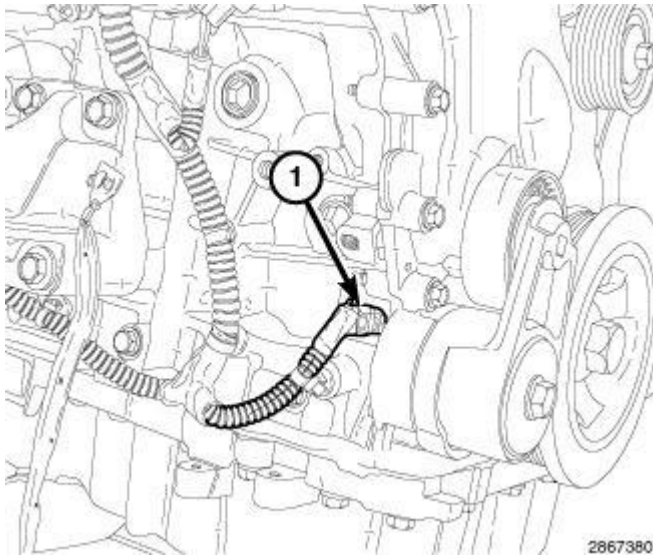


Fig. 512: Oil Pump Solenoid Electrical Connector
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Connect the engine wire harness to the oil pump solenoid electrical connector (1).
11. Install the oil pump pick-up. Refer to **PICK-UP, OIL PUMP, INSTALLATION**.
12. Install the oil pan. Refer to **PAN, OIL, INSTALLATION**.
13. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
14. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

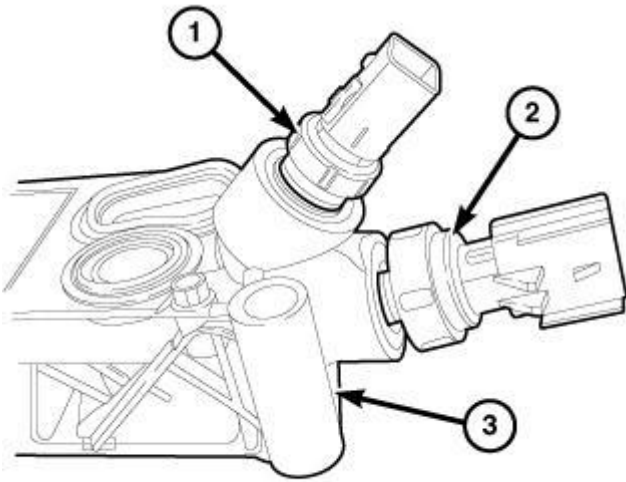
CAUTION: A MIL or low oil pressure indicator that remains illuminated for more than 2 seconds may indicate low or no engine oil pressure. Stop the engine and investigate the cause of the indication.

15. Start and run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature.

SENSOR, OIL PRESSURE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



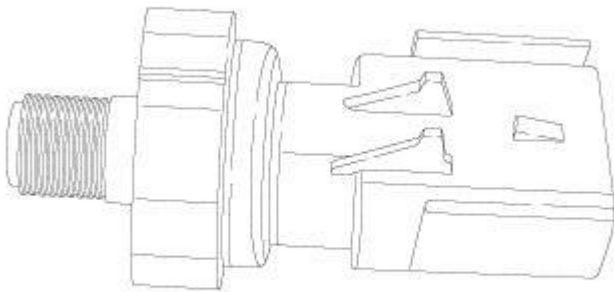
2710795

Fig. 513: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The oil pressure sensor (2) is located on the oil filter housing (3). The oil pressure sensor is a three wire sensor with a tapered threaded sensor port. The sensor port is mounted to the oil filter housing through an access hole. A thread lock patch seals the oil pressure sensor to the oil filter housing.

OPERATION

OPERATION



2867304

Fig. 514: Oil Pressure Sensor
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The oil pressure sensor is a silicon based sensing unit that measures the pressure of the engine oil. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) supplies a 5 volt reference and a ground to the sensor. The input to the PCM occurs on the signal return circuit. The oil pressure sensor is a linear sensor; as pressure changes, voltage

changes proportionately and returns a voltage signal to the PCM that reflects oil pressure. The zero pressure reading is 0.5 volt and full scale is 4.5 volt.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

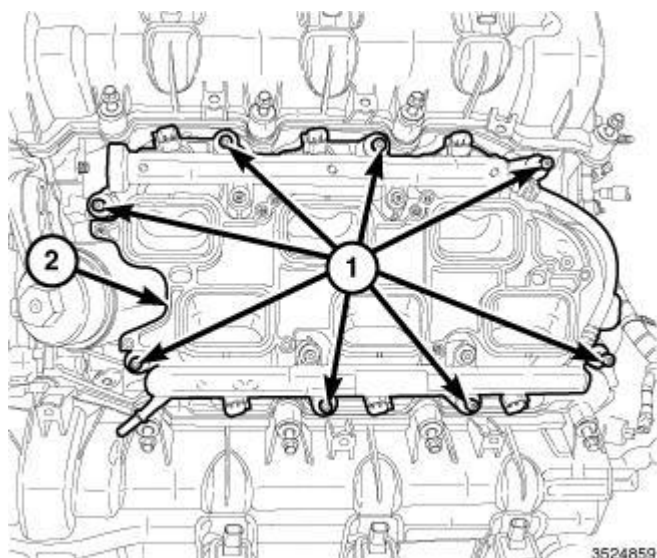


Fig. 515: Lower Intake Manifold & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Release fuel system pressure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE** .
2. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the air inlet hose, upper intake manifold and lower intake manifold with the fuel injectors and fuel rail (2). Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.

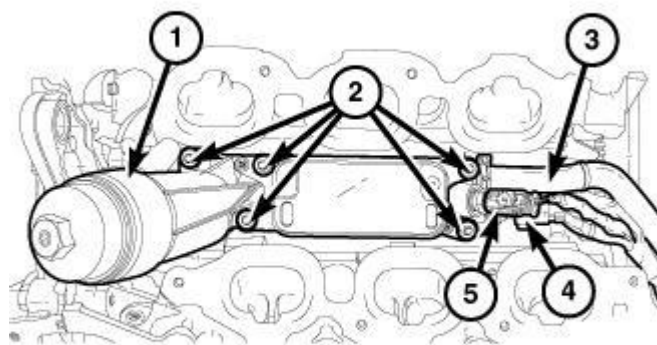
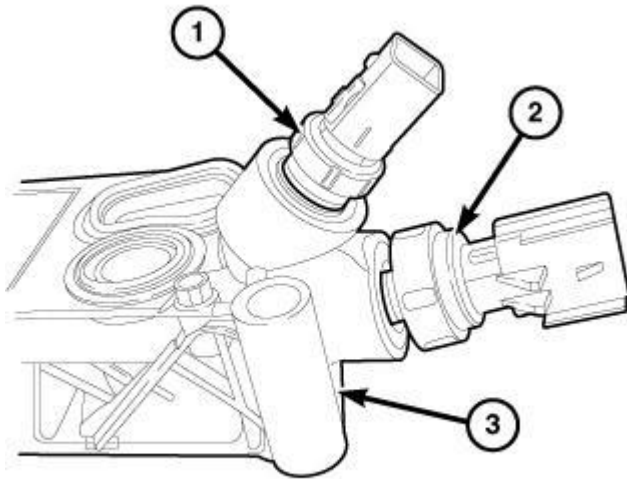


Fig. 516: Oil Temperature Sensor Electrical Connector, Oil Pressure Sensor Electrical Connector,

Oil Filter Housing, Heater Hose & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Disconnect the oil pressure sensor electrical connector (4).



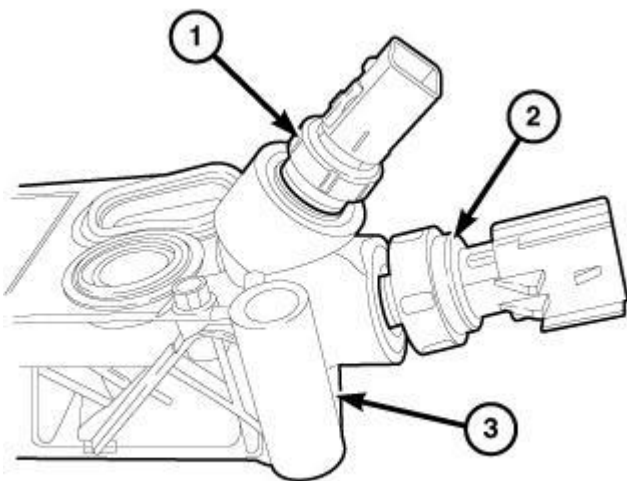
2710795

Fig. 517: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Remove the oil pressure sensor (2) from the oil filter housing (3).

INSTALLATION

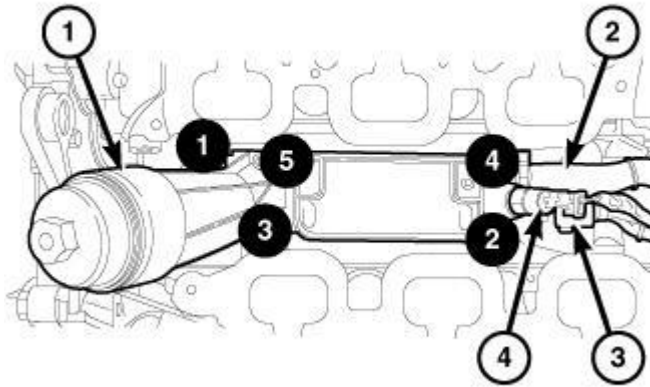
INSTALLATION



2710795

Fig. 518: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Install the oil pressure sensor (2) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .



2710852

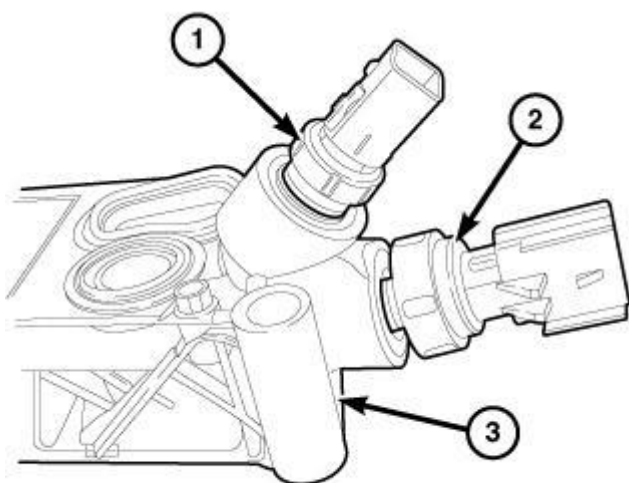
Fig. 519: Heater Hose, Electrical Connectors, Oil Filter Housing & Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

2. Connect the oil pressure sensor electrical connector (3).
3. Install the upper and lower intake manifolds and air cleaner housing assembly. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
4. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .

SENSOR, OIL TEMPERATURE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



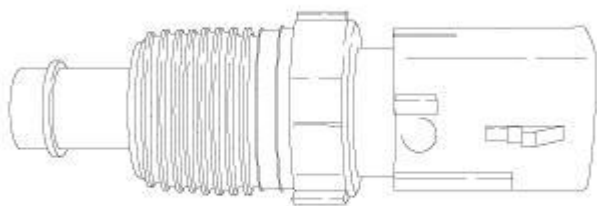
2710795

Fig. 520: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The oil temperature sensor (1) is located on the oil filter housing (3). The oil temperature sensor is a two wire sensor with a tapered threaded sensor probe. The sensor probe is mounted to the oil filter housing through an access hole. A thread lock patch seals the oil temperature sensor to the oil filter housing.

OPERATION

OPERATION



2867292

Fig. 521: Oil Temperature Sensor
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

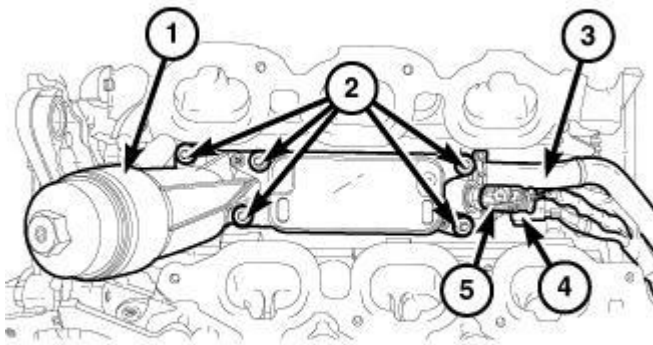
The oil temperature sensor is a variable resistor that measures the temperature of the engine oil. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) supplies a 5 volt reference and a ground to the sensors low reference signal circuit. When the oil temperature is low, the sensor resistance is high. When the oil temperature is high, the sensor

resistance is low.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

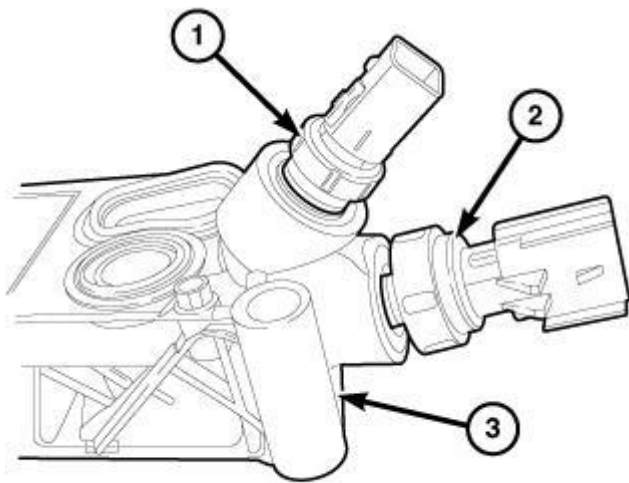
1. Release fuel system pressure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE**.
2. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the upper intake manifold and lower intake manifold. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.



2707704

Fig. 522: Oil Temperature Sensor Electrical Connector, Oil Pressure Sensor Electrical Connector, Oil Filter Housing, Heater Hose & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Disconnect the oil temperature sensor electrical connector (5).



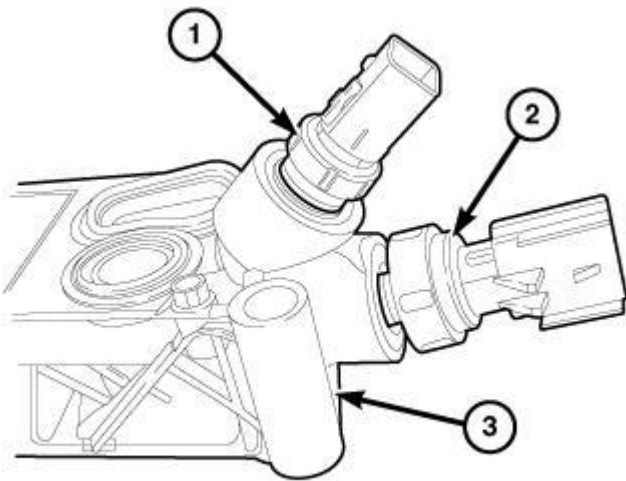
2710795

Fig. 523: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Remove the oil temperature sensor (1) from the oil filter housing (3).

INSTALLATION

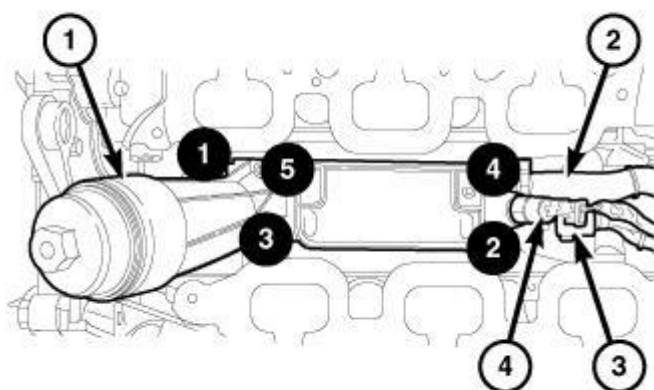
INSTALLATION



2710795

Fig. 524: Oil Temperature Sensor, Oil Pressure Sensor & Oil Filter Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Install the oil temperature sensor (1) and tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .



2710852

Fig. 525: Heater Hose, Electrical Connectors, Oil Filter Housing & Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

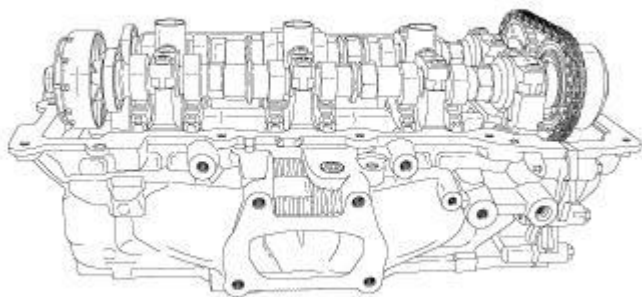
1. Connect the oil temperature sensor electrical connector (4).
2. Install the upper and lower intake manifolds. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
3. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.

MANIFOLDS

MANIFOLD, EXHAUST

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION

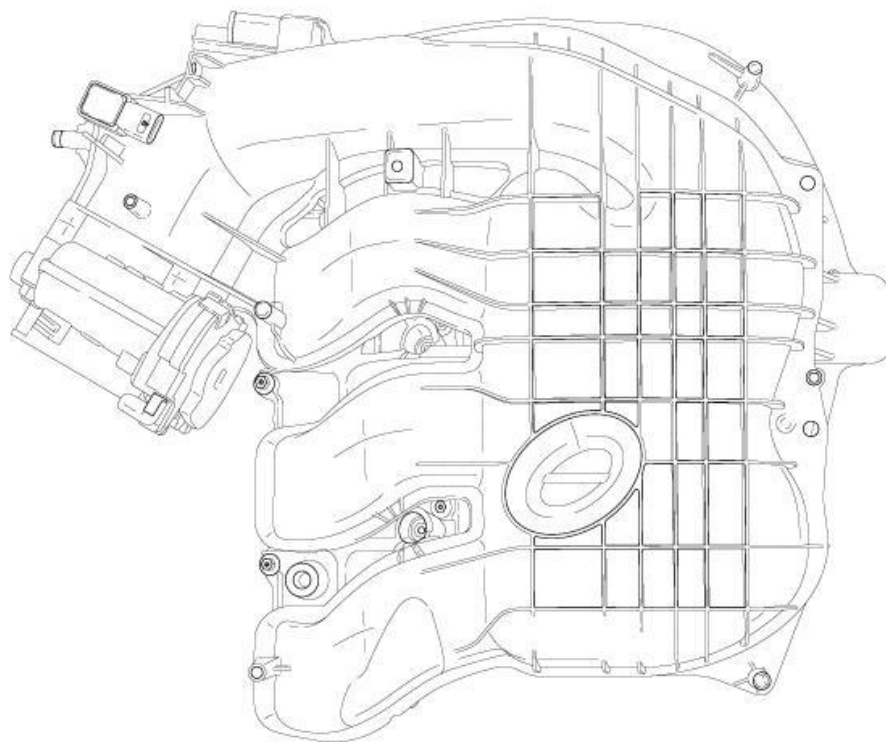


2793404

Fig. 526: Aluminum Cylinder Head

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The aluminum cylinder heads are a unique design with left and right castings. The exhaust manifolds are integrated into the cylinder heads. If any damaged is found to the exhaust manifold portion, the cylinder head must be removed for repair or replacement. Refer to **CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.

MANIFOLD, INTAKE**DESCRIPTION****DESCRIPTION****UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD**

2869323

Fig. 527: Upper Intake Manifold Design

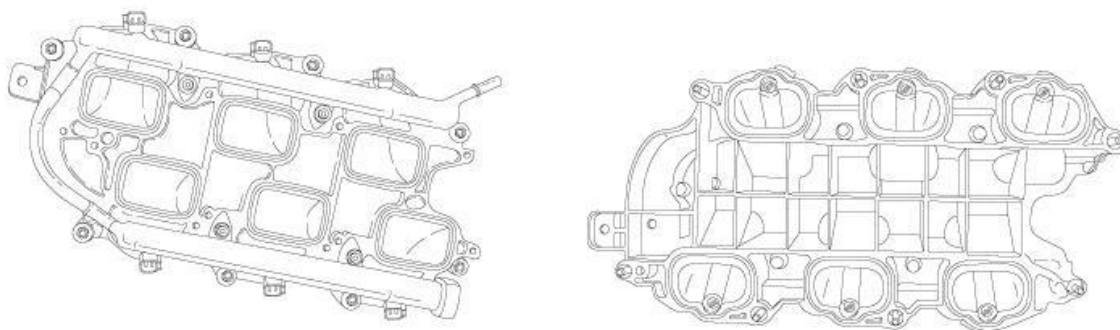
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The upper intake manifold is an injection molded nylon composite design. The upper intake manifold is sealed to the lower intake manifold using six individual press-in-place port silicone gaskets. Replace the gaskets whenever the upper intake manifold is removed from the engine. There is a silencer pad positioned between the upper and lower intake manifolds for improved noise, vibration and harshness (NVH). The left cylinder head cover has two alignment posts to aid proper installation of the silencer pad. The seven upper intake manifold fasteners thread directly into the composite lower intake manifold and are a self-taping design. If the upper intake manifold is damaged or cracked, it must be replaced.

The Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) and Manifold Air Pressure (MAP) sensor are attached directly to the

upper intake manifold. The upper intake manifold also provides vacuum ports for brake booster, positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) and emissions control.

LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD



3510001

Fig. 528: Lower Intake Manifold Design
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The lower intake manifold is an injection molded nylon composite design. The lower intake manifold is sealed to the cylinder heads using six individual press-in-place port silicone gaskets. Replace the gaskets whenever the lower intake manifold is removed from the engine. The seven upper intake manifold fasteners thread directly into the composite lower intake manifold and are a self-taping design.

The fuel injection fuel rail is also a composite design. The four fuel rail fasteners thread directly into the composite lower intake manifold and are a self-taping design. The lower intake manifold can be serviced without removing the fuel injector rail. The fuel rail and fuel injectors must be installed into the lower intake manifold as an assembly. Do not attempt to install the fuel rail when the injectors are in the manifold. Always install new O-rings on the fuel injectors.

If the lower intake manifold is damaged or cracked, it must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS

An intake manifold air leak is characterized by lower than normal manifold vacuum. Also, one or more cylinders may not be functioning.

WARNING: Use extreme caution when the engine is operating. Do not stand in a direct line with the fan. Do not put your hands near the pulleys, belts or the fan. Do not wear loose clothing.

1. Start the engine.
2. Spray a small stream of water (spray bottle) at the suspected leak area.
3. If engine RPM'S change, the area of the suspected leak has been found.
4. Repair as required.

REMOVAL

UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD

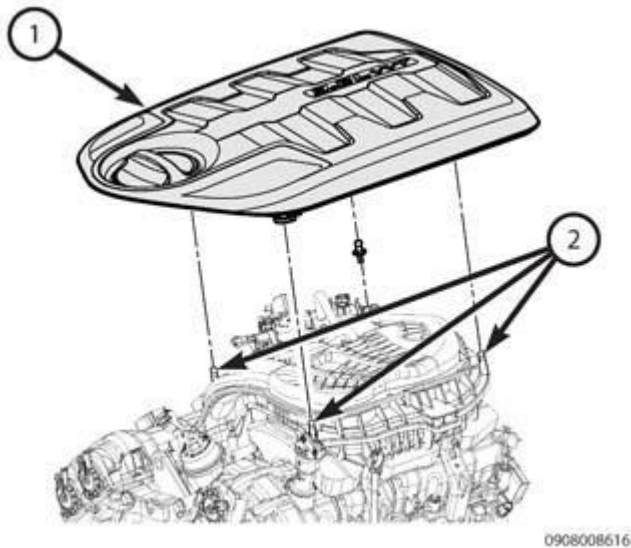


Fig. 529: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the engine cover (1).
3. Remove the intake resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, REMOVAL**.

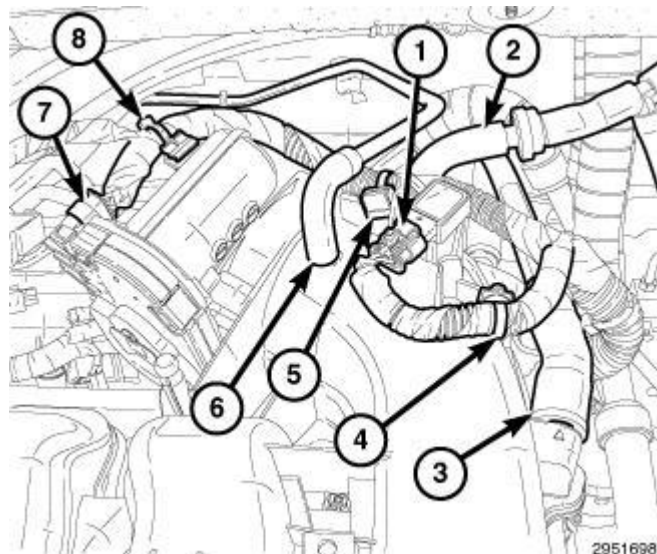


Fig. 530: MAP Sensor, ETC, PCV Hose, Brake Booster Vacuum Hose, EVAP Vapor Purge Line, Clip & Wire Harness Retainer
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Disconnect the electrical connectors from the Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor (1) and the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) (7).
5. Disengage the ETC harness from the clip (8) on the throttle body. Disengage the wire harness retainers (4 and 5) from the upper intake manifold near the MAP sensor and reposition the wire harness.
6. Disconnect the following hoses from the upper intake manifold:
 - Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) (3)
 - vapor purge (6)
 - brake booster (2)

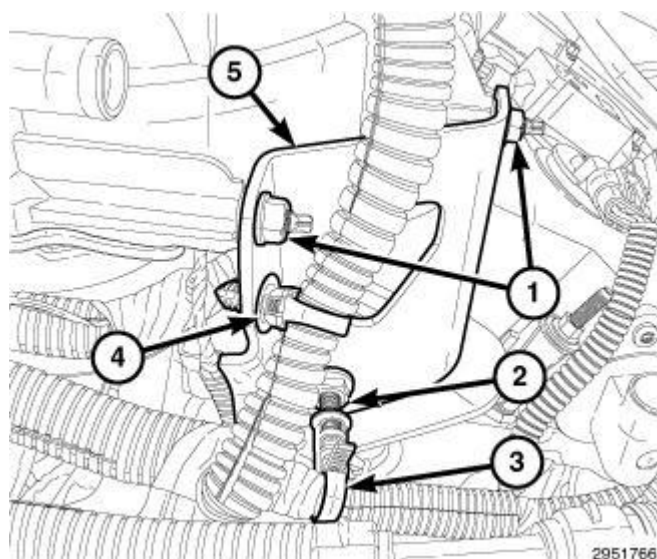


Fig. 531: Upper Intake Manifold Support Bracket, Stud & Fasteners
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Disengage the wire harness retainer (4) from the upper intake manifold support bracket (5).
8. Disengage the wire harness retainer (3) from the stud-bolt (2).
9. Remove the upper nuts (1).
10. Remove the lower stud. (2).
11. Remove the bracket from the manifold.

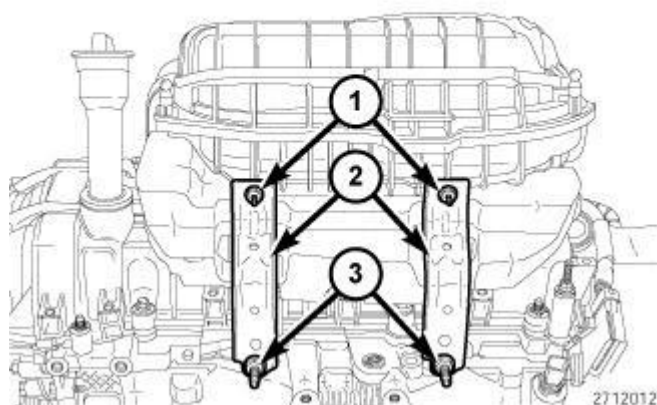


Fig. 532: Nuts, Stud Retainers & Upper Intake Manifold Support Brackets
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Remove two upper nuts (1).

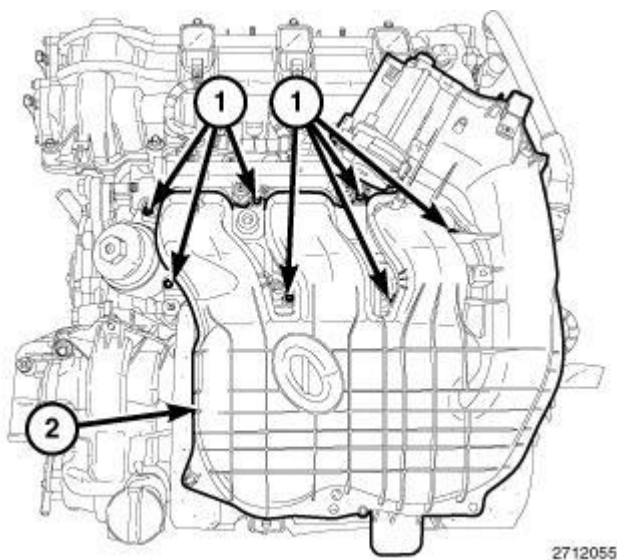


Fig. 533: Upper Intake Manifold & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The upper intake manifold attaching bolts are captured in the upper intake

manifold. Once loosened, the bolts will have to be lifted out of the lower intake manifold and held while removing the upper intake manifold.

NOTE: Exercise care not to loosen the two fuel rail attachment bolts that are in close proximity of the upper intake manifold attaching bolts.

13. Remove seven manifold attaching bolts (1) and remove the upper intake manifold (2).

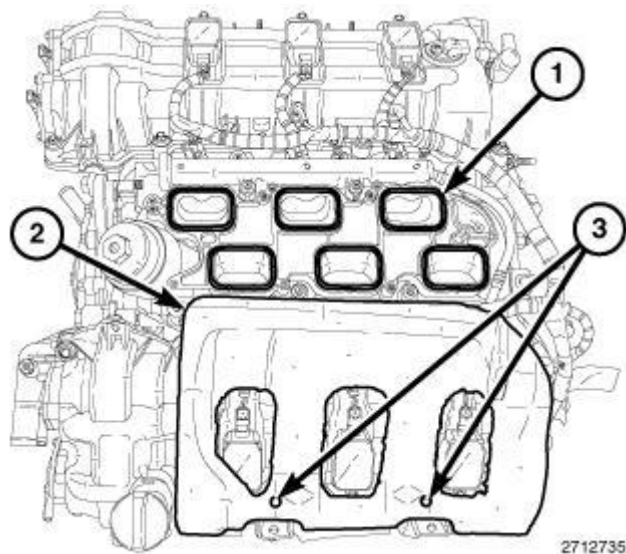


Fig. 534: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Remove and discard the six upper to lower intake manifold seals (1).
15. Cover the open intake ports to prevent debris from entering the engine.
16. If required, remove the insulator (2) from the LH cylinder head cover.

LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD

1. Release the fuel system pressure. Refer to **FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE**.
2. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the resonator and upper intake manifold. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL**.

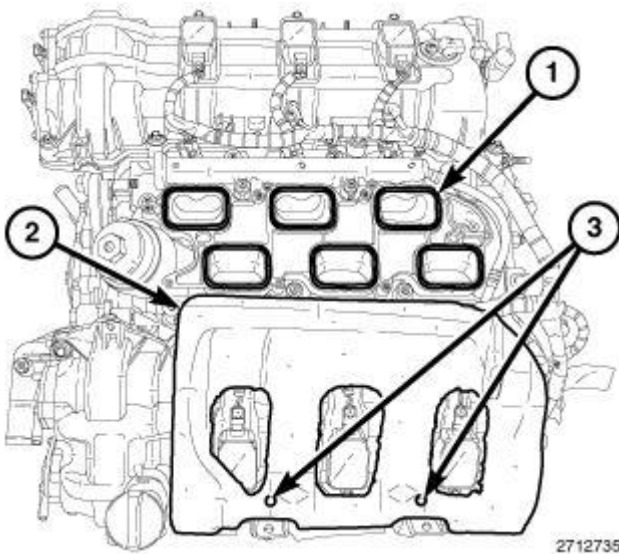


Fig. 535: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Remove the insulator (2) from the LH cylinder head cover.

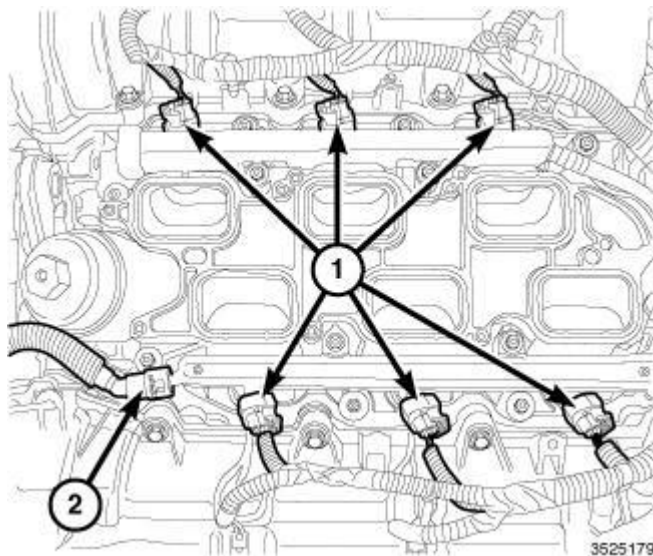


Fig. 536: Fuel Supply Line And Connectors
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Disconnect the fuel supply hose (2) from the fuel rail inlet. Refer to **FITTING, QUICK CONNECT**.
6. Disconnect the fuel injector electrical connectors (1).

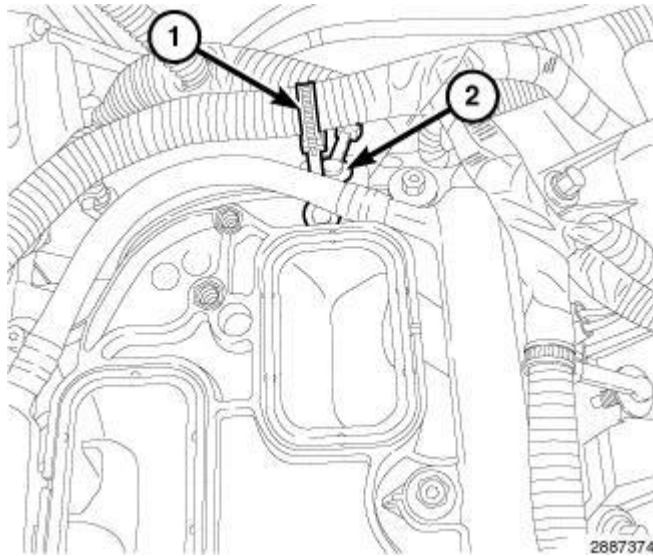


Fig. 537: Injection/Ignition Harness Retainer & Main Wire Harness Retainer
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Disengage the injection/ignition harness retainer (1) from the rear of the lower intake manifold.
8. Disengage the main wire harness retainer (2) from the rear of the lower intake manifold.

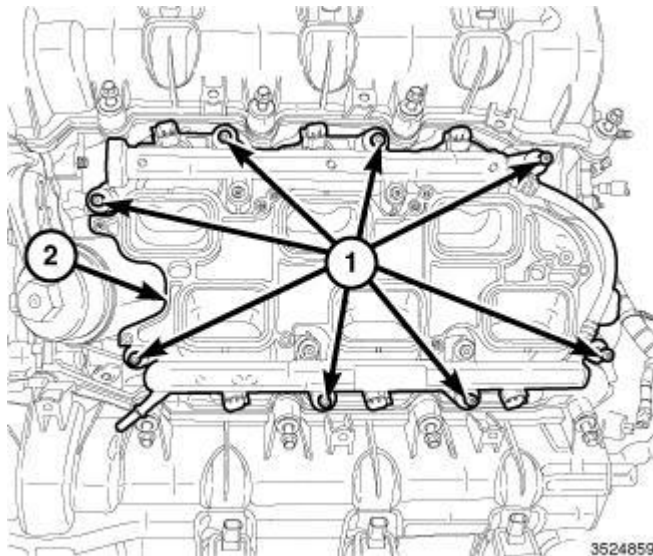
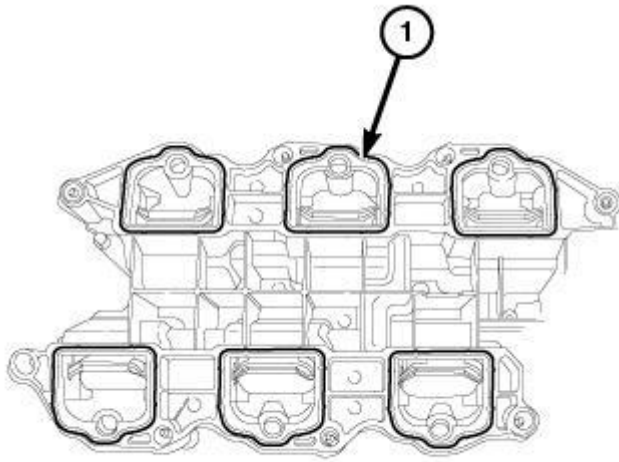


Fig. 538: Lower Intake Manifold & Bolts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Remove the eight lower intake manifold attaching bolts (1).
10. Remove the lower intake manifold (2) with the fuel injectors and fuel rail.



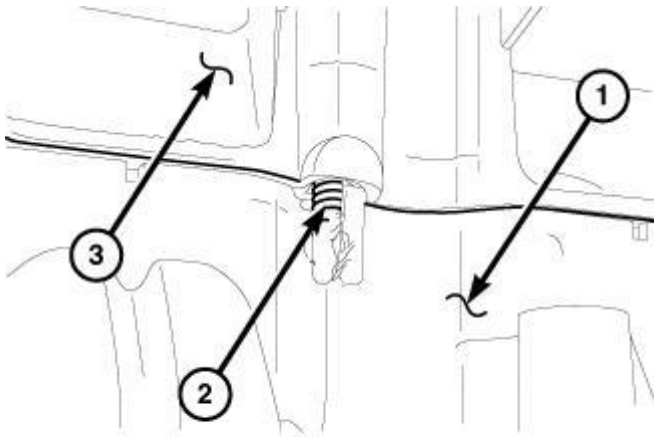
2757244

Fig. 539: Lower Intake Manifold To Cylinder Head Seals
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Remove and discard the six lower intake manifold to cylinder head seals (1).
12. If required, remove the fuel rail and fuel injectors from the lower intake manifold. Refer to **RAIL, FUEL, REMOVAL**.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION



2869717

Fig. 540: Non-Repairable Damage To Lower Intake Manifold Due To Cross Threading Of An Upper Intake Manifold Attaching Bolt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: When the upper intake manifold (3) and lower intake manifold (1) are not aligned

properly, cross threading of the upper intake manifold attaching bolts can occur. The graphic shows non-repairable damage to the lower intake manifold (1) due to cross threading of an upper intake manifold attaching bolt (2).

Check both the upper and lower intake manifolds for:

- Damage and cracks
- Gasket surface damage or warping

Check the lower intake manifold for:

- Damaged fuel injector ports

If either the upper or lower manifold exhibits any damaged or warped conditions, replace the manifold.

INSTALLATION

UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD

NOTE: Prior to installing the upper intake manifold, verify that the four fuel rail bolts were not loosened. Refer to RAIL, FUEL, INSTALLATION .

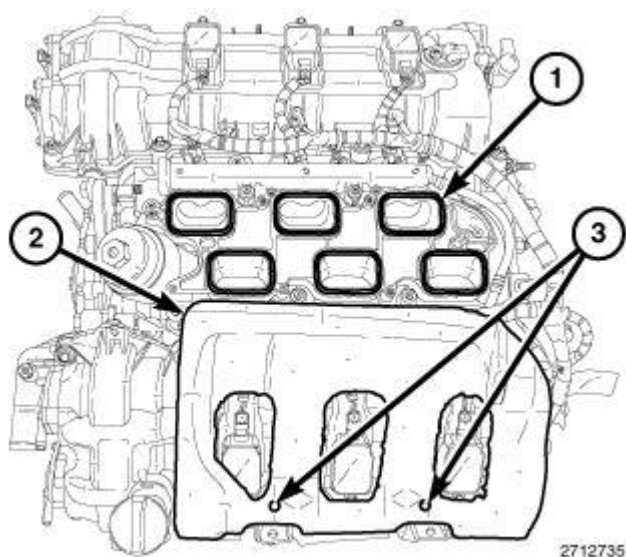


Fig. 541: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Clean and inspect the sealing surfaces. Install new upper to lower intake manifold seals (1).

NOTE: Make sure the fuel injectors and wiring harnesses are in the correct position so that they don't interfere with the upper intake manifold installation.

2. If removed, install the insulator (2) to the two alignment posts (3) on top of the LH cylinder head cover.

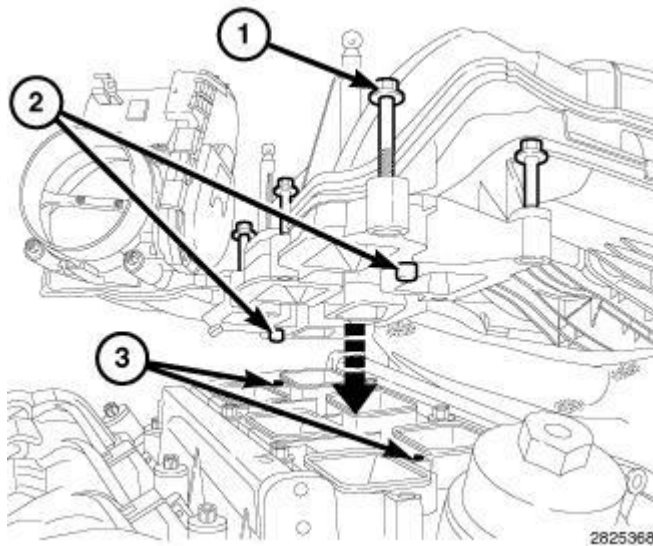


Fig. 542: Upper Intake Attaching Bolts, Locating Posts & Holes
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Lift and hold the seven upper intake attaching bolts (1) clear of the mating surface. Back the bolts out slightly or if required, use an elastic band to hold the bolts clear of the mating surface.
4. Position the upper intake manifold (1) onto the lower intake manifold so that the two locating posts (2) on the upper intake manifold align with corresponding holes (3) in the lower intake manifold.

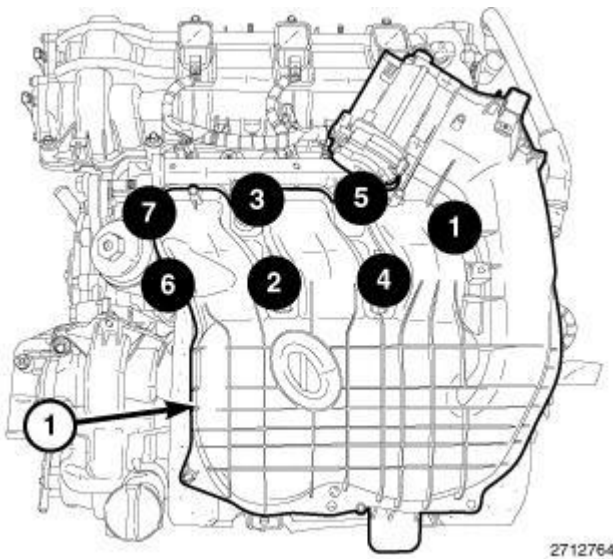


Fig. 543: Upper Intake Manifold Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Install the upper intake manifold attaching bolts. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in illustration to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

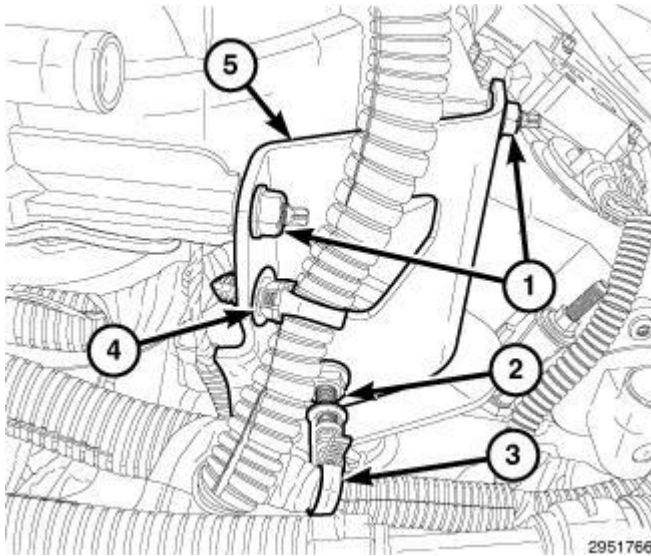


Fig. 544: Upper Intake Manifold Support Bracket, Stud & Fasteners
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Position the support bracket (5) to the intake manifold studs.
7. Install the two nuts (1) to the upper intake manifold support bracket. Tighten the nuts (1) to the proper specification and tighten the studbolt (2) to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
8. Install the wire harness retainer (3) to the studbolt (2).
9. Install the wire harness retainer (4) to the upper intake manifold support bracket (5).

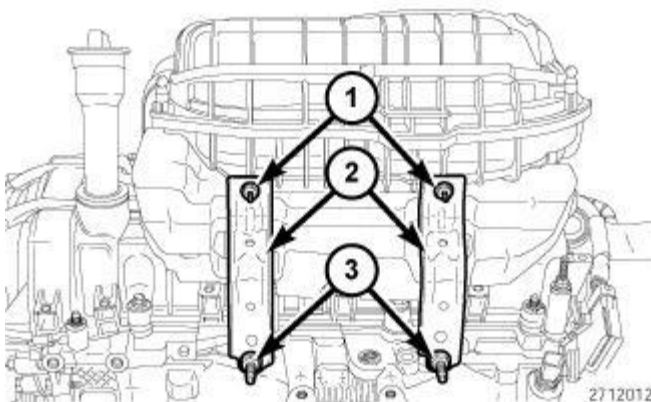


Fig. 545: Nuts, Stud Retainers & Upper Intake Manifold Support Brackets
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

10. Install the two upper intake manifold support brackets nuts (1). Tighten the nuts to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

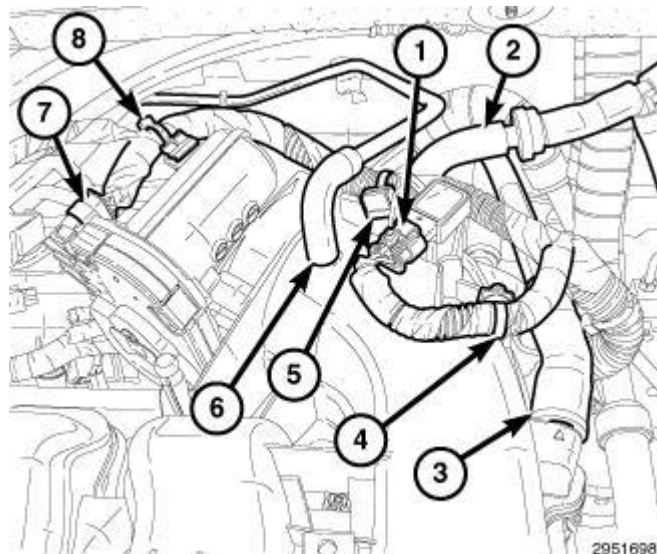


Fig. 546: MAP Sensor, ETC, PCV Hose, Brake Booster Vacuum Hose, EVAP Vapor Purge Line, Clip & Wire Harness Retainer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Connect the following hoses to the upper intake manifold:
 - Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) (3)
 - vapor purge (6)
 - brake booster (2)
12. Connect the electrical connectors to the Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor (1) and the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) (7).
13. Secure the ETC harness to the clip (7) on the throttle body and engage the wire harness retainers (4 and 5) to the upper intake manifold near the MAP sensor.
14. Install the intake resonator. Refer to **RESONATOR, AIR CLEANER, INSTALLATION**.

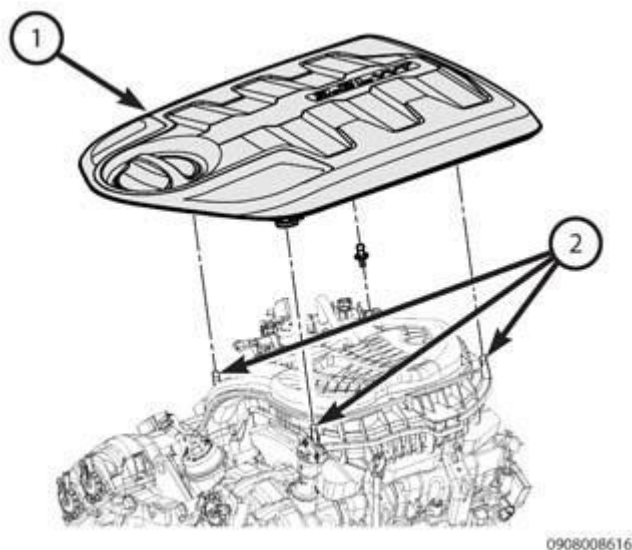
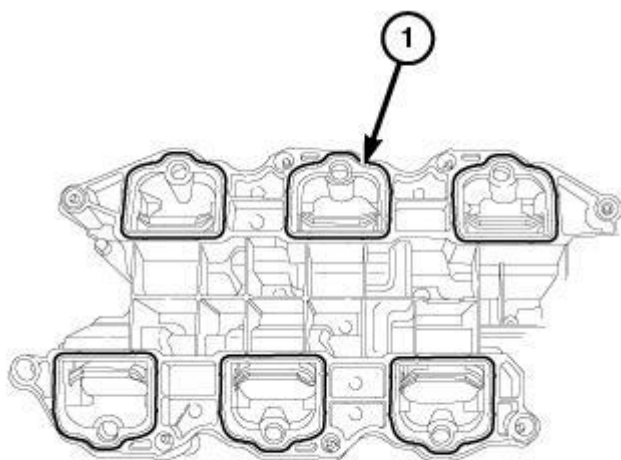


Fig. 547: Engine Cover & Ball Studs

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS** .
16. Install the engine cover (1).

LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD

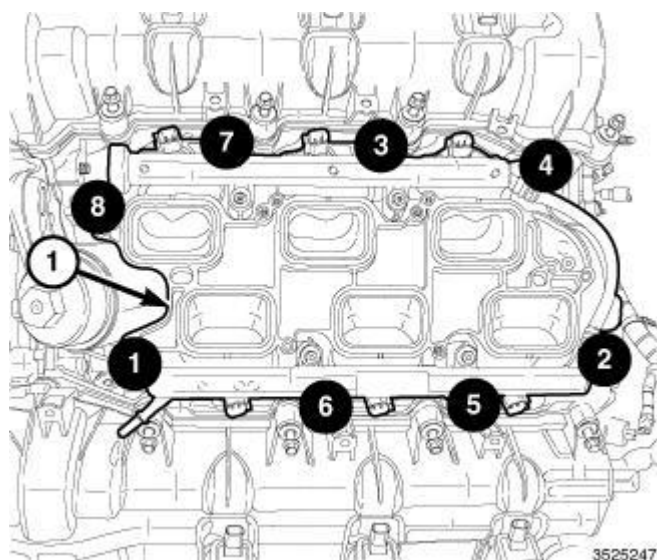


2757244

Fig. 548: Lower Intake Manifold To Cylinder Head Seals

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Clean and inspect the sealing surfaces. Install new lower intake manifold to cylinder head seals (1).
2. If removed, install the fuel injectors and the fuel rail to the lower intake manifold. Refer to **RAIL, FUEL, INSTALLATION** .



3525247

Fig. 549: Lower Intake Manifold Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Position the lower intake manifold (1) on the cylinder head surfaces.
4. Tighten the bolts to the proper specification in the sequence shown in illustration. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

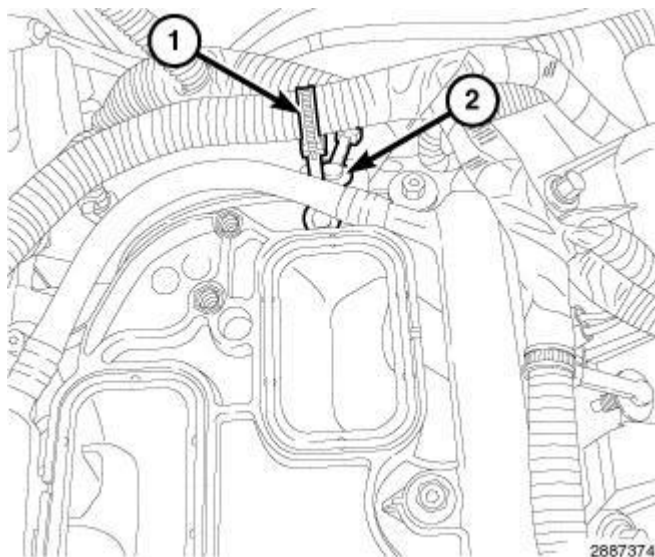


Fig. 550: Injection/Ignition Harness Retainer & Main Wire Harness Retainer
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Engage the main wire harness retainer (2) to the rear of the lower intake manifold.
6. Engage the injection/ignition harness retainer (1) to the rear of the lower intake manifold.

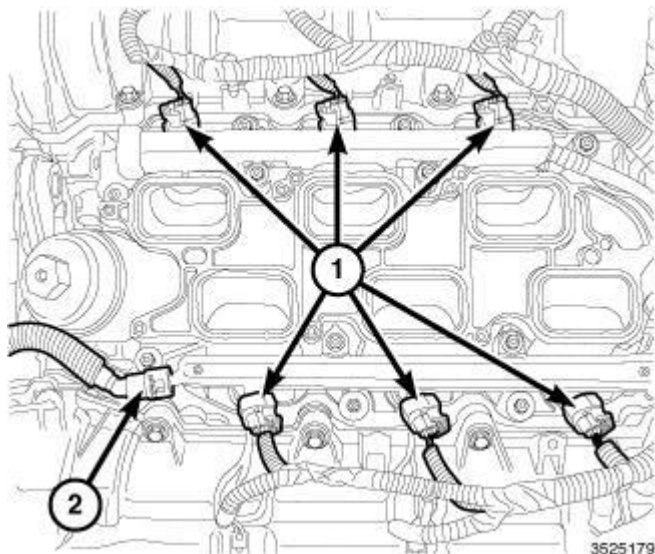


Fig. 551: Fuel Supply Line And Connectors
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Connect the fuel injector harness connectors (1).
8. Connect the fuel supply hose (2) to the fuel rail. Refer to **FITTING, QUICK CONNECT**.

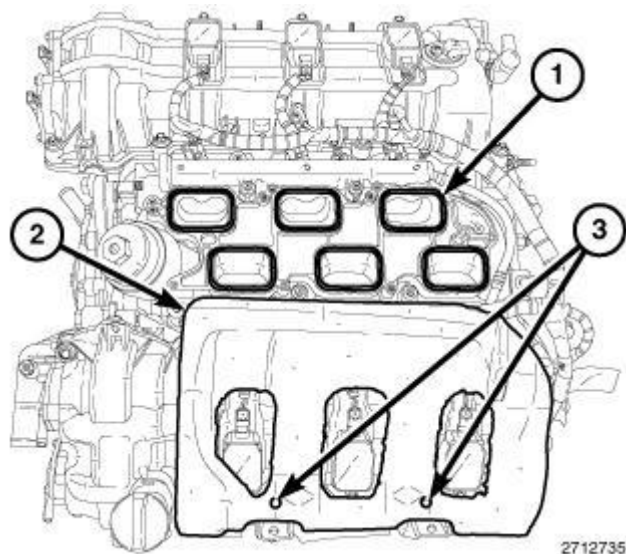


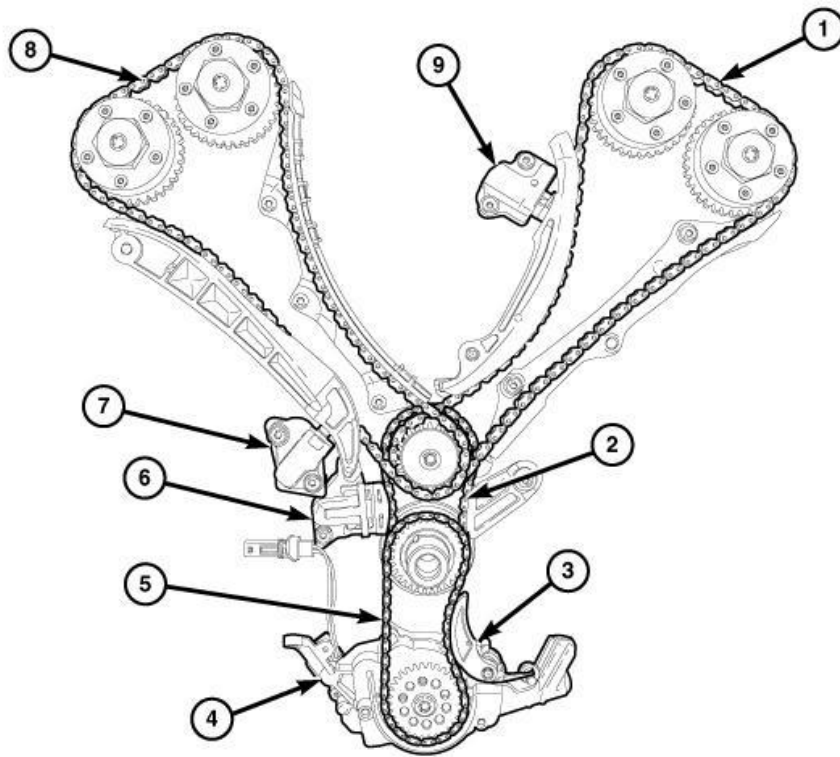
Fig. 552: Intake Ports, Insulator & Alignment Posts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

9. Install the insulator (2) to the two alignment posts (3) on top of the LH cylinder head cover.
10. Install the upper intake manifold, support brackets and resonator. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
11. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten the nut to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.
12. Start the engine and check for leaks.

VALVE TIMING

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION



2809852

Fig. 553: Valve Timing System Components
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The timing drive uses four silent chains. The silent chain link design improves sprocket engagement and reduces noise, vibration and harshness (NVH). One chain (5) drives the oil pump (4) and three chains drive the camshafts in a two stage design. The left secondary camshaft chain (1) uses an oil pressure controlled chain tensioner (9) with a ratcheting device. The right secondary camshaft chain (8) uses an oil pressure controlled tensioner (7) without a ratchet. The primary chain (2) also uses an oil pressure controlled tensioner (6) without a ratchet. A spring loaded tensioner (3) takes up the slack in the oil pump chain (5). The chain guides and tensioner arms are made of glass filled nylon with nylon wear faces.

OPERATION

OPERATION



2873481

Fig. 554: Primary Chain, Idler Sprocket & Crankshaft Sprocket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The primary timing chain is a silent type. The primary chain drives the 28 tooth idler sprocket directly from a 21 tooth crankshaft sprocket. This results in a 75% speed reduction to the idler sprocket. The idler sprocket assembly connects the primary chain drive and the secondary chain drive. The idler sprocket assembly consists of two integral 22 tooth sprockets a 28 tooth sprocket. The idler sprocket assembly spins on a stationary idler shaft. The idler shaft is a light press-fit into the cylinder block. A large washer on the idler shaft bolt and the rear flange of the idler shaft are used to control sprocket thrust movement. Pressurized oil is routed through the center of the idler shaft to provide lubrication for the bushings used in the idler sprocket assembly. Primary chain motion is controlled by a hydraulic oil damped tensioner and a fixed guide. The tensioner and the guide both use nylon plastic wear faces for low friction and long wear. The primary chain receives oil splash lubrication.

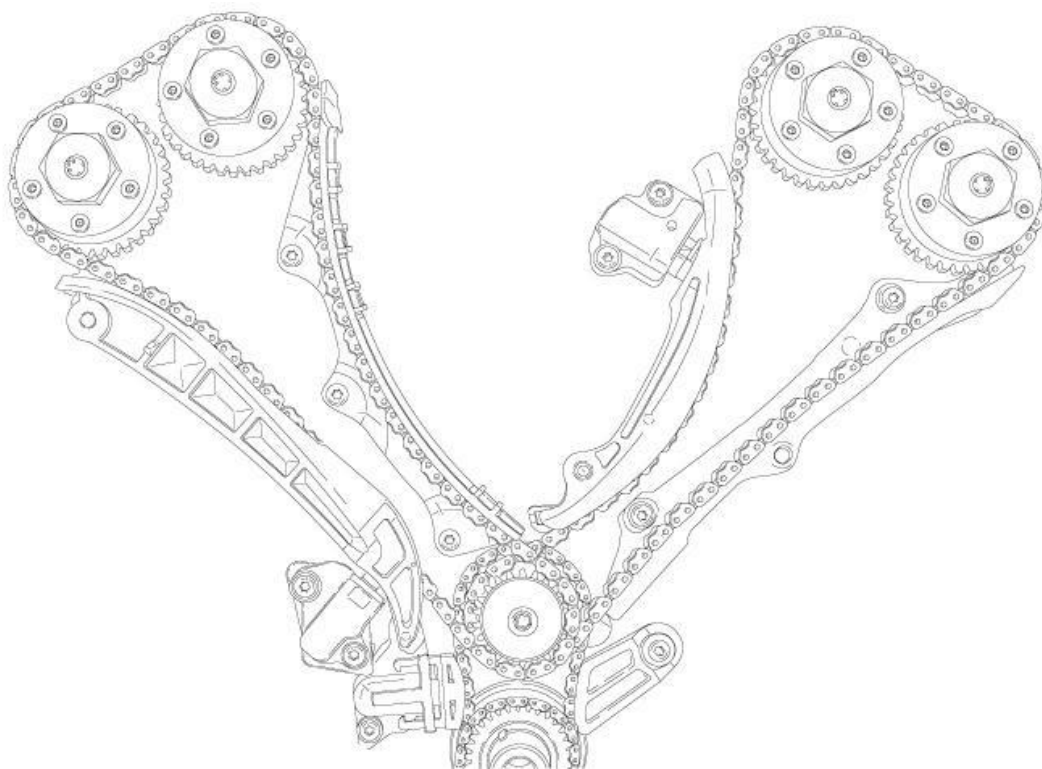


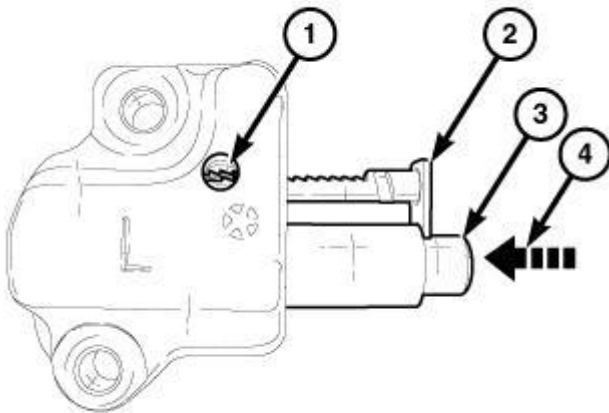
Fig. 555: Secondary Drive Chains

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

There are two identical secondary drive chains, both are silent type, one to drive the camshafts in each double overhead cam (DOHC) cylinder head. The secondary chains drive the 33 tooth camshaft sprockets directly from the 22 tooth idler sprockets. This speed reduction combined with the crankshaft to idler sprocket speed reduction produces the required 2:1 camshaft drive ratio. A fixed chain guide and a hydraulic oil damped tensioner are used to maintain tension in each secondary chain system. The left hydraulic secondary chain tensioner is fed from the main oil gallery through the cylinder head. The right hydraulic secondary chain tensioner is fed from the number one main bearing journal. Each tensioner incorporates a controlled leak path through a device known as a vent disc located in the nose of the piston to manage chain loads. Only the left tensioner has a mechanical ratchet system that limits chain slack if the tensioner piston bleeds down after engine shut down. The tensioner arms and guides also utilize nylon wear faces for low friction and long wear. The two secondary timing chains are lubricated by holes in the oil controlled tensioners that spray oil through an opening in the tensioner arms. The holes are protected from clogging by a fine mesh screen which is located on the back of the hydraulic tensioners.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

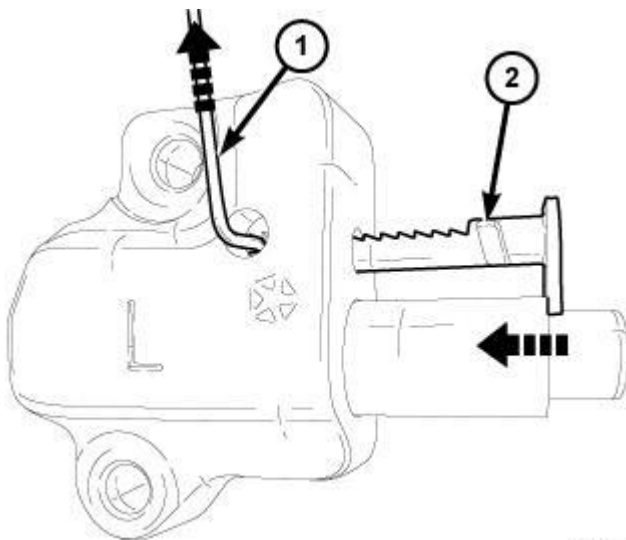
RESETTING LEFT CAM CHAIN TENSIONER



2661778

Fig. 556: Left Side Cam Chain Tensioner Ratchet Components
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

The left side can chain tensioner used on the 3.6L engine is equipped with a ratchet. The ratchet consists of a rack (2) and a pawl (1). In use, the rack (2) extends with the piston (3) from the tensioner body. The pawl (1) will not allow the rack (2) to retract back into the tensioner body. In order to reset the tensioner, the pawl (1) must be disengaged from the rack (2) so that the piston (3) and rack (2) can be pushed back (4) into the tensioner body.



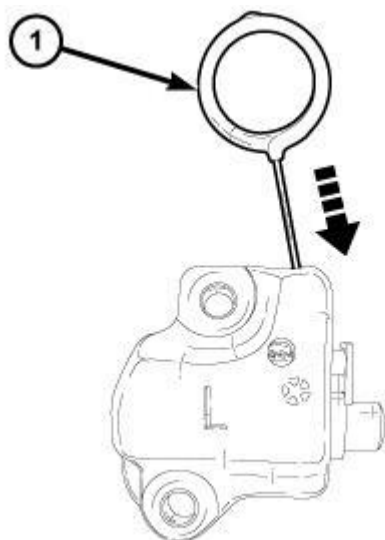
2661831

Fig. 557: Locating Slot In Rack & Allen Wrench
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

WITH ENGINE TIMING COVER REMOVED

NOTE: The slot (2) in the rack provides an anchor point for a pin that holds the rack in the retracted position.

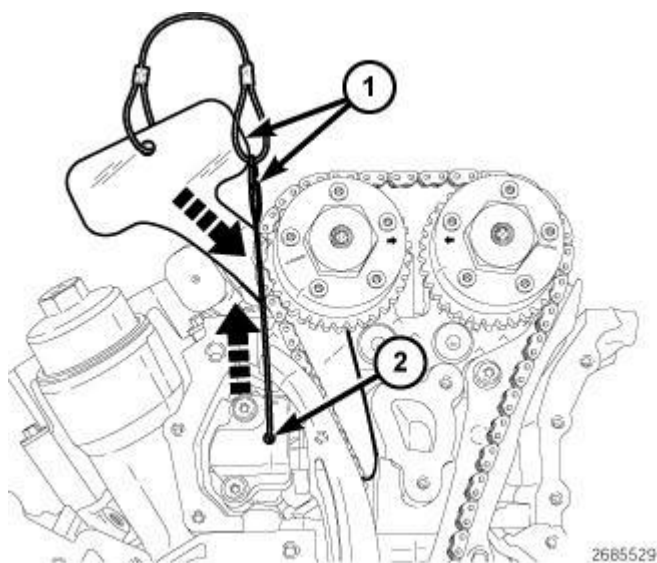
1. Using a suitable tool, such as an allen wrench (1), lift the pawl off of the rack.
2. While holding the pawl off of the rack, push the rack and the piston into the tensioner body.



2681934

Fig. 558: Inserting Tensioner Pin To Hold Rack & Piston In Retracted Position
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. When the slot is aligned with the hole in the tensioner body, insert Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (1) to hold the rack and piston in the retracted position.



2685529

Fig. 559: Pin, Rack & Timing Chain Holder
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

WITH ENGINE TIMING COVER INSTALLED

NOTE: Graphic shows timing cover removed for clarity.

- Using (special tool #10200-3, Pin) (2), lift the pawl off of the rack (3).

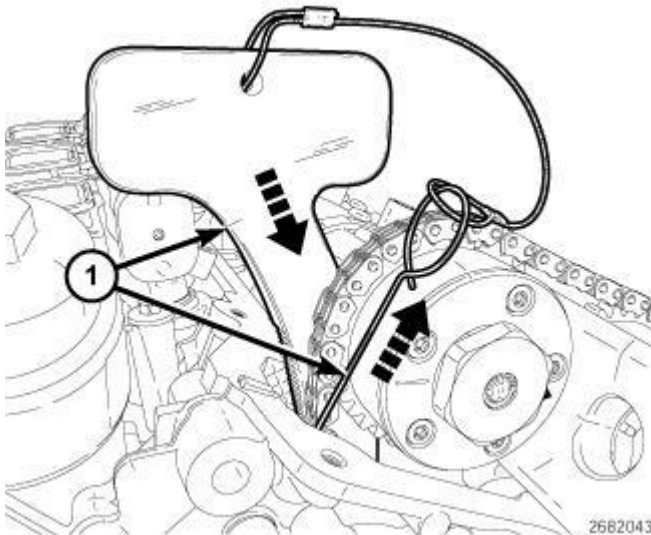


Fig. 560: Positioning Timing Chain Holder To Force Rack & Piston Back Into Tensioner Body
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- While holding the pawl off of the rack, push (special tool #10200-1, Holder, Timing Chain, Left Side) (1) into place between the cylinder head and the cam chain guide to force the rack and piston back into the tensioner body. The holder must remain in place during service to keep the rack and piston in the retracted position.

MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR

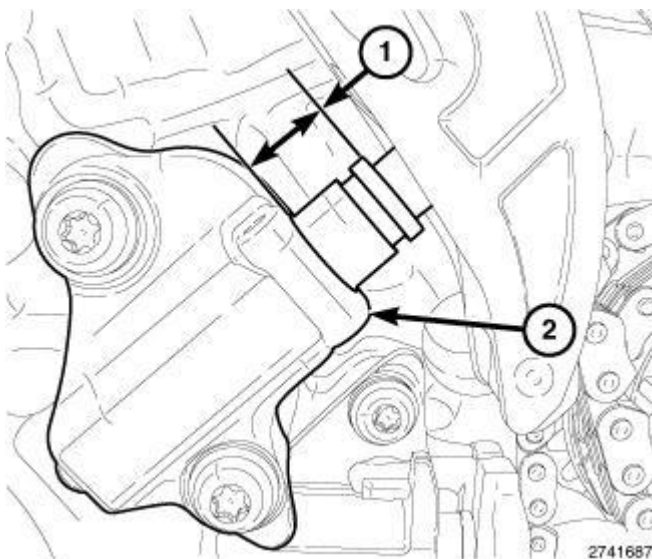


Fig. 561: Piston Extension & RH Cam Chain Tensioner
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- Remove the engine timing chain cover. Refer to **COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING, REMOVAL**.

2. To determine if the timing chains are worn, rotate the crankshaft clockwise until maximum tensioner piston extension (1) is obtained on the RH cam chain tensioner (2). Measure the distance between the secondary timing chain tensioner housing and the step ledge on the tensioner piston (1). Piston extension (1) must be less than 16 mm (0.630 in.).
3. Piston extension greater than 16 mm (0.630 in.) indicates that all timing chains are worn and require replacement. Refer to **CHAIN AND SPROCKETS, TIMING, REMOVAL**.

ENGINE TIMING VERIFICATION

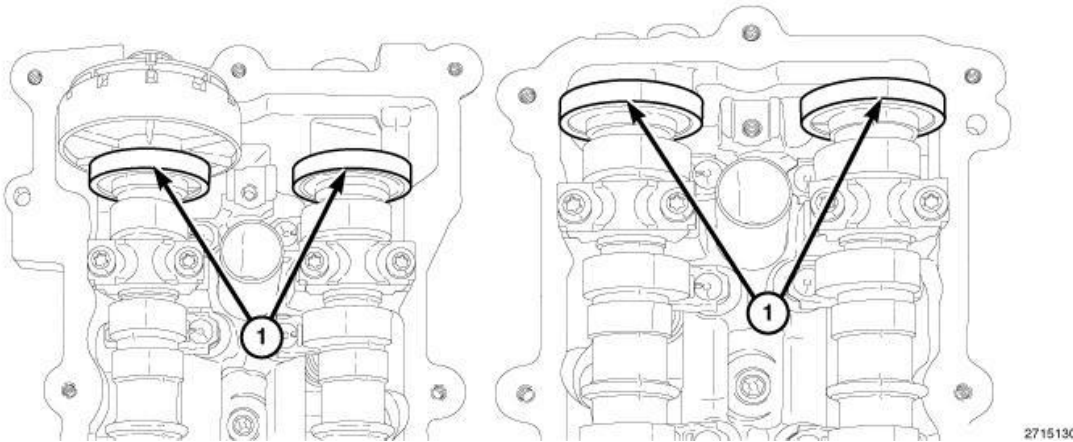
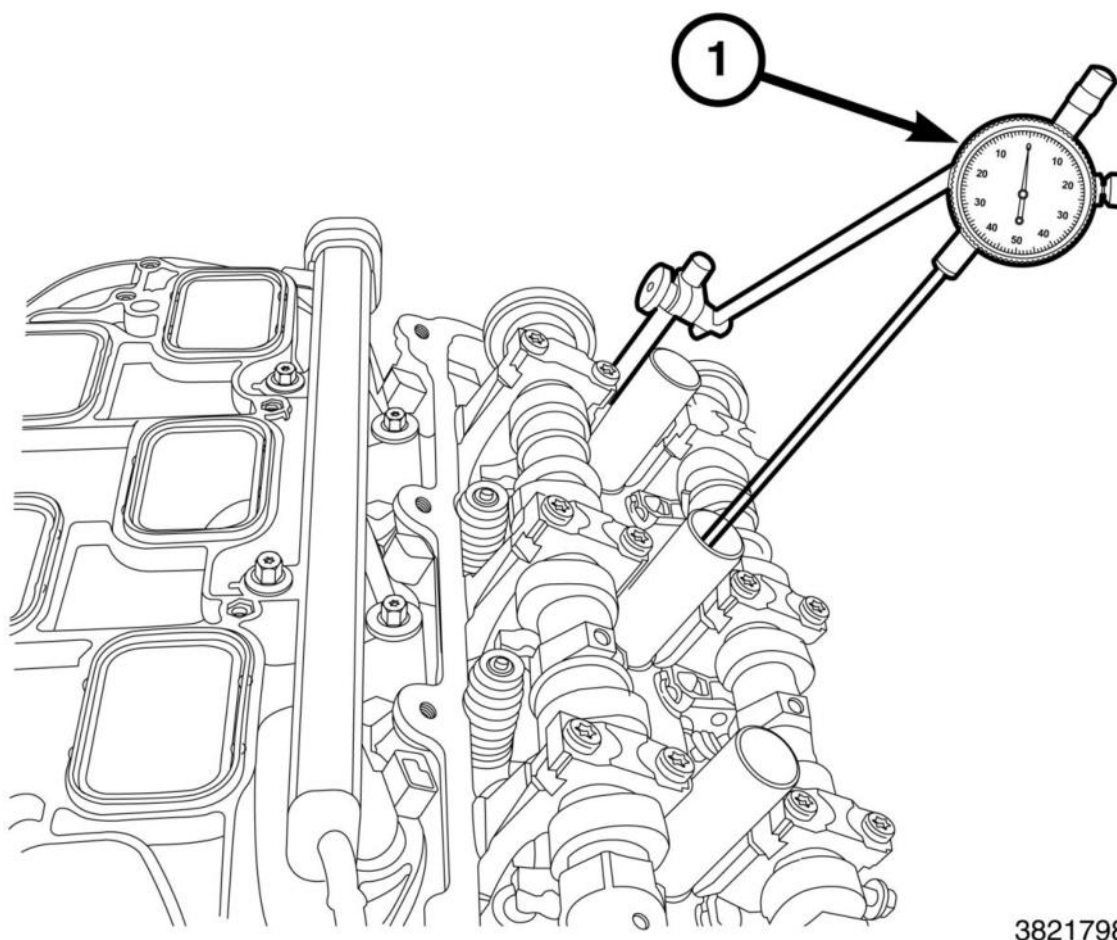


Fig. 562: Magnetic Timing Wheels

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



3821798

Fig. 563: Positioning Dial Indicator & Setting #4 Cylinder At Top-Dead-Center Compression Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

Correct timing is critical for the NON free-wheeling designed, 3.6L engine. Engine timing can be verified by using the following procedures:

1. Remove the upper intake manifold and both cylinder head covers. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL**.
2. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL**.

CAUTION: When aligning timing marks, always rotate engine by turning the crankshaft. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

3. Mount Dial Indicator Set (special tool #C-3339A, Set, Dial Indicator) (1) to a stationary point on the engine, such as the left camshaft position (CMP) sensor mount. Position the indicator probe into the number four cylinder, rotate the crankshaft clockwise (as viewed from the front) to place the number four cylinder piston at top-dead-center on the compression stroke and set the indicator dial to **ZERO**.

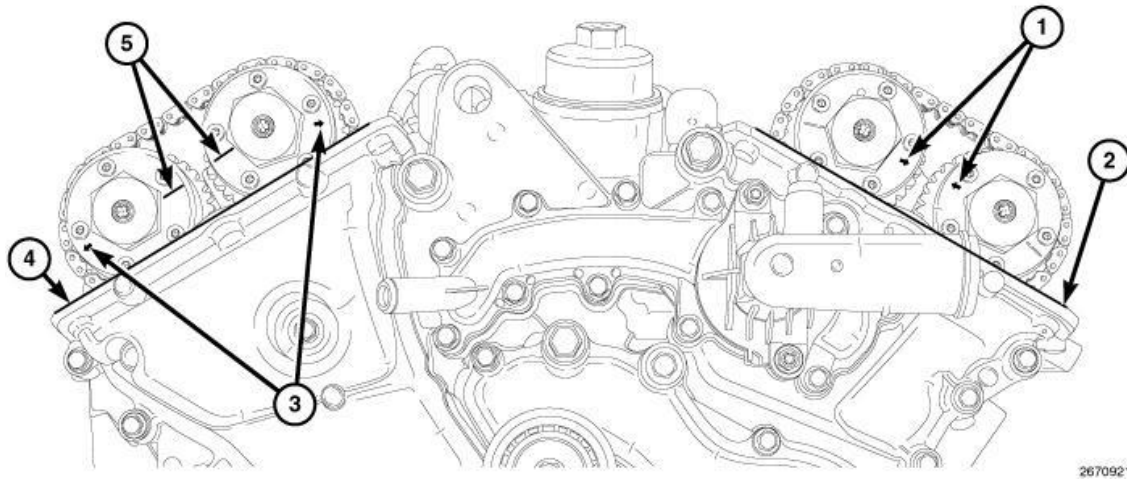


Fig. 564: Arrows, Scribe Lines & Cam Phasers
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. While maintaining this alignment, verify that the **ARROWS** (1) on the left side cam phasers point toward each other and are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (2) and that the right side cam phaser **ARROWS** (3) point away from each other and the **SCRIBE LINES** (5) are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (4).

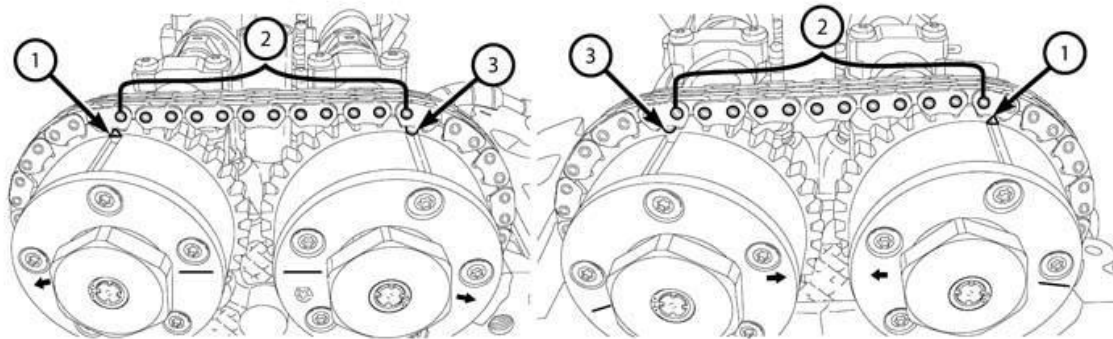
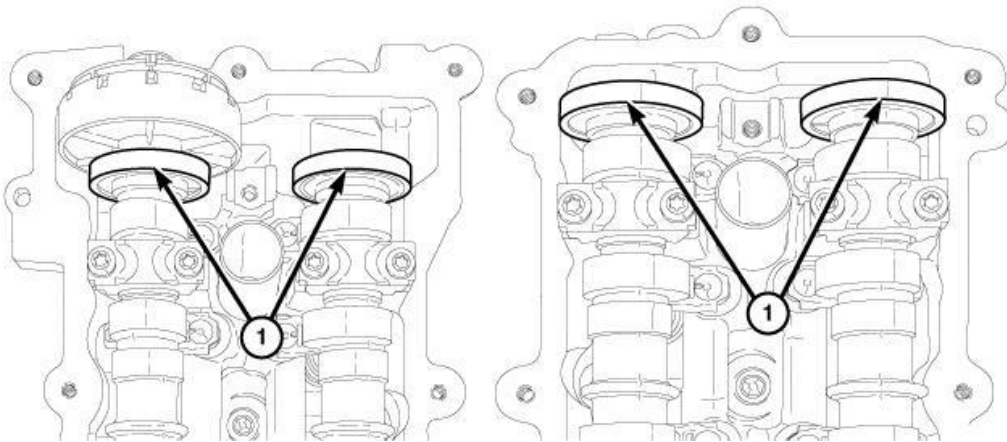


Fig. 565: Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking & Circle Marking
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The phaser markings (1 and 3) could align with either an external or internal chain link. Either alignment is acceptable as long as there are twelve chain pins between the markings.

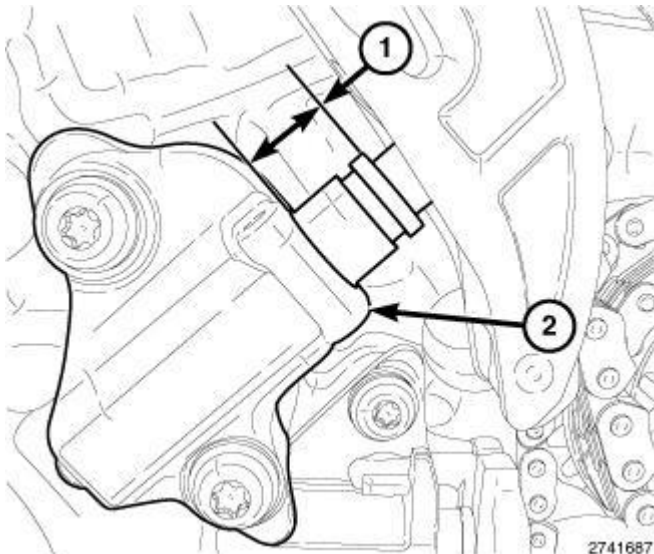
5. There should be twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3) as viewed from either the front or rear of the cam phasers.
6. If the engine timing is not correct, proceed to Timing Chain and Sprockets for service procedures. Refer to **CHAIN AND SPROCKETS, TIMING, REMOVAL**.

CHAIN AND SPROCKETS, TIMING**REMOVAL****REMOVAL**

2715130

Fig. 566: Magnetic Timing Wheels
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.



2741687

Fig. 567: Piston Extension & RH Cam Chain Tensioner
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

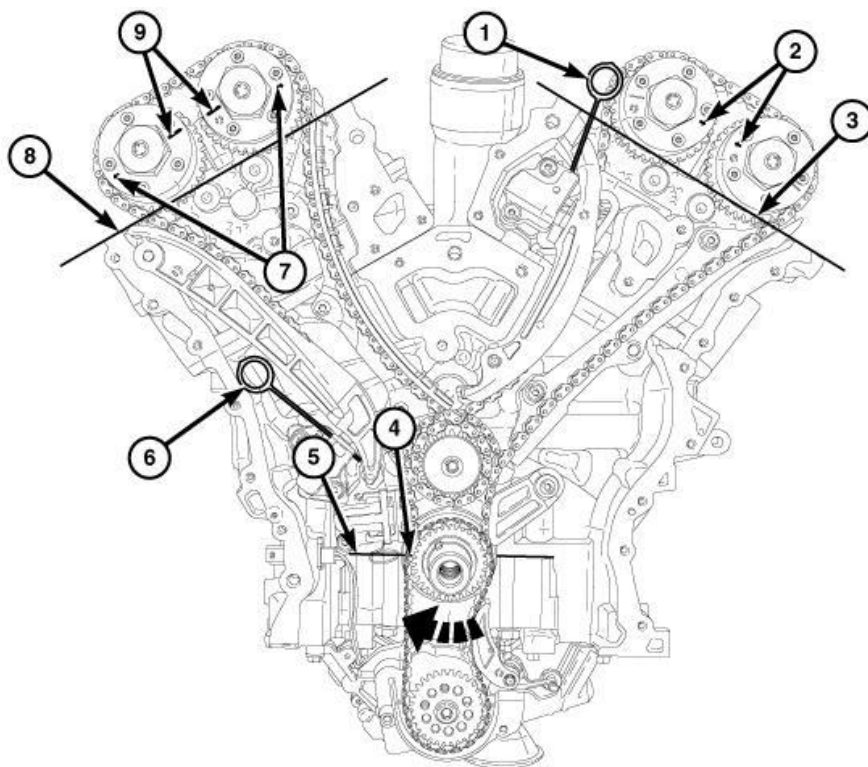
CAUTION: When the timing chains are removed and the cylinder heads are still installed, **DO NOT** rotate the camshafts or crankshaft without first locating

the proper crankshaft position. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

NOTE: The Variable Valve Timing (VVT) assemblies (Phasers) and Oil Control Valves (OCVs) can be serviced without removing the engine timing cover. Refer to ASSEMBLY, VARIABLE VALVE TIMING, PHASER/OIL CONTROL VALVE, REMOVAL.

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the air cleaner housing assembly and upper intake manifold. Refer to MANIFOLD, INTAKE, REMOVAL.
3. Remove both cylinder head covers. Refer to COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL.
4. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to SPARK PLUG, REMOVAL.
5. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to HOISTING, STANDARD PROCEDURE.
6. Drain the cooling system. Refer to STANDARD PROCEDURE.
7. Remove the oil pan, accessory drive belts, crankshaft vibration damper and engine timing cover. Refer to COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING, REMOVAL.

NOTE: Take this opportunity to measure timing chain wear. Refer to VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE.



2661245

Fig. 568: Rotating Crankshaft Clockwise To Position No. 1 Piston At TDC On Exhaust Stroke
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: When aligning timing marks, always rotate engine by turning the crankshaft. Failure to do so will result in valve and/or piston damage.

8. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise (as viewed from the front) to place the number one cylinder piston at top-dead-center on the exhaust stroke by aligning the dimple (4) on the crankshaft with the block/bearing cap junction (5).
9. While maintaining this alignment, verify that the **ARROWS** (2) on the left side cam phasers point toward each other and are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (3) and that the right side cam phaser **ARROWS** (7) point away from each other and the **SCRIBE LINES** (9) are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (8).

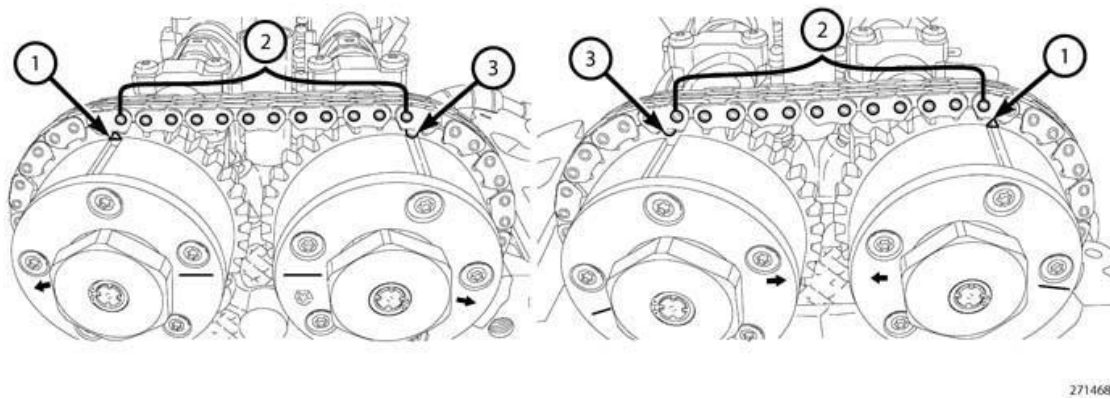


Fig. 569: Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking & Circle Marking
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The phaser markings (1 and 3) could align with either an external or internal chain link. Either alignment is acceptable as long as there are twelve chain pins between the markings.

10. There should be twelve chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3) as viewed from either the front or rear of the cam phasers.

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

11. Mark the direction of rotation on the following timing chains using a paint pen or equivalent to aid in reassembly:
 - Left side cam chain
 - Right side cam chain
 - Oil pump chain
 - Primary chain

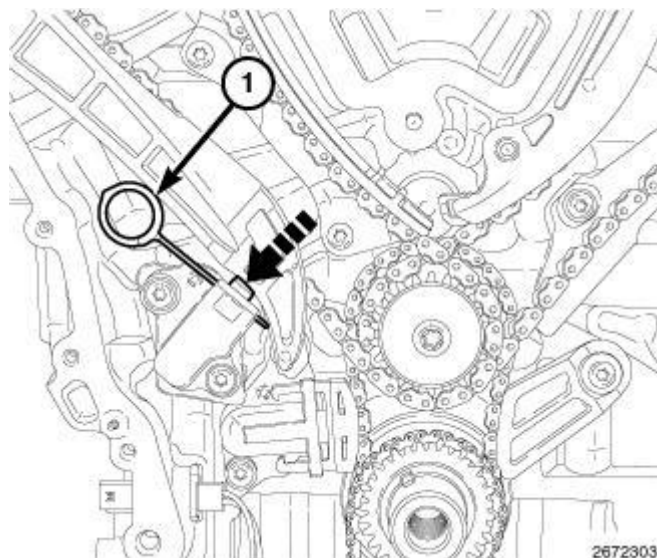


Fig. 570: Resetting Right Cam Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Reset the right side cam chain tensioner by pushing back the tensioner piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (1).

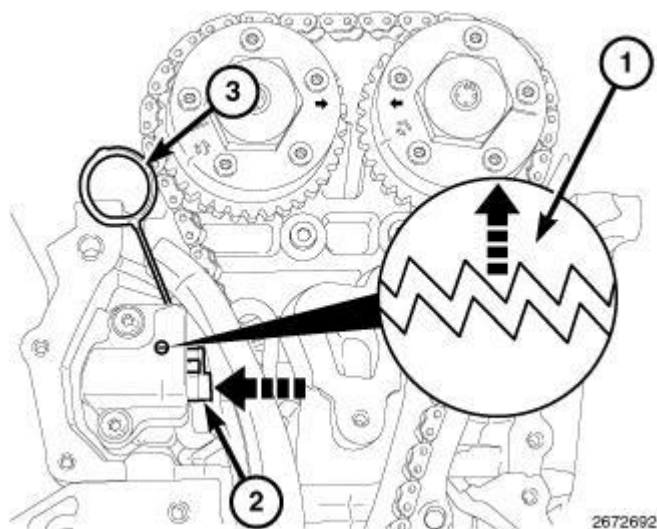
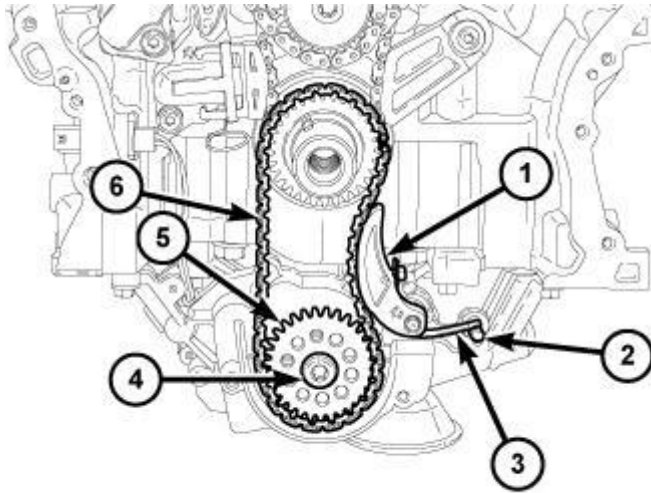


Fig. 571: Resetting Left Cam Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

13. Reset the left side cam chain tensioner by lifting the pawl (1), pushing back the piston (2) and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (3). Refer to **VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

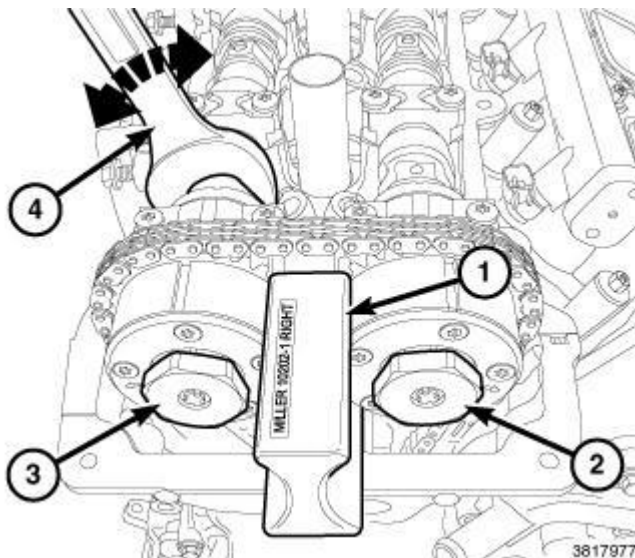


2662471

Fig. 572: Oil Pump Chain Tensioner, Spring, Retaining Bolt, Dowel Pin, Oil Pump Sprocket & Oil Pump Chain

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Disengage the oil pump chain tensioner spring (3) from the dowel pin (2) and remove the oil pump chain tensioner (1).
15. Remove the oil pump sprocket T45 retaining bolt (4) and remove the oil pump sprocket (5) and oil pump chain (6).



3817977

Fig. 573: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench

NOTE: It may be necessary to rock the camshaft slightly (a few degrees) with a wrench (4) when installing the camshaft phaser lock.

16. Install the (special tool #10202-1, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side) (1) with the tool number facing up.

17. Loosen, but do not remove, the exhaust oil control valve (3) and the intake oil control valve (2).
18. Remove the (special tool #10202-1, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side) (1).
19. Remove the oil control valve (2) from the right side intake cam phaser.
20. Pull the right side intake cam phaser off of the camshaft and remove the right side cam chain.
21. If required, remove the oil control valve (3) and pull the right side exhaust cam phaser off of the camshaft.

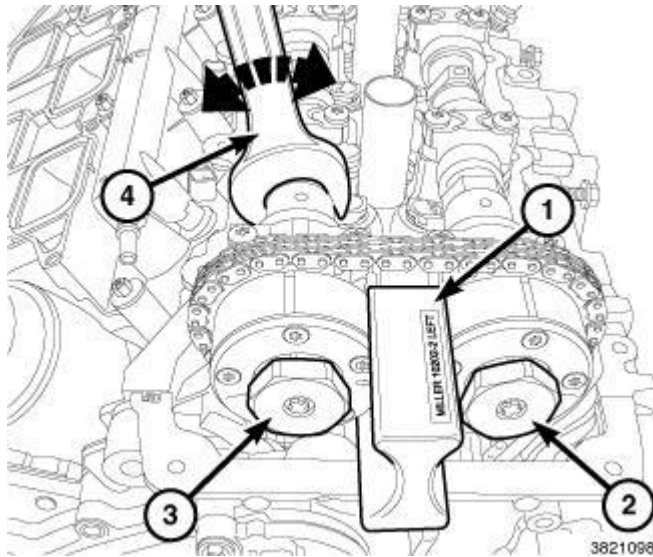


Fig. 574: Camshaft Phaser Lock, Oil Control Valves & Wrench
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: It may be necessary to rock the camshaft slightly (a few degrees) with a wrench (4) when installing the camshaft phaser lock.

22. Install the (special tool #10202-2, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Left Side) (1) with the tool number facing up.
23. Loosen, but do not remove, the exhaust oil control valve (2) and the intake oil control valve (3).
24. Remove the (special tool #10202-2, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Left Side) (1).
25. Remove the oil control valve (2) from the left side exhaust cam phaser.
26. Pull the left side exhaust cam phaser off of the camshaft and remove the left side cam chain.
27. If required, remove the oil control valve (3) and pull the left side intake cam phaser off of the camshaft.

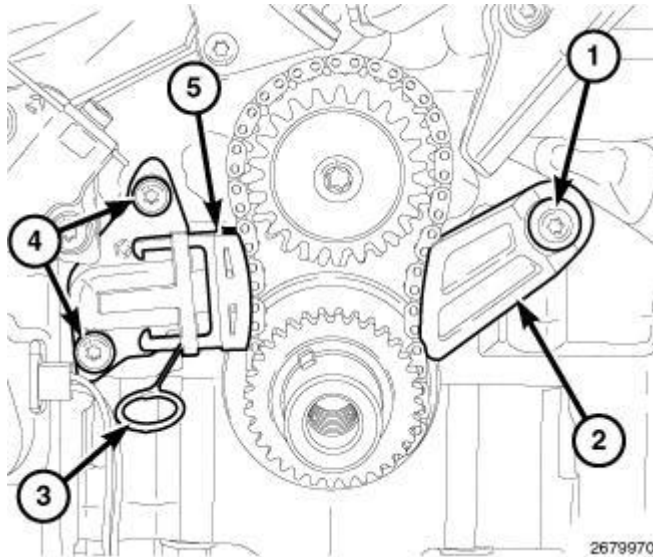


Fig. 575: Primary Chain Tensioner, Tensioner Pin, Primary Chain Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

28. Reset the primary chain tensioner (5) by pushing back the tensioner piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (3). Remove two T30 bolts (4) and remove the primary chain tensioner.
29. Remove the T30 bolt (1) and the primary chain guide (2).

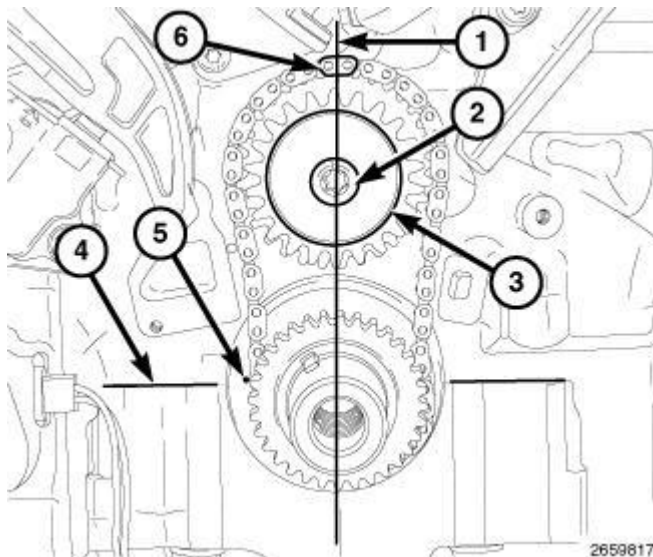


Fig. 576: Timing Chain Plated Link At 12 O'Clock, Washer, Retaining Bolt, Block/Bearing Cap Junction & Dimple
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

30. Remove the idler sprocket T45 retaining bolt (2) and washer (3).
31. Remove the primary chain, idler sprocket and crankshaft sprocket as an assembly.

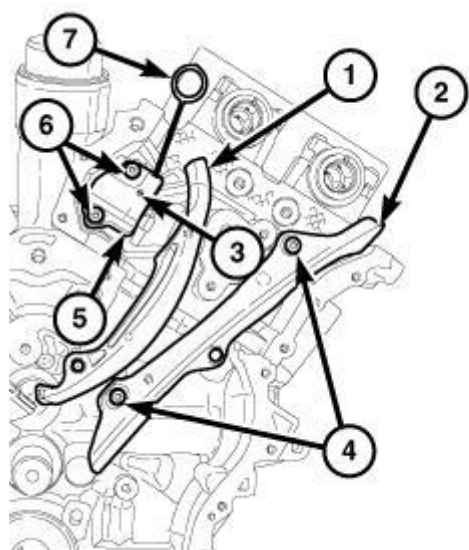


Fig. 577: Left Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

32. If required, remove two T30 bolts (6) and the left side cam chain tensioner (5).
33. If required, remove two T30 bolts (4) and the left side cam chain guide (2) and tensioner arm (1).

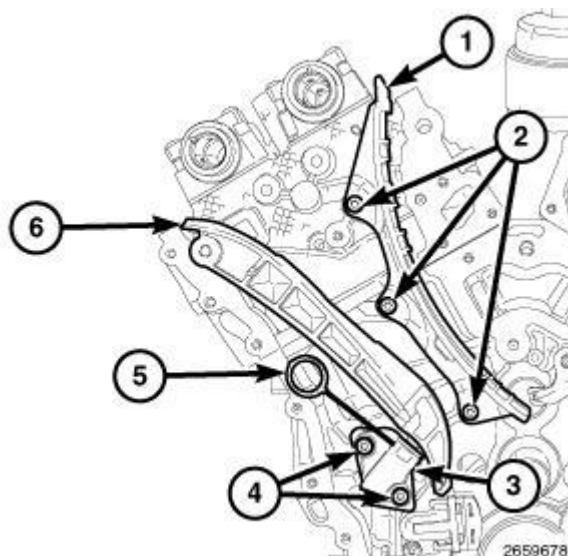


Fig. 578: Right Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

34. If required, remove two T30 bolts (4) and the right side cam chain tensioner (3).
35. If required, remove three T30 bolts (2) and the right side cam chain guide (1) and tensioner arm (6).
36. Inspect all sprockets and chain guides. Replace if damaged.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

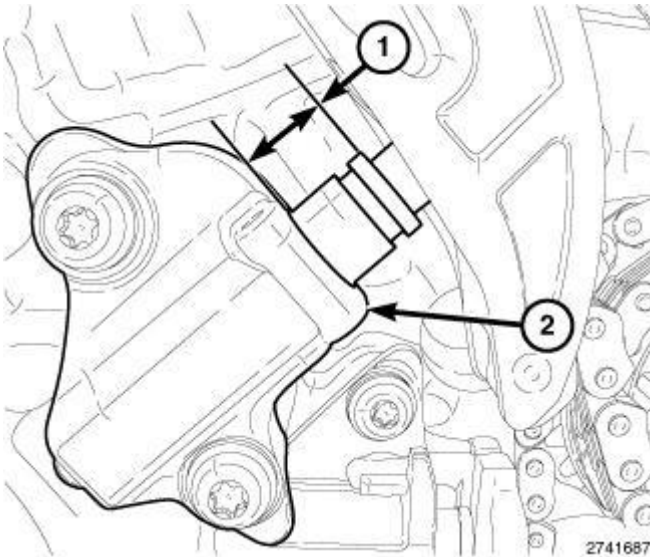


Fig. 579: Piston Extension & RH Cam Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

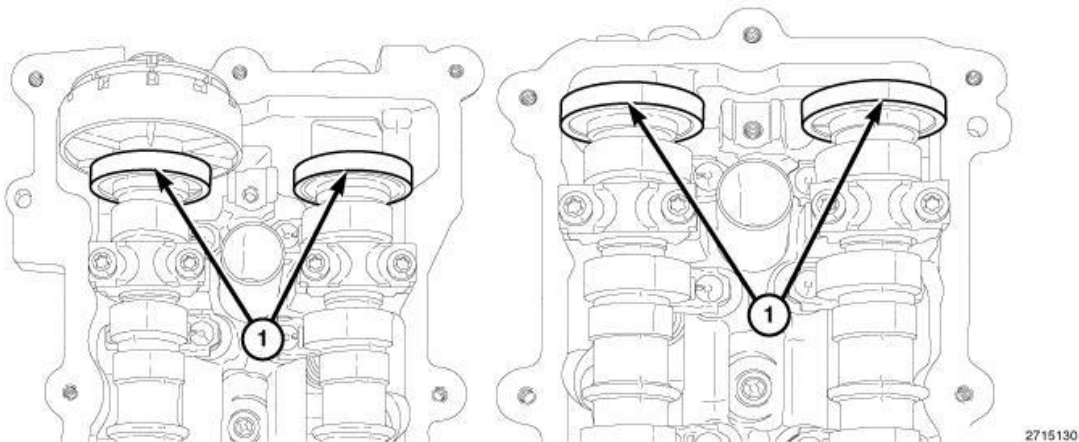
Prior to disassembly of the timing chains and sprockets, measure the timing chain wear (1). Refer to **VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE** .

Inspect the following valve timing components:

- Sprockets for excessive tooth wear. Some tooth markings are normal and not a cause for sprocket replacement.
- Idler sprocket assembly bushing and shaft for excessive wear.
- Chain guides and tensioner arms. Replace these parts if grooving in plastic face is more than 1 mm (0.039 in.) deep.
- Secondary chain tensioner piston and ratcheting device. Inspect for evidence of heavy contact between tensioner piston and tensioner arm. If this condition exist the tensioner arm and chain should be replaced.
- Primary chain tensioner plastic faces. Replace as required.

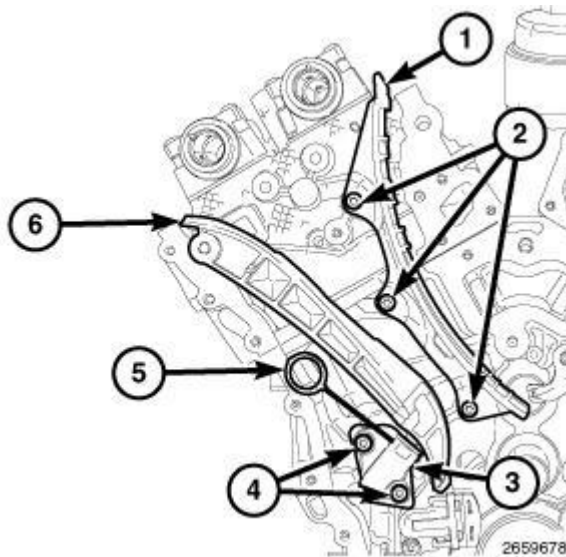
INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

**Fig. 580: Magnetic Timing Wheels**

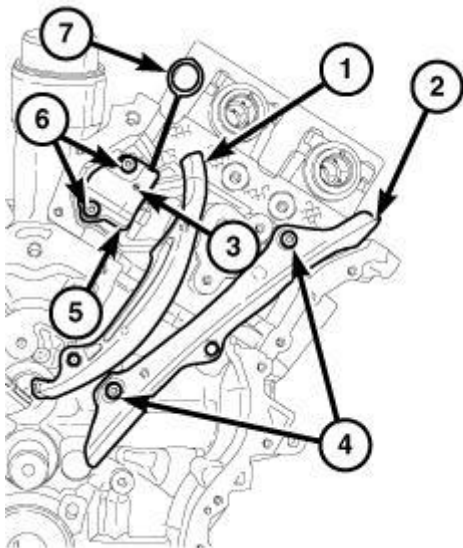
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: The magnetic timing wheels (1) must not come in contact with magnets (pickup tools, trays, etc.) or any other strong magnetic field. This will destroy the timing wheels ability to correctly relay camshaft position to the camshaft position sensor.

**Fig. 581: Right Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts**

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

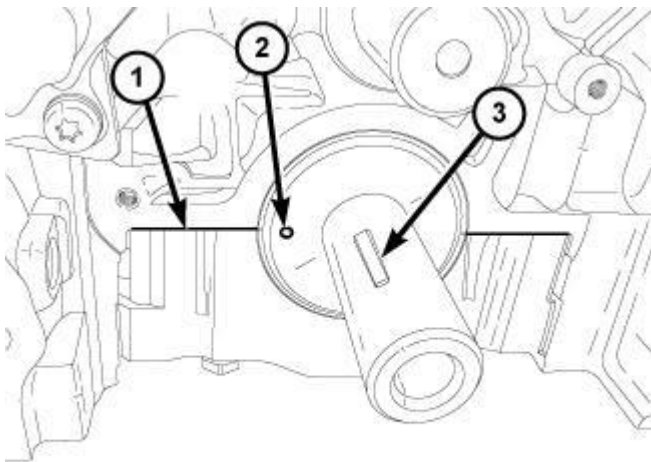
1. Inspect all sprockets and chain guides. Replace if damaged.
2. If removed, install the right side cam chain guide (1) and tensioner arm (6). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
3. If removed, install the right side cam chain tensioner (3) to the engine block with two bolts (4). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
4. Reset the right side cam chain tensioner (3) by pushing back the tensioner piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (5).



2659731

Fig. 582: Left Cam Chain Tensioner, Arm, Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. If removed, install the left side cam chain guide (2) and tensioner arm (1). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
6. If removed, install the left side cam chain tensioner (5) to the cylinder head with two bolts (6). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .
7. Reset the left side cam chain tensioner (5) by lifting the pawl (3), pushing back the piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (7). Refer to **VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE** .



2605347

Fig. 583: Crankshaft Key, Dimple & Block/Bearing Cap Junction
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Verify that the key (3) is installed in the crankshaft.

CAUTION: Do not rotate the crankshaft more than a few degrees independently of the camshafts. Piston to valve contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the crankshaft needs to be rotated more than a few degrees, first remove the camshafts.

- 9.
10. Verify that the number one cylinder piston is positioned at top-dead-center by aligning the dimple (2) on the crankshaft with the block/bearing cap junction (1).

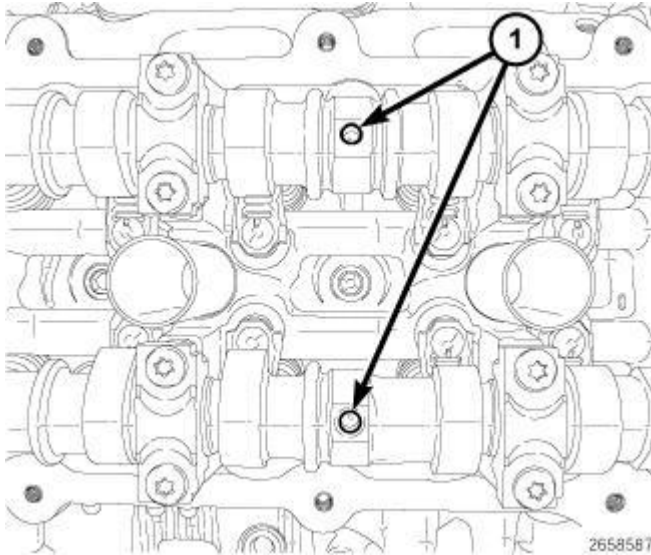
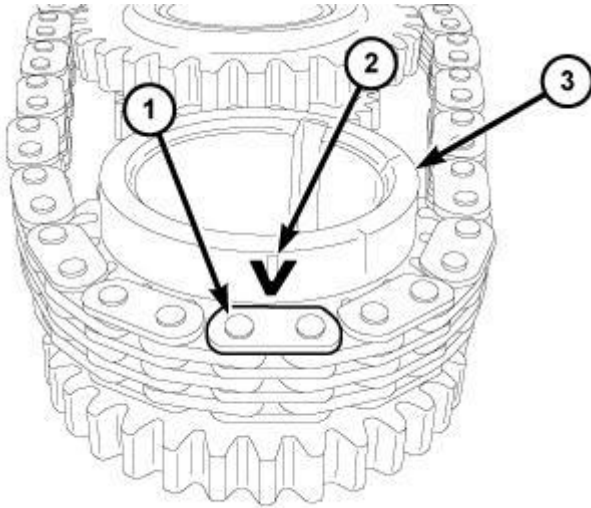


Fig. 584: Positioning Camshaft Alignment Holes Vertically
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshafts more than a few degrees independently of the crankshaft. Valve to piston contact could occur resulting in possible valve damage. If the camshafts need to be rotated more than a few degrees, first move the pistons away from the cylinder heads by rotating the crankshaft counterclockwise to a position 30° before-top-dead-center. Once the camshafts are returned to their top-dead-center position, rotate the crankshaft clockwise to return the crankshaft to top-dead-center.

- 11.
12. Verify that the camshafts are set at top-dead-center by positioning the alignment holes (1) vertically.

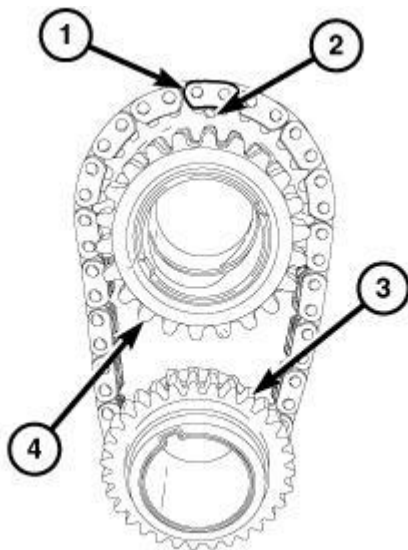


2568864

Fig. 585: Aligning Arrow With Plated Link On Primary Chain
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

13. Place the primary chain onto the crankshaft sprocket (3) so that the arrow (2) is aligned with the plated link (1) on the timing chain.



2569142

Fig. 586: Placing Idler Sprocket Into Timing Chain So That Dimple Is Aligned With Plated Link On Timing Chain
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. While maintaining this alignment, invert the crankshaft sprocket and timing chain and place the idler

sprocket (4) into the timing chain so that the dimple (2) is aligned with the plated link (1) on the timing chain.

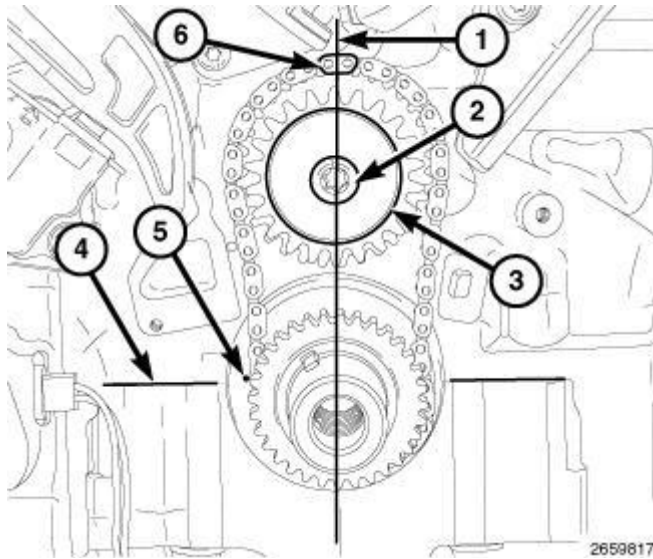


Fig. 587: Timing Chain Plated Link At 12 O'Clock, Washer, Retaining Bolt, Block/Bearing Cap Junction & Dimple

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. While maintaining this alignment, lubricate the idler sprocket bushing with clean engine oil and install the sprockets and timing chain on the engine. To verify that the timing is still correct, the timing chain plated link (6) should be located at 12:00 (1) when the dimple (5) on the crankshaft is aligned with the block/bearing cap junction (4).
16. Install the idler sprocket retaining bolt (2) and washer (3). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

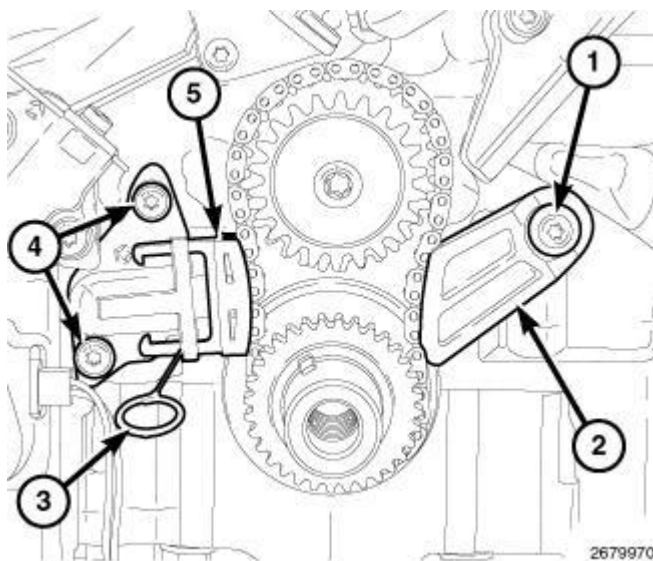


Fig. 588: Primary Chain Tensioner, Tensioner Pin, Primary Chain Guide & Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

17. Install the primary chain guide (2). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
18. Reset the primary chain tensioner (5) by pushing back the tensioner piston and installing Tensioner Pin (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (3).
19. Install the primary chain tensioner (5) to the engine block with two bolts (4). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.

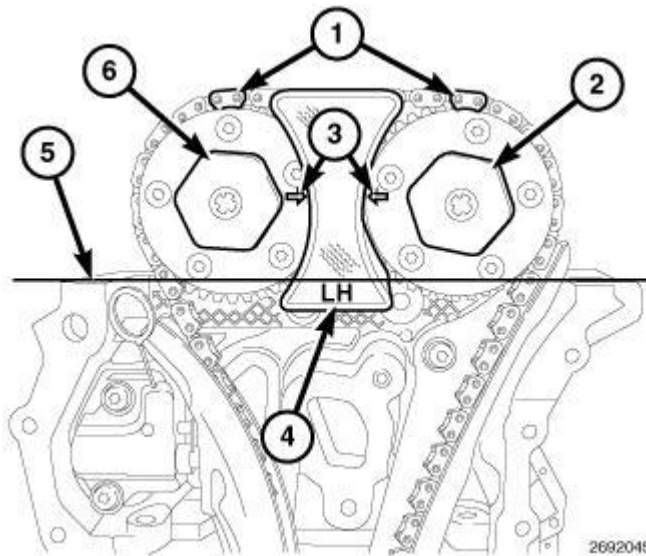


Fig. 589: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & LH Camshaft Phaser Lock
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Press the left side intake cam phaser onto the intake camshaft. Install and hand tighten the oil control valve (6).

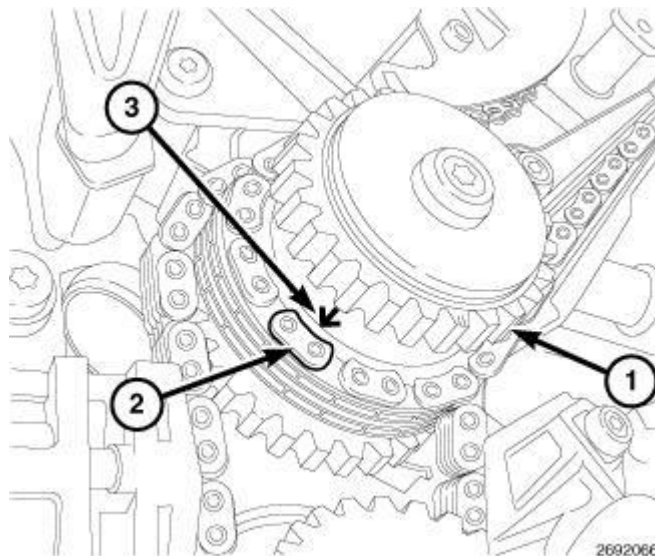


Fig. 590: Idler Sprocket, Plated Link & Arrow
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: The left side and right side cam chains are identical.

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

21. Drape the left side cam chain over the left side intake cam phaser and onto the idler sprocket (1) so that the arrow (3) is aligned with the plated link (2) on the cam chain.

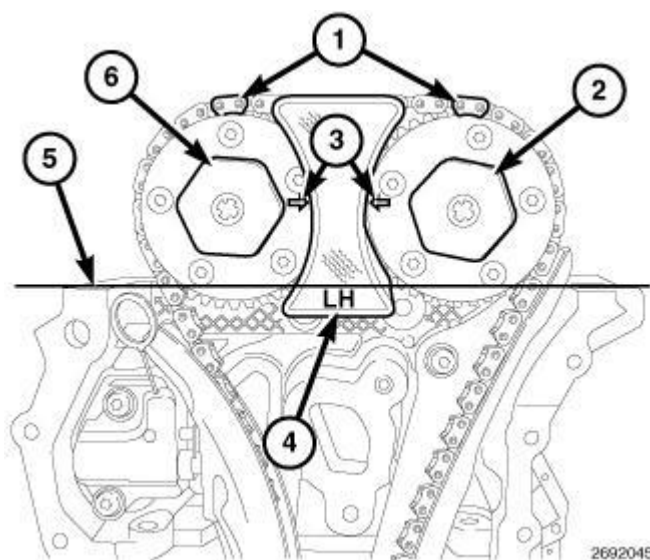


Fig. 591: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & LH Camshaft Phaser Lock
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

22. While maintaining this alignment, route the cam chain around the exhaust and intake cam phasers so that the plated links are aligned with the phaser timing marks (1). Position the left side cam phasers so that the arrows (3) point toward each other and are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (5). Press the exhaust cam phaser onto the exhaust cam, install and hand tighten the oil control valve (2).

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the camshaft phaser or phaser lock.

23. Install the (special tool #10202-2, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Left Side) (4) with the tool number facing up.
24. Tighten the oil control valves (2) and (6). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
25. Remove the Camshaft Phaser Lock (4).

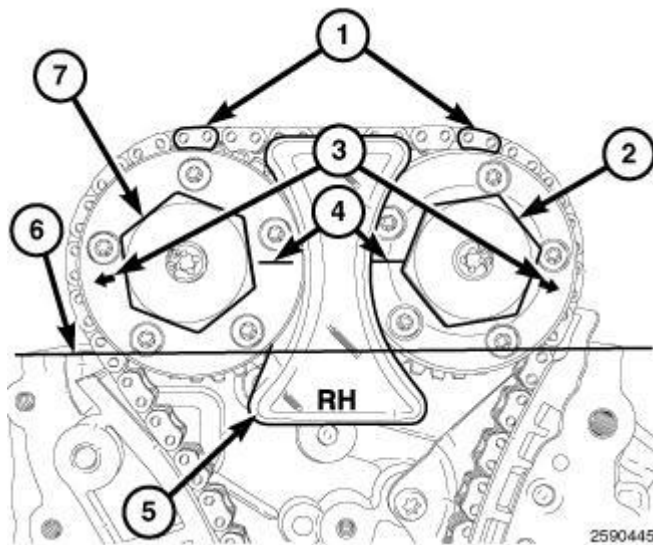


Fig. 592: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & RH Camshaft Phaser Lock
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

26. Press the right side exhaust cam phaser onto the exhaust camshaft. Install and hand tighten the oil control valve (7).

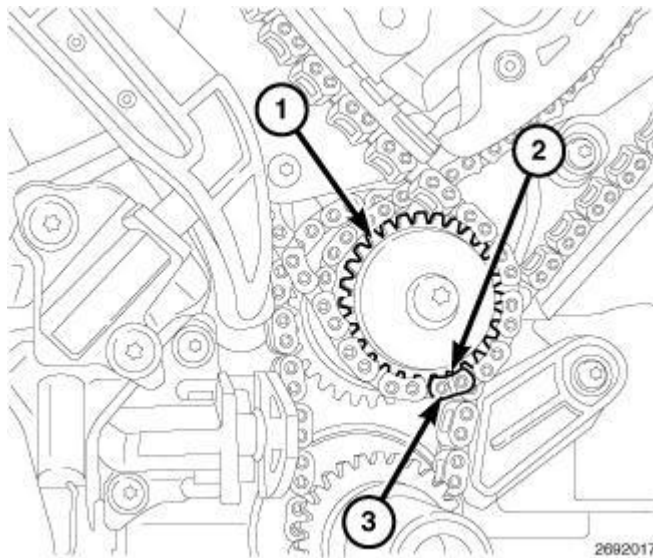


Fig. 593: Idler Sprocket, Dimple & Plated Link
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

27. Drape the right side cam chain over the right side exhaust cam phaser and onto the idler sprocket (1) so that the dimple (2) is aligned with the plated link (3) on the cam chain.

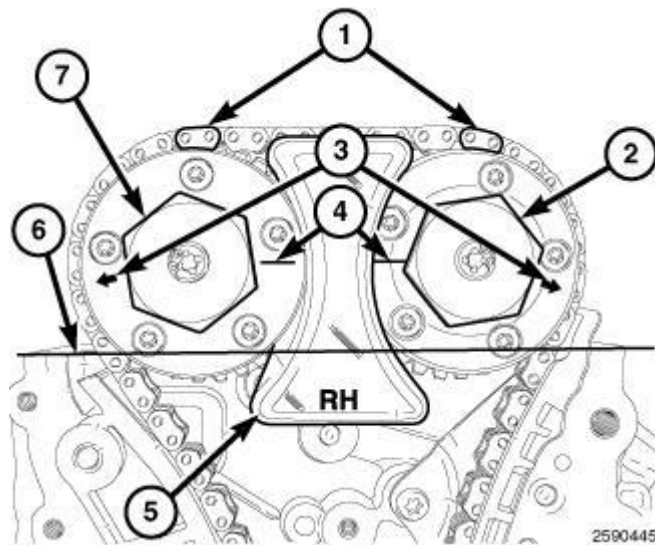
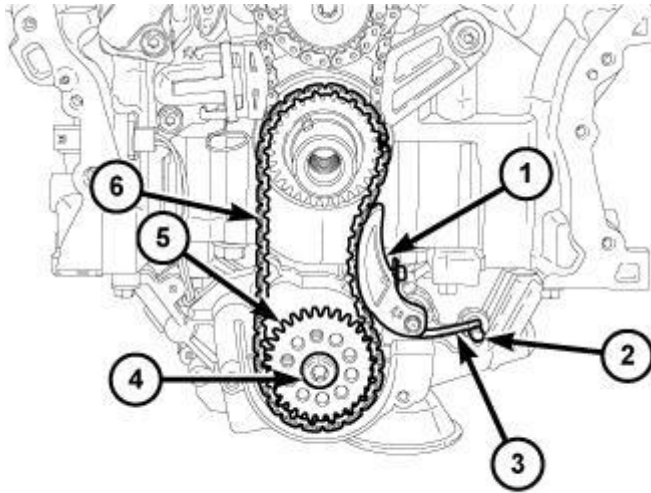


Fig. 594: Phaser Timing Marks, Oil Control Valves & RH Camshaft Phaser Lock
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

28. While maintaining this alignment, route the cam chain around the exhaust and intake cam phasers so that the plated links are aligned with the phaser timing marks (1). Position the right side cam phasers so that the arrows (3) point away from each other and the scribe lines (4) are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (6). Press the intake cam phaser onto the intake cam, install and hand tighten the oil control valve (2).

NOTE: Minor rotation of a camshaft (a few degrees) may be required to install the camshaft phaser or phaser lock.

29. Install the (special tool #10202-1, Lock, Camshaft/Phaser, Right Side) (5) with the tool number facing up.
30. Tighten the oil control valves (2) and (7). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
31. Remove the Camshaft Phaser Lock (5).



2662471

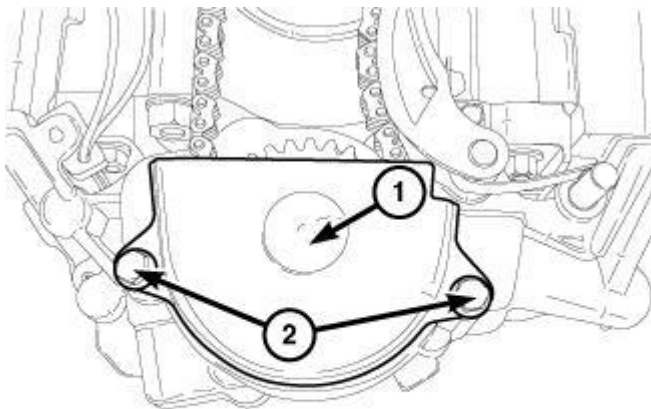
Fig. 595: Oil Pump Chain Tensioner, Spring, Retaining Bolt, Dowel Pin, Oil Pump Sprocket & Oil Pump Chain

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

NOTE: There are no timing marks on the oil pump gear or chain.

CAUTION: Always reinstall timing chains so that they maintain the same direction of rotation. Inverting a previously run chain on a previously run sprocket will result in excessive wear to both the chain and sprocket.

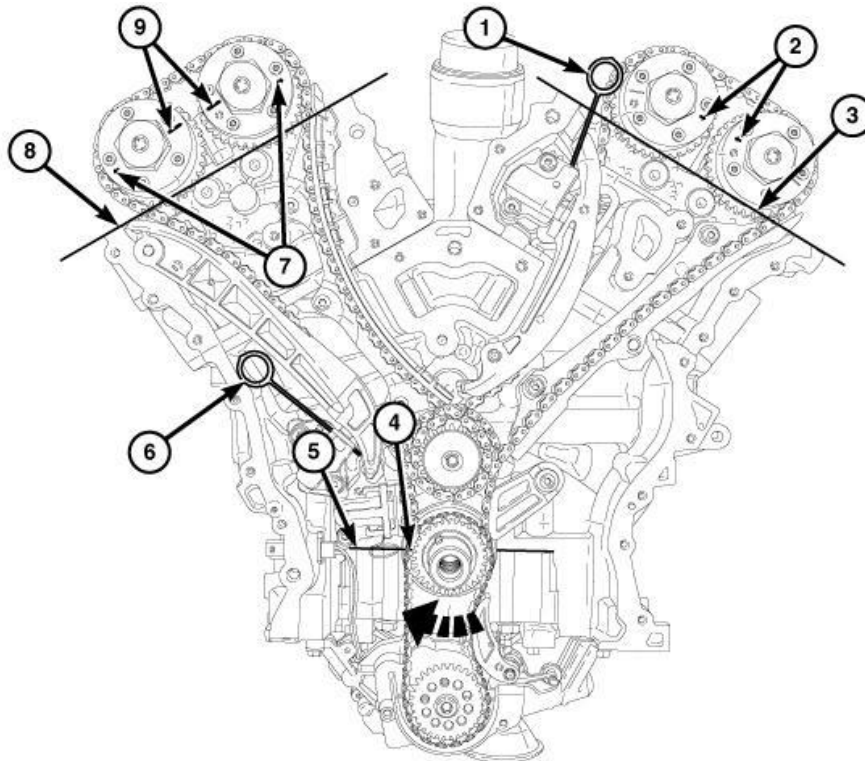
32. Place the oil pump sprocket (5) into the oil pump chain (6). Place the oil pump chain onto the crankshaft sprocket while aligning the oil pump sprocket with the oil pump shaft. Install the oil pump sprocket T45 retaining bolt (4). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS**.
33. Install the oil pump chain tensioner (1). Insure that the spring (3) is positioned above the dowel pin (2).



3090017

Fig. 596: Timing Gear Splash Shield & Bolts
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

34. Install the timing gear splash shield (1). Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .



2661245

Fig. 597: Rotating Crankshaft Clockwise To Position No. 1 Piston At TDC On Exhaust Stroke
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

35. Remove the Tensioner Pins (special tool #8514, Pins, Tensioner) (1) and (6) from the right side and left side cam chain tensioners.
36. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise (as viewed from the front) two complete revolutions stopping when the dimple (4) on the crankshaft is aligned with the block/bearing cap junction (5).
37. While maintaining this alignment, verify that the **ARROWS** (2) on the left side cam phasers point toward each other and are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (3) and that the right side cam phaser **ARROWS** (7) point away from each other and the **SCRIBE LINES** (9) are parallel to the cylinder head cover mounting surface (8).

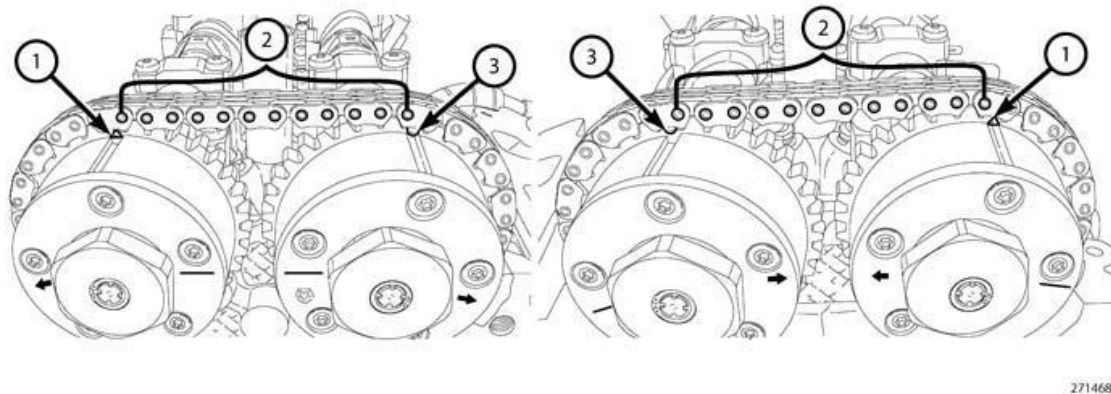


Fig. 598: Chain Pins, Exhaust Cam Phaser Triangle Marking & Circle Marking
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

38. There should be 12 chain pins (2) **BETWEEN** the exhaust cam phaser triangle marking (1) and the intake cam phaser circle marking (3) as viewed from either the front or rear of the cam phasers.
39. If the engine timing is not correct, repeat this procedure.
40. Install the engine timing cover, crankshaft vibration damper, accessory drive belts and oil pan. Refer to **COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING, INSTALLATION**.
41. Install the spark plugs. Refer to **SPARK PLUG, INSTALLATION**.
42. Install the cylinder head covers. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**.
43. Install the upper intake manifold and air cleaner housing assembly. Refer to **MANIFOLD, INTAKE, INSTALLATION**.
44. Fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
45. Connect the negative battery cable. Tighten to the proper specification. Refer to **SPECIFICATIONS**.
46. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE**.
47. Operate the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

NOTE: The Cam/Crank Variation Relearn procedure must be performed using the scan tool anytime there has been a repair/replacement made to a powertrain system, for example: flywheel, valvetrain, camshaft and/or crankshaft sensors or components.

COVER(S), ENGINE TIMING

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

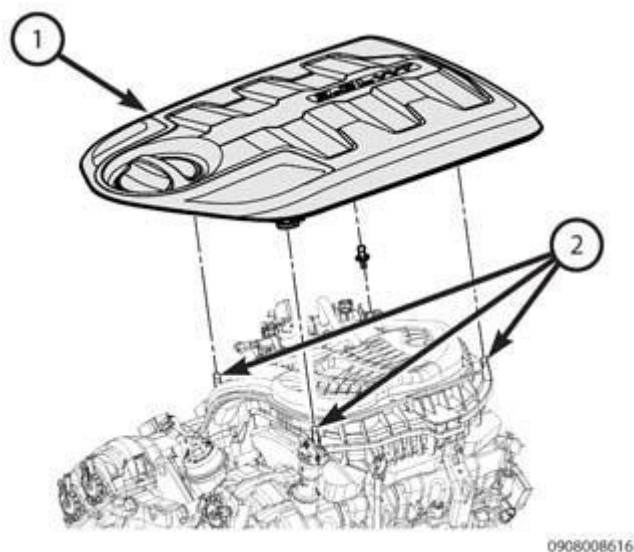


Fig. 599: Engine Cover & Ball Studs
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the engine cover (1).
3. Drain the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
4. Drain the engine oil.

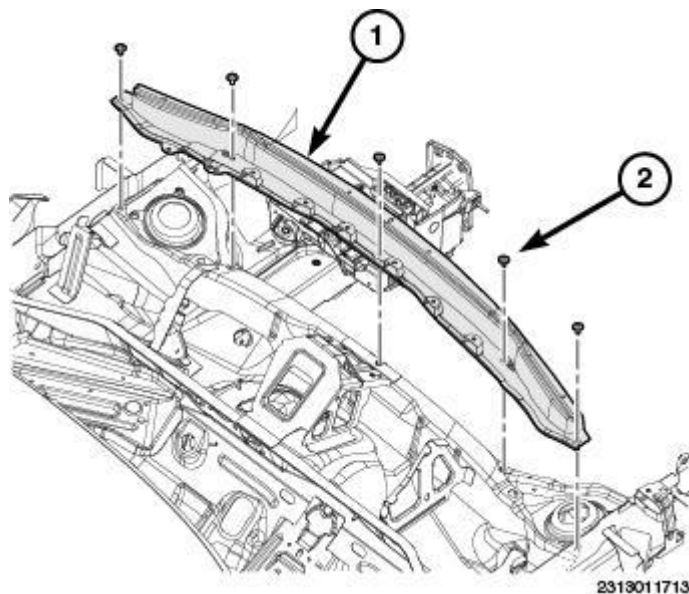
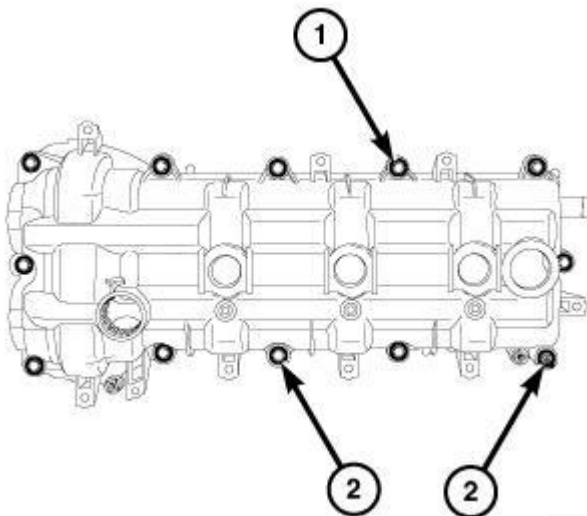


Fig. 600: Removing/Installing Cowl Panel
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

5. Remove the cowl panel (1). Refer to **COVER, COWL PANEL, REMOVAL** .

NOTE: Remove the oil pan while the vehicle is in the air during the valve cover

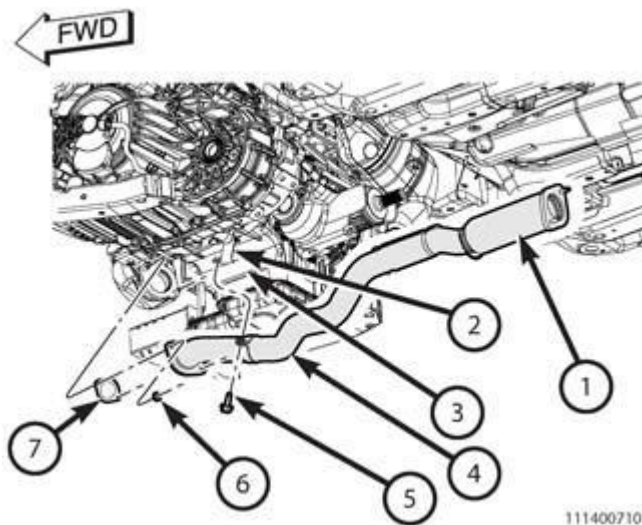
removal procedure.



2719912

Fig. 601: Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Bolts & Studbolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

6. Remove the valve covers. Refer to COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, REMOVAL.



1114007107

Fig. 602: Removing/Installing Cross Under Pipe
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

7. Remove the cross under pipe.

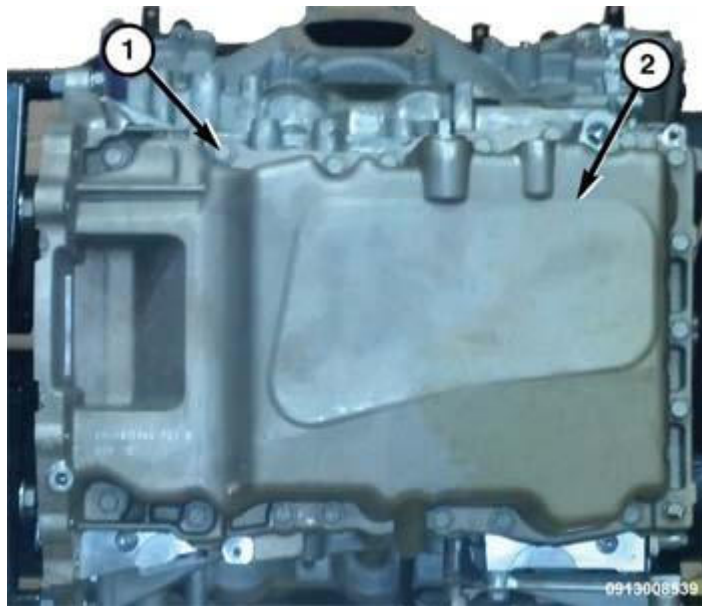


Fig. 603: One-Piece Oil Pan

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

8. Remove the oil pan (2).
9. Lower the vehicle.

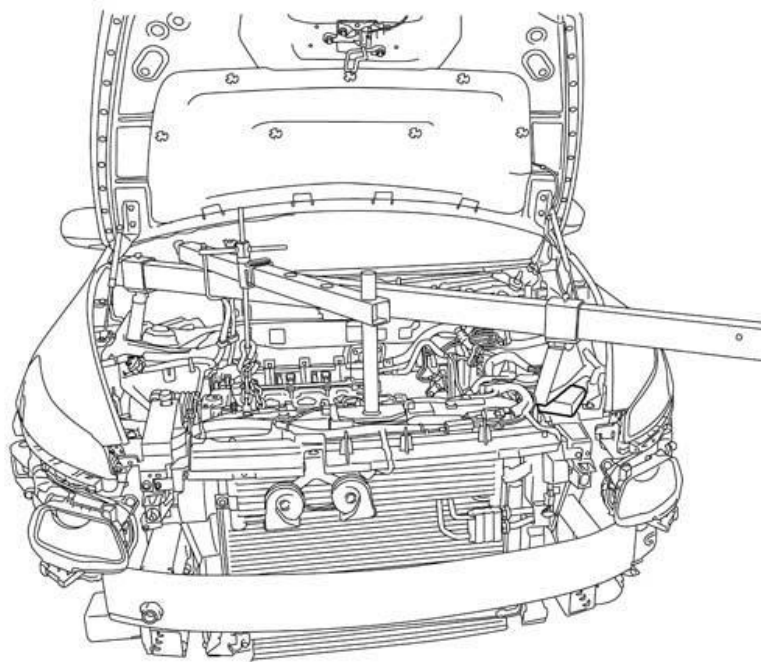


0911011291

Fig. 604: Removing/Installing Thermostat Housing

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

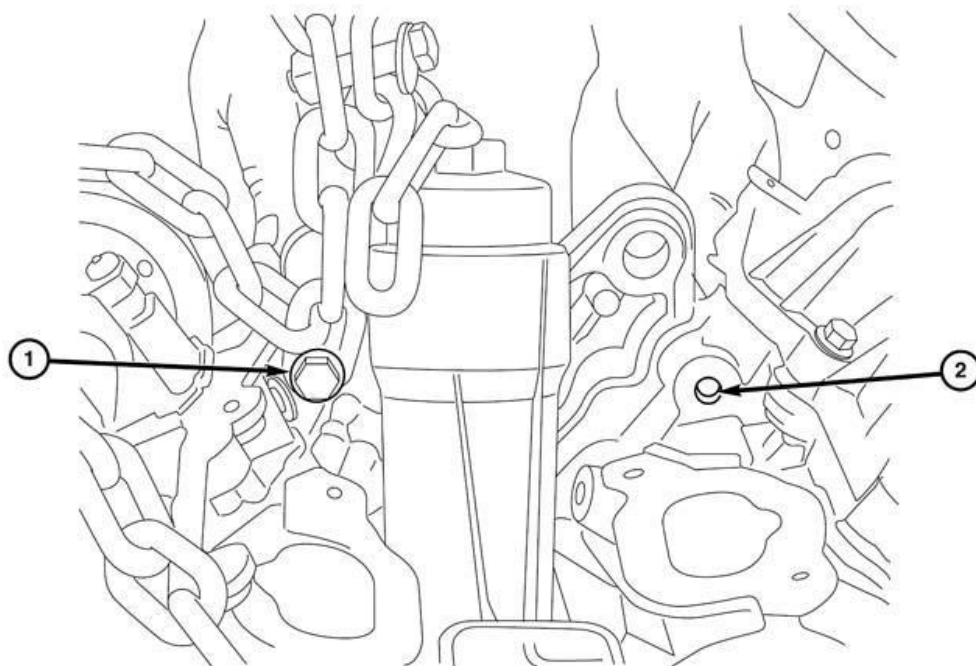
10. Remove the heater core supply hose (1) from the coolant outlet housing (2).
11. Remove the upper radiator hose (2) with the cooling pipe (3) and thermostat housing (1).
12. Remove the left side hood stabilizer support brace.



0912012371

Fig. 605: Driveline Support Fixture
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

13. Support the engine assembly using the (special tool #8534B, Fixture, Driveline Support).



0912012370

Fig. 606: Supporting Engine At Cylinder Head
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Support the engine at the cylinder head.
15. Partially raise the vehicle.

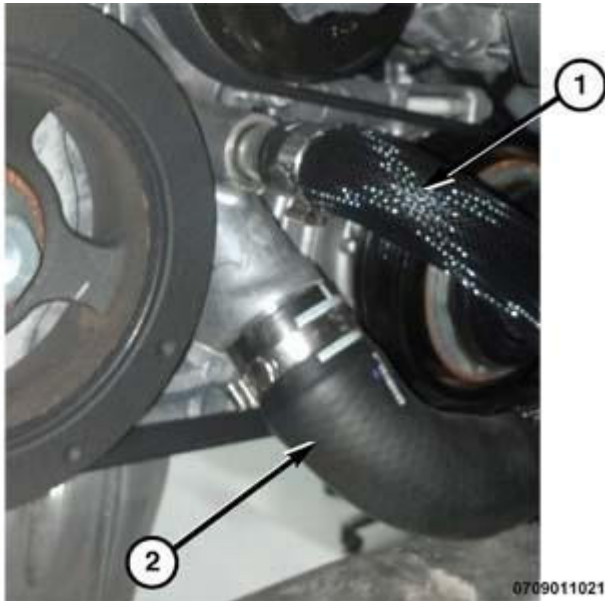
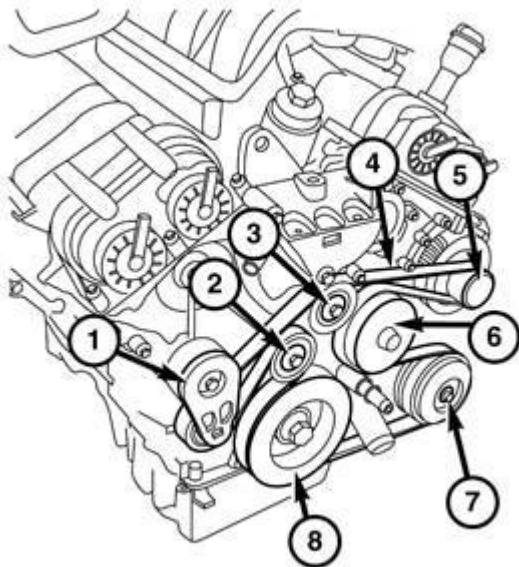


Fig. 607: Installing Lower Radiator Hose & Heater Core Return Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

16. Remove the heater core return hose (1) from the water pump housing.
17. Remove the lower radiator hose (2) from the water pump housing.



0708003948

Fig. 608: Removing/Installing Accessory Drive Belt

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

18. Remove the accessory drive belt (4). Refer to **BELT, SERPENTINE, REMOVAL** .

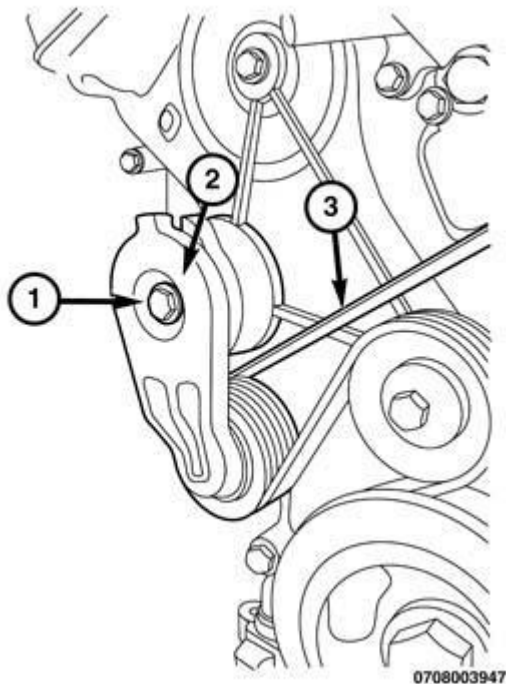


Fig. 609: Installing Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Remove the accessory drive belt tensioner (2).

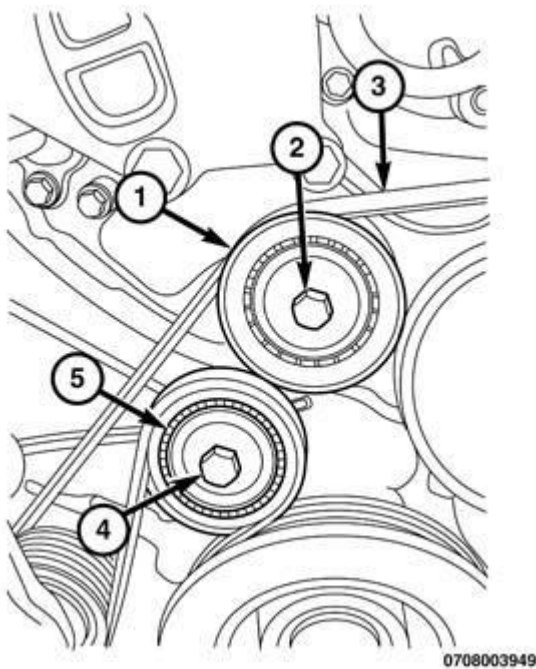


Fig. 610: Removing/Installing Accessory Idler Pulley
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Remove the accessory idler pulleys (1, 5).

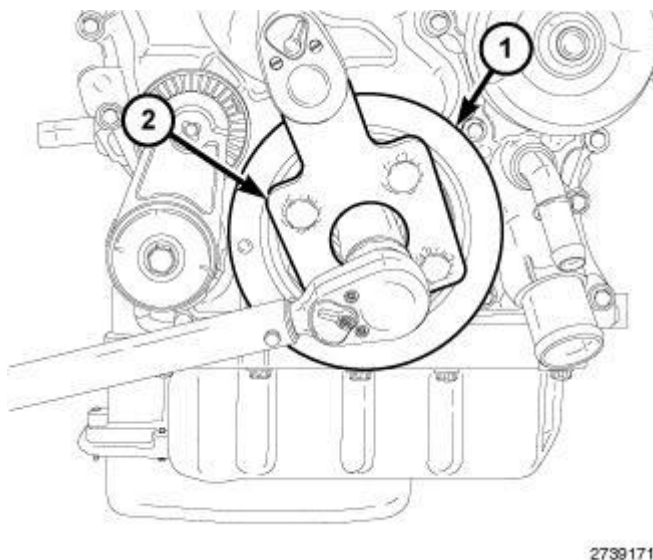


Fig. 611: Crankshaft Vibration Damper & Vibration Damper Holder
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

21. Remove the crankshaft vibration damper (1). Refer to **DAMPER, VIBRATION, REMOVAL**.

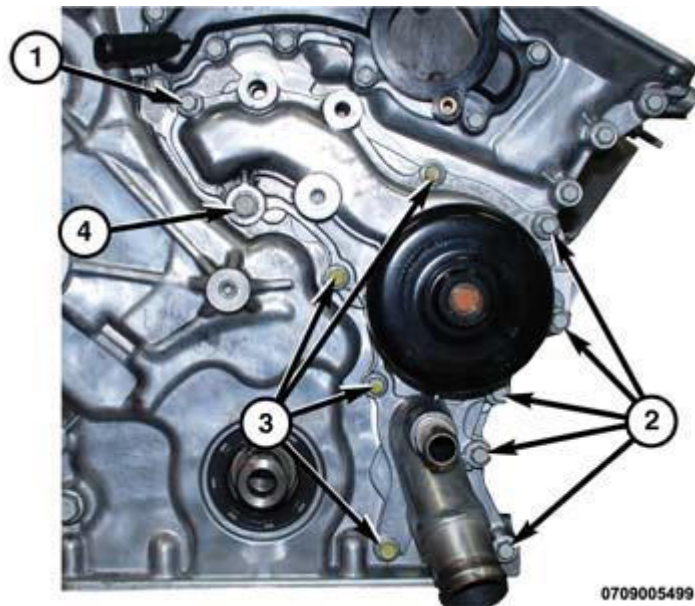


Fig. 612: Removing/Installing Water Pump
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

22. Remove the water pump M6 bolts (2, 3).
23. Remove the water pump M8 bolt (4).
24. Remove the water pump from the vehicle.



Fig. 613: Engine Timing Cover(s) Bolts Removing/Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

25. Remove the timing cover M8 bolts (2).
26. Remove the timing cover M6 bolts (3).

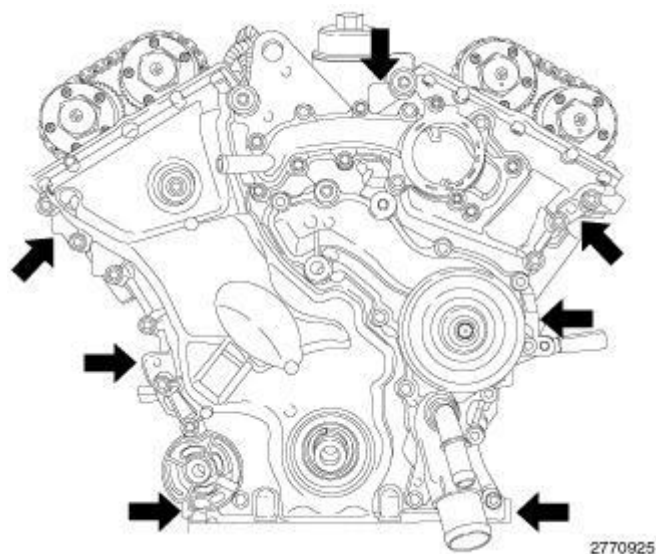


Fig. 614: Timing Cover Removal Pry Points

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

27. Using the seven indicated pry points, carefully remove the timing cover.

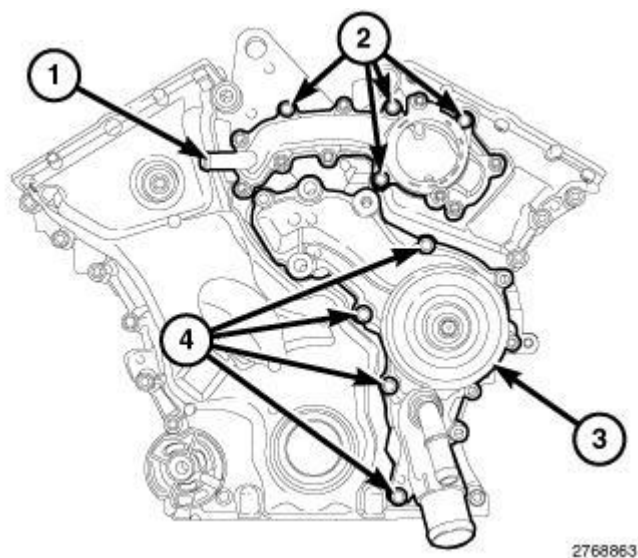
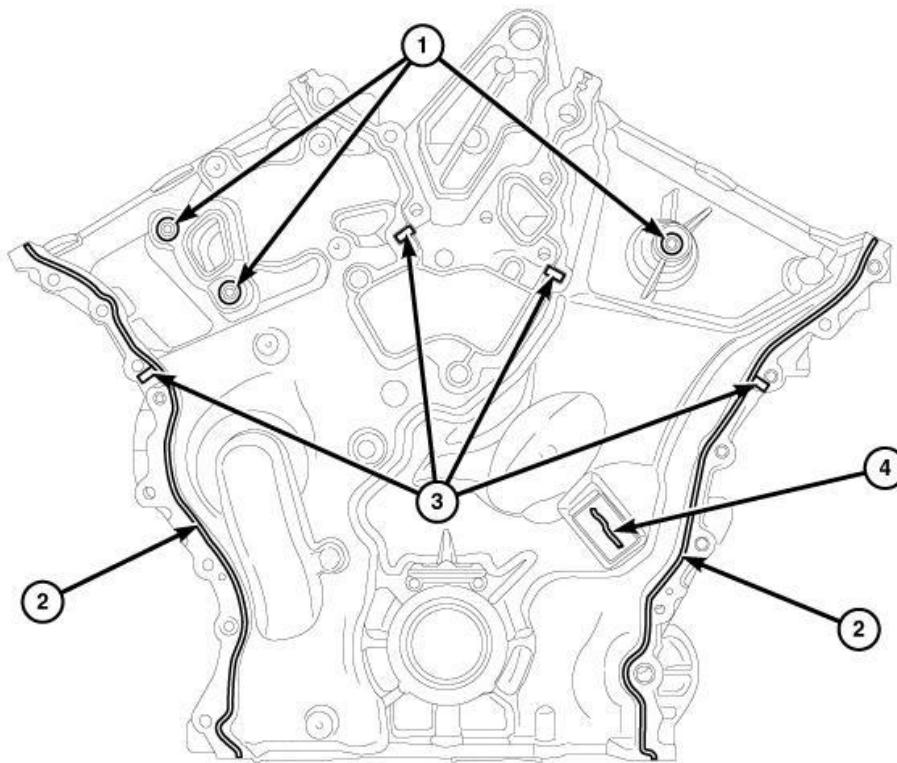


Fig. 615: Coolant Outlet Housing, Water Pump & Bolts

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

28. If required, remove the remaining four M6 bolts (2) and the coolant outlet housing (1) from the engine timing cover.

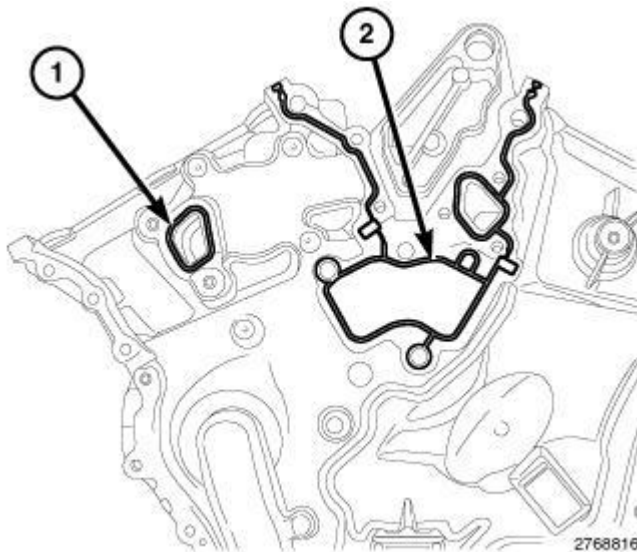
CAUTION: Do not use oil based liquids, wire brushes, abrasive wheels or metal scrapers to clean the engine gasket surfaces. Use only isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol, along with plastic or wooden scrapers. Improper gasket surface preparation may result in engine fluid leakage.



2769376

Fig. 616: Sealant At Cylinder Head Bosses, Right & Left Flanges, Cylinder Head-To-Engine Block T-Joints & Cover To Right Cam Chain Tensioner Gap
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

29. Remove all residual sealant from the timing chain cover, cylinder head and engine block mating surfaces. Refer to **ENGINE, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .



2768816

Fig. 617: Coolant Outlet Housing Gasket & Water Pump Gasket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

30. Remove and discard the coolant outlet housing gasket (1) and the water pump gasket (2).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

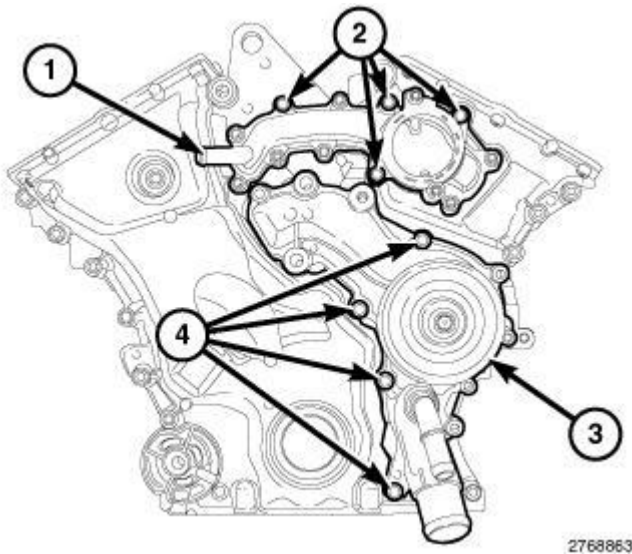


Fig. 618: Coolant Outlet Housing, Water Pump & Bolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

1. If removed, install the coolant outlet housing (1) to the timing cover with a new gasket using only the four bolts (2) shown in illustration tightened to 12 N.m (106 in. lbs.).
2. If removed, install the water pump (3) to the timing cover using only the four bolts (4) shown in illustration tightened to 12 N.m (106 in. lbs.). Refer to **PUMP, WATER, INSTALLATION** .

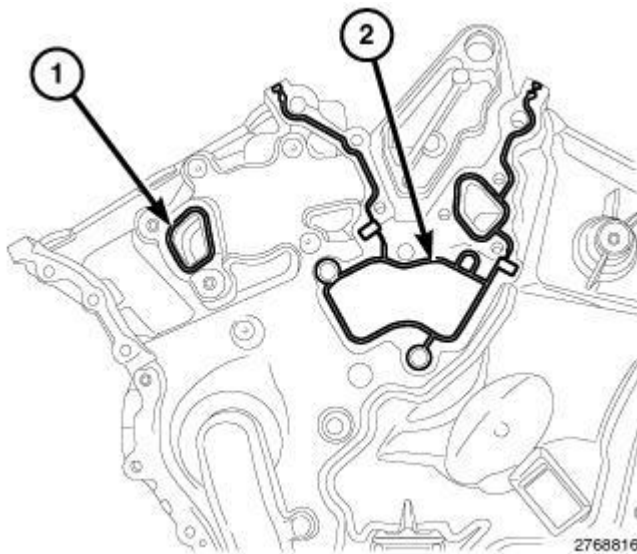
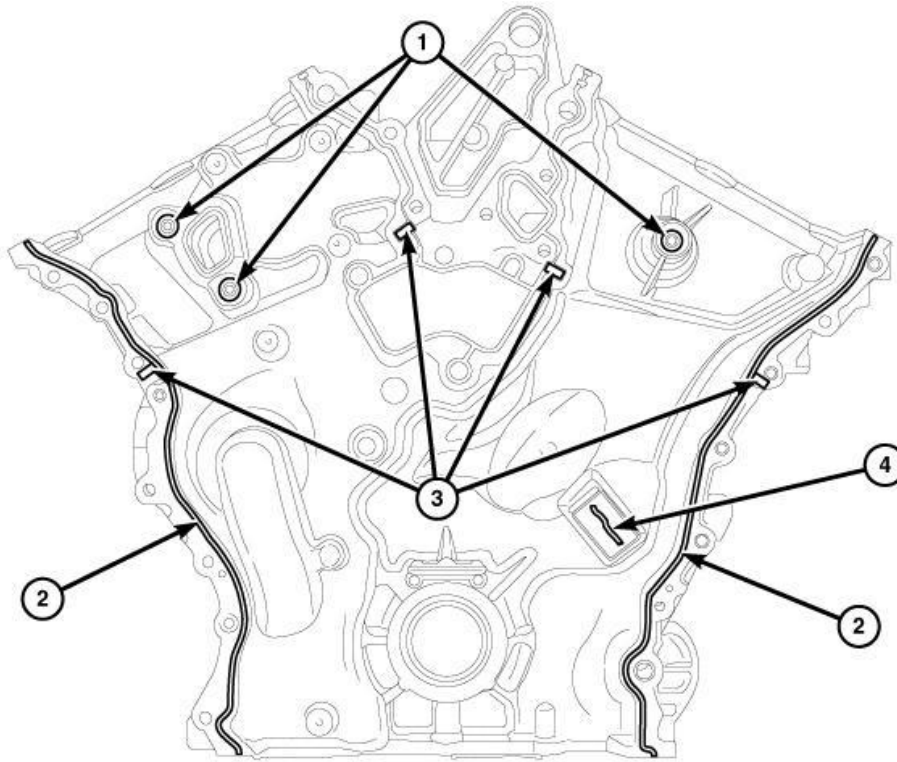


Fig. 619: Coolant Outlet Housing Gasket & Water Pump Gasket
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

3. Install the coolant outlet housing gasket (1) and the water pump gasket (2).



2769376

Fig. 620: Sealant At Cylinder Head Bosses, Right & Left Flanges, Cylinder Head-To-Engine Block T-Joints & Cover To Right Cam Chain Tensioner Gap
 Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

4. Clean the engine timing cover, cylinder head and block mating surfaces with isopropyl alcohol in preparation for sealant application.

CAUTION: Engine assembly requires the use of a unique sealant that is compatible with engine oil. Using a sealant other than Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant may result in engine fluid leakage.

CAUTION: Following the application of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the gasket surfaces, the components must be assembled within 20 minutes and the attaching fasteners must be tightened to specification within 45 minutes. Prolonged exposure to the air prior to assembly may result in engine fluid leakage.

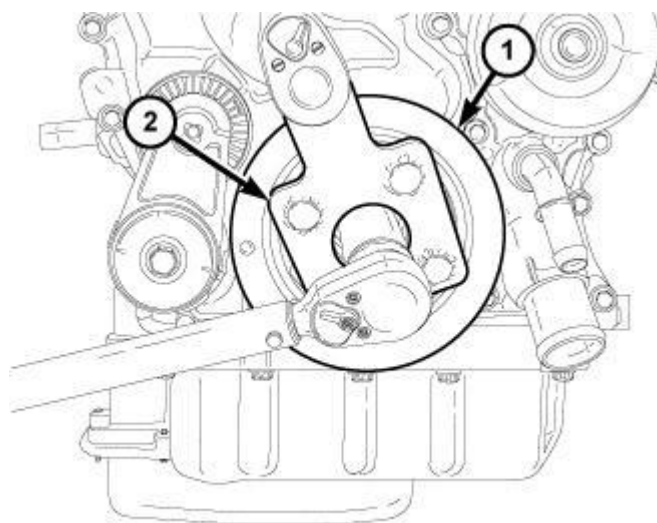
5. Apply a 2 to 3 mm wide bead of Mopar® Threebond Engine RTV Sealant to the front cover as shown in illustration in the following locations:
 - Three cylinder head bosses (1)
 - Right and left flanges (2)
 - Four cylinder head to engine block T-joints (3)

- Cover to right cam chain tensioner gap (4)



Fig. 621: Engine Timing Cover(s) Bolts Removing/Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

- Align the locator pins on the engine block to the engine timing cover and install the cover.
- Install the M6 bolts (3). Tighten to 12 N.m (106 in. lbs.).
- Install the water pump. Tighten the M6 bolts (3) to 12 N.m (106 in. lbs.) and the M8 bolt (2) to 25 N.m (18 ft. lbs.).
- Install the M8 bolts (2). Tighten to 25 N.m (18 ft. lbs.).
- Partially raise the vehicle.



2739171

Fig. 622: Crankshaft Vibration Damper & Vibration Damper Holder
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

11. Install the crankshaft vibration damper (6). Refer to **DAMPER, VIBRATION, INSTALLATION**.

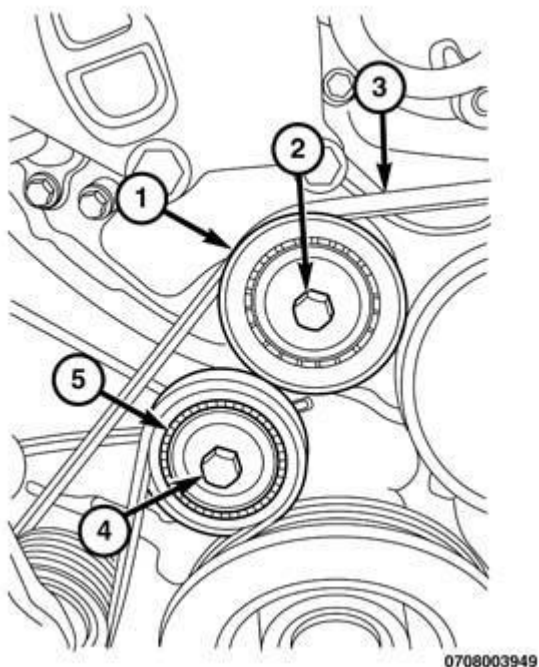


Fig. 623: Removing/Installing Accessory Idler Pulley
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

12. Install the accessory idler pulley (1, 5). Refer to **PULLEY, IDLER, INSTALLATION**.

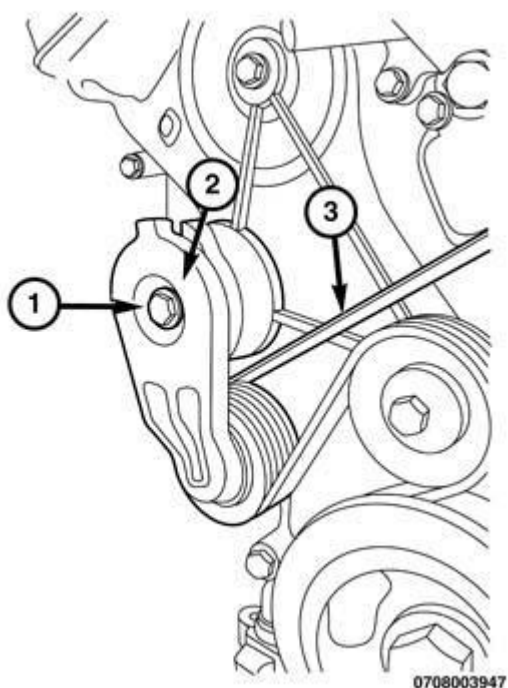
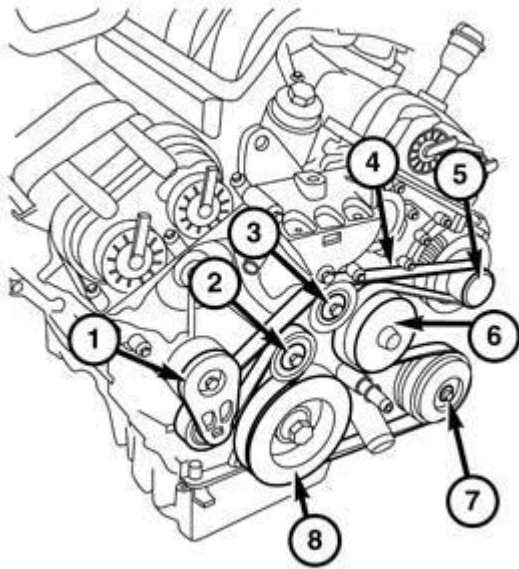


Fig. 624: Installing Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

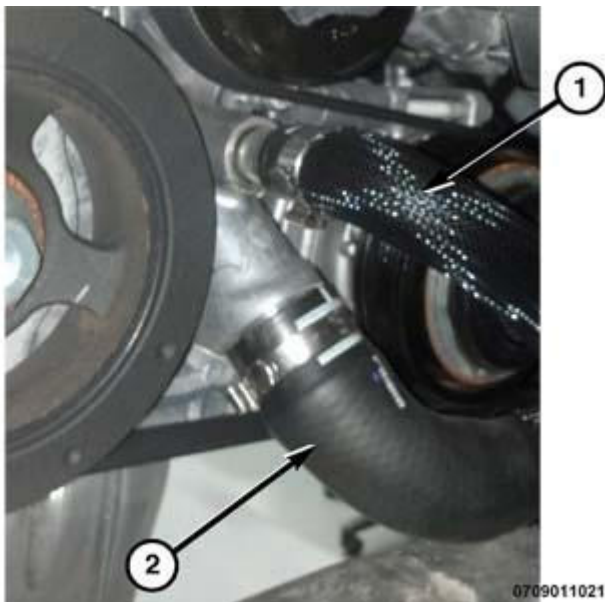
13. Install accessory drive belt tensioner (8). Refer to TENSIONER, BELT, INSTALLATION .



0708003948

Fig. 625: Removing/Installing Accessory Drive Belt
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

14. Install the accessory drive belt (7). Refer to BELT, SERPENTINE, REMOVAL .



0709011021

Fig. 626: Installing Lower Radiator Hose & Heater Core Return Hose
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

15. Install the lower radiator hose (2) to the water pump housing.
16. Install the heater core return hose (1) to the water pump housing.
17. Raise the vehicle.

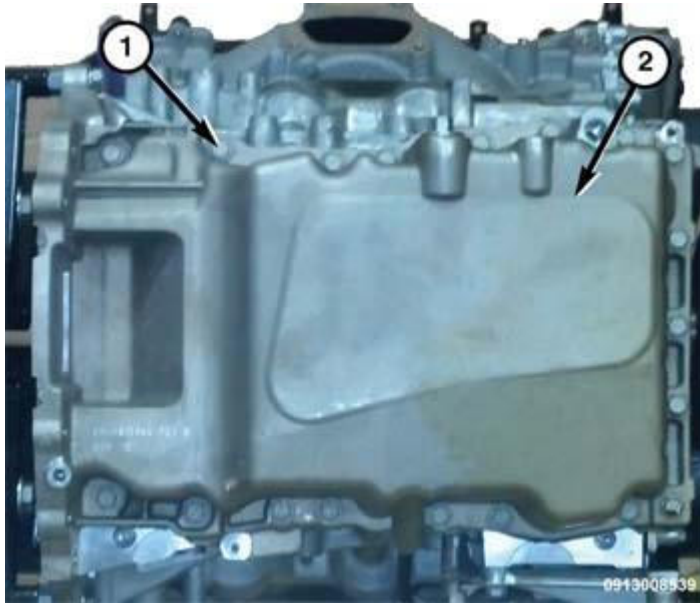


Fig. 627: One-Piece Oil Pan

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

18. Install the oil pan (1). Refer to **PAN, OIL, INSTALLATION**.

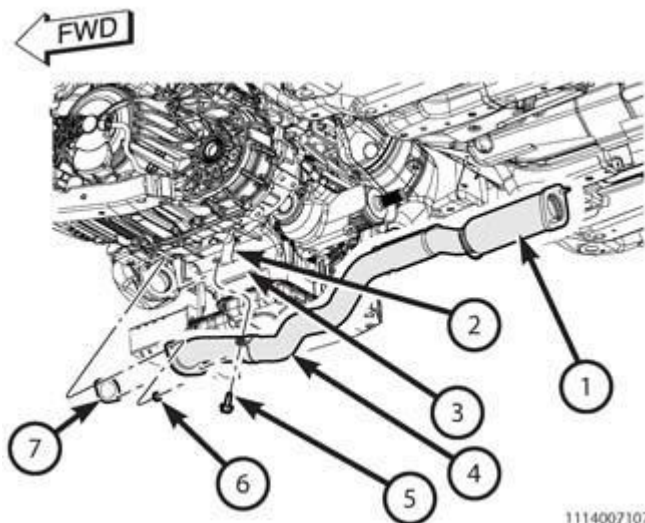


Fig. 628: Removing/Installing Cross Under Pipe

Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

19. Install the cross under pipe (4). Refer to **PIPE, EXHAUST CROSSUNDER, INSTALLATION**.

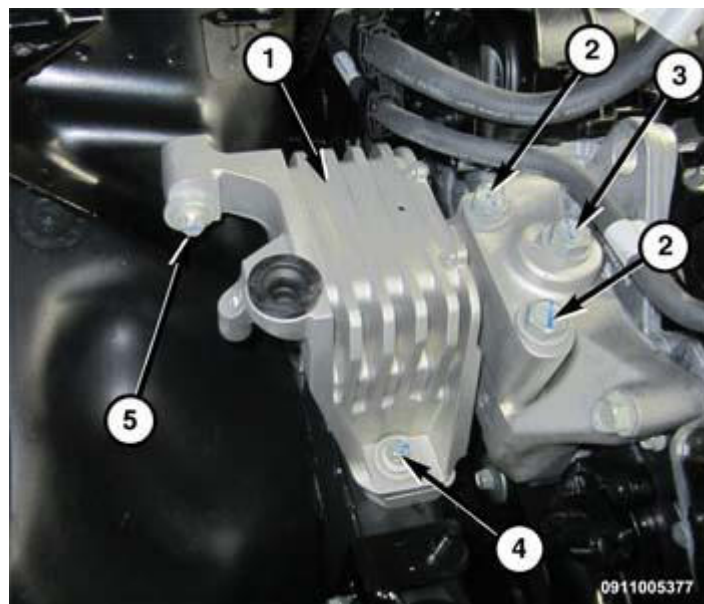


Fig. 629: Removing/Installing Right Engine Mount Assembly
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

20. Install the right engine mount assembly (1). Refer to **INSULATOR, ENGINE MOUNT, RIGHT, INSTALLATION**.

NOTE: Left cylinder head cover shown in illustration, right cylinder head cover similar.

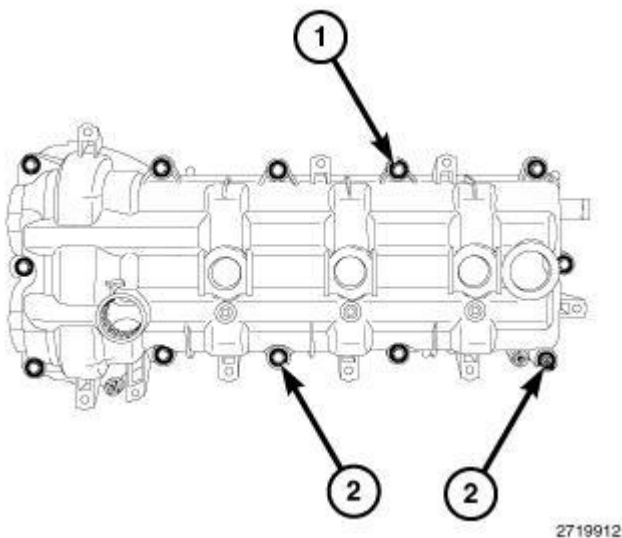


Fig. 630: Cylinder Head Cover Mounting Bolts & Studbolts
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

21. Install the right and left cylinder head covers and upper intake manifold. Refer to **COVER(S), CYLINDER HEAD, INSTALLATION**.

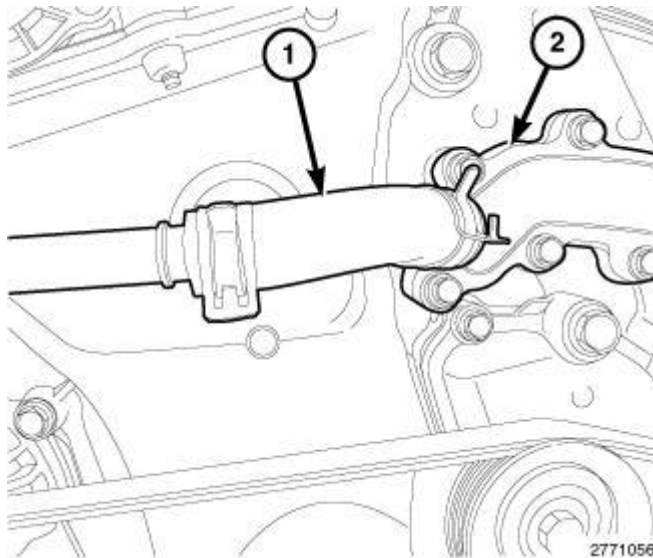


Fig. 631: Heater Core Supply Hose & Coolant Outlet Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

22. Install the heater core supply hose (1) to the coolant outlet housing (2).



Fig. 632: Removing/Installing Thermostat Housing
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

23. Install the thermostat housing (1) and upper radiator hose (2). Refer to **THERMOSTAT, REMOVAL**.
24. Fill the cooling system. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE**.

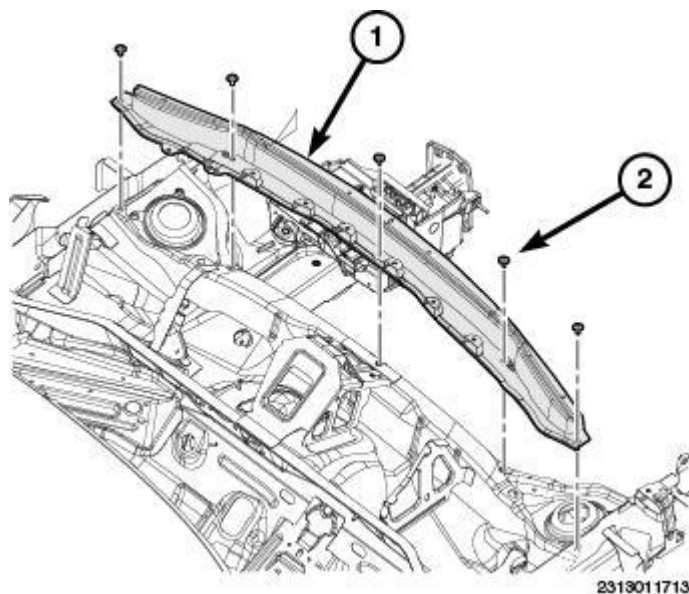


Fig. 633: Removing/Installing Cowl Panel
Courtesy of CHRYSLER GROUP, LLC

25. If removed, install the cowl panel. Refer to **COVER, COWL PANEL, INSTALLATION** .
26. If removed, install the oil filter and fill the engine crankcase with the proper oil to the correct level. Refer to **OIL, STANDARD PROCEDURE** .
27. Connect the negative battery cable and tighten nut to 5 N.m (45 in. lbs.).
28. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system for correct fluid level. Refer to **STANDARD PROCEDURE** .